Cicero
IN MEMORIAM
BERNARD MOSES

EX LIBRIS

769mc
1902 E
CICERO.

(Bust in the Galleria degli Uffizi, Florence.)
SELECT ORATIONS AND LETTERS OF CICERO

(ALLEN AND GREENOUGH'S EDITION)

REVISED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH AND G. L. KITTREDGE

WITH A

SPECIAL VOCABULARY

BY

J. B. GREENOUGH

BOSTON, U.S.A.

GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS

The Athenæum Press

1903
Copyright, 1896, 1902
By Ginn & Company

All Rights Reserved

Bernard Moses
The present volume is not intended to supersede the revised edition of Cicero’s Select Orations. It has been prepared to meet the needs of those teachers who prefer marked quantities and who wish to introduce their students to Cicero’s Letters. Several orations have been omitted, and their place is supplied by a careful selection from Cicero’s correspondence. The letters are arranged chronologically, like the orations. They throw light on Cicero’s character, on Roman political history, and on various phases of ancient manners, and at the same time they illustrate almost every variety of letter-writing, — from hasty notes on family matters to weighty discussions of public policy. One letter from Pompey to Cicero and one from Caesar have also been included.

Several maps have been added, and a new plan of the Forum, exhibiting the remarkable series of excavations begun in 1899. These have brought to light the Comitium, the Basilica Aemilia, the Lake and Sanctuary of Juturna, and other important remains. The plan is taken, with slight modifications, from that in Richter’s Topographie der Stadt Rom (edition of 1901). For permission to reproduce the figure of the base of Cæsar’s column from Lanciani’s New Tales of Old Rome, the editors are indebted to Messrs. Houghton, Mifflin, and Company, the publishers of that interesting work. Several new maps are also included in the present volume. The vocabulary has been carefully revised.

The following extract from the Preface to the Select Orations may be appended: —

“The present volume is practically an entirely new work, since the notes have been almost wholly rewritten, and very
Preface

extensive additions have been made. The revising editors have kept constantly in mind the original design, which gave prominence to matters of historical and political interest. Though in pursuance of the original design the orations are arranged in chronological order, yet, by the fuller annotation of Roscius and the Catilines, care has been taken to enable teachers to begin with either, according to their judgment or habit.

"The admirable historical and political work of the late Professor W. F. Allen has not been reduced, but collected into introductory chapters for convenience of continued reading and reference. The grammatical discussions have been much increased, the revisers having found, by instructive experience, that in order to profit by a book the pupil must be able to read it, and for this a knowledge of the usages of the language is indispensable.

"The treatment of the orations rhetorically and logically has been very much extended, with the hope of making the book more useful, not only for the study of Latin, but also for the study of rhetorical composition generally. The very numerous illustrations have not been inserted merely to make a picture book, but to give the pupil some sense of the reality of the orations as a part of history. Teachers and others who take a more intelligent interest in these ancient memorials, will find much explanatory and critical comment in the numbered list of illustrations. A very large increase of introductory matter has seemed desirable in view of the growing interest in the study of the history of civilization."

The editors have enjoyed the scholarly coöperation of Mr. M. Grant Daniell, to whom they are indebted for many valuable suggestions.

Cambridge, Mass.,
April, 1902.
# CONTENTS

**List of Illustrations** .......................................................... vii
**List of Maps** ................................................................. xii
**Description of the View of the Forum** ................................... xii
**Plan of the Forum** ............................................................. xii
**Life of Cicero** ................................................................. xiii

- *List of Orations and Other Works* ........................................ xxvii
- *Chronological Table* ......................................................... xxxi
- *Roman Oratory* ................................................................. xxxiv
- *Cicero as an Orator* ......................................................... xl
- *Latin and English Style* ................................................... xlv
- *Ancient Oratorical Delivery* ............................................. xlxi
- *The Roman Constitution* ................................................... 1

## ORATIONS.

- **The Defence of Roscius** .................................................. 1
- **The Impeachment of Verres** ........................................... 26
  - *The Plunder of Syracuse* .................................................. 48
  - *Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen* ....................................... 59
- **Pompey's Military Command (Pro Lege Manilia)** ..................... 66
- **The Conspiracy of Catiline** ........................................... 98
  - I. *Invective against Catiline* .......................................... 99
  - II. *Character of the Conspiracy* ....................................... 113
  - III. *How the Conspiracy was Suppressed* ............................ 126
  - IV. *Sentence of the Conspirators* ................................... 141
- **The Citizenship of Archias** ........................................... 154
## Contents

**LETTERS.**

| I. To Atticus. Att. *(Ad Atticum)* | 2. 10 | 169 |
| II. To Atticus. Att. 2. 21 | | 170 |
| III. To his Family. Fam. *(Ad Familiares)* | 14. 1 | 173 |
| IV. To Atticus. Att. 3. 27 | | 174 |
| V. To Lentulus. Fam. 1. 6 | | 175 |
| VI. To M. Marius. Fam. 7. 1 | | 176 |
| VII. To Ancarius. Fam. 13. 40 | | 179 |
| VIII. To Trebatius. Fam. 7. 10 | | 179 |
| IX. To Marcellus. Fam. 15. 11 | | 181 |
| X. To his Family. Fam. 16. 11 | | 182 |
| XI. To his Family. Fam. 14. 14 | | 184 |
| XII. Pompey to Cicero. Att. S. II. C | | 184 |
| XIII. To Pompey. Att. S. II. D | | 185 |
| XIV. Cæsar to Cicero. Att. 10. S. B | | 189 |
| XV. To Sulpicius. Fam. 4. 1 | | 190 |
| XVI. To Terentia. Fam. 14. 10 | | 192 |
| XVII. To Terentia. Fam. 14. 23 | | 193 |
| XVIII. To Furfanius. Fam. 6. 9 | | 193 |
| XIX. To Dolabella. Fam. 9. 14 | | 194 |
| XX. To Cassius. Fam. 12. 2 | | 197 |
| XXI. To Cæsius. Fam. 13. 51 | | 201 |

---

**Notes to Orations** | 203 |
**Notes to Letters** | 369 |
**Vocabulary** | 1
IMPERIUM ROMANUM
### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

#### ABBREVIATIONS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bernoulli.</td>
<td>J. J. Bernoulli, Römische Ikonographie, 1882-94.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poole.</td>
<td>A Catalogue of the Greek Coins in the British Museum. Edited by R. S. Poole. London, 1873, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IN THE TEXT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xii</td>
<td>Ruins of the Roman Forum. Photograph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiii</td>
<td>The Forum (restored). von Falke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Allegorical statue of the Tiber (showing also Romulus and Remus with the wolf). In the Louvre, Paris. Brunn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>View of Messina (Messana). Med. Illust.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of Illustrations

Coin of Hiero II. Obverse: head of Hiero with diadem. Reverse: Nike (Victory) in quadriga. Head. ................................. 50
M. Claudius Marcellus. From coins (somewhat enlarged). Bernoulli. ................................................................. 51
Cathedral of Syracuse, formerly Temple of Minerva. Med. Illust. ................................................................. 52
The Quarries at Syracuse (Dionysius' Ear). Photograph. ................................................................. 58

Coin of the Mamertini. Obverse: head of Ares (Mars). Reverse: eagle on thunderbolt. Poole. ........................................... 60
Coin of Rhegium. Obverse: lion's scalp. Reverse: sitting male figure. Poole. ................................................................. 63
Pompey. Bust in the Vatican (Museo Chiaramonti). Uncertain. Photograph. ................................................................. 66
Fanaraky d'Europe (entrance to the Black Sea by the Bosphorus). Laurens, Voyage en Turquie. ................................................................. 66

Mithridates VI. (from a coin). Head. ......................................................... 69
Tigranes, King of Armenia (from a coin). Head. ......................................................... 69
Site of Corinth (Acrocorinthus in background). Stackelberg, La Grèce. ......................................................... 70

Antiochus III., King of Syria (from a coin). Head. ......................................................... 73
Philip V., King of Macedonia (from a coin). Head. ......................................................... 73
View of Mt. Argæus in Cappadocia. Texier, Asie Mineure. ......................................................... 74

Lucullus. Bust in the Hermitage, St. Petersburg. Identification uncertain (see Arch. Zeit., N. F., XXIII, 9 ff.). D'Escamps. ......................................................... 77

View near Cape Misenum. Med. Illust. ......................................................... 80
Ruins of the Port of Ostia. Photograph. ......................................................... 81
View in Pamphylia (Port of Adalia). Lanckoronski, Les Villes de la Pamphylie et de la Pisidie. ......................................................... 82

Galley. From the Præneste relief. Baumeister. ......................................................... 85

Coin of Rhodes. Obverse: head of Helios (perhaps from the Colossus). Reverse: rose. Head. ......................................................... 90
Coin of Perseus (Perses). Head. ......................................................... 91

Ruins of the Temple of Jupiter Stator. Photograph. ......................................................... 112
The Mulvian Bridge. Photograph. ......................................................... 128
List of Illustrations


Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus at Rome (restored). Hittorff, Architecture antique de la Sicile. .......... 140

Ruins of the House of the Vestals. Photograph. .......... 142

Church of S. Maria in Araceli (site of the Roman Arx). Photograph. 150

P. Scipio Africanus. Photograph. .......... 152

Muses with Homer and Socrates. Ancient sarcophagus in the Louvre. De Clarac. .......... 154


Alexander the Great, represented as the god Ammon (hence the horns). From a coin, enlarged. Imhoof-Blumer, Portraitköpfe. 164

Adana in Cilicia (Cicero's province), with Taurus mountains in the background. Fisher's Views. .......... 169

Cato. Bust in the Capitoline Museum, Rome. Uncertain. Photograph. 171


Mark Antony. Bust in the Vatican. Uncertain. Photograph. 183

Coin of Mark Antony and Octavia. Cohen. .......... 183

C. Julius Cæsar. Bust in the Louvre. Photograph. .......... 189

Base of Cæsar's Column. Lanciani, New Tales of Old Rome. 195


Medal struck by the Magnesians in honor of Cicero's son Marcus. Visconti. .......... 201

IN THE NOTES.

Fig.


2. Coin of Faustus Sulla. Obverse: head of Diana Tifatina. Reverse: L. Sulla, seated; Bocchus, King of Mauritania,
Fig.

delivers to him Jugurtha as a captive; inscription FELIX (surname assumed by Sulla) . . . . . . . . . . . . . Visconti.

3. Arch of Gallienus at Rome. . . . . . . . . . . . . Photograph.


6. Plan of Syracuse. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

7. View of modern Syracuse. . . . . . . . . . . . . Photograph.


9. Bronze door of the Cathedral at Pisa (twelfth century work).

Rohault de Fleury, Monuments de Pise.


11. Doors of Temple of Romulus, with bullae. Photograph.


Visconti.


List of Illustrations

32. Bust of L. Junius Rusticus (Stoic philosopher of the time of Domitian), showing a rough "philosophic beard." Visconti.
33. Statue of an unknown Roman with the toga. Brunn.
35. Writing implements: *atramentarium* (for black and red ink); papyrus letter sealed and addressed; *tabellae* and *stilus*. Wall painting. Overbeck's Pompeii.
40. Plan showing the arrangement of Pompeian shops along the streets. Baumeister.
41. Bronze brazier (*focus*), from the baths of Pompeii. Photograph.
42. Sarcophagus of Scipio Barbatus. With a bust formerly identified with Ennius. Photograph.
44. Writing Implements: tablets (*tabellae*), inkstands (*atramentaria*), pens (*stili*), papyrus rolls (*volumina*), box for holding rolls (*scrinium*); also money bags (*sacculi*) and coins (*munni*). Wall painting. Museo Borbonico.
45. Girl Writing a Letter (showing *tabellae* and *stilus*). Wall painting. Museo Borbonico.
47. Ædile opening the games. Ancient statue. Photograph.
LIST OF MAPS.

Imperium Romanum ........................................ vi
Italia .......................................................... 1
Roma ........................................................... lxv
Latium .......................................................... 99
Aegaeum Mare ................................................ 169

EXPLANATION OF THE VIEW OF THE FORUM.

The background shows the southeasterly side of the Capitoline hill. The blank wall in the centre is the rear of the Palazzo dei Senatori, which stands on the saddle between the two summits (inter duos lucos). The lower part of this wall is very old, and is commonly supposed to be the wall of the Tabularium, or Record Office.

The modern buildings on the right occupy the site of the ancient Citadel (Arx); those on the left, that of the Capitolium. In front, projected against the wall of the Tabularium, is, on the right, the Column of Phocas, a late monument of slight importance; at the left of that are the ruins of the Temple of Vespasian (three Corinthian columns, of which only two show in the view); farther to the left is a ruin with eight Ionic columns,—the Temple of Saturn, built in the time of the Empire on the site of the earlier Temple of Saturn, which served during the Republic as the Aera-rium, or Treasury. Below, at the right of the picture, is the Arch of Septimius Severus: this probably occupies part of the space of the earlier Senaculum, or gathering-place of the Senators. Below the Temple and in front of the Arch is the open space of the Forum, distinguishable by the flagging: here stood the Rostra. To the left, below the Temple of Saturn, are the ruins of the Basilica Julia. At the extreme left of the picture, in the foreground, are three Corinthian columns, the only remains of the famous Temple of Castor. Near the point where the spectator is supposed to stand are the ruins of the Atrium Vestae and the Regia.
THE FORUM AND ITS SURROUNDINGS.
INTRODUCTION

I. LIFE OF CICERO.

Marcus Tullius Cicero, partly on account of his natural abilities and partly on account of the times in which he lived, has left a name associated with some of the most important events in the history of the world, as well as with some of the most potent forces in our civilization. Few men have made so distinct an impression on modern literature and thought. He touched many things which he did not adorn, but there is hardly any kind of intellectual activity that is not conspicuously indebted to his precepts or his example.

I. Cicero’s Life from his Birth to the Opening of his Political Career (b.c. 106–76).

Cicero was born at Arpinum, a city with the Roman franchise (which was also the birthplace of Marius), Jan. 3, b.c. 106, of an equestrian family. His grandfather, who had a small estate in that region, was of Volscian stock, and thus belonged to the old virile country people of the republic. His grandmother was a Gratidia, closely connected by adoption with the great Marius and with prominent Roman politicians. His father, who was the eldest son, had increased the family estate by agriculture and by the profits of a fulling-mill, so that he was among the richest of his townsmen, and possessed the census of a Roman knight. By his marriage with Helvia, a woman of the nobility, he became connected with many sena-
torial families. She was a woman of great economic and domestic virtues, and a strong support to her husband, who was of a somewhat weak constitution. The father was a man of cultivated mind and devoted himself to the education of his two sons, Marcus, afterwards the orator, and the younger brother Quintus. For this purpose he removed to the city. His ambition, like that of every Roman of fortune, was to have his sons enter politics and so to establish a senatorial family. He lived to see both of them succeed in this career, and the elder become one of the most distinguished men in Rome.

Cicero himself was early stimulated by the success of Marius and the general atmosphere of Roman ambition to desire a prominent place in the state.¹ His father’s connections with men and women of rank brought the boy into contact with the great orators M. Antonius and L. Crassus,² who interested themselves in his education.³ Among his companions were the sons of Aculeo, Lucius Cicero, his cousin, his intimate friend Atticus, L. Torquatus, C. Marius the younger, and L. Ælius Tubero. His instructors were Greeks; but, as he had already formed the purpose of attaining office through the power of oratory, he did not confine himself to theoretical or technical learning. He frequented the Forum to hear the great orators of his day, especially Antonius and Crassus, who discoursed with him on literary subjects, so that they became in a manner his teachers. He received instruction from Archias⁴; he sought the society of L. Accius, the poet, and he studied the art of delivery in the theatre, becoming intimately acquainted with the great actors Roscius and Æsopus. He practised

¹ πολλὸν ἀριστεῖν καὶ ὑπελόχος ἐμεναὶ ἄλλων. Ad Quintum Fratrem, iii. 5, 6.
² See p. xxxvii.
³ This debt he amply repays by his tribute to them in the De Oratore.
⁴ See Defence of Archias, ch. i.
many kinds of composition, but his most important means of education, as he tells us, was translation from the Greek.

At the age of sixteen (B.C. 90), Cicero received the toga virilis (the “coming out” of a Roman boy), and from that time he devoted himself to law and statesmanship as well as oratory. For this purpose he was put under the charge of Mucius Scævola, the augur, and later he attached himself to the no less celebrated Pontifex of the same name. In B.C. 89 he served one campaign in the army under Cn. Pompeius Strabo. After this short military experience, he returned with still greater vigor to his literary and political studies. He studied philosophy under Phædrus and Philo, oratory under Molo of Rhodes, and all the branches of a liberal education under Diodotus the Stoic.

When about twenty-five years of age, Cicero began his active career. It was customary to win one’s spurs by attacking some political opponent; but this was contrary to Cicero’s pacific nature, and throughout his life he prided himself on always taking the side of the defence. His first oratorical efforts have not been preserved to us. The earliest of his orations which we possess is his defence of P. Quinctius in a civil action (B.C. 81). This suit involved no political question; but no case at that time could be entirely free from politics in one form or another, and nothing is more significant of Cicero’s character than the skill with which he constantly used political bias for his client’s advantage without seeming to take sides. To defend Quinctius was a bold undertaking for a young advocate; for the opposing counsel was the great orator Hortensius,¹ backed by powerful influence on behalf of the plaintiff. The case, too, was a somewhat dry one; but Cicero’s skill as an advocate is shown by the fact that he raises it above the ordinary business and technical level into a question of universal justice and the rights of common humanity.

¹ See p. xxxix.
Next year occurred the trial of Sextus Roscius of Ameria for parricide (b.c. 80), a case growing out of the abuses of Sulla's dictatorship. Cicero showed his courage by undertaking the defence, and his forensic skill by converting his plea into a powerful attack on the accusers in the regular manner of Roman invective. In b.c. 79 he came into still more daring antagonism with Sulla in the case of a woman of Arretium. The oration has not come down to us, but from its boldness it must have added greatly to the orator's fame. The same year — either on account of his health or, less probably, from fear of Sulla—he went to Greece and the East to continue his studies; for at that time such a journey was like “going to Europe” among us. He visited the greatest orators, rhetoricians, and philosophers of the East, especially at Rhodes, then a seat of the highest culture. After an absence of two years, he returned to Rome, with an improved style of oratory, and again engaged in law cases, in which he had as opponents his two great rivals Hortensius and Cotta.

II. FROM THE QUIÆSTORSHIP IN SICILY TO THE CONSULSHIP (B.C. 75–64).

In b.c. 76 Cicero began his political career, becoming candidate for the quæstorship (the lowest grade of the cursus honorum), while Cotta was candidate for the consulship and Hortensius for the prætorship. All three were elected, and Cicero's lot assigned him to the province of Sicily under Sextus Peducaeus. It was in this administration that his ability and honesty gained the favor of the Sicilians, which gave him the great opportunity of his life in the impeachment of Verres, in b.c. 70. This prosecution he undertook in the interests of his own ambition, in spite of the fact that the

1 See pp. 1, 2, below (Introduction to the Oration).
2 See p. lix. 3 See p. lix. 4 See pp. 26–28, below.
Senate was as a class on the side of the accused, who was also supported by many of the most influential men of the state. But it was, on the other hand, a popular cause, and many of the most decent of the nobility favored it. The orator's success, by force of talent and honest industry, against the tricks of Verres and his counsel Hortensius broke the domination of this rival in the courts, and made Cicero the first advocate of his time.

In B.C. 69 Cicero became curule ædile, and in B.C. 67 he was elected prætor with great unanimity. In the latter year began the agitation for the Manilian Law, by his advocacy of which Cicero endeared himself to the people and gained the favor of Pompey, whose powerful support was a kind of bulwark against the envious and exclusive nobility. In his prætorship (B.C. 66) he was allotted to the presidency of the Court for Extortion, and in this, as in all his public offices, he was honest and unselfish. During all these years he had continued his career as an advocate, engaging in such cases as seemed likely to extend his political influence and advance him most rapidly in the regular succession of curule offices. After his prætorship he refused a province in order to remain at home and canvass for his consulship.

III. Consulship (B.C. 63).

For the consulship of B.C. 63 there were six candidates, but of these only Cicero, Catiline, and C. Antonius were prominent. The contest was not merely one of personal ambition. The first and second conspiracies of Catiline, as well as his notorious character, could have left no doubt that his aims were treasonable. Antonius had combined with him for mutual support in securing election by illegal means, and was himself a weak and

1 See p. 250, below.  
2 See p. 66, below.  
3 See p. lxv, N.  
4 See p. lxi.
unprincipled man. On the other hand, Cicero was a novus homo, a champion of the Equites (though without being an enemy of the senatorial order), and had had an unusually clean record in his office as well as in the Forum. Thus the cause of Cicero’s ambition was, at the same time, the cause of good government against both the worthless and debauched members of the senatorial order on the one hand, and the dregs of the people on the other. It was also the cause of the great middle class against the patricians and the official nobility, who were so entrenched in power that for many years no novus homo had been elected consul. The success of Cicero unquestionably prolonged the existence of the already doomed republic. Antonius, the less dangerous of his two rivals, was elected as his colleague.

Cicero had now reached the goal for which he had striven from his earliest youth. His administration is famous for the overthrow of the Catilinarian conspiracy, which has cast into obscurity all his other consular acts. These, however, were of such a character, in relation to the needs of the times, as to be unimportant. By birth an eques, but by virtue of his offices a member of the senatorial order, Cicero had always been eager to reconcile and unite these, the two upper classes in Roman society and politics. He failed to see that the real needs of the commonwealth, as well as its real strength, centred in the interests of the common people. His association with Pompey, and his own rise in official rank, made him incline more and more to the side of the Senate, and he seems to have thought it his mission to restore that body, now thoroughly effete, to its former purity and political importance. The minor acts of his administration were dictated by such sentiments as these,

1 See p. l, below.
2 On the strife between the Senate and the Equites, see p. lxxv.
3 Such were his opposition to the agrarian law proposed by the tribune Rullus, his support of the Lex Roscilia, which gave the equites fourteen rows of seats in the theatre, and his laws against bribery at elections.
and are significant only as illustrating his character and opinions.

The history of Catiline’s conspiracy is given in the Introduction to the four Orations against Catiline,¹ and need not be repeated here. The conspirators were completely thwarted, and five of them were, in accordance with a resolution of the Senate, put to death by the consul without a trial. This victory was the climax of Cicero’s career, and he always regarded it as one of the greatest of human achievements. In fact, however, it marked the beginning of his downfall.

IV. Consulship to Banishment (b.c. 63-58).

The execution of the conspirators without the forms of law was a blunder, and grievously did Cicero answer for it. He had distinctly violated the constitution, and thus he had laid himself open to the attacks of his enemies. At the end of his consulate, one of the tribunes, Q. Metellus Nepos, prevented him from making the customary speech to the people "because he had put to death Roman citizens without a trial." The next year, when he was defending P. Sulla, the accuser (L. Torquatus) upbraided him as a tyrant, "the third foreign king of Rome." A year later P. Clodius² began to speak of him in the same terms. Clodius, indeed, continued to pursue him till he accomplished his banishment and the confiscation of his property. Almost the whole time from his consulship till the year of his banishment was spent in seeking support against his enemies. He attached himself more closely to Pompey, and pleaded causes of all kinds to win friends, but in vain.

In b.c. 60 Roman politics took a turn extremely unfavorable to Cicero. Pompey, who on his return from the East had been

¹ See pp. 98, 113, 126, 141, below.
² Clodius was a man of abandoned character and an inveterate enemy of Cicero (see p. xx, note 1).
Introduction

unfairly treated by the extreme senatorial party, allied himself with the democratic leaders, Cæsar and Crassus, in a coalition often called the First Triumvirate. As a result, the Senate became for a time almost powerless, and everything was in the hands of the popular party. The next year, Cæsar, as consul, procured the passage of an iniquitous law for dividing the fertile and populous territory of Campania among needy citizens of Rome. Cicero refused to serve on the board appointed to execute this law. Thus he not only exasperated the mob, but brought down upon himself the resentment of the triumvirs, who, though two of them, Cæsar and Pompey, still professed to be his personal friends, refused to protect him against the attacks of his enemies. Accordingly, in B.C. 58, Clodius, then tribune, brought forward a law that whoever had put to death a Roman citizen, without trial, "should be denied the use of fire and water" (the Roman formula for banishment). This bill was obviously aimed at Cicero's action in the case of the Catilinarions. Cicero at once took alarm, and after appealing in vain to the consuls of the year, L. Calpurnius Piso and A. Gabinius, as well as to Pompey, left Rome about March 20, just as the affair was coming to blows. Immediately after his departure, Clodius procured the passage of a special bill against him, forbidding him, by name, the use of fire or water anywhere within four hundred miles of Rome. At the same time his house on the Palatine and his Tuscan villa were pillaged and destroyed by a mob. Upon receiving news of these proceedings, Cicero prepared to leave Italy altogether. He embarked from Brundisium, April 29, and arrived at Thessa-

1 In order to be eligible for this office, Clodius, by birth a patrician, had procured his adoption into a plebeian family. His express purpose in the whole transaction was to accomplish the ruin of Cicero, with whom he was incensed on account of evidence which Cicero had once given against him.

2 See note on Cat. i., sect. 1, p. 99, l. 4.

3 Cf. note on Plunder of Syracuse, sect. 12, p. 54, l. 27.
Life of Cicero

lonica on the 23d of May. Here he remained as the guest of his friend Plancius, then quaestor of Macedonia, until November, when he removed to Dyrrachium. His friends at Rome were constantly agitating for his recall, but without success.

The next year, however, B.C. 57, it suited the designs of Pompey, then once more inclining to the senatorial party, to allow his return. His influence with the nobility as well as with the equestrian order, was a point to be secured in the great game of politics. On the 1st of January, the consul L. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther brought forward a bill for his recall. This was vetoed by a tribune. Other attempts were made by his friends, which resulted only in riot and disorder. Finally, partly through the efforts of T. Annius Milo, who met the violence of Clodius with opposing violence, partly through the partisanship of Pompey and the Senate, which brought to the city the citizens of the Municipia and the Italian colonies ("the country members"), a law was passed, Aug. 4, B.C. 57, revoking the decree of exile. Cicero arrived in Rome September 4. His journey through Italy was like a continuous triumphal procession, and to his exalted imagination, freedom, which had departed with him, was now returned to Rome. But in fact his restoration had been merely a piece of selfish policy on the part of the great leaders. He remained the most consummate rhetorician of all time, but his prominence in the state was gone forever, except for a brief period (B.C. 43). He had never been a statesman, and now he had not the chance to be even a politician.

1 For the exact chronology of Cicero's flight, see C. L. Smith, Harvard Studies in Classical Philology, VII. 65 ff.

2 See p. liii.
V. From Cicero's Recall to the Breaking out of the Civil War (B.C. 56-49).

Upon his return he delivered two famous speeches (one in the Senate and one before the people), in which he thanked the state for restoring him, and lauded Pompey to the skies. The "triumvirs" were still all-powerful at Rome, and Cicero, like the rest, was forced to conform to their wishes and designs. In this same year he proposed a measure which gave Pompey extraordinary powers over the provincial grain market, for the purpose of securing the city against scarcity of provisions. Next year (B.C. 56) he spoke strongly in favor of continuing Caesar's proconsular authority in Gaul. With Crassus, the third "triumvir," Cicero had never been on good terms, but, at the request of the other two triumvirs, he became reconciled with him in B.C. 55, shortly before the latter set out on his fatal expedition against the Parthians.

During these years, becoming less and less important in politics, Cicero began to devote himself more to literature, and wrote the De Oratore, the Republic, and the treatise De Legibus. He also continued his activity at the bar on his own behalf and that of his friends, as well as at the request of the powerful leaders. He secured the restoration of his property, and defended Sestius, who had been active in his recall. Toward the end of this period he also defended Milo for the murder of Clodius. His defence of Gabinius and Vatinius (B.C. 54), creatures of Pompey and Caesar respectively, was less honorable to him; but he was hardly a free agent in these matters. "I am distressed," he writes to his brother Quintus, "I am

1 Post Reditiim: i. (in Senatu); ii. (ad Quirites).
2 See the oration De Consularibus Provinciis.
3 Pro Domo Sua (B.C. 57).
4 Pro P. Sestio, on a charge of assault (B.C. 56).
5 B.C. 52. See the oration pro Milone.
distressed that there is no longer any government nor any courts, and that this time of my life, which ought to be brilliant with the prestige of a Senator, is either worn out in the labors of the Forum, or made endurable by literature at home. Of my enemies, some I do not oppose, and others I even defend. I am not only not free to think as I will, but not even to hate as I will.”

The disturbances following the death of Clodius led to the appointment of Pompey as consul without colleague (practically dictator), in B.C. 52. One of his acts was to pass a law postponing the provincial administration of consuls and praetors until five years after their year of office. The interval was to be filled by such former magistrates as had never held a province. Among these was Cicero, who therefore had to submit to the lot. He drew Cilicia, in which an inroad of the Parthians was expected. About May 1, B.C. 51, he set out for this province. His administration was in accord with the principles expressed in his writings,—clean and honest,—a thing worthy of notice in an age of corruption and greed. He had the good fortune to escape the test of a formidable war, but he was successful in overcoming some tribes of plundering mountaineers. For this he was hailed as imperator, according to custom, and he even hoped for the honor of a triumph, the highest conventional distinction which a Roman could obtain. He returned to Rome late in B.C. 50, and was still endeavoring to secure permission to celebrate his triumph when the great Civil War between Caesar and Pompey broke out (B.C. 49).

1 Ad Quintum Fratrem, iii. 5 (6).
2 These efforts were unsuccessful.
3 See p. 181, below.
VI. FROM THE BEGINNING OF THE CIVIL WAR TO THE MURDER OF CÆSAR (B.C. 49-44).

Cicero was now in a very difficult position. It became necessary for every man of importance to take sides; yet he could not see his way clear to join either party. For some time he vacillated, while both Cæsar and Pompey made earnest efforts to secure his support.¹ His great hope was to mediate between them; and, after Pompey had left Italy, he remained behind with this end in view. Finally, however, he decided for Pompey as the champion of the senatorial party, and set out, though with great reluctance, to join him at Dyrrachium (June 11, B.C. 49). In the camp he found things even worse than he had expected, and he gave up the cause of the Republic for lost. On account of illness he was not present at the Battle of Pharsalia (Aug. 9, B.C. 48). After the fate of the contest was decided, he refused to continue the struggle or to follow the adherents of the lost cause to Africa, but returned to Italy (September, B.C. 48), to make terms with the conqueror.² He remained at Brundisium until Cæsar's return from Egypt in September, B.C. 47, when he at once sought an interview. Cæsar received him with great kindness and respect, and allowed him once more to return to Rome.

From this time until the assassination of Cæsar in B.C. 44, Cicero remained for the most part in retirement at his Tusculan villa, absorbed in literary pursuits, though in B.C. 46 he delivered his Oration for Marcellus (remarkable for its praise of Cæsar), and his Defence of Ligarius, and, in the following year, his Defence of King Deiotarus of Galatia, charged with attempting the murder of Cæsar. The chief literary fruits of this period of leisure were three works on oratory (De Claris Orato-

¹ See the letters of Pompey (p. 185, below) and Cæsar (p. 189). Cf. Cicero's letter to Pompey, pp. 185 ff.
² See pp. 192–193, below.
ribus, Orator, and De Partitione Oratoria), and several philosophic works (De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum, Academica, Tusculanae Quaestiones, De Natura Deorum, De Senectute). Meantime his domestic relations were far from happy. In B.c. 46 he had divorced his wife Terentia and married his rich young ward Publilia, from whom, however, he separated in the following year. In B.c. 45 his daughter Tullia died suddenly. Cicero was tenderly attached to her, and it was in part as a distraction from his grief that he wrote some of the works just mentioned. He now seemed to be thoroughly given over to a life of dignified literary retirement, when the murder of Cæsar (March 15, B.c. 44) once more plunged the state into a condition of anarchy.

VII. FROM THE MURDER OF CÆSAR TO THE DEATH OF CICERO (B.C. 44-43).

Though Cicero had no share in the conspiracy against Cæsar, his sympathy was counted on by Brutus and Cassius, and he hailed the death of the Dictator as the restoration of the republic. But the conspirators had made no adequate provision for carrying on the government, and Cicero soon felt that his hopes were doomed to disappointment. Bitterly chagrined by the disorderly scenes that followed, he retired once more to the country,¹ and in July, B.c. 44, set out for a journey to Greece, but, changing his plans in consequence of better news from Rome, he returned to the city in the following month. The chief power was now in the hands of the surviving consul, Mark Antony, whose principal rival was Octavianus (afterwards the Emperor Augustus), Cæsar’s adopted son.² Cicero appeared

¹ About this time were written the De Divinatione, De Fato, De Amicitia, and De Officiis.
² For further details see Introduction to Cicero’s letter to Cassius, pp. 197-199, below.
again in the Senate and began his celebrated series of ora-
tions against Antony with the First Philippic (Sept. 2). Once
more he took an active part in politics, apparently assuming
his old position as leader, and speaking with all the charm and
effectiveness of his earlier days. But he had fallen upon evil
times; arms could no longer yield to the gown, and it soon
became clear that there could be no peace except by the com-
plete victory of a single aspirant for the supremacy.

Octavianus at first joined with the Senate against Antony,
but he soon broke with the constitutional authorities, and, in
B.C. 43, formed with Antony and Lepidus the coalition known
as the Second Triumvirate. A merciless proscription at once
began. Octavianus had every reason to be grateful to Cicero,
but he was of a cold and ungenerous nature, and when Antony
demanded his death he made no objection. Cicero’s name was
accordingly placed on the list of proscribed citizens. Cicero
was at this time at his Tusculan villa. He made a half-hearted
attempt to escape from Italy, but was overtaken near his villa
at Formiae by the soldiers of the triumvirs, and met his death
with firmness (Dec. 7, B.C. 43). Antony satisfied his hatred
by indignities to the mangled remains.

The career of Cicero is a remarkable example of a sudden
rise, followed by an utter collapse and fall. His rise was the
natural result of his own ability, industry, and ambition; his
fall was as naturally caused by his defects, coupled with his
good qualities,—a mixture that produced a certain weakness
of character. Had he been less timid or less scrupulous, or,
on the other hand, had he been more far-sighted, he might have
remained on the pedestal to which he was proud to have raised
himself and on which he was ambitious to stand. But the
times needed a different kind of man, and others, far less worthy,
but able and willing to cope with the contending forces in the
state, supplanted him. One quality was particularly instru-
mental both in his rise and his fall. He excelled in forcible
and witty abuse. He dearly loved a bitter jest, and he lived among a people that were constitutionally inclined to abusive language. No doubt it was this talent for invective that made him popular when it happened to be directed in accordance with the people's taste. But it also alienated his friends, and embittered his enemies. He was called a Scurra and a Cynic, and it was perhaps a pun that cost him the favor of Octavianus; certainly it was his abuse of Antony and Fulvia that cost him his life. But he was the first orator of all time, a literary worker of the rarest gifts, and according to his lights a lover and servant of the state.

The following list gives the titles and subjects of all of Cicero's orations (except fragments) which have survived:

B.C. 81. Pro P. Quinctio: Defence of Quinctius in a prosecution by Sex. Nævius, to recover the profits of a partnership in some land in Gaul, inherited from his brother C. Quinctius.

B.C. 80. Pro Sex. Roscio Amerino: Defence of Roscius on a charge of parricide brought by Erucius as professional prosecutor, at the instigation of Chrysogonus.

B.C. 76 (?) Pro Q. Roscio Comoedo: Defence of the actor Roscius from the claim of C. Fannius Chærea to half the profits of certain lands taken as the value of a slave held by them in partnership, and killed by C. Flavius.

B.C. 72 (or 71). Pro M. Tullio: Plea for damages for an assault made by a rival claimant on Tullius' estate.

B.C. 70. In Caecilium ("Divinatio"): Plea on the technical right of Cicero to conduct the prosecution against Verres.

—— In C. Verrem: Impeachment of Verres for plunder and oppression in Sicily. Six Orations. — (1) The general charge ("Actio Prima"); (2) De Praetura Urbana: earlier political crimes of Verres; (3) De Iurisdictione Siciliana: his administration in Sicily; (4) De Frumento: peculation and fraud as to the supplies of grain;
(5) *De Signis*: the plunder of works of art; (6) *De Suppliciis*: cruelties of his government.

B.C. 69. Pro M. Fonteio: Defence of Fonteius’ administration of Gaul during Pompey’s campaign against Sertorius, about B.C. 75.

— Pro A. Caecina: Defence against Aebutius of Cæcina’s right to an estate received by inheritance from his wife Cæsennia, widow of a rich money-lender, M. Fulcinius.

B.C. 66. Pro Lege Manilia, vel De Imperio Cn. Pompei: Defence of the proposal of Manilius to invest Pompey with the command of the war against Mithridates.

— Pro A. Cluentio Habito: Defence of Cluentius against the charge of poisoning his stepfather Oppianicus, brought by the younger Oppianicus, instigated by Sassa, the mother of Cluentius.

B.C. 63. De Lege Agraria: Against the Agrarian Law of Rullus. Three orations: the first delivered in the Senate and the others before the people.

— Pro C. Rabirio: Defence of Rabirius on the charge of killing Saturninus, about B.C. 100.

— In L. Catilinam: On the Conspiracy of Catiline. Four orations: the first and last delivered in the Senate, the second and third before the people.

— Pro L. Murena: Defence of Murena on a charge of bribery brought by Sulpicius, the defeated candidate for the consulship. (Following previous orations on the same side by Hortensius and Crassus.)

B.C. 62. Pro P. Cornelio Sulla: Defence of Sulla from the charge of sharing in Catiline’s conspiracy.

— Pro A. Licinio Archia: Defence of the claim of the poet Archias to Roman citizenship.

B.C. 59. Pro L. Valerio Flacco: Defence of Flaccus on a charge of maladministration as propraetor in Asia.

B.C. 57. Post Reditum: Thanks for Cicero’s recall from exile. Two orations: (1) *In Senatu*; (2) *Ad Quirites*.

— Pro Domu Sua: Appeal to the pontifices against the alienation of Cicero’s estate by Clodius.

— De Haruspicuus Responsis: Invective against the impieties of Clodius.
B.C. 56. Pro P. Sestio: Defence of Sestius, a partisan of Cicero, on a charge of assault, the attack having been made on Sestius by the dependants and partisans of Clodius.

—— In P. Vatinius ("Interrogatio"): A personal attack on Vatinius, one of the witnesses against Sestius.

—— Pro M. Caelio: Defence of the character of Cælius (a dissolute young friend of Cicero) against a vindictive charge of stealing and poisoning, brought by Atratinus, at the instigation of Clodia.

—— De Provinciis Consularibus: Advocating the recall of Piso and Gabinius, and the retaining of Cæsar in the proconsulate of Gaul.

—— Pro Cornelio Balbo: Defence of Balbus (a citizen of Gades) in his right of Roman citizenship, granted by Pompey.

B.C. 55. In L. Calpurnium Pisonem: Retaliation for an attack made by Piso after his return from the proconsulate of Macedonia.

B.C. 54. Pro Cn. Plancio: Defence of Plancius on the charge of corrupt political bargaining, brought by M. Junius Laterensis, the defeated candidate for ædile.

—— Pro C. Rabirio Postumo: Defence of Rabirius, in a prosecution to recover money alleged to have been received from Ptolemy, King of Egypt, in corrupt partnership with Gabinius.


B.C. 46. Pro M. Marcello: Speech of thanks to Cæsar for the pardon of Marcellus.

—— Pro Q. Ligario: Petition of pardon for Ligarius, charged with conducting the war in Africa against Cæsar.

B.C. 45. Pro Rege Deiotaro: Defence of Deiotarus, King of Galatia, charged with attempting the murder of Cæsar.

B.C. 44-43. In M. Antonium: Orationes Philippicae XIV.

B.C. 44. (1) (Sept. 2) Reply to an invective of Antony: exhortation to the consuls Antony and Dolabella; (2) Reply to a bitterer invective: a review of Antony’s public and private life; (3) (Dec. 20) Urging the support of Octavianus (Augustus) and D. Brutus against Antony, now in Hither Gaul; (4) (Dec. 20) Exposition to the people of the acts of the Senate, and praise of D. Brutus, B.C. 43; (5) (Jan.
Introduction

1) Protest against treating with Antony: he should be declared a public enemy; (6) (Jan. 4) Appeal to the people: the embassy to Antony would be in vain; (7) (end of January) Protest against those who clamored for peace: Antony must not be suffered to escape; (8) (February) The war against Antony is iustum bellum: his partisans should be required to submit before the 1st of March; (9) (February) Eulogy of Sulpicius, who had died while on the mission to Antony; (10) (February) Thanks to Pansa, and praise of M. Brutus; (11) (about March) That Asia should be assigned to Cassius, to conduct the war against Trebonius; (12) (about March) Declining to serve, with P. Servilius, on an embassy to Antony; (13) (March 20) There can be no peace with Antony: praise of Sex. Pompey; (14) (April 22) Thanksgiving proposed, and honors to the dead, after the defeat of Antony at Bononia.

The titles of Cicero's other writings (exclusive of some fragments and lost works) are as follows:

B.C.

(?) PHAENOmena. (Translation from Aratus, in verse.)

84. De Inventione Rhetorica, 2 Books.¹

¹ The Rhetorica ad C. Herennium (in four Books), once ascribed to Cicero, is certainly not from his hand.

55. De Oratore, 3 Books.

54–52. De Re Publica.

52 (and later). De Legibus.

46. De Claris Oratoribus (Brutus).

46. Paradoxa. (A treatment of six Stoic paradoxes in the manner of that school.)

46. Orator.

46 (or 45). De Partizione Oratoria.

45. De Finibus Bonorum et Malorum, 5 Books. (On the ultimate foundations of ethics.)

45. Academica, 2 Books. (Defence of the philosophy of the New Academy.)

45–44. Tusculanae Quaestiones, 5 Books. (Incidental questions concerning ethics.)
### Chronological Table

#### B.C.

45 (or 44). **Timaeus.** (Free translation from Plato.)

45–44. **De Natura Deorum,** 3 Books.

45 (or 44). **De Senectute** (*Cato Maior*).

44. **De Divinatione,** 2 Books.

44. **De Fato.**

44. **Topica.**

44. **De Amicitia** (*Laelius*).

44. **De Officiis,** 3 Books. (A treatise on practical ethics.)

44 (?). **De Optimo Genere Oratorum.** (On the Attic and the Asiatic style.)


68–43. " **Ad Atticum,** 16 Books.

#### CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.


101. The Cimbri defeated by Marius at Vercellæ.

100 (perhaps 102). Birth of Cæsar (July 12).

99. Death of Saturninus and Glaucia.


90. **Cicero assumes the toga virilis.**

89. **Cicero serves under Cn. Pompeius Strabo in the Social War.**


84. Sulla ends the First Mithridatic War. Murder of Cinna.

83. Sulla returns to Italy. Second Mithridatic War (ends 82).

82. Sulla overthrows the Marian party. The Proscription (ends June 1, 81). Sulla appointed Dictator.
Introduction

B.C.

81. Reforms of Sulla: the courts reorganized, etc. Cicero's Defence of P. Quinctius (his first extant oration).
79. Sulla resigns the dictatorship. Cicero goes to Greece.
77. Cicero returns from Greece. He marries Terentia (perhaps earlier).
76. War with Sertorius (ends 72).
75. Cicero quaestor in Sicily.
74. Third Mithridatic War begins. Lucullus goes to the East. Cicero returns from Sicily to Rome.
73. War with Spartacus (ends with the death of Spartacus, 71). Successes of Lucullus against Mithridates.
72. End of the Sertorian War in Spain (Pompey defeats Perperna).
70. First consulship of Pompey and Crassus. Cicero's Impeachment of Verres. Courts restored to the equites. Tribunician power re-established.
69. Cicero curule ædile. Lucullus defeats Tigranes at Tigranocerta.
68. Successes of Mithridates against the lieutenants of Lucullus.
65. Birth of Cicero's only son, Marcus. First Conspiracy of Catiline.
61. Trial of Clodius for violating the mysteries. Cicero's strife with him in the Senate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59 B.C.</td>
<td>First consulship of Caesar (with Bibulus). Clodius is chosen tribune.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57 B.C.</td>
<td><em>Cicero recalled from exile</em> (law passed Aug. 4).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56 B.C.</td>
<td>Cicero's Defence of Sestius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 B.C.</td>
<td>Caesar's second invasion of Britain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 B.C.</td>
<td>Cicero made augur. Crassus and his army destroyed by the Parthians (Battle of Carrhæ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 B.C.</td>
<td>Clodius killed (Jan. 20). Burning of the Senate-house. Pompey elected consul without colleague (Feb. 25). <em>Cicero’s Defence of Milo</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 B.C.</td>
<td>Cicero proconsul in Cilicia. His successful campaign against the mountaineers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 B.C.</td>
<td>Cicero returns to Italy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 B.C.</td>
<td>Caesar returns to Rome. He pardons Cicero. He sails for Africa against the Pompeians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 B.C.</td>
<td>Caesar defeats the sons of Pompey (Battle of Munda). Death of Cicero’s daughter, Tullia. Tusculan Questions, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B.C. 

Cicero divorces Publilia. Cæsar appointed dictator for ten years.


42. Battle of Philippi.

II. ROMAN ORATORY.

From the earliest times of which we have historical knowledge, up to the establishment of the Empire as the result of Civil War, the constitution of Rome was republican, in so far that all laws were passed and all magistrates elected by a vote of all the citizens. The principle of "representation," however, which to us seems inseparable from republican institutions, was unknown to the Romans. All laws were passed, and all officers were elected, at what we should call a mass meeting of the entire body of citizens, convened at the central seat of government. The absence of newspapers, also, made a distinct difference between ancient political conditions and those of our own times. Conversation and public addresses were the only means of disseminating political ideas. And even the scope of public addresses was much limited; for meetings could be called by a magistrate only, and could be addressed by only such persons as the presiding magistrate would permit. Obviously, under such a régime, public speaking, which even now has a distinct potency in state affairs, must have been far more efficacious as a political instrument than it is to-day.

To this must be added the fact that under Roman polity
the only means of social advancement was success in a political career. The Senate, the Roman peerage,\(^1\) consisted practically only of persons who had been elected to one or more of the three graded magistracies, quaestorship, praetorship, consulship (the cursus honorum).\(^2\) Hence every ambitious Roman, of high or low estate, had to become a politician and follow the regular course of office-holding. The curule magistrates were at once generals, judges, and statesmen. To achieve success, therefore, a politician had to show ability in all of these directions. Occasionally, to be sure, a man succeeded by virtue of a single talent,—like Marius, who owed his advancement solely to his valor and military skill; but such instances were rare. Next to military fame, the strongest recommendation to the favor of the people was oratorical ability. Then, as now, the orator's power to move the multitude in public affairs was the readiest means of advancement. Further, political prosecutions, and private suits prompted by political motives, were of the commonest occurrence, and these afforded an eloquent advocate abundant opportunity to make himself known and to secure the favor of large bodies of supporters. Again, the Senate was a numerous and somewhat turbulent body, always more or less divided in a partisan sense; and, though it had no legislative functions, it still exercised a very strong influence on politics. To be able to sway this large assembly by force of oratory was of great moment to an aspiring Roman. Finally, though the contention for office ceased with the consulship, there still continued among the consulares, who formed almost a distinct class in society and public life, a vehement rivalry to be regarded as the leading man in the state. For all these reasons, the art of oratory was perhaps more highly esteemed and of greater practical value in the later period of the Roman Republic than at any other time in the history of the world.\(^3\)

\(^1\) See p. 1.  
\(^2\) See p. liv.  
\(^3\) Cf. Cicero's remark on p. 199 (ll. 1–3).
But even from the very establishment of the commonwealth, oratory was highly prized, and Cicero gives a long roll of distinguished orators from the First Secession of the Plebs (B.C. 494) to his own time. The most eminent of those whose art was still uninfluenced by Greek rhetoric, was Cato the Censor (died B.C. 149), who may be called the last of the natural Roman orators. His speeches are lost, but more than a hundred and fifty of them were known to Cicero, who praises them as *acutae, elegantes, facetae, breves*.

It was in Cato’s lifetime that the introduction of Greek art and letters into Rome took place; and oratory, like all other forms of literature, felt the new influence at once. The oration, though still valued most for its effectiveness, soon came to be looked on as an artistic work as well. The beginning of this tendency is seen in Ser. Sulpicius Galba (consul B.C. 144) and M. Lepidus (consul B.C. 137). Galba, in the words of Cicero, “was the first of the Latins to employ the peculiar arts of the orator,—digressions to introduce ornament, the art of captivating the minds of his hearers, of moving them with passion, of exaggerating a case, of appealing to pity, and the art of introducing *commonplaces*.”

It was in Lepidus, however, that the full effect of Greek art first manifested itself, not to such a degree as to destroy originality, but sufficiently to foster native talent and develop a truly national school of speaking. Cicero, who had many of his orations, declares that he was “the first Roman orator to show Greek smoothness and the unity of the period.”

His influence was particularly felt by C. Papirius Carbo (consul B.C. 120), the best advocate of his time, Tiberius Gracchus, the illustrious tribune, and Caius Gracchus, his younger brother. Of the last mentioned, Cicero speaks with great admiration as a man “of sur-

1 That is, digressions on general subjects which would fit any particular oration when a point of the kind arose.

2 For the Latin period, see p. xlvi.
passing genius” and of unequalled excellence, whose early death was a heavy loss to Latin literature.\(^1\)

In the generation immediately preceding Cicero, in which oratory was enthusiastically cultivated and carried to a high pitch of perfection, two figures tower above all others, Marcus Antonius (the grandfather of Mark Antony) and L. Crassus. Both were Cicero’s masters in his youth,\(^2\) and he finds it hard to prefer one to the other; but, on the whole, he seems to regard Crassus as the greater orator. “The lofty earnestness and dignity of his nature were relieved by the brightest humor and the wittiest vein of genius. His diction was as choice and elegant as it was free and unaffected, and with the mastery of tasteful exposition he united the clearest logical development of thought.”\(^3\)

Crassus appears in the *De Oratore* as the exponent of Cicero’s own views of the aim, function, appointments, and preparation of the orator. To Crassus the orator was no mere handicraftsman, confined to manipulating juries and popular assemblies, but statesman and philosopher as well, requiring for his equipment all the knowledge that could be gained on the highest subjects that interest mankind. He was himself familiar with all the ancient systems of philosophy as expounded by the wise from Plato to Diodorus, and had discussed the nature and functions of oratory with the philosophers of his time in person at Athens. This ideal of the orator, contrasted with Cato’s definition *vir bonus dicendi peritus*, shows the

\(^1\) A little fragment of one of his speeches became classic at Rome and used to be learned by heart. “Wretched man that I am! Whither shall I go? In what direction shall I turn? To the Capitol? But it is reeking with the blood of my brother. To my home? To see there my mother crushed with grief and lamentation?” — “These words,” says Cicero, “were delivered in such a way, by the help of eyes, voice, and gesture, that even his enemies could not restrain their tears.”

\(^2\) See p. xiv.

\(^3\) Cicero’s testimony, as summed up by Piderit.
advance of the art as such between the earliest times and those of Cicero.

Yet in the Roman orations, addressed as they were to an intensely practical people, matter had always been more attended to than manner, effective force than artistic elegance. Even Cicero himself, in his public addresses, conceals, and even disparages, his knowledge of Greek art, philosophy, and literature. But in his time the study of oratory as an art began to be pursued for a definite end,—the acquiring of a distinct style. And in this study two different styles offered themselves to the choice of the aspiring young Roman,—namely, the Asiatic and the Attic.

The precise difference between the two styles cannot be exactly determined; but from the middle of the first century B.C., both were advocated and practised by enthusiastic partisans in a controversy like that between realism and romanticism, or Wagnerism and classicism.

It would seem, in a general way, that Atticism stood for directness, force, and naturalness, while Asiaticism (or Asianism) represented display and affectation in all its forms. Cicero says in one place,¹ "The styles of Asiatic oratory are two,—one epigrammatic and pointed, full of fine ideas which are not so weighty and serious as neat and graceful; the other with not so many sententious ideas, but voluble and hurried in its flow of language, and marked by an ornamented and elegant diction." From these hints, as well as from the practice of imperial times (in which this style had full sway), we may gather that the "Asiatic" orators sought the applause of the audience and a reputation for smartness, and were overstrained and artificial.²

About Cicero's time a reaction had set in, and a school had

¹ Brutus, xcv, 325.
² This Asiatic oratory was the decayed development of the highly ornamented style cultivated by Isocrates (B.C. 436–338).
arisen which called itself Attic, and attempted to return to the simplicity of Xenophon and Lysias. But in avoiding the Eastern exaggeration, it had fallen into a meagreness and baldness very different from the direct force of Demosthenes. Probably this tendency was really no more sincere than the other, for both styles alike aimed to excite the admiration of the hearer rather than to influence his mind or feelings by the effective presentation of ideas.

Hortensius, the great contemporary and rival of Cicero, was a special example of the Asiatic school. He was a somewhat effeminate person, with a dandified air both in composition and delivery. "His voice," we read, "was resonant and sweet, his motions and gestures had even more art than is suitable for an orator." ¹

The extreme Attic school was represented by C. Licinius Calvus.² "Though he handled his style with knowledge and good taste," writes Cicero, "yet being too critical of himself, and fearing to acquire unhealthy force, he lost even real vitality. Accordingly, his speaking, repressed by too great scrupulousness, was brilliant to the learned and those who listened to him attentively, but by the crowd and the Forum it was swallowed like a pill."³

It is important to settle Cicero's own position in this contest. He himself fancied that he followed the true and best form of Atticism. We see by his oratorical works that his ideas were formed on the best models; that he was familiar with all the rhetorical systems of the Greeks of the best period, and fully appreciated all the excellencies of the earlier Roman orators, as well as the simplicity and directness of Demosthenes. But taste had declined, and everything had to be overdone to satisfy the public. Cicero seems to have taken a

¹ Brutus, xcv, 326.
² Born May 28, B.C. 82; died before B.C. 47.
³ Brutus, lxxxii, 284.
middle course, following the style of the Rhodian school, a branch or outgrowth of the Asiatic, with strong Attic tendencies. It professed to abhor the luxuriance and affectation of Asianism and to aim at the old directness and true feeling; but Cicero was assailed in his own time for exaggeration, false pathos, and artificial rhetoric, such as were characteristic of Asianism. Nor could we expect anything else. He could not restore a style which the age could not appreciate, nor rise to a height for which his native genius was insufficient. With him, however, Latin oratory reached the acme of its development.

Immediately after Cicero, came the Empire with its suppression of free thought, and in this the extreme style of Asiatic exaggeration and posing became the rage. Many literary men endeavored to stem this tide, but in vain. The younger Pliny attempted to take Cicero as his model, but the only oration of his that we possess is merely a fulsome rhetorical exercise. Quintilian wrote a treatise on the education of the orator, full of sound learning and good sense. Oratory was the favorite study of all literary men, and even emperors entered the lists to contend for pre-eminence. But "art for art's sake" had become the aim in literature generally; and oratory, now divorced from real feeling, could not but end in affected brilliancy and false emotion, such as mark all we know of later Roman work.

Before the Romans came into contact with Greek oratory, that art had been reduced to a very elaborate and even pedantic science. All the principles by which a public speaker could proceed had been formulated into rules which even to this day, with or without the speaker's knowledge, guide all discussion. Without going into the minute details of the system, one may well notice the scientific principles which had been carefully mastered by Cicero, and which formed the basis of his skill as an orator.
Naturally the first matter to be attended to was the settlement of the question at issue (*constitutio causae*). As the ancient science of rhetoric had to do with discourse of every kind, all questions that might arise were divided into two classes: those whose discussion was directed to acquiring knowledge merely (*quaestiones cognitionis*), and those directed to determining what action should be taken as the result of the enquiry (*quaestiones actionis*). With the former we have nothing to do here. They are confined to philosophical discussion only, and the orations of Cicero are all on practical subjects.

The practical questions included under the *quaestiones actionis* were of several different kinds: they might be judicial questions coming before some form of court (*genus iudiciale*); they might be deliberative and come before an assembly or senate (*genus deliberativum*); or they might be questions of praise or blame in reference to some particular person or act not under judicial investigation (*genus demonstrativum*). The last class would include eulogies and the like.

The oration itself had also its divisions, which were established particularly in regard to the *genus iudiciale* as the most important of the three kinds. The *exordium* contained necessary preliminary remarks and the approach to the subject. The *narratio* gave the facts on which the argument was founded. The *propositio* was the statement of the theme or view to be maintained, and often contained a *partitio* or division of the proposition. The *argumentatio* embraced the *confirmatio* or arguments for the main thesis, and the *conflatatio* (*refutatio*) or refutation of real or supposed arguments of the opponent. The address ended with the *peroratio*, the place for such application of the argument, or appeal to the hearers, or general remarks, as were suitable to the occasion. Naturally, as the art of speaking came before the science, and was at all times more or less free from scientific trammels, these divisions
could not well cover the whole ground, and each of them was accordingly subdivided into several smaller parts, which varied according to the character of the oration. Thus the *exordium* contained a *principium* and an *insinuatio* (the suggestions to be made in order to gain the favorable attention of the hearer), and all the various forms of proof had their place as well as their names in the *confirmatio*. Even the main divisions are not all clearly marked, but generally they can be made out in Cicero's speeches. For examples, see the summary and the running analysis of each oration in the notes.

With the same particularity were the necessary duties of the orator divided, and furnished each with its technical name: *inventio*, the gathering of material; *dispositio*, the arrangement; *elocutio*, the suitable expression in language; *memoria*, the committing to memory; *actio*, the delivery. Under each of these, again, was a body of lore with its technical phrases. *Elocutio* embraced the whole doctrine of what we should call *style*, and the use of all rhetorical devices, ornaments (*lumina*), and forms of speech. So that no science was ever more completely digested and labelled than this of oratory.

Of the orations in the present edition, *Roscius*, *Verres*, and *Archias* belong purely to the *genus iudiciale*; the *Manilian Law* and the four *Orations against Catiline* belong to the *genus deliberativum*. 
III. CICERO AS AN ORATOR.

Cicero’s success as an orator was due more than anything else to his skill in effectively presenting the strong points of a case and cleverly covering the weak ones. For this he had extraordinary natural talents, increased by very diligent study and practice, and never, even in his greatest success, did he relax the most careful study of his cases to this end. Attention is called throughout the notes to his felicities in this branch of his art, which, because it is not strictly literary, is likely to be overlooked, and all the more because such art must always be carefully concealed. It is sufficient, however, to call attention to it here generally, referring the student to the notes for details.

On the literary side of oratory, Cicero’s only rival is Demosthenes, to whom he is superior in everything except moral earnestness and the power that comes from it, a quality which belongs to the man rather than the orator. Teuffel (Gesch. der Röm. Lit.) ascribes to him an extraordinary activity of intellect, a lively imagination, quickness and warmth of feeling, a marvellous sense of form, an inexhaustible fertility of expression, an incisive and diverting wit, with the best physical advantages. As to his “form,” he speaks of it as “clear, choice, clean, copious, appropriate, attractive, tasteful, and harmonious.” The whole range of tones from light jest even to tragic vehemence was at his command, and especially did he excel in an appearance of conviction and emotion, which he increased by an impassioned delivery. Of course he is not always at his best, but it is never safe to criticise his compositions without a careful study of the practical necessities of the occasion.

Thus Cicero’s style is often criticised as redundant and tautological, a criticism which must proceed either from igno-
One of the great arts of the public speaker is to keep before his audience a few points in such a way that they cannot be lost sight of. To accomplish this, these points must be repeated as many times as possible, but with such art that the fact of repetition shall not be noticed. Hence the same thing must often be said again and again, or else dwelt upon with a profusion of rhetoric, in order to allow time for the idea to gain a lodgement. It was to this art that the late Rufus Choate owed his success as an advocate, though the literary critic would fain reduce his speeches to one-half their length. Literary tautology is in fact a special oratorical virtue. A spoken word you hear but once unless it is repeated, and there are things which have to be heard many times before they can have their effect.

Again, apart from "repetitional" tautology, it must be remembered that the Latin language was in a sense a rude tongue, lacking in nice distinctions. Such distinctions must be wrought out by a long-continued effort to express delicate shades of thought. Hence it often becomes necessary in Latin to point the exact signification of a word or phrase capable of several meanings, either by contrasting it with its opposite, or else by adding another word which has an equally general meaning, but which, like a stereoscopic view, gives the other side of the same idea, and so rounds out and limits the vagueness of the first. Thus the two together often produce as refined distinctions as any language which has a larger and more precise vocabulary.

In the oration for the Manilian Law (i. 3), for instance, we have singulari eximiaque virtute. Here singulari might mean simply odd (not found in others). This of itself is not necessarily a compliment any more than peculiar is in English, but when Cicero adds eximia the two words together convey the idea that the virtus is not only peculiar to Pompey, but exemplary and of surpassing merit. At the same time the two
words allow the orator to dwell longer on a point that he wishes to emphasize.

In the same oration (v. 12) the words *periculum et discrimen* occur. In a treatise on synonyms it would be impossible to distinguish between these two, because each is very often used for the other with precisely the same meaning. But when the two are used together, as in this passage, they are not tautological, as would at first appear to a microscopic critic. The first refers to the immediate moment of doubt, the question whether it (the *salus*) shall be preserved or not; the second, to the ultimate decisive moment, which determines that doubt and finally decides. In English we should ordinarily put the whole into one (modified) idea, and say "most dangerous crisis," or the like. But the Latin has a habit of dividing the two parts of an idea and stating each separately. Hence we have the figure that we call *hendiadys*, which simply means that one language, or age, states separately and co-ordinately what another language, or age, unites into one complex.

In *gloriam . . . tueri et conservare* (the same oration, v. 12), *tueri*, the first word, refers to the action of the subject, the effort to maintain; *conservare*, the second, to the result [to be] attained, the preservation of the glory. To complete the idea both are necessary, because from the general turn of the thought both the effort and the result are alike important. In this way the same general idea can be artfully repeated from two different points of view without the hearer's suspecting a repetition.

To such causes as these is to be attributed the frequent use of words in a manner often called tautological.
IV. LATIN AND ENGLISH STYLE.

Two differences between Latin and English prose are noticeable. Latin prose is periodic in its structure; i.e. the main idea, instead of being expressed at once, briefly followed or preceded by its modifications, all in short detached sentences (as in English), is so put as to embrace all its modifying clauses with itself in one harmonious whole. This is also done at times in formal discourse in English, but in Latin it was the prevailing style. Though this method of presentation seems to us involved, yet it is after all only an artistic elaboration of the loose parenthetical way of speaking habitual with unlettered persons, or, in other words, it simply follows the natural processes of the human mind. But when developed it allows and stimulates an antithetic balance of thought both in sound and sense, so that each element of an idea is brought into notice by an opposing one, or is so embroidered on the level surface of the main idea or injected into it that it cannot fail to get its true effect at the instant when that effect is required.¹

If we take the opening period of the oration for Roscius (p. 2), the main clause is credo ego; the rest of the sentence is all the object of credo in the indirect discourse. The main verb of the indirect discourse is mirari (changed from miramini), with vos in the accusative as its subject. The object of mirari is the indirect question quid sit quod, etc., embracing all the rest (changed from a direct question quid est quod, etc.). Again, the subject of sit is all that follows, being a clause with quod, of which surrexerim is the main verb and all the other clauses are modifiers. The clause cum . . . sedeant is a kind of adverbial modifier of surrexerim, while the clause qui . . . sim . . . comparandus is a kind of adjective modifier of ego the subject of surrexerim, and qui sedeant is a kind of adjective modifier of his.

Omnes hi, etc., is an independent sentence, but is connected in thought with the preceding, and explains the fact at which the jurors are supposed to be surprised, i.e. *I suppose you wonder, etc.*, *but the fact is, etc.*

In another sentence, the beginning of the Manilian Law, we have a good example of the antithetic balancing of one word or clause against another which marks the Latin periodic style. The sentence consists of two parts,—the first concessive, introduced by *quamquam*; the second adversative, introduced by *tamen*. So, in the first, *conspectus* balances *locus*, which is brought into relief by *autem* ("and again"); while *ad agendum amplissimus* and *ad dicendum ornatissimus* are balanced in like manner against each other. In the second part, the relative clause *qui . . . patuit* (virtually concessive) is, as usual, embodied in the main clause, bringing the relative as near as possible to its antecedent *aditu*; *voluntas* and *rationes* are set in antithesis by *sed*; while the main verb, *prohibuerunt*, comes last as usual. The logical form of the whole is, "Though political speaking has its advantages, yet I have been prevented," etc.

By stating first the leading thought (*hoc aditu, etc.*), and putting the verb at the end, Latin is able to make the main clause active, thus partly disguising the art of the antithesis. Here, as elsewhere, it is of great help in reading to observe these two rules: (1) that Latin puts first the main idea, the key to the whole; and (2) that it constantly deals in antitheses, often forcing them when they do not naturally occur (as in *amplissimus* and *ornatissimus*), each thought or expression having its pendant, like ornaments which go in pairs.

The second main difference between Latin and English prose style is that in English the emphasis gravitates towards the end, while in Latin the more emphatic word always comes first. This is not, like the corresponding usage in English, a mere tendency, but a universal practice, which can be and is managed by the writer with exquisite skill, so that a Latin prose
sentence bears on its face its own emphasis, giving the same effect to the eye that the best reader or speaker in English can to the ear.

Thus the first paragraph of the oration for Roscius (above cited) shows its emphasis as follows: "I SUPPOSE (conceding something he will presently contradict or explain) you (who do not, as I do, know or think of the state of things) wonder why it is that, etc., but the fact is (implied as the antithesis of the emphatic credo)," etc. Again, omnes is emphatic, i.e. "I am not the only one, but all would speak were it not for circumstances," which he proceeds to mention. Even videtis has an emphatic position: "who, as you see, are in attendance." Again, putant oportere defendi, i.e. "think (though they do nothing) ought to be averted by a defence, but to make the defence themselves," etc.

If we take the beginning of the oration for Milo, there is the same artistic arrangement: "Though I am AFRAID, gentlemen, that it is not quite becoming, when I get up to speak for a very brave man, to be alarmed, and that it is particularly unbecoming, when Titus Annius himself is more alarmed for the welfare of the state than for his own, that I in his case cannot show an equally lofty spirit, nevertheless this strange form of a strange court terrifies me as I gaze on it, for wherever my eyes fall they miss the customary appearance of the Forum and the old established style of courts."

It is only by attention to this feature of Latin style that the full force of the author, with all the implications, connotations, and hints, can be clearly seen.

1 As we might say, "I am afraid you won't like it, but I have done so and so."
V. DELIVERY.

The delivery of a Latin oration was marked by a fire and force of which we have small conception. Though the Romans were an extremely dignified and formal race, yet beneath the surface they had all the violent emotions which we in modern times associate with the Mediterranean nations. The actio or delivery occupies one of the first places in ancient treatises on oratory (actio in dicendo una dominatur, de Or. III, lvi, 213). The range of expressed emotion was much wider than is usual with us, not only in pitch of voice and inflection of tone, but also in bodily activity, sometimes going beyond what the best orators of the time regarded as becoming. Violent movements of the arms, stamping of the feet, changes of position, gestures of the whole body, so that sometimes the knee would touch the ground, were not infrequent. The Latin language, however, did not have that violent and sudden stress with which we are familiar, and on which we depend for spasmodic force. It had instead a more sustained and singing tone, capable of infinite variations. The syllabic accent, too, was very slight, and almost merged in a kind of rhythmic ictus depending on the quantity of the syllables.

Hence particular attention was paid to the numerus, or succession of long and short syllables, so as to give, along with varying tones of emphasis, an agreeable musical cadence which is foreign to the spirit of most modern languages. The most emphatic words were indicated by an intensity of tone throughout, as in modern music, and the less emphatic, coming at the end, were pronounced with a full, orotund utterance, so as to round out the period, but with a descending stress rather than with a rising one such as we have in English. Such a close as tēmōritās fili cōmprōbāvit was regarded as especially effective. So quīn ēiūsdēm hōmīnīs sit qui ĭmprōbōs ĭmprōbēt prōbōs ĭmprōbārē is praised by Cicero as an ideal cadence.
VI. THE ROMAN CONSTITUTION.

In the time of Cicero the Roman "State" had technically a republican constitution, that is, every citizen had a share in the government. But not every citizen had an equal share, partly from fixed constitutional principles, and partly from differentiations in social prominence which affected constitutional rights.

I. CITIZENSHIP AND ORDERS IN THE STATE.

Accordingly there were among Roman citizens three social (and in a manner political) ranks (ordines): the Senatorial Order (ordo senatorius), the Equestrian Order (ordo equestris), and the People (populus, in the narrower sense). The first two of these made up the Roman aristocracy.

I. SENATORIAL ORDER. — The Ordo Senatorius was strictly speaking only another name for the Senate, the members of which, by virtue of their life tenure of office, their privileges and insignia, and their esprit de corps, formed a kind of Peerage. The list of Senators, regularly numbering 300, was in early times made up by the Censors at their discretion from among those who had held high magistracies. But after the reforms of Sulla (B.c. 80) every person who had held the quaestorship — the lowest grade of the regular magistracy (see below, p. lix) — was lawfully entitled to a seat in the Senate. This aristocracy was therefore an official or bureaucratical class. Their number fluctuated, running up to five or six hundred.

Nobility, however, did not really depend on holding offices oneself, but on being descended from an ancestor who had held a curule office. When any person not so descended was chosen a magistrate, he was called a novus homo, and, though he of course became a member of the Senatorial Order, he was not regarded as a noble. His posterity, however, would belong to the nobility. But such instances were very uncommon; for the Senate and the magistrates had such control over the elections that it was very difficult for any person not already a member of the nobility to be chosen to any office entitling him to enter the Senate. Hence the Senatorial Order and the Nobility were practically identical, and "new men"

1 Whoever held any curule office — that is, dictator, consul, interrex, prætor, magister equitum, or curule ædile — secured to his posterity the ius imaginum; that is, the right to place in the hall and carry at funeral processions a wax mask of this ancestor, as well as of any other deceased members of the family of curule rank. The privilege was highly prized.

2 Examples are Cato the Censor, Marius, and Cicero.
became necessarily identified with the class to which their posterity would belong, rather than that from which they themselves had come. This double relation of Cicero—a member of the Senate, but sprung from the Equestrian Order—goes a great way to explain what is inconsistent and vacillating in his political career.

II. EQUESTRIAN ORDER. — The title Equites was originally applied to the members of the eighteen centuries equitum equo publico under the Servian constitution, to whom a horse was assigned by the state, together with a certain sum of money yearly for its support, and who constituted the old Roman cavalry. Those who served equo publico had to have the equestrian census, i.e. possess a fortune of 400,000 sesterces ($200,000); and the horses were assigned by the Censors, as a rule, to the young men of senatorial families. These centuriae equitum were therefore composed of young noblemen. When they entered the Senate, they were (in the later years of the republic) obliged to give up the public horse. Therefore, on becoming Senators, they voted in the centuries of the first class, not with the Equites (see p. 1v, below). This aristocratic body had, however, long before Cicero's time, ceased to serve in the field; they formed a parade corps (somewhat like the Royal Guards in England), from which active officers of the legion, tribuni militum, were taken.

During the time that the equites equo publico still served in the field as cavalry, another body grew up by their side, consisting of equites equo privato: that is, persons of the equestrian census (having a property of 400,000 sesterces), who had not received a horse from the state, but who volunteered with horses of their own. This body consisted mainly of young men of wealth who did not belong to noble (that is, senatorial) families. No very distinct line was, however, drawn between the two classes until the Lex Iudiciaria of C. Gracchus (B.C. 123), which prescribed that the iudices should not, as heretofore, be taken from the Senators (see p. lxv), but from those who possessed the equestrian census, and at the same time were not members of the Senate. This law did not formally exclude nobles who were not members of the Senate; but the entire body of nobility was so far identified in spirit and interest with the Senate, that an antagonism immediately grew up between them and this new judicial class. A principal cause of the antagonism was that members of the Senate were prohibited from being engaged in any trade or business:

1 This requirement grew up only after the establishment of the equites equo privato.

2 When the Roman equites ceased to serve as cavalry, troops of horse were demanded of the allies; and in the time of Caesar we find that the Roman legion consisted exclusively of infantry, the cavalry being made up of such auxiliaries.
Introduction

while, as has been shown above, the Senate, by its control over the elections, virtually filled its own vacancies, of course from the ranks of the nobility. Hence, as rich men of non-senatorial families were excluded from a political career, and so from the nobility, while Senators were excluded from a business life, there were formed during the last century of the republic two powerful aristocracies,—the nobles, or Senatorial Order, a governing aristocracy of rank, and the Equestrian Order, an aristocracy of wealth, corresponding to the moneyed aristocracy of our day. The name Ordo Equestris was given to the latter body because its members possessed the original equestrian census: that is, that amount of property which would have entitled them to a public horse. From the ranks of the nobility were taken the oppressive provincial governors: the Equestrian Order, on the other hand, furnished the publicani, the equally oppressive tax-gatherers.

The Equestrian Order, Ordo Equestris, is therefore not merely distinct from the centuriae equitum, but strongly contrasted with them. The former is the wealthy middle class, the latter are the young nobility. The term equites is sometimes applied to both indiscriminately, although the strictly correct term for the members of the Equestrian Order was indices.

III. Populus.—Below these two aristocratic orders, in estate and so in social position, were all the rest of the free-born citizens not possessing a census of 400,000 sesterces. Among these there was naturally great variety in fortune, cultivation, and respectability; but they all had a status superior to that of the libertini (freedmen) and the foreign residents. It was this third class which was under the control of the tribuni plebis and which by its turbulence brought on all the disturbances which ultimately resulted in the overthrow of the republic. It must not be supposed, however, that these humbler citizens were debarred from political preferment except by their want of money, and in fact many of them rose to positions of wealth and influence.

The populus (in the narrower sense) was often confounded with the plebs, but in reality the distinction between the plebs and the patricians was in Cicero's time historical rather than political. The patricians had been originally a privileged class of hereditary nobility, entirely different from the later senatorial nobility; but only a few patrician families remained, and these, though still proud of their high birth, had no special privileges and had been practically merged in the Senatorial Order. Opposed to the patricians had been originally the plebs, a class of unknown origin (probably foreign residents) destitute of all political rights. These had gradually, in the long controversies of the earlier Republican times, acquired all the rights and privileges of full citizens, and a majority of the Senatorial and Equestrian Orders were of plebeian origin. In time plebs in an enlarged
sense and populus in its narrower acceptation had become synonymous, meaning the "third estate" or, in other words, all citizens not Senators or equites. Officially, however, Populus (in its wider sense) includes all Roman citizens.  

Roman Citizenship.—Roman citizenship, like all rights that have grown up in a long period of time, included many minute details. The important points, however, may be included under two heads: (i) political rights, including those of voting (ius suffragii) and holding office (ius honorum), and (ii) civil rights, especially those securing personal freedom by the right of appeal (ius provocationis), etc., and by other privileges limiting the arbitrary power of magistrates (see remarks on the imperium, p. lviii, below). Among the civil rights were those of trade (commercii), intermarriage (connubii), making a will (testamenti), and others, which, though affecting the status of a man before the law, were unimportant in comparison with the great political and civil privileges first mentioned. Full citizens of Rome (cives optimo iure) enjoyed not only all the civil rights referred to, but also the ius suffragii et honorum; but many persons, not cives optimo iure, had important civil rights without being entitled to vote or hold office. The ius provocationis was especially sought after by foreigners as affording a powerful protection all over the world in times when the rights of common humanity were scantily recognized.

Italian Towns.—Roman citizenship was originally restricted to the inhabitants of the city and a small amount of adjacent territory. But as Rome enlarged her boundaries the rights of citizenship were extended, in different degrees, to the conquered Italians.

A native Italian town which lost its original independence and was absorbed in the Roman state, ceased to be a separate civitas, and became a municipium; its citizens now possessed Roman citizenship as well as that of their own town. This Roman citizenship was possessed in various degrees. Some municipia lost all rights of self-government, without receiving any political rights at Rome in their place: that is, their political existence was extinguished, and their citizens became mere passive citizens of Rome, with civil rights, but no political ones. A second class of towns retained their corporate existence, with the right of local self-government, but without the Roman franchise. The condition thus established was called ius Caeritum, because the Etruscan town of Cære was taken as the type. The most favored class of municipia retained all powers of self-government, with magistrates of their own election, at the same time being full citizens of Rome. If, as happened in many cases, colonists were sent from Rome (or Latium) to occupy the conquered territory, these retained

1 So in the formula for the Roman government: Senatus Populusque Romanus.
their full Roman citizenship though living at a distance from the city. Thus a class of towns called coloniae, possessing special privileges, grew up.

After the Social War, which resulted (B.C. 90) in giving full Roman citizenship to the inhabitants of all the Italian towns not already enjoying it, there were practically but three classes of such towns: coloniae, municipia, and praefecturae. There was no longer any real distinction between the coloniae and the municipia, though the former were looked upon with more respect. Thepraefecturae, however, had not full rights of self-government, for the administration of justice was in the hands of prefects (praefecti) sent from the capital.

Provincials.—The foreign conquests of Rome were organized as fast as possible as provinces (provinciae). The native inhabitants of these would not be Roman citizens at all, unless citizenship, usually of the lowest grade, was specially conferred upon them. Thus St. Paul was a free-born citizen of Tarsus, for his father had in some way secured the lesser Roman citizenship, which conferred civil rights but did not carry with it the right of suffrage or any other political privileges (see p. lii, above).

Freedmen.—Besides the free-born citizens (ingenui), the Roman state included a large class of libertini or freedmen. Manumitted slaves became citizens, but their exact status was a standing subject of controversy in politics. In Cicero's time they voted in the four city tribes, though there had been various attempts to make them eligible for membership in all the tribes so that their suffrages might count for more (see under Assemblies, p. lv, below). Throughout the history of the republic, there was a constant tendency to extend the suffrage, in spite of the efforts of the upper classes.

The government of this complex assemblage of citizens was in the hands of a still more complex system of magistrates and assemblies. As in our own day, we must distinguish the Legislative, the Executive, and the Judicial, though these various branches of the state authority were not so scrupulously kept separate as with us.

II. THE PUBLIC ASSEMBLIES.

The Legislative (or law-making) power proper resided in the Public Assemblies (comitia). There were, in Cicero's time, two principal assemblies, both of them having as their basis the thirty-five local tribes into which the whole people were divided for administrative purposes.

I. Comitia Centuriata.—The Comitia Centuriata, or great comitia, was the military organization of Servius Tullius endowed with new political powers at the foundation of the republic. Later it was re-
organized upon the basis of the thirty-five tribes. There is no precise statement as to either the time or the manner of this reorganization. It must, however, have taken place between the First and Second Punic Wars, and, according to one theory, was carried out in the following manner. The old division of the people into five classes (according to wealth) \(^1\) being retained, for each tribe there were now formed two centuries of each class, one of seniores (above 45), one of iuniores, making in all 350 centuries. To these were added 18 centuries of equites (the young men of senatorial families, see p. li), guilds of smiths, carpenters, hornblowers, and trumpeters, and a century of freedmen and capite censi (those who had no property) — 373 in all. Each century had one vote, determined by the majority of its voters. These comitia were regularly presided over by the consul; they elected all the higher magistrates, and had full power of making laws, as well as jurisdiction in criminal cases so far as this had not been transferred to the Quaestiones Perpetuae.\(^2\)

II. Comitia Tributa.—Legislation had, before Cicero's time, however, practically passed into the hands of the tribal assembly (Comitia Tributa). There were two distinct assemblies which passed under this name:

(a) The Comitia Tributa proper, an assembly of the entire people according to the thirty-five tribes (each tribe having one vote), which elected the inferior magistrates (curule ædile, quaestor, etc.), and was presided over by the prætor.

(b) The far more important tribal assembly of the plebeians exclusively, presided over by the Tribune of the People. Strictly speaking, this latter was not comitia, inasmuch as it was not composed of the whole people, populus,—the patricians being excluded from it. But these were now reduced to a few noble families, whose members would not have cared to take part in this democratic assembly even if they had been permitted; and by the Hortensian Law (B.C. 287) acts of this assembly, plebiscita, had received the validity of laws. This plebeian assembly elected the plebeian magistrates (tribunes, plebeian ædiles). It was also the principal organ for making laws.

The Comitia Centuriata, which elected the higher magistrates, being originally a military organization, could only be convened outside the city, and accordingly met in the Campus Martius or parade-ground. The Comitia Tributa, however, being purely a civil assembly, usually met in the Forum, but could be convened in any suitable place.

III. Comitia Curiata.—A third assembly, the Comitia Curiata, more ancient than the other two, retained only certain formal functions,

\(^1\) See p. lxii. \(^2\) See p. lxv.
especially that of ceremonially investing the consuls with the *imperium* or military authority (see p. lvi, below).\(^1\) It had no longer any real power or political importance. Membership in the *comitia curiata* was originally confined to patricians, but it is not clear whether this restriction was continued in Cicero’s time.

**Contio.**—Besides these assemblies, there were meetings, theoretically for discussion, called *contiones*. A *contio* could be called by any magistrate who had a matter to lay before the people, and was held regularly in the *Comitium* or the Forum.\(^2\) After a *rogatio* (proposition of a law) had been offered, such a meeting was regularly convened in order that the voters might hear the arguments on both sides. After that, on the same or a subsequent occasion, the *comitia* voted on the bill, Yes or No, at a regular meeting for that purpose.

**III. The Senate.**

The Roman Senate (*senatus*), as its name indicates, was originally the "council of elders" (cf. the Homeric *boule* ἀρχεῖον), advisers of the king. It had, therefore, strictly speaking, no authority to make laws or to enforce their execution, and its votes were simply *consulta*, i.e. matters agreed upon as advisable, and its power was *auctoritas*. When annual magistracies succeeded the regal power, this advisory function continued, but the influence of the Senate increased, and the increase went on until, in the third century B.C., this body came to be the actual (though not formal) governing power in the state, and its *consulta* became *ordinances*, by which the Senate directed the administration of the whole state, though it still had no power to pass laws, and was itself subject to the laws. The organization of a new province, for example, was an executive measure, put in force not by a law of the people, but by an ordinance of the Senate; and in this ordinance was embodied the entire authority of Rome over the province, except so far as this was defined by general laws passed by the whole people.

It will thus be seen that the Senate, though originally a "council," had by the time of Cicero absorbed a great part of the legislative as well as the executive power in the state.

For membership in the Senate, see p. 1, above.

The Senate could only be called together by some magistrate regularly

---

1 This was done annually by passing a law called *lex curiata de imperio*. On such occasions the thirty *curiae* were represented by bailiffs (*licitores*).

2 For an example of an address at such a meeting see the Oration for the Manilian Law.
The Roman Constitution

possessing the imperium (usually the Consul), or by the tribunes of the people (tribuni plebis): the magistrate who summoned it also presided, and laid before it (referre) the business for which it was convened. He might at this point give his own judgment. He then proceeded to ask (rogare) the Senators individually their opinions (sententiae). The order was to ask in their turns the consulares, praetorii, and aedilicii (that is, those who sat in the Senate by virtue of having held these offices respectively). It has been disputed whether the senatores pedarii—i.e. those who had held no curule office—had the ius sententiae, or right to debate. There are, however, numerous instances of their having taken part in discussion. If the annual election had already taken place,—which was usually in July, six months before the new magistrates assumed their offices,—the magistrates elect (designati) were called upon before their several classes. The princeps Senatus (see note, Cat. iii., sect. 10) was called upon first of all, when there were no consules designati. The presiding officer, however, had it in his power to vary the order, and honor or slight any Senator by calling upon him extra ordinem. For a deliberative oration, delivered in the Senate, see Catiline iv.

As the Senate was primarily a body of councillors, its business was as a rule laid before it in general terms, not in any special form for action: each Senator could, as he chose, give his judgment in full, by argument (sententiam dicere), or by simply expressing his assent to the judgment of another (verbo adsentiri). No Senator had a right to introduce any matter formally by motion, as with us, but it was possible for a Senator, when called on, to give his opinion on any subject not included in the questions referred. The vote was taken by a division (discessio), i.e. the Senators went to one side or the other of the house. When a majority had decided in favor of any sententia, it was written out in proper form by the secretaries (scribae), under the direction of the presiding magistrate, in the presence of some of its principal supporters (adesse scribundo), and promulgated. An example of a formal resolution of the Senate is contained in the last chapter of Cicero's Fourteenth Philippic.

IV. THE EXECUTIVE.

The Consuls.—After the expulsion of the kings, their absolute authority (imperium), both in peace and war, was vested in two Consuls (originally praetores). Gradually, however, these autocratic powers were limited by various checks, so that in one sense a Consul had no more power than the president of a modern republic. He could, it is true, do anything in his year of office without lawful question from anybody; yet, as he could be called to account at the end of his term, any violation of the constitution
was extremely dangerous. Particularly was this true in regard to objections from any one of the ten tribunes.\footnote{See p. lxii.} The danger of transgressing this limitation was so immediate that it was rarely incurred, and practically in almost all cases the "veto" \textit{(intercessio)} of a tribune was sufficient to stop any action on the part of the curule magistrates. Another limitation on the consular power came from the curious Roman arrangement of co-ordinate magistrates or "colleagues." The objection of one consul was sufficient to annul any act of the other. This principle also applied to other magistrates, so that the wheels of government could be stopped by any colleague of equal rank. To override such an objection was an act of unconstitutional violence, which, however, was often practised when public opinion could be relied on to sustain the illegal action. In practice, the two consuls either took turns in the administration (sometimes alternating month by month) or agreed upon a division of functions.

The consuls were regularly elected in July and entered upon their office on the first day of the following January. They possessed two kinds of authority, \textit{— potestas}, or power in general (which all magistrates had in some degree), and \textit{imperium},\footnote{Of the other regular magistrates only the \textit{praetors} possessed the \textit{imperium} (see p. lix). The \textit{imperium} was formally conferred on the consuls by the \textit{comitia curiata} (see p. lvi).} military or sovereign power, as of a general in the field. This \textit{imperium} was originally exercised by the consuls, not only in the army but in the city, so that they had absolute authority of life or death; but this was limited, early in the history of the republic, by the \textit{Lex Valeria}, which gave every citizen the right of appeal \textit{(ius provocations)} to the \textit{comitia centuriata} (see p. 321, below) against a sentence of capital or corporal punishment, and later by the \textit{Lex Porcia}, which forbade the scourging of citizens. By the \textit{Lex Sempronia} of Caius Gracchus the right of appeal in capital cases was established even against the military \textit{imperium}.\footnote{Cf. Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen, sect. 6.} In other respects, however, the military \textit{imperium} remained practically absolute, but it could not be exercised inside the walls, except by virtue of the \textit{senatus consultum}, "Dent operam consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat," which revived the ancient powers of the consuls and was equivalent to a declaration of martial law.\footnote{See note on Cat. i., sect. 2 (p. 100, l. 12).} After the Sullan reforms (B.C. 80) the consuls did not receive the military \textit{imperium} until their year of office had expired and they were about to set out for their provinces.\footnote{See p. lxi.} The civil powers of the consuls were analogous to those of any chief
magistrate. Most important among them were the right to call together, consult, and preside over the Senate, and the right to convene the comitia centuriata and preside over the election of the higher curule magistrates. For the consular auspicia, see p. lxiii, below.

praetors.—praetor was the original Italic title of the consuls, but, as the result of the agitation for the Licinian Laws, in B.C. 366, a special magistrate of that name was elected "who administered justice, a colleague of the consuls and elected under the same auspices." Gradually other praetors were added, until in the time of Cicero there were eight. They were essentially judicial officers, and their functions were assigned by lot. As curule magistrates, however, they could on occasion command armies or assist the consuls in emergencies (see Cat. iii. 5), and were assigned as proprætors to provinces abroad after their year of office. Like the consuls, they were regularly elected at the comitia centuriata in July and began to serve on the first of the following January.

quaestors.—The quaestors (quaestores), or public treasurers, were in Cicero's time twenty in number. Two (called quaestores urbani) had charge of the treasury and archives at Rome, while the others were assigned to the several military commanders and provincial governors, to serve as quartermasters and paymasters. The quaestors entered upon office on Dec. 5, when they drew lots to determine their respective places of service.

cursus honorum.—No one could be chosen praetor until he had been quaestor, or consul until he had been praetor. These three magistracies, then, formed a career of office—the so-called cursus honorum—which it was the aim of every ambitious Roman to complete as soon as possible. To be elected quaestor a man had to be at least 30 years old, and the lowest legal ages for the praetorship and the consulship were 40 and 43 respectively. The consulship could in no case be held until three years after the praetorship. Consuls and praetors were curule magistrates, but this was not the case with the quaestor. The office of curule ædile (see below) was often held between the quaestorship and the praetorship, but it was not a necessary grade in the cursus honorum. The minimum age for this office was the twenty-seventh year.

1 He was, however, inferior in rank to the consul, who had maior potestas.
2 See p. lxv.
3 See p. lxi.
4 They were originally appointed by the consuls, but in Cicero's time were elected by the comitia tributa. The practical management of the treasury was with the clerks (scribae quaestorii), as in our modern civil service. These formed a permanent and powerful corporation. Cf. Cat. iv., sect. 15 (p. 149, ll. 10, 11).
5 In the time of the Gracchi the age was 27.
Aediles. — The aediles (from aedes, a temple) were four magistrates, who had the general superintendence of the police of the city, criminal jurisdiction with the power of imposing fines, the care of the games, public buildings, etc. They did not form a board (collegium), but were of two grades, two being necessarily plebeians, while the other two, the curule aediles, who ranked with the higher magistrates, might be patricians. The aedileship was not a necessary step in a political career, but it was eagerly sought, between the quaestorship and the praetorship, by ambitious men, for the reason that the superintendence of the public games gave great opportunity for gaining popular favor. A certain sum was appropriated from the public treasury for these games; but an aedile who wished to rise to higher positions, and not to be thought mean, took care to add a good sum from his own pocket.  

Lictors, insignia, etc. — The consuls and praetors were accompanied by special officers called lictors (lictores), who were at the same time a symbol of the supreme power and the immediate ministers of the will of the magistrates. They carried a bundle of rods and an axe bound together (the fasces), to inflict the punishment of flogging and death according to the regular Roman mode of execution. Each consul had twelve lictors, each praetor had six. After the right of appeal was established (see p. lvi, above), the lictors did not carry the axe inside the city. Besides the "imperial" lictors, all magistrates were attended by ministers of various kinds, viatores (summoners), praecones (criers), and slaves. All the curule magistrates wore as a mark of authority the toga praetexta (white with a crimson border), and the latus clavus (or broad stripe of crimson) on the front of the tunic. As commanders of armies, they wore instead of the toga the paludamentum, a kind of cloak entirely of crimson. In fact, the majesty of the law was symbolized in the most striking manner in the case of all magistrates except the tribunes, who, as champions of the plebs, wore no distinguishing dress, the quaestors and the plebeian aediles.

Proconsuls and Propraetors. — All the magistrates so far mentioned were elected annually. When it was desired to retain the services of a consul or a praetor after his term had expired, his imperium was extended (prorogatum) by the Senate, and he was known as a proconsul or propraetor. It was only the military imperium that was thus prorogued, not the civil.

1 Cf. Impeachment of Verres, sects. 37-40 (pp. 41, 42); Plunder of Syracuse, sect. 19 (p. 58, ll. 2-5).
2 See Fig. 25, p. 290, below.
3 See p. lxi.
4 Sometimes a private citizen was invested with the imperium and called proconsul (see Manil. Law, sect. 62).
power. Thus the proconsul had no authority within the city, and could not, like the consul, call together the Senate or an assembly of the people.

As the "state" grew, it became customary to commit the government of conquered provinces to proconsuls and praetors, and to this end the prorogation of the imperium for a second year became regular. After the time of Sulla, all provinces were so governed,1 one of his laws providing that the consuls and praetors should set out for their provinces immediately on the expiration of their term of office in the city.2 No difference was made between the power of a proconsul and that of a praetor. Both officers had the full military and civil command and were almost absolute monarchs, except for their liability to be afterwards called to account (cf. p. lvii, above). Their opportunities for plunder were almost unlimited.3 Their power, however, did not extend to the city itself, in which they were mere private citizens. Hence it often happened that a commander, on returning from his province, remained outside the city so as to retain his military imperium for some reason or other.

Censors. — The censors (censores) were two in number, elected from men of consular dignity (consulares), originally at a minimum interval of four years, afterwards once in five years,— the interval called a lustrum,— and holding office for eighteen months. They ranked as magistratus maiores, but did not possess the imperium, and had no power to convene either the Senate or an assembly of the people. Their functions were— (1) to inspect the registry of citizens of every class and order; (2) to punish immorality, by removal from the Senate, the equestrian centuries, or the Tribe (nota censoria, infamia, ignominia); (3) to superintend the finances (giving out contracts for collecting the revenues) and the public works. In the intervals of the censorship, these last were under the care of the ædiles (see p. lx, above). Sulla tacitly abolished the office of censor, but it was revived in the consulship of Pompey and Crassus, b.c. 70.

The property registration, of which the censors had charge, was called census, and on it depended not only taxation but the position of a citizen in the centuriae (see p. lv, above, on the comitia centuriata). The classes under the census were divided as follows:

1 After the Sullan reforms (b.c. 80) the military imperium was not enjoyed by the consuls and praetors until their year of civil magistracy had expired.
2 This arrangement was changed by a law of Pompey (b.c. 52) which provided that five years should intervene between the magistracy and the provincial government. See Life of Cicero, p. xxiii, above.
3 Cf. Impeachment of Verres.
First class: having property valued at 100,000 asses or more.
Second class: " " " 75,000 " " "
Third class: " " " 50,000 " " "
Fourth class: " " " 25,000 " " "
Fifth class: " " " 11,000 " " "

The census of a Roman eques was, in Cicero's time, 400,000 sesterces, and this provision was one of long standing.

Tribuni Plebis.—Side by side with the "kingly" magistrates there had arisen a class of magistrates of the people whose only privileges originally were prohibitive, but who had come to have great power in the state.

The Tribuni Plebis (or Plebi), ten in number and elected by the Comitia Tributa, were the magistrates of that portion of the people (a state within the state) known as the Plebs. The plebeians at this epoch, however, composed the whole people, with the exception of the few families of the patrician aristocracy (such gentes as the Cornelian, Julian, Æmilian, Claudian).¹ Not being technically magistrates of the city or the whole people, but only of a single class, the tribunes did not possess the imperium, but only potestas, had no real executive power, and indeed were not magistrates at all in the strict sense of the term. On the other hand, their persons were held sacred, and they had two very important and wide-reaching functions: 1. The right of interfering, ins intercedendi ("veto"), to arrest almost any act of another magistrate. (This right practically extended to a veto on legislation, elections, and ordinances of the Senate, these being all under the direction of magistrates.) 2. The right to hold the assembly of the plebs, organized by tribes. In this assembly, known as comitia tributa, the plebeian magistrates (tribunes and plebeian aediles)² were chosen, and laws were passed, plebiscita, which of course were originally binding only upon the plebs, but which, by the Hortensian Law (B.C. 287), received the force of leges (see p. lv, above); fines were likewise imposed by this assembly.

Out of these original powers had been developed a very extensive criminal jurisdiction, which made the tribunes and aediles the chief prosecuting officers of the republic, the tribunes acting in cases of a political character. This order of things continued until the time of Sulla, when the administration of criminal justice was entrusted to the standing courts, quaestiones perpetuae, established by him (see p. lxv, below). But Sulla's provisions were abolished by Pompey (B.C. 70), the people fancying that the corruptions of the courts could be remedied by restoring this power to

¹See p. liii. ²See p. lx.
the tribunes. The tribunes also had authority to convene the Senate and bring business before it, preside, and take part in debate. These privileges they acquired very early, by irregular practice passing into custom, rather than by any special enactment.

The Auspices.—The absolute continuity of the government, which was more necessary at Rome than elsewhere, on account of a kind of theocratic idea in the constitution, was secured by a curious contrivance. The "regular succession" in Roman magistrates was as rigid as later in the Church. The welfare of the state was supposed to depend upon the favor of the gods, and this could only be transferred from one officer to another by an election which was practically a religious ceremony in which both officers took part. This favor, technically known as the auspicia, would lapse unless the election and inauguration were rightly performed. The ceremony consisted in taking the auspices, a regular process of religious divination by the flight of birds, etc., according to a very antiquated ritual (see below).

Augurs.—The magistrates alone were authorized to consult the auspices, that is, to observe the various signs by which the gods were supposed to declare their will with regard to the state. The interpretation of the auspices, however, which had been developed into an extremely technical science (ius augurium), was in the hands of a much honored body (collegium) of distinguished citizens, called augurs (augures). These were not themselves magistrates, but simply the official interpreters of the ius augurium, which they alone were supposed to know. Since all important public acts (especially the holding of the comitia) were done auspicato (i.e., under authority of the auspices), the augurs naturally came to have great political influence. Their interpretation and advice could be disregarded, but such disregard was at the risk of the magistrate and was almost sure to affect his popularity, especially if misfortune followed. The augurs held office for life. Originally they had the right to fill vacancies on their board, but later such vacancies were sometimes filled by election by the people. Cicero himself became an augur, B.C. 53.

Interrex.—Whenever there was a suspension of legal authority, by vacancy of the chief magistracy, it was understood that the auspicia—which were regularly in possession of the magistrates—were lodged (in accordance with the most ancient custom) with the patrician members of the Senate until new magistrates should be inaugurated. The renewal of the regular order of things was begun by the patrician senators coming together and appointing one of their own number as interrex. He held

1 Thus they were a conservative influence in the state.
2 The rule in this matter was several times changed by law.
office for five days, as chief magistrate of the commonwealth and possessor of the auspicia; then he created a successor, who might hold the comitia for the election of consuls, but who usually created another successor for that purpose.

Dictator. — The dictator was an extraordinary magistrate, possessing absolute power, appointed by the consuls, at the instance of the Senate, in times of great public danger. Properly he held office for but six months. The laws of appeal, and other safeguards of individual liberty, had at first no force against this magistrate. In later times (after B.c. 202) dictators were no longer appointed, but instead the Senate, when occasion arose, invested the consuls with dictatorial power. Sulla, and afterwards Cæsar, revived the name and authority of the dictatorship; but in their case the office became equivalent to absolute sovereignty, since each of them was appointed dictator for life (perpetuo). The Magister Equitum, appointed by the Dictator, stood next in command to him and also had the imperium.

V. THE COURTS.

Our division of legal business into civil and criminal, though not exactly corresponding to the Roman classification of cases as causae privatae and causae publicae, still affords the most convenient basis for an understanding of the ancient courts.

In Civil Cases between individual citizens as well as foreign residents, the jurisdiction, originally belonging to the king, was, on the establishment of the Republic transferred to the consuls, but in the times with which we are especially concerned, it rested with the prætors. The prætor urbanus had charge of all civil cases between Roman citizens; the prætor peregrinus, of all civil suits to which an alien was a party. Civil processes were various and complicated, and, since none of the orations in this edition were spoken in such cases, they may be left out of account here.

Criminal Jurisdiction also originally rested with the king, and, later, with the magistrates (consuls, etc.) who succeeded him. But by the various laws concerning appeal, the trial of all important offences was transferred to the assemblies of the people. In accordance with its origin the jurisdiction of these bodies was always theoretically an appellant jurisdiction. The case was supposed first to be decided by the magistrate, who, having given notice (diem dicere) to the defendant (reus), brought forward a bill (rogatio) enacting the punishment. If the case was a capital one, i.e. involving the life or status of a Roman citizen, it was brought before the comitia centuriata convened by the magistrate for the purpose, and decided like any other question. It would appear that any curule magistrate as

1 See p. lvi.
URBS ROMA ANTIQUA
TEMPORE CICERONIS

SCALE OF ROMAN FEET

0  500  1,000  2,000
well as the tribunes could take such action. If the case involved only a fine, it was tried before the comitia tributa by an ædile or tribune.

These methods of trial were practically superseded after the time of Sulla by the establishment of the standing courts (see below). They were, however, sometimes revived, as in Cicero’s own case.

It had always been competent for the people to establish a quaestio or investigation to try persons suspected of crimes (quaestiones extraordinariae). After the analogy of this proceeding, Sulla established standing courts (quaestiones perpetuae) differing from previous quaestiones only in that they were continuous instead of being appointed upon any particular occasion. It was before these that most crimes were tried.\(^1\) Examples of such trials are found in Rosc. Am. (p. 1) and Verres (p. 26).

Such a court consisted of a presiding judge, quaesitor (prætor, or index quaestionis), who caused a jury (iudices) to be impanelled and sworn (hence called iurati), varying in number in the different courts and at different times, to try the case under his presidency. These iudices were drawn by lot from a standing body (iudices selecti), the exact number of which is unknown,\(^2\) and a right of challenging existed as with us. This body was originally made up from the Senatorial Order, but a law of C. Gracchus (B.C. 123) provided that the iudices should be taken from non-Senators who possessed the equestrian census (see p. lxii, above). From this time the Senators and the Equites contended for the control of the courts. Sulla restored to the Senators the exclusive privilege of sitting as iudices (B.C. 80), but the Aurelian Law (B.C. 70) provided that the jurors should be taken, one-third from the Senators and two-thirds from the Equestrian Order, and that one-half of the Equites chosen (i.e. one-third of the whole number of iudices) should have held the office of Tribunus Aerarius (i.e. president of one of the thirty-five local tribes, see p. liv, above). This regulation remained in force until the dictatorship of Caesar, B.C. 45, when this decuria of Tribuni Aerarii was abolished. A majority of the jurors decided the verdict. The president had no vote, nor did he decide the law of the case: he had merely charge of the proceedings as a presiding magistrate. (Cf. Verr. i. 32, for a hint at his powers.) Each juror wrote on his ballot A (absolve) for acquittal or C or K (condemno) for conviction.

1 Sulla’s quaestiones perpetuae were eight or ten in number. Six of these— Repetundæ (extortion), Ambitus (bribery), Peculatus (embezzlement), Maiestas (treason), de Sicariis et Veneficis (murder), and probably falsi (counterfeiting and fraud)—were presided over by six of the eight prætors. For the other two (or four), ex-ædiles (aedilicii) were appointed to preside as iudices quaestionis.

2 For cases of extortion the number was specially fixed by the Lex Acilia at four hundred and fifty, from whom fifty were chosen as jurors.
DEFENCE OF ROSCIUS.

(Prō Sex. Rōsciō Amerīnō.)

B.C. 80.

Sextus Roscius was a rich and respected citizen of Ameria, an Umbrian town (mūnicipium) about fifty miles north of Rome. He had a taste for city life, and spent most of his time at the capital, where he was on intimate terms with some of the highest families, especially the Metelli and Scipios. Meantime his son Sextus, who certainly lacked his father's cultivated tastes, and who was accused by his enemies of rudeness and clownishness, had charge of the extensive family estates at Ameria.

Sometime during the dictatorship of Sulla (probably in the autumn of 81 B.C.) the elder Roscius was murdered one evening as he was returning from a dinner party. The murder was no doubt procured, or at least connived at, by one Titus Roscius Magnus, his fellow-townsman and enemy. However that may be, the name of the murdered man was put upon the proscription list by a freedman and favorite of Sulla, one Chrysogonus, who bought his confiscated estates at auction at a nominal price. Three of these estates (there were thirteen in all)
he transferred to a certain Titus Roscius Capito, another townsman and enemy of the deceased, and a leading man at Ameria; the remainder he put in charge of Magnus as his agent. The younger Sextus, a man of forty, thus robed of his patrimony, had recourse to his father's friends in Rome for protection and help. The three conspirators, fearing that they might be compelled to disgorge, resolved to secure themselves by accusing him of his father's murder. This they did through a professional prosecutor (accūsātor) named Erucius, who undertook the legal formalities of the prosecution.

The aristocratic friends of Roscius, not daring to brave the creature of the dictator, but unwilling to leave their guest-friend (hospes) undefended, prevailed upon Cicero, then young and ambitious, to undertake the case. To oppose Chrysogonus was an act that called for disinterested courage, and nothing in Cicero's career is more to his credit. By his successful conduct of the case he obtained the well-merited rank of a leader among the rising advocates of Rome. The Defence of Roscius was the first of Cicero's public orations or pleas; and it is criticised by the author himself in his Orator, ch. 30.

Cicero's Apology for Appearing in the Defence.

CREDO ego vōs, iūdicēs, mirāri quid sit quod, cum tot summi ērātōrēs hominēsque nōbilissimī sedant, ego potissimum surrexerim, quī neque aetāte neque ingeniō neque auctōritāte sim cum hīs, quī sedant, comparandus. Omnēs hī, quōs vidētis adesse, in hāc causā iniūriam novō scelere cōnflātam putant oportēre défendi, défendere ipsī propter iniquitātem temporum nōn audent; īta fit ut adsint prop-terēā quod officium sequuntur, taceant autem idcirco quia periculum vitant.

2. Quid ergō? Audācissimus ego ex omnibus? Minimē. At tantō officiosior quam cēterī? Nē ipsis quidem laudis īta sim cupidus, ut aliēs eam praereptam velim. Quae mē igitūr rēs praeter cēterōs impulit, ut causam Sex. Rōsci recipere? Quia, si quis hōrum dixisset, quōs vidētis adesse, in quibus summa auctōritās est atque amplitūdō, sī verbum dē rē pública fēcisset, — id quod in hāc causā fieri necesse est, — multitō plūra dixisse quam dixisset putā-
Defence of Roscius

3. ego etiam si omnia quae dicenda sunt liberē dixerō, nēquāquam tamen similiter őrātiō mea exire atque in volgus ēmānāre poterit. Deinde, quod cēterōrum neque dictum obscūrum potest esse, propter nōbilitātem et amplitūdinem, neque temerē dictō concēdī, propter aetātem et prūdentiam: ego si quid liberius dixerō, vel occultum esse, proptereā quod nōndum ad rem pūblicam accessī, vel īgnōscī adulescentiae poterit, — tametsī nōn modo īgnōscendi ratio, vērum etiam cōgnōscendi cōnsuētūdō iam dē civitāte sublāta est.

4. Accēdit illa quoque causa, quod ā cēteris forsitan ita petītum sit ut dicerent, ut utrumvīs salvō officiō facere sē posse arbitrārentur: ā mē autem eī contendērunt, qui apud mē et amīcītia et beneficiīs et dignitāte plūrimum possunt, quōrum ego nec benevolentiam ergā mē īgnōrāre, nec auco-tūritātem aspērnrī, nec voluntātem neglegere debeam. His dē causīs ego huic causae patrōnus exstītī, nōn ēlēctus ūnus quī máximō ingeniō, sed relictus ex omnibus qui mínimō periculō possem dicere; neque utī satis firmō praesidiō défēnsus Sex. Rōscius, vērum utī nē omnīnō désertus esset.

Character of the Elder Roscius, the Murdered Man.

VI. 5. Sex. Rōscius, pater hūiusce, mūniceps Amerīnus fuit, cum genere et nōbilitāte et pecūniā nōn modo suī municiπī vērum etiam ēius vicinitātis facile primus, tum grātiā atque hospitiīs flōrēns homīnum nōbilissimōrum. Nam cum Metellis, Serviliis, Scipionibus erat eī nōn modo hospitium, vērum etiam domesticus ūsus et cōnsuētūdō; quās (ut aequum est) familiās honestātis amplitūdinisque grātiā nōminō. Itaque ex omnibus sui commodis hōc sōlum filiō reliquit: nam patrīmōnium domestici praedōnēs vi ēreptum possident, fāma et vita innocentis ab hospitibus amicīsque paternīs défenditur. 6. Is cum omni tempore nōbilitātis fautor fuisset, tum hōc tumultū proximō, cum
omnia nobilium dignitās et salūs in discrimen veniret, praeter cēterōs in eā vicīnītāe eam partem causamque operā, studiō, auctōritātē défendit: etenim rectum putābat prō eōrum honestāte sē pūgnāre, propter quōs ipse hones-
tissimus inter suōs numerābātur. Posteāquam victōria cōn-
stitūtā est, ab armīisque recessimus,—cum prōscriberentur 

hominēs, atque ex omni regiōne caperentur ei qui adversāriī 

fuisset putābantur, — erat ille Rōmae frequēns; in forō et in 

ōre omnium cotīdiē versābātur, magis ut exsultāre victōriā 
nōbilitātis vidērētur, quam timēre né quid ex eā calamitātīs 
sibi accideret.

His Old Feud with the Titi Rosciī.

7. Erant eī veterēs inimicitiae cum duōbus Rōsciis Ame-

rinīs, quōrum alterum sedēre in accusātōrum subselliis videō, 

alterum tria hūiusce praedia possidēre audiō. Quās inimi-
citiās sī tam cavēre potuisset, quam metuere solēbat, viveret. 

Neque enim, iūdicēs, iniūriā metuēbat. Nam duo istī sunt 

T. Rōsciī, quōrum alterī Capitōnī cōgnōmen est, iste qui 

adest Māgnus vocātur, hominēs hūius modī: alter plūri-
mārum palmārum vetus āc nōbilis gladiātor habētur, hic 

autem nūper sē ad eum lanistam contulit; quique ante 
hanc pūgnam tīrō esset, [quod sciam,] facile ipsum magis-

trum scelere audāciāque superāvit.

The Murder.

VII. 8. Nam cum hic Sex. Rōscius esset Ameriae, T. 
autem iste Rōscius Rōmae,—cum hic filius adsiduus in 

praediis esset, cumque sē voluntāte patris rei familiāri vita-

que rūsticae dedisset, iste autem frequēns Rōmae esset,— 
occiditur ad balneās Palacinās rediēns ā cēnā Sex. Rōscius. 
Spērō ex hōc ipsō nōn esse obscūrum, ad quem suspiciō 

malefici pertineat: vērum id, quod adhúc est suspiciōsum, 
nisi perspicuum rēs ipsa fēcerit, hunc adfinēm culpae iūdi-
cātōte.
SULLA.
(Bust in the Vatican.)
The News Brought to his Enemies at Ameria.


The Conspiracy to Seize his Property.


Sulla not Implicated.

12. Haec omnia, iūdicēs, imprōudente L. Sullā facta esse certō sciō; neque enim mirum—cum eōdem tempore et ea quae praeterita sunt et ea quae videntur instāre praeparet, 30
cum et pācis cōnstituendae rationem et belli gerendī potestātem sōlus habeat, cum omnēs in ūnum spectent, ūnus omnia gubernet, cum tot tantisque negotiis distentus sit ut respirāre liberē nōn possit—si aliquid nōn animad-5 vertat, cum praeberim tam multi occupātīōnem ēius observent tempusque auctupentur, ut, simul atque ille dēspēxerit, aliquid hūiusce modī moliantur. Hūc accēdit, quod quamvis ille fēlix sit, sicut est, tamen [in] tantā fēlicitāte nēmō potest esse, in māgnā familiā quī nēminem neque servum neque libertum improbum habēat.

**The Younger Roscius Dispossessed.**

13. Interea īste T. Rōscius, vir optimus, prōcūrātor Chry-sogoni, Ameriam venit; in praedia hūius invādit; hunc miserum, lūctū perditum, qui nōndum etiam omnia paternō fūneri īūsta solvisset, nūdum ēicit; domō atque focīs patris 15 disque penētibus praeceptītem, iūdicēs, exturbat; ipse amplissimae pecūniae fit dominus. Quī in suā rē fuisset egentissimus, erat, ut fit, īnsolēns in aliēnā. Multa palam domum suam auferēbat, plūra clam dē mediō removēbat; nōn pauca suis adiūtōribus largē effūsēque dōnābat; reliqua cōnstitūtā auctūone vēndēbat; quod Amerinis ūsque eō visum est indig-20 num, ut urbe tōtā flētus gemitusque fieret.

**Protest by Delegates of Ameria.**

Defence of Roscius

The Delegates Hoodwinked by the Conspirators.

Lēgātī in castra veniunt. Intellegitur, iūdicēs, id quod iam ante dixī, imprūdentē L. Sūllā scelera haec et flāgitia fierī. Nam statim Chrysogonus et ipse ad eōs accēdit et hominēs nōbilīs adlēgat, ab eīs qui peterent nē ad Sūllam adīrent, et omnia Chrysogonum quae vellent esse factūrum pollicērentur. 16. Úsque adeō autem ille pertimuerat, ut morī māllet quam dē hīs rēbus Sūllam docērī. Hominēs antiquī, qui ex suā nātūrā cēterōs fīngent, cum ille cōnfīrmāret sēsē nōmen Sex. Rōsci dē tabulis exēmpītūrum, praedia vacua filiō trāditūrum, cumque id ita futūrum T. 15 Rōscius Capitō, qui in decem lēgātīs erat, apprōmitteret, crēdidērunt: Ameriam rē inōrātā revertērunt. Ac primō rem differre cotidiē āc prōcrāstīnāre istī coepērunt; deinde alīquantō lentiūs, nihil agere atque dēlūdere; postrēmō—id quod facile intellēctum est—insidiās vitae hūiusce [Sex. 20 Rōsci] parāre, neque sēsē arbitrārī posse diūtius aliēnam pecūniam dominō incolumi obtinēre.

The Younger Roscius takes Refuge with Friends at Rome.

X. 17. Quod hīc simul atque sēnsit, dē amīcōrūm cōgnā-tōrumque sententīā Rōmam cōnfügit, et sēsē ad Caeciliam [Nepōtīs filiām], quam honōrīs causā nōminō, contulit, quā 25 pater ūsus erat plurīrūm; in quā muliēre, iūdicēs, etiam nunc (id quod omnēs semper existimāērunt) quasi exemplī causā vestīgia antiquī officī remanērunt. Ea Sex. Rōscium inopem, ēiectum domō atque expulsūm ex suīs bonīs, fugi- entem latrōnum tēla et minās, recēpit domum, hospitique 30
Oppressō iam désprērātōque ab omnibus opitulātā est. Æius virtūte, fidē, diligentiā factum est, ut hic potiūs vivus in reōs quam occissus in prōscriptōs referrētur.

A Trumped-up Charge of Parricide is Brought.

18. Nam postquam īsti intellēxērunt summā diligentiā 5 vitam Sex. Rōscī custōdīrī, neque sibi īllum caedis faci- undae potestātem dāri, cōnsilium cēpērunt plēnum sceleris et audāciae, ut nōmen hūius dē parricīdīō déferrent, ut ad eam rem aliquem accūsātōrem veterem comparārent, quī dē eā rē posset dicere aliquid, in quā rē nūlla subsectō suspiciō; dēnique ut, quoniam crimine nōn poterant, tempore ipsō pūgnārent. Ita loqui homīnēs: quod iūdicia tam diū facta nōn essent, condemnārī eum oportēre, qui prīmus in iūdiciōm adductus esset; huic autem patrōnōs propter Chrysogonī grātiam dēfutūrōs; dē bonōrum věnditiōne et dē istā societāte verbum esse factūrum nēminem; ipsō nōmine parricīdī et atrōcitāte criminis, fore ut hic nūllō negotiōtō tollerētur, cum ab nūllō dēfēnsus esset. Hōc cōnsiliō atque adeō hāc āmentiā impulsī, quem ipsī cum cuperent nōn potuērunt occīdere, eum iugulandum vōbis trādīdērunt.

Wretched Condition of the Defendant.

Defence of Roscius

an, insütus in cûleum, per summum dédeceus vitam ämittere. Patrônös huic défutúrös putávërunt: désunt: qui liberë
dicat, qui cum fidë défendat,—id quod in hâc causâ
est satis,—quoniam quidem suscépi, nôn deest profectô,
iüdicës.

Three Things Make against the Defendant.

XIII. 20. Três sunt rës, quantum ego existimâre pos-
sum, quae obstent hoc tempore Sex. Rôscië: crimen adver-
sárïorûm, et audâcia, et potentia. Criminis cônâcûtionem
accûsâtôr [Erûcius] suscëpit; audâciae partis Rôscië sibi
poposçëreunc; Chrûsogonus autem, is qui plurûm potest, 10
potentiâ pûgnat. Dë hisce omnibus rèbus më dicere opor-
tère intellegô. Quid igitur est? Nôn eodem modô dë
omnibus, ideô quod priëna illa rès ad meum officium per-
tinet, duâs autem reliquûs vôbis populus Rômânus imposît.
Ego crimen oportet diluam; vûs et audâciae resistere, et 15
hominum ëius modî perniciösam atque intollerândam poten-
tiam prîmô quoque tempore exstinguere atque opprimere
dëbëtis.

Enormity of the Charge.

21. Occidisse patrem Sex. Rôscius arguitur. Scelestum,
di immortâlës! ãc nefârium facinus, atque ëius modî, quô
ûnô maleficïo scelera omnia complexa esse videantur. Ete-
nîm si, id quod praëclarë à sapientibus dicitur, voltû saepe
laeditur pietâs, quod supplicium satis âcre reperiëtur in eum
qui mortem obtulerit parenti, prô quô môrî ipsum, si rès
postulâret, iûra divina atque hûmâna cógëbant? In hoc 25
tantô, tam atrôci, tam singulâri maleficïo, quod ita rârô
exstitit ut, si quandô auditorum sit, portentî ãc prôdigi simile
numerëtur, quibus tandem tô, C. Erûci, argûmentis accûsâ-
tôrem cënsës ùtì oportère? Nônne at audâciam ëius qui in
crime vocâtur singûlâtrem ostendere, et môrës ferôs, immâ-
nemque nâtûram, et vitam vitiis flâgîtiïisque omnibus dëditam,

Improbability from the Character of the Defendant.


Absence of Motive.

23. Quae rēs igitur tantum istum furōrem Sex. Rōsciō obiēcit? 'Patri' inquit 'nōn placēbat.' Quam ob causam? Necesse est enim eam quoque iūstam et māgnam et perspicuum fuisses: nam, ut illud incredibile est, mortem oblātam esse patri ā filiō sine plūrimis et māximis causēs, sic hōc vēri simile nōn est, odiō fuisses parenti filium, sine causēs multīs et māgnis et necessāris. Rūrsus igitur eōdem revertātur, et quaerāmus quae tanta vitia fuerint in ūnicō filiō, 25 quārē is patri displicēret. At perspicuum est nūllum fuisses. Pater igitur āmēns, quī odisset eum sine causā quem prōcreārat. At is quidem fuit omnium constantissimus. Ergō illud iam perspicuum profectō est, si neque āmēns pater neque perdītus filiūs fuerit, neque odi causam patri neque 30 sceleris filiō fuisses.
Necessity of Showing a Motive.

XXII. 24. Dé parricidiō causa dicitur: ratiō ab accūsātōre reddita nōn est, quam ob causam patrem filius occiderit. Quod in minimīs noxiīs, et in his leviōribus peccātīs quae magis crēbra et iam prope cotīdiāna sunt, māximē et prīmum quaeritur,— quae causa malefici fuerit,— id Erūcius in parricidiō quaeri nōn putat oportēre. In quō scelere, iūdiçēs, etiam cum multae causae convēnisse ūnum in locum atque inter sē congruere videntur, tamen nōn temerē crēdi-tur, neque levi coniectūrā rēs penditur, neque testis incertus auditur, neque accūsātōris ingeniō rēs iūdicātur: cum multa anteā commissa maleficia, tum vita hominis perditissima, tum singulāris audācia ostendātur necesse est, neque audā-cia sōlum, sed summus furor atque āmentia.

Necessity of Direct Evidence.

25. Haec cum sint omnia, tamen exstent oportet expressa sceleris vestīgia,— ubi, quā ratiōne, per quōs, quō tempore maleficium sit admissum; quae nisi multa et manifēsta sunt, profectō rēs tam scelesta, tam atrōx, tam nefāria crēdi nōn potest. Māgna est enim vis hūmānitātis; multum valet commūniō sanguinis; reclāmitat istīs modī suspiciōnibus ipsa nātūra; portentum atque mōnstrum certissimum est, esse aliquem hūmānā speciē et figūrā, qui tantum immāni-tāte běstiās vicerit, ut propter quōs hanc suāvissimam lūcem aspēxerit, eōs indignissimē lūce privārit, cum etiam ferās inter sēsē partus atque ēducātiō et nātūra ipsa conciliet.

Examples from Other Cases.

XXIII. 26. Nōn ita multīs ante annīs, āiunt T. Caelium quendam Tarracīnēnsem, hominem nōn obscurum, cum cēnātus cubītum in idem conclāve cum duōbus adolē-scentibus filiīs īsset, inventum esse māne iugulātum. Cum neque servus quisquam reiperīrētur, neque liber, ad quem ea
suspiciō pertinēret, id aetātis autem duo filii propter cubantēs nē sēnsisse quidem sē dicerent, nōmina filiōrum dē parri-
cidiō dēlāta sunt. Quid poterat tam esse suspiciōsum? Neutrumne sēnsisse? Ausum autem esse quemquam sē in id conclāve committere, eō potissimum tempore, cum ibidem essent duo adulēscentēs filii, quī et sentīre et dēfen-
dere facile possent? 27. Erat porrō nēmō in quem ea suspiciō conveniēret. Tamen cum plānum iūdicibus esset factum, apertō ōstīō dormientis eōs repertōs esse, iūdiciō absolūtī adulēscentēs et suspiciōnē omni liberāti sunt. Nēmō enim putābat quemquam esse, qui, cum omnia divina atque hūmāna iūra scelere nefāriō polluisset, somnum statim capere potuisset; prōpterē quod, quī tantum facinus com-
miserunt, nōn modo sēne cūrā quiēscere, sed nē spīrāre quidem sīne metū possunt.

Need of Strongest Proof Shown by the Severity of the Penalty.

28. Quārē hoc quō minus est crēdībile nisi ostenditur, eō magis est, si convincitur, vindicandum. Itaque cum multīs ex rēbus intellegī potest māiōrēs nostrōs nōn modo armīs plus quam cēterās nātiōnēs, vērum etiam cōnsiliō sapientiāque potuisset, tum ex hāc rē vel māximē, quod in impiōs singulāre supplicium invēnērunt: insuī voluērunt in cūleum vivōs, atque in flūmen dēici. Ō singulārem sapien-
tiam, iūdicēs! Nōnne videntur hunc hominem ex rērum nātūrā sustulisse et ēripuisse, cui repente caelum, sōlēm, aquam terramque adēmerint: ut qui eum necasset, unde ipse nātus esset, carēret eis rēbus omnibus, ex quibus omnia nāta esse dicuntur? 29. Nōluērunt ferīs corpus obicere, nē bēstiis quoque, quae tantum scelus attigissent, immāniōribus üterēmur: nōn sic nūdōs in flūmen dēicere, nē, cum dēlātī essent in mare, ipsum polluerent, quō cētera, quae violāta sunt, expiāri putantur. Dēnique nihil tam vile neque tam volgāre est cūius partem ūllam reliquerint. Etenim quid est
Defence of Roscius

13

tam commune quam spiritus vivis, terra mortuis, mare fluctuantibus, litus eiectis? Ita vivunt, dum possunt, ut ducere animam de caelo non queant. Ita moriuntur, ut eorumossa terra non tangat. Ita iactantur fluctibus, ut numquam adluantur. Ita postrēmō eiciuntur, ut nē ad saxa quidem mortui conquiēscant. 30. Tanti malefici crimem, cui maleficīo tam insigne supplicium est cōnstitūtum, probāre tē, Erūci, cēnsēs posse tālibus viris, si nē causam quidem malefici prōtuleris? Si hunc apud bonōrum ēmptōrēs ipsōs accusārēs, eique iūdiciō Chrysogonus praēcesset, tamen diligentius parātiusque vēnissēs. Utrum quid agātur nōn vīdēs, an apud quōs agātur? Agitur dē parricidiō, quod sine multis causīs suscipi nōn potest; apud hominēs autem prūdentissimōs agitur, qui intellegunt nēminem nē minimum quidem maleficium sine causā admittere.

No Opportunity to Commit the Crime.


his vestigiis ad caput malefici perveniri solet? Et simul tibi in mentem veniat facitō, quem ad modum vitam hūiusce dēpinxeris: hunc hominem ferum atque agrestem fuisse; numquam cum homine quōquam conlocūtum esse; numquam in oppidō cōnstitisse.

33. Quā in rē praeterēō illud, quod mihi māximō argumēntō ad hūius innocentiam poterat esse, in rūsticis mōribus, in victū āridō, in hāc horridā incultāque vitā, īstiūs modi maleficia gignī nōn solēre. Ut nōn omnem frūgem neque arborem in omni agrō reperire possis, sīc nōn omne facinus in omni vitā nāscitur. In urbe lūxuriēs crēātur; ex lūxuriā exsistat avāritia necesse est, ex avāritiā ērumpat audācia; inde omnia scelera āc maleficia gignuntur. Vita autem haec rūstica, quam tū agrestem vocās, parsimōniae, diligen-


35. Reliquum est ut per servōs id admiserit. O di immortālēs! rem miseram et calamitōsam, quod in tāli crimine quod innocenti salūti solet esse, ut servōs in

No Agents Available.

If Committed by Slaves,—by whose Slaves?

Sulla's Favorite, Chrysogonus, Implicated.

XLIII. 36. Veniō nunc ad illud nōmen aureum [Chrīsogoni], sub quō nōmine tōta societās latuit: dē quō, iūdicēs, neque quō modō dicam neque quō modō taceam reperire possum. Si enim taceō, vel māximam partem relinquo; sin autem dicō, vereor nē nōn ille sōlus, id quod ad mē nihil attinet, sed aliī quoque plūrēs laesoē sē esse putent. Tametsī ita sē rēs habet, ut mihi in commūnem causam sectōrum dicendum nihil māgnō opere videātur; haec enim causa nova profectō et singulāris est.

He is the Purchaser of the Property.

37. Bonōrum Sex. Rōsci ēmptor est Chrīsogonus. Primum hoc videāmus: ēius hominis bona quà ratiōne veniērunt, aut quà modō vēniere potuērunt? Atque hoc nōn ita queraeram, iūdicēs, ut id dicam esse indignum, hominis innocentis bona vēnisse; si enim haec audientur āc liberē dīcentur, nōn fuit tantus homō Sex. Rōscius in civi-


The Sale by Proscription Illegal.

nōn ūllius rationem sui commodī dūcit; facile egestātem suam sē lātūrum putat, si hāc indignā suspiciōne et fictō criminē liberātus sit.


Sulla not Responsible.

42. Placet igitur in hīs rēbus aliquid imprūdentium praeter-īri? Nōn placet, iūdīcēs, sed necesse est. Etenim si Iuppiter optimus māximus, cūius nūtū et arbitriō caelum terrā mariaque reguntur, saepe ventīs vehementiōribus aut immoderātīs tempestātibus aut nimiō calōre aut intollerābili frigore hominibus nocuit, urbīs dēlēvit, frūgēs perdidit, quōrum nihil perniciō causâ divīnō cōnsilīō, sed vī ipsā et māgnītūdine rērum factum putāmus; at contrā, commodā 30 quibus ūtimur lūcemque quā fruimur spiritumque quem dūcimus ab eō nōbīs dari atque imperti rī vidēmus,—quid
mirāmur L. Sūllam, cum sōlus rem pūlicam regeret, orbem-
que terrārum gubernāret, imperique māiestātem quam armis
recēperat lēgibus cōnfīrmāret, aliqua animadvertere nōn
potuisse? Nisi hoc mirum est, quod vis dīvīna adsequī
5 nōn possit, sī id mēns hūmāna adepta nōn sit.
The Cause of the Nobility not Involved.


44. Quod animadversum est in eōs qui contra omni ratiōne pūgnārunt, nōn dēbeō reprehendere; quod virīs fortibus, quōrum opera eximia in rēbus gerendīs exstītīt, honōs habitus est, laudō. Quae ut fierent, idcirco pūgnātum esse arbitror, mēque in eō studiō partium fuisse cōnfiteor. Sin autem id āctum est, et idcirco arma sūmpta sunt, ut hominēs postrēmi pecūnīs aliēnis locuplētārentur, et in fortūnās ūniuiscūiusque impetum facerent, et id nōn modo rē probībere nōn licet, sed nē verbīs quidem vituperāre, tum vērō in istō bellō nōn recreātus neque restītūtus, sed subāctus oppressusque populus Rōmānus est. Vērum longē aliter est; nihil hōrum est, iūdicēs: nōn modo nōn laedētur causa nōbili-tātis, sī istīs hominibus resistētis, vērum etiam āorna-bitur.

Chrysogonus' Cause not that of the Nobility.

XLVIII. 45. Quāpropter dēsīnant aliquandō dicere māle aliquem locūtum esse, sī quī vērē ac liberē locūtus sit;
Cicero's Orations

20

Oratio 7 is of Ciceroni desinant suam causam cum Chrysogonō communicāre; desinant, si ille laesus sit, dē sē aliquid dētrāctum arbitrāri; videant nē turpe miserumque sit eōs, quī equestrem splendōrem pati nōn potuērunt, servi nequissimi dominātiōnem ferre posse. Quae quidem dominātiō, iūdicēs, in aliis rēbus antēa versābātur; nunc vērō quam viam mūnitet, quod iter adfectet vidētis,—ad fidem, ad iūsiūrandum, ad iūdicia vestra, ad id, quod sōlum prope in civitāte sincērum sāctumque restat. Hīcīne etiam sēsē putat aliquid posse Chrysogonus?

Hic etiam potēns esse volt? O rem miseram atque acerbam! Neque, meherculēs, hōc indignē ferō, quod verear nē quid possit; vērum quod ausus est, quod spērāvit sēsē apud talis virōs aliquid posse ad perniciem innocentis, id ipsum queror.

XLIX. 46. Idcircone exspectāta nōbilitās armīs atque ferrō rem públicam reciperāvit, ut ad libidinem suam libertī servolique nōbilium bona, fortūnās possessiōnēsque nostrās vēxāre possent? Si id āctum est, fateor mē errasse quī hōc māluerim; fateor insānísse quī cum illis sēnserim. Tametsi inermis, iūdicēs, sēnsī. Sin autem victōria nōbilium ornāmentō atque ēmolumentō rei pūblīcae populōque Rōmānō dēbet esse, tum vērō optimō et nōbilissimō cuique meam orātiōnem grātissimam esse oportet. Quod si quis est qui et sē et causam laedi putet cum Chrysogonus vituperētūr, is causam īgnōrat; sē ipsum probē nōvit. Causa enim splendidior fiet, si nēquissimō cuique resistētur. Ille improbissimus Chrysogonī fautor, qui sībī cum illō ratiōnem communicatam putat, laeditur, cum ab hōc splendōre causae sēpārātur.

The Attack on Chrysogonus is Cicero's: Roscius Asks only for Life.

Verum haec omnis ōrātiō, ut iam ante dixī, mea est, quā mē ātī rēs pūblīca et dolor meus et īstōrum iniūria coēgit. Sex. Rōsciūs hōrum nihil indignum putat, nēminem

Pretended Appeal to Chrysogonus for Mercy.

49. Facis iniūriam, Chryōsogone, si māiōrem spem ēmp-τιōnis tuae in hūius exitiō pōnis, quam in eis rēbus quās L. 30 Sūlla gessit. Quod si tībi causa nūlla est cūr hunc miserum tantā calamitāte adficī velis, si tībi omnia sua praeter ani-
mam trādidit, nec sibi quicquam paternum nē monumenti quidem causā clam reservāvit, per deōs immortālis, quae ista tanta crūdélicitās est? Quae tam fera immānisque nātūra? Quis umquam praeđō fuit tam nefārius, quis pirāta tam barbarus, ut, cum integrām praeđam sine sanguine habēre posset, cruenta spolia dētrahere māllet? 50. Scis hunc nihil habēre, nihil audēre, nihil posse, nihil umquam contrā rem tuam cōgitāsse; et tamen oppūgnās eum quem neque metuere potes, neque ĥūsā dēbēs, nec quicquam iam habēre reliquī vidēs quod eī dētrahere possīs. Nisi hoc indignum putās, quod vestibum sedēre in iūdiciō vidēs, quem tū ē patrimōniō tamquam ē naufragiō nūdum expulisti; quasi vērō nesciās hunc et āli ēstīri ā Caeciliā, [Baliārici filiā, Nepōtīs sorōre,] spectātissimā fēmina, quae cum clā-15 rissimum patrem, amplissimōs patruōs, ōrnatissimum frātrem habēret, tamen, cum esset mulier, virtūte perfēcit ut, quantō honōre ipsa ex illōrum dignitāte adficerētur, nōn minōra illīs ōrnamēnta ex suā laude redderet.

Powerful Friends of the Defendant.

LI. 51. An quod diligenter dēfenditur, id tibi indignum 20 facinus vidētur? Mihi crēde, si prō patris hūius hospitiis et grātiā vellent omnēs hūius hospitēs adesse, et audērent liberē dēfendere, satis cōpiōsē dēfenderētur; sin autem prō māgnitūdine iniūriae, prōque eō quod summā rēs pūblīca in hūius periculō temptātur, haec omnēs vindicārent, cōn-25 sistere mehercule vōbis īstō in locō nōn licēret. Nunc ita dēfenditur, nōn sānē ut molestē ferre adversāriī dēbeant, neque ut sē potentiā superāri putent. 52. Quae domī ge-30 renda sunt, ea per Caeciliām trānsiguntur; forī iūdicīque ratiōnem M. Messāla, ut vidētis, iūdicēs, suspēpit. Quī, sī iam satis aetātis atque rōboris habēret, ipse prō Sex. Rōsciō diceret: quoniam ad dicendum impedimentō est aetās et pudor qui ōrnat aetātem, causam mihi trādidit, quem suā
causā cupere ac dēbēre intellegēbat; ipse adsiduitāte, cōnsiliō, auctōritāte, diligentiā perfēcit, ut Sex. Rōsci vita, erepta dē manibus sectōrum, sententiis iūdicium permitterētur. Nimīrum, iūdicēs, prō hāc nōbilitāte pars māxima civitātis in armīs fuit; haec ācta rēs est, ut eī nōbilēs restituenterur in civitātem, quī hōc facerent quod facerē Messālam vidētis, — quī caput innocentis dēfenderent, quī iniūriae resisterent, quī quantum possent in salūte alterius quam in exitiō māllement ostendere; quod si omnēs quī eōdem locō nāti sunt facerent, et rēs pūblica ex illīs et ipsī ex invidiā minus laborārent.

Appeal to the Court against Chrysogonus.

LII. 53. Vērum si ā Chryσogonō, iūdicēs, nōn impetrāmus, ut pecūniā nostra contentus sit, vitam nē petat, — si ille addūcī nōn potest, ut, cum adēmerit nōbis omnia quae nostra erant propria, nē lācem quoque hanc, quae commūnis est, ēripere cupiat, — si nōn satis habet avāritiam suam pecūniā explēre, nisi etiam crūdēlitàtī sanguis praebitus sit, — ānum perfugium, iūdicēs, āna spēs reliqua est Sex. Rōsciō, eadem quae reī pūblicae, vestra pristina bonitās et misericordia. Quae si manet, salvi etiam nunc esse possumus; sin ea crūdēlītās, quae hōc tempore in rē pūblicā versāta est, vestrōs quoque animōs — id quod fieri profectō nōn potest — dūriōrēs acerbiōrēsque reddidit, āctum est, iūdicēs: inter ferās satiōs est aetētem dēgerē, quam in hāc tantā immānītāte versāri. 54. Ad eamne rem vōs reservāti estis, ad eamne rem dēlēcti, ut eōs condemnārētis, quōs sectōrēs ac sicāriī iugulāre nōn potuissent? Solent hōc bonī imperātorēs facere, cum proelium committunt, ut in eō locō quō fugam hostium fore arbitrentur militēs conlocent, in quōs, si quī ex aciē fūgerint, dē imprōvisō incidant. 30 Nimīrum similiter arbitrantur istic bonōrum ēmptōrēs, — vōs hīc, talis virōs, sedēre, qui excipiātis eōs quī dē suīs manibus
effügerint. Di prohibeant, iūdicēs, ut hoc, quod māiorēs cōnsilium pūblicum vocāri voluerunt, praesidium sectōrum existimētur.

Real Danger to Roscius Comes from Greed of Dominant Party.

55. An vērō, iūdicēs, vōs nōn intellegitis nihil aliud agi nisi ut prōscriptōrum liberi quāvis ratiōne tollantur, et ēius rei initium in vestrō iūreiūrandō atque in Sex. Rōsci periculō quaeri? Dubiumne est ad quem maleficium pertineat, cum videātis ex alterā parte sectōrem, inimicō, sicārium eundemque accūsātōrem hoc tempore; ex alterā parte egentem, probātum suis filium, in quō nōn modo culpa nūlla, sed nē suspiciō quidem potuit cōnsistere? LIII. 56. Numquid huic aliud vidētis obstāre [Rōsciō], nisi quod patris bona vēniērant? Quodsi id vōs suscipītis, et eam ad rem operam vestrām profitemini, si idcincō sedētis, ut ad vōs addūcantur eōrum liberī quōrum bona vēniērant, cavēte, per deōs immortālis, iūdicēs, nē nova et multō crūdēliōr per vōs prōscriptiō instaurāta esse videātur. Illam priōrem, quae facta est in eōs qui arma capere potuērant, tamen senātus suscipere nōluit, nē quid acrīus quam mōre māiorērum comparātum esset pūblicō cōnsiliō factum vidērētur. Hanc vērō, quae ad eōrum liberōs atque ad īnfantium puerōrum incūnābula pertinet, nisi hoc iūdiciō a vōbis reicitis et aspernāmini, vidēte, per deōs immortālis, quem in locum rem pūblicam perventūram putētis.

The Court Implored to Rescue him.

57. Hominēs sapientēs et īsta auctōritāte et potestāte praeditōs, quā vōs estis, ex quibus rēbus māximē rēs pūblica labōrat, eis māximē medēri convenit. Vestrūm nēmō est quīn intellegat populum Rōmānum, qui quondam in hostis lēnissimus existimābatur, hoc tempore domestiça crūdēlitāte labōrāre. Hanc tollite ex civitāte, iūdicēs.
Hanc pati nolite diutius in hac re publica versari. Quae non modo id habet in se mali, quod tot civis atrocissime sustulit, verum etiam hominibus lenissimis ademit misericordiam consuetudine incommodorum. Nam cum omnibus horis aliquid atrciter fieri videmus aut audimus, etiam qui natura mitissimi sumus, adsiduitate molestiarum sensum omnem humanitatis ex animis amittimus.
IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES.

(In C. Verrem.)

B.C. 70.

Caius Verres, a man of noble birth, but notorious for his crimes and exactions in the civil war and in the offices he had held since, was city praetor (praetor urbanus) B.C. 74. At the close of his term of office, he went, in accordance with the law, as propraetor, to govern the province of Sicily. By reason of the disturbed condition of Italy, from the revolt of Spartacus, he was not relieved at the end of a year, as the law required, but continued two years longer in the government of the province, when he was succeeded by Lucius Cæcilius Metellus. During these three years he was guilty of the most abominable oppressions and exactions; and the Sicilians, as soon as they were relieved of his presence, brought suit against him in the court of Repetundae (that for the trial of cases of Extortion), then presided over by the praetor Manius Acilius Glabrio. To conduct the prosecution they had recourse to Cicero, who already stood high among Roman advocates, and who was personally known and trusted by the Sicilians on account of his honorable administration of the quaestorship in their island in B.C. 77. Cicero willingly took charge of the case, the more so
as the counsel for Verres was Hortensius, the leading lawyer of the time, against whom he was eager to measure his strength.

Although the cruelty and rapacity of Verres were notorious, yet his relations to the Roman nobility insured him the same kind of support at home which recently, under somewhat similar circumstances, was afforded to Governor Eyre in England, on his return from Jamaica: not only Hortensius, but Curio, a man of excellent reputation, with members of the eminent families of Scipio and Metellus, stood firmly by him. The only hope of Verres lay in preventing a fair and speedy trial. First he tried to obtain a prosecutor who should be in collusion with him, and would not push him too hard. For this purpose one Cæcilius was put forward, an insignificant person, but a native of Sicily. Cicero’s first speech in the case (In Q. Cæcilium) was therefore a preliminary argument before the prætor Glabrio in person, to show that he, rather than Cæcilius, should be allowed to conduct the case. This it was not hard to do, and he set out at once for Sicily to collect evidence, for which purpose he was allowed one hundred and ten days.

To consume time the opposition had planned to bring before the same court a trumped-up action against another provincial governor which should have precedence of the trial of Verres. To this end they had procured for the prosecutor in the rival suit an allowance of one hundred and eight days for collecting evidence in Achaia— or two days less than the time which Cicero was expected to need. This intrigue was foiled by Cicero’s industry and skill. He used not quite half of the time allowed him, arriving in Rome, with ample evidence, not only before the prosecutor in the rival case was ready, but even before the latter had left Italy on his pretended tour of investigation. The trial of Verres was now fixed for Aug. 5, B.C. 70 (consulship of Pompey and Crassus).

Meantime (in the latter part of July) the elections were held for the next year. As was the custom in Rome, these occurred several months before the newly elected magistrates were to enter upon their offices. The successful candidates, under the title of designati, enjoyed a dignity almost equal to that of the actual magistrates, although with no real power (see ch. ix.). In these elections Cicero was designated ædile; but his rival Hortensius was chosen consul, with Quintus Metellus Creticus, Verres’ fast friend, as his colleague. More than this, Marcus Metellus, brother of Quintus, was chosen prætor, and the lot fell to him to preside the next year in the court of Repetundae. If now the trial could be put over till the next year, when Hortensius and the two Metelli would be in the three most influential positions in the
State, Verres felt quite sure of getting clear. Neither did it seem as if this would be very hard to bring about; for the last six months of the Roman year were so full of festivals and other days on which the court could not sit, that the case would be liable to constant interruptions and delays. The postponement would have disappointed Cicero sorely, for, by good luck in drawing the names, and sagacity in challenging, he had a jury that he could trust, and he was not willing to run the risk of a change.

Under these circumstances Cicero made the second speech of the Verrine group — that which is known as the Actio Prima (included in the present edition, pp. 28-47 below). In this oration he declared his intention of departing from the usual course of procedure in order to push the trial through before the New Year. It was customary for the prosecutor, after opening the case (as in the present speech), to present his proofs and arguments in a long connected oration (or a series of orations); there followed a reply from the defendant's counsel, and then the witnesses were introduced. Cicero, omitting the long statement just described, proceeded to bring forward his witnesses immediately. Since the only hope of the defence lay in putting off the trial, Cicero's promptitude was decisive: Hortensius soon threw up his case, and Verres went into exile, with a name forever associated with extortion and misgovernment. Full restitution of the plunder was, however, not obtained: a compromise was made, by which a less sum was paid in satisfaction of the claims. The five speeches known as the "Accusation" proper (Actio Secunda) were never delivered, but were written out and published in order to put on record the facts which Cicero had gathered with so much pains, and to give a specimen of his powers in the way of forensic composition.

The Senatorial Jurors have a Chance to Retrieve their Reputation.

QUOD erat optandum maxime, iudices, et quod unum ad invidiam vestri ordinis infamiamque iudiciorum sedandam maxime pertinebat, id non humano consilio, sed prope divinitus datum atque oblatum vobis summoe rei publicae tempore videtur. Inveteravit enim iam opinio perniciosa rei publicae, vobisque periculosa, quae non modo apud populum Romane, sed etiam apud exteras nationes, omnium sermone percrebruit: his iudicis quae
Impeachment of Verres

nunc sunt, pecūniōsum hominem, quamvis sit nocēns, nēminem posse damnāri. 2. Nunc, in ipsō discrimine ordinis iūdiciōrurque vestrōrum, cum sint parāti qui con-
tiōnibus et lēgibus hanc invidiam senātūs inflammāre cōnentur, [reus] in iūdicium adductus est [C. Verres], 5 homō vitā atque factis omnium iam opinīōne damnātus, pecūniae māgnitūdine suā spē et praedīcātiōne absolutūs.

Huic ego causae, iūdīcēs, cum summā voluntāte et exspectātiōne populi Rōmānī, āctor accessi, nōn ut augērem invidiam ordinis, sed ut īnfāmiae commūnī succurrerem. 10 Addūxi enim hominem, in quō reconciliāre existimātiōnem iūdiciōrum āmissam, redire in grātiām cum populō Rōmānō, satis facere exteris nātiōnibus, possētis; dēpeculātōrem aerāri, vēxātōrem Asiae atque Pamphylī..e, praeūndōnēm īūris urbānī, lábem atque perniciem prōvinciae Siciliae. 3. Dē 15 quō si vōs vērē āc religiōsē iūdicāverītis, auctōritās ea, quae in vōbis remanēre dēbet, haerēbit; sin istīus ingentēs divitiae iūdiciōrum religiōnem vēritātemque perfrēgerint, ego hoc tamen adsequar, ut iūdicium potius rei publicae, quam aut reus iūdiciībus, aut accūsātor reō, défuisse videātur. 20

Bribery the Defendant's Only Hope.

II. Equidem, ut dē mē cōnfitear, iūdīcēs, cum multae mihi ā C. Verre īnsidiae terrā marīque factae sint, quās partim meā diligentiā dēvitārim, partim amīcōrum studiō officiōque repulerim; numquam tamen neque tantum periculum mihi adire visus sum, neque tantō opere pertimui, 25 ut nunc in ipsō iūdiciō. 4. Neque tantum mē expec-
tātiō accusātiōnis meae, concursusque tanta multītūdīnis (quibus ego ībus vehementissimē perturbor) commovet, quantum istīus īnsidiae nefāriae, quās ūnō tempore mihi, vōbis, M'. Glabrīōnī, populō Rōmānō, sociīs, exteris nāti- 30 ōnibus, ārdīnī, nōmini dēnique senātōriō, facere cōnātur: qui ita dictatā, eīs esse metuendum, qui quod ipsīs sōlis
satis esset surripuissent; sē tantum ēripuisse, ut id multis
satis esse possit; nihil esse tam sānc tum quod nōn violāri,
nihil tam mū nitum quod nōn expūgnāri pecūniā possit.

**His Designs Patent.**

5. Quod si quam audāx est ad cōnandum, tam esset
obscūrus in agendō, fortasse aliquā in rē nōs aliquandō
fefellisset. Vērum hoc adhūc percommōdē cadit, quod
cum incrēdibi lī ēius audāciā singulāri s stultitia coniūncta
est. Nam, ut apertura in corripiendis pecūniīs fuit, sīc in
spē corrumpendi iūdīci, perspīcua sua cōnsilia cōnātūsque
omnibus fēcīt. Semel, āit, sē in vitā pertimuisse, tum cum
prīnum ā mē reus factus sit; quod, cum ē prōvinciā recēns
esset, invi dīāque et infāmiā nōn recentī, sed vetere āc
diūturnā flagrāret, tum, ad iūdĭci um corrumpendum, tempus
aliēnum offenderet. 6. I taque, cum ego diem in Siciliam
inquirendī perexiguum postulāvīsem, invēnit iste, qui sībi
in A chāiam bīduō breviōrem diem postulāret,—nōn ut is
idem cōn ficeret diligentīa et industria suā quod ego meō
labōre et vigiliīs cōnsecūtus sum, etenim ille A chāicus
inquisitor nē Brundisium quidem pervēnit; ego Siciliam
tō tam quīnquāgintā diēbus sīc obī, ut omnium populōrum
privātōr umque literās iniūriāsque cōgnōscerem; ut perspī-
cuum cuivis esse posset, homīnem ab istō quaesitum esse,
nōn qui reum suum addūceret, sed quī meum tempus
obsidēret.

**He is Intriguing for Postponement.**

30 III. 7. Nunc homō audāciissimus atque āmentissimus
hōc cōgitat. Intellegit mē ita parā tum atque in stru cūm
in iūdĭcium venīre, ut nōn modo in auribus vestrīs, sed in
ōculis omnium, sua fūrta atque flāgitia dēfixūrus sim.
Videt senātōrēs multōs esse testi s audāciāe suae--; videt
multōs equitēs Rōmānōs frequentīs praeterea cīvis atque
sociōs, quibus ipse insignīs iniūriās fēcerit. Videt etiam
tot tam gravis ab amicissimis civitātibus lēgātiōnēs, cum publicīs auctōritātibus convēnisse. 8. Quae cum ita sint, ūsque eō dē omnibus bonis male existimat, ūsque eō senātōria iūdicia perdita prōfīgātaque esse arbitrātur, ut hōc palam dictitēt, nōn sine causā sē cupidum pecūniae fuisse, quoniam in pecūniā tantum praesidium experīātur esse: sēsē (id quod difficīllum fuerit) tempus ipsum ēmīsse iūdici sui, quō cētera facilius emere posteā posset; ut, quoniam criminum vim subterfugere nūllō modō poterat, procellam temporis dēvitāret.

But the Court is Incorruptible.

9. Quod si nōn modo in causā, vērum in aliqūō honestō praesidiō, aut in alicūius ēloquentiā aut grātiā, spem ali- quam conlocāsset, profectō nōn haec omnia conlīgeret atque auctūpārētur; nōn ūsque eō déspiceret contemneretque ordinēm senātōrum, ut arbitrātū cīus dēlīgerētur ex senātū, quī reus fieret; qui, dum hic quae opus essent comparāret, causam intērē ante eum diceret. 10. Quibus ego rēbus quid iste spēret et quō animum intendat, facile perspiciō. Quam ob rem vērō sē cōnfidat aliquid perficere posse, hōc praetōre, et hōc cōnsiliō, intellegere nōn possum. Únum illud intellegō (quod populus Romānus in reiectiōne iūdi- cum iūdicāvit), eā spē istum fuisse praeditum ut omnem rationēm salūtīs in pecūniā cōnstitueret; hōc ēreptō praes- idiō, ut nūllam sībi rem adiūmentō fore arbitrārētur.

Earlier Crimes of Verres.

habet in sê, nisi [Cn. Carbônum spoliâtum] à quaestôre suô pecûniâ pública nudâtum et prôditum cónsulem? désertum exercitum? relictam prôvinciam? sortis neces-
sîtûdinem religionemque violâtam? Cûius lêgâtio exitium
5 fuit Asiae tôtius et Pamphyliae: quibus in prôvinciis
multâs domôs, plûrimâs urbis, omnia fâna dêpopulâtus
est, tum cum [in Cn. Dolábellam] suum scelus illud prís-
tinum renovâvit et instaurâvit quaestôrium; cum eum,
cui et lêgâtus et prô quaestôre fuisset, et in invidiam suis
maleficiis addûxit, et in ipsis perîculis nôn sôlum déseruit,
sed etiam oppûgnâvit âc prôdidit. 12. Cûius praetûra
urbâna aedium sacrârum fuit públicôrumque operum dêpo-
pulâtio; simul in iûre dicundô, bonôrum possessionumque,
contrâ omnium institûta, addìctiô et condônâtio.

His Reckless Career in Sicily.

15 Iam vêrô omnium vitiórum suôrum plûrima et màxima
çonstituit monumenta et indicia in prôvinciâ Siciliâ; quam
iste per triennium ìta vêxâvit âc perdidit ut ea restitui in
antiquum statum nûllo modô possit; vix autem per multôs
annôs, innocensque praetôrés, aliquà ex parte recreâri
aliquandô posse videâtur. 13. Hôc praetôre, Siculi neque
suâs lêgès, neque nostra senâtûs-cônsulta, neque communìa
ìûra tenuërunt. Tantum quisque habet in Siciliâ, quantum
hominis avârissimi et libidînösissimi aut imprûdentiam sub-
terfûgit, aut satiêtâtì superfuit.

20 V. Nûlla rês per triennium, nisi ad nûtum istiûs, iûdi-
câta est: nûlla rês cûiusquam tam patria atque avîta fuit,
quae nôn ab eô, imperiô istiûs, abiûdicarêtur. Innumera-
bilès pecûniae ex arâtôrum bonis novô nefâriôque institûtô
côactae; socii fîdelissimi in hostium numerô existimâtì;
civès Rômâni servîlem in modum cruciâtì et necâtì; homi-
nèês nocentissimi propter pecûniâs iûdiciô liberâtì; hones-
tissimi atque integerrimi, absentês rei facti, indîctâ causâ
damnati et eiecti; portus munitissimi, maximeae tuitissimaeque urbēs pirātis praedōnibusque patēfactae; nautae militēsque Siculōrum, soci nostri atque amici, famē necāti; classēs optimae atque opportūnissimae, cum māgnā ignominiiā populi Rōmānī, āmissae at perditae. 14. Idem iste praetor monumenta antiquissima, partim régum locuplētissimōrum, quae illi ornāmentō urbibus esse voluērunt, partim etiam nostrōrum imperātōrum, quae victōrēs civitātibus Siculis aut dedērunt aut reddidērunt, spoliāvit, nūdāvitque omnia. Neque hoc sōlum in statuis ornamentisque publicis fēcit; sed etiam dēlubra omnia, sāntissimīs religiōnibus cōnsecrāta, dēpeculātus est. Deum dénique nūllum Siculis, qui ei paulō magis adfabre atque antiquō artificiō factus vidērētur, reliquit. In stuprīs vērō et flagitiis, nefāriās ēius libidinēs commemorāre pudōre dēterreor: simul illōrum calamitātem commemorandō augēre nōlō, quibus liberōs coniugēsque suās integrās ab istīus petulantia cōnservāre nōn licētum est.

His Guilt is Notorious.

15. At enim haec ita commissa sunt ab istō, ut nōn cōgnīta sint ab hominibus? Hominem arbitror esse nēminem, qui nōmen istīus audierit, quīn facta quoque ēius nefāria commemorāre possīt; ut mihi magis timendum sit, nē multa crīmina praetermittere, quam nē qua in istum fingere, existēmer. Neque enim mihi vidētur haec multitūdō, quae ad audiendum convēnit, cōgnōscere ex nē causam voluisse, sed ea, quae scīt, mēcum recōgnōscere.

Hence he Trusts in Bribery Alone.

VI. Quae cum ita sint, iste homō āmēns āc perditus alīa mēcum ratiōne pūgnat. Nōn id āgit, ut alīciūs ēloquentiam mihi oppōnāt; nōn grātiā, nōn auctōritāte cūiusquam, nōn potentīā nītitur. Simulat his sē rébus cōnfidere, sed videō quid agat (neque enim āgit occultissimē): prōpōnit inānia
mihi nōbilitātīs, hoc est, hominum adrogantium, nōmina; qui nōn tam mē impediunt quod nōbilēs sunt, quam adiuvant quod nōti sunt. Simulat sē eōrum praesidiō cōnfidere, cum intereā aliud quiddam iam diū māchinētur.

Previous Attempts at Bribery.

5 16. Quam spem nunc habéat in manibus, et quid mōliātur, breviter iam, iūdicēs, vobis expōnam: sed prius, ut ab initiō rēs ab eō cōnstitūta sit, quaesō, cōgnōscite. Ut prīmum ē prōvinciā rediit, redēmptiō est hūius iūdici facta grandi pecūniā. Mānsit in condiciōne atque pāctō úsque ad eum finem, dum iūdicēs reiecti sunt. Posteā quam reiectīo iūdicēcum facta est—quod et in sortitiōne istius spem fortūna populī Rōmānī, et in rēiciendīs iūdiciibus mea diligentia, istōrum impudentiām vīcerat—renūntiāta est tōta condiciō.

17. Praeclārē sé rēs habēbat. Libelli nōminum vestrōrum, cōnsilique hūius, in manibus erant omnium. Nūlla nōta, nūllus color, nūllae sordēs vidēbantur his sententiis adlinī posse: cum iste repente, ex alacri atque laetō, sic erat humilis atque dēmissus, ut nōn modo populō Rōmānō, sed etiam sībi ipse, condemnātus vidērētur.

The Election Gives him Fresh Courage.

20 Ecce autem repente, hīs diēbus paucīs comitiīs cōnsulāribus factis, eadem illa vetera cōnsilia pecūniā māiore repetuntur; eaedemque vestrae fāmae fortūnisque omnium insidiae per eōsdem hominēs comparantur. Quae rēs primō, iūdicēs, pertenui nōbis argūmentō indiciōque patefacta est: post, 25 apertō suspicīōnis introitu, ad omnia intima istōrum cōnsilia sine ullō errōre pervēnīmus.

VII. 18. Nam, ut Hortēnsius, cōnsul désignātus, domum redūcēbatur ē Campō, cum māximā frequentiā ac multitudine fit obviam cāsū ei multitudinī C. Cāriō; quem ego hominem honōris [potius quam contumēliae] causā nōminātum volō.
Impeachment of Verres

Etenim ea dicam, quae ille, si commemorāri nōluisset, non tantō in conventū, tam apertē palamque dixisset: quae tamen ā mē pedetentim cautēque dicentur; ut et amicitiae nostrae et dignitātis illius habita ratiō esse intellegātur.


His Friend Metellus is to be Judge Next Year.

istius hominis perditī subita laetitia, quam hominis amplissimī nova grātulātiō, commovēbat. Cupiēbam dissimulāre mē id molestē ferre: cupiēbam animī dolōrem vultū tegere, et taciturnitāte cēlāre. Ecce autem, illis ipsīs diēbus, cum 5 praetōrēs désignātī sortirentur, et M. Metellō obtigisset, ut is dē pecūniīs repetundis quaereret, nūntiātur mīhi tantam istī grātulātiōnem esse factam, ut is domum quoque puerōs mittēre, quī uxorī suae nūntiārent.

Attempt to Defeat Cicero's Election as Ēdile.

Cicero Made Anxious, but Finally Elected.


Consuls Elect Intrigue for Postponement.


X. 28. Quid est, quaesō, Metelle, iūdicium corrumpere, si hoc nōn est? testis, praesertim [Siculōs], timidōs hominēs et adflīctōs, nōn sōlum auctōritātē dēterrēre, sed etiam cōnsulāri metū, et duōrum praetōrum potestāte? Quid facerēs prō innocente homine et propinquō, cum propter hominem perditissimum atque aliēnissimum dē officiō aīc dignitāte dēcēdis, et committīs, ut, quod ille dictatūt, alicui, qui tē ignōret, vērum esse videātūr?

Next Year a more Pliable Court.

Impeachment of Verres

Cius, iūdex tristis et integer, magistrātum ineat oportet Nōnīs Decembrībus. M. Creperēius, ex acerrimā illā equestri fami-
liā et disciplīnā; L. Cassius ex familiā cum ad cēterās rēs

tum ad iūdicandum severissimā; Cn. Tremellius, homō
summā religiōne et diligentiā,—trēs hī, homīnēs veterēs,
tribūnī militārēs sunt dēsignāti: ex Kal. Iānuāriīs nōn
iūdicābunt. Subsortiēmur etiam in M. Metellī locum, quo-
niam is huic ipsī quaeestīōnī praefutūrus est. Ita secun-
dum Kalendās Iānuāriās, et praētōre et prope tōtō cōnsiliō
commūtātō, māgnās accusātōris minās, māgnamque expec-
tātiōnem iūdici, ad nostrum arbitrium libidinemque ēlū-
dēmus.'

Remainder of this Year dangerously Short.

31. Nōnae sunt hōdiē Sextilēs: hōrā VIII. convenire
coepistis. Hunc diem iam nē numerant quidem. Decem
diēs sunt ante lūdōs vōtivōs, quōs Cn. Pompēius factūrūs
est. Hī lūdi diēs quīndecim auferent: deinde continuō
Rōmānī consequentur. Ita prope XL. diēbus interpositis,
tum dēnique sē ad ea quae ā nōbis dicta erunt respōnsūrōs
esse arbitrantur: deinde sē ductūrōs, et dicendō et excū-
sandō, facile ad lūdōs Victōriāe. Cum his plēbēiōs esse
coniunctōs; secundum quōs aut nūlli aut perpauci diēs
ad agendum futūri sunt. Ita dēfessā āc refrigerātā accu-
sātiōne, rem integram ad M. Metellum praetōrem esse
ventūram: quem ego hominem, sī ēius fideī diffīsus essem,
īudicem nōn retinuissem. 32. Nunc tamen hōc animō sum,
ut eō īudice quam praetōre hanc rem trānsīgi mālim; et
iūrātō suam quam iniūrātō aliōrum tabellās committere.

Cicero's Plan for Despatch.

XI. Nunc ego, iūdicēs, iam vōs cōnsulō, quid mihi
faciendum putētis. Id enim cōnsili mihi prefectō taciti
dabitis, quod egomet mihi necessāriō capiendum intellegō. 30
Si utar ad dicendum meō lēgitimō tempore, mei labōris,
industryae, diligentiaeque capiam fructum; et [ex accūsā-
tiōne] perficiam ut nēmō umquam post hominum memo-
riam parātior, vigilantior, compositior ad iūdicium vēnisse
videātur. Sed, in hāc laude industriae meae, reus re
ēlābātūr summum periculum est. Quid est igitur quod fīeri possit? Nōn obscūrum, opinor, neque abscondītum. 33. Fructum istum laudis, qui ex perpetuā ōrātiōne percipt potuit, in alia tempora reservēmus: nunc hominem tabulis, testibus, privātis públicisque litterīs auctoritātibusque accūsēmus. Rēs omnis mihi tēcum erit, Hortēnsi. Dicam apertē: si tē mēcum dicendō āc diluendis criminibus in hāc causā contendere putārem, ego quoque in accūsandō atque in explicandīs criminibus operam consūmerem; nunc, quoniam pūgnāre contrā mē instituīstī, nōn tam ex tuā nātūrā quam ex istius tempore et causā [malitiōsē], necesse est istius modī rationī aliquō cōnsiliō obsistere. 34. Tua ratiō est, ut secundum binōs lūdōs mihi respondēre incipiās; mea, ut ante primōs lūdōs comperendīnem. Ita fit ut tua ista ratiō existimētur astūta, meum hōc cōnsiliō necessārium.

Corrupt Influence of Hortensius Dangerous.

XII. Vērum illud quod institueram dicere, mihi rem tēcum esse, hūius modi est. Ego cum hanc causam Sicu-
lōrum rogātū recēpissem, idque mihi amplum et praeclārum
existimāssēm, eōs velle meae fidei diligentiaeque periculum
facere, qui innocentiae abstinentiaeque fēcissent; tum sus-
ceptō negotiō, māius quiddam mihi próposui, in quō meam
in rem públicam voluntātem populus Rōmānus perspicere
posset. 35. Nam illud mihi nēquāquam dignum industriā
cōnātūque meō vidēbātūr, istum ā mē in iūdicium, iam
omnium iūdiciō condemnātum, vocārī, nisi istora tua intolerā-
bilis potentiā, et ea cupiditiās quà per hōsce annōs in qui-
busdam iūdiciis ūsus es, etiam in istius hominis dēspērāti
causā interpōnerētur. Nunc vērō, quoniam haec tē omnis
dominātiō rēgnumque iūdiciōrum sunt hominēs quōs libīdinis infāmiaeque suae neque pudeat neque taedeat,— qui, quasi dē industria, in odium offensio-nemque populi Rōmānī inruere videantur,— hoc mē profiteor suscēpisse, māgnun fortasse onus et mihi periculōsisssimum, vērum tamen dignum in quō omnis nervōs aetātis indus-triaeque meae contenderem.

36. Quoniam tōtus ōrdō paucōrum improbitāte et audā-ciā premitur et urgētur infāmiā iūdiciōrum, profiteor huic generi hominem mē inimicum accusātōrem, odiośum, adsi-duum, acerbum adversārium. Hoc mē sūmō, hoc mē dēposcō, quod agam in magistrātū, quod agam ex eō locō ex quō mē populus Rōmānus ex Kal. Iānuāriīs sēcum agere dē rē pūblica āc dē hominibus improbis voluit: hoc mūnus aedilitātis meae populō Rōmānō amplissimum pulcherrimum-que polliceor. Moneō, praedicō, ante dēnūntiō; qui aut dēpō-nere, aut accipere, aut recipere, aut policēri, aut sequestrēs aut interpretēs corrupendi iūdici solent esse, quique ad hanc rem aut potentiam suam professi sunt, abstineant in hoc iūdiciō manūs animōsque ab hoc scelere nefāriō.

This Influence must be Met by Proofs of Corruption.

XIII. 37. Erit tum cōnsul Hortēnsius cum summō impe-riō et potestāte; ego autem aedilis, hoc est, paulō amplius quam privātus. Tamen hūius modi haec rēs est, quam mē āctūrum esse polliceor, ita populō Rōmānō grāta atque iūcunda, ut ipse cōnsul in hāc causā praē mē minus etiam (si fierī possit) quam privātus esse videātur. Omnia nōn modo commemorābuntur, sed etiam, expositis certīs rēbus, agentur, quae inter decem annōs, posteā quam iūdicia ad senātum trānslāta sunt, in rēbus iūdicandis nefāriē flagiti-ōsēque facta sunt. 38. Cōgnōscet ex mē populus Rōmānus quid sit, quam ob rem, cum equester ōrdō iūdicāret, annōs
prope quinquaginta continuös, in nullō iūdice [equite Rōmānō iūdicante] nē tenuissima quidem suspiciō acceptae pecūniae ob rem iūdicandam constiitūta sit: quid sit quod, iūdiciis ad senātōrium ordinem trānslātis, sublātāque populi Rōmānī in unum quemque vestrūm potestāte, Q. Calidius damnātus dixerit, minōris HS triciēns praetōrium hominem honestē nōn posse damnāri: quid sit quod, P. Septimiō senātōre damnātō, Q. Hortēnsiō praetōre, dē pecūniis repetundis lis aestimāta sit eō nōmine, quod ille ob rem iūdicandam pecūniam accēpisset; 39. quod in C. Herenniō, quod in C. Popilio, senātōribus, quī ambō peculātus damnātī sunt; quod in M. Atiliō, qui dē māiestāte damnātus est, hōc plānum factum sit, eōs pecūniam ob rem iūdicandam accēpisse; quod inventī sint senātōres, qui, C. Verre praetōre urbānō sortiente, exīrent in eum reum, quem incōgnitā causā condemnārent; quod inventus sit senātor, quī, cum iūdēx esset, in eōdem iūdiciō et ab reō pecūniam acciperet quam iūdicibus divideret, et ab accusātōre, ut reum condemnāret. 40. Iam vērō quōmodo illam lābem, ignōminiam, calamitātemque tōtius ordinis conquerar? hōc factum esse in hac civitāte, cum senātōrius ōrdō iūdicāret, ut discolorībus signīs iūrātōrum hominum sententiae notārentur? Haec omnia mé diligenter sevērēque āctūrum esse, polliceor.

Acquittal of Verres Subversive of Whole Judicial System.

XIV. Quō mē tandem animō fore putātis, si quid in hōc ipsō iūdiciō intellēxerō simili aliquā ratiōne esse violātum atque commissum? cum plānum facere multīs testibus possim, C. Verrem in Siciliā, multis audientibus, saepe dixisse, 'sē habēre hominem potentem, cūius fidūciā prōvinciam spoliāre: neque sibi sōlī pecūniam quaerere, sed īta trium- nium illud praetūrae Siciliēnsis distribūtum habēre, ut sēcum praeclārē agi diceret, sī unius annī quae stum in rem suam converteret; alterum patrōnis et défēnsōribus trāderet; ter-
tium illum überrimum queaestuösissimumque annum tōtum iūdicibus reservāret.

41. Ex quō mihi venit in mentem illud dicere (quod apud M'. Glabriōnem nūper cum in rēiciundis iūdicibus commemorāssem, intellēxi vehementer populum Rōmānum commovēri), mē arbitrāri, fore uti nātiōnēs exterae lēgātōs ad populum Rōmānum mitterent, ut lēx dē pecūniis repetundis iūdiciumque tollerētur. Sī enim iūdicia nūlla sint, tantum ūnum quemque ablātūrum putant, quantum sibi āc liberis suis satis esse arbitrētur: nunc, quod ēius modi iūdicia sint, tantum ūnum quemque auferre, quantum sibi, patrōnīs, advocātīs, praetōrī, iūdicibus, satis futūrum sit: hoc profectō infīnītum esse: sē avārissimi hominis cupidītātī satisfacere posse, nocentissimi victōriae nōn posse.

42. Ō commemoranda iūdicia, praeclāramque existimā- tionem nostri ordinis! cum socii populi Rōmānī iūdicia dē pecūniis repetundis fierī nōlunt, quae ā māiōribus nostrīs sociōrum causa comparāta sunt. An iste unquam dē sē bonam speciam habuisset, nisi dē vōbis malam opinīōnem animō imbibisset? Quō māiōre etiam (si fierī potest) apud vos odiō esse dēbet, quam est apud populum Rōmānum, cum in avāritiā, scelere, periuiriō, vōs suī similis esse arbitrētur.

Jurors Urged to Vindicate the Courts.

XV. 43. Cui locō (per deōs immortālis!), iūdicēs, consulīte āc prōvidēte. Moneō prædicōque—id quod intellegō—tempus hoc vōbis divīnītus datum esse, ut odiō, invidiā, infāmiā, turpitūdine, tōtum ōrdinem liberētis. Nūlla in iūdiciis sevēritās, nūlla religiō, nūlla dēnique iam existimantur esse iūdicia. Itaque ā populō Rōmānō contenimur, dēspicimur: gravī diūturnāque iam flagrāmus infāmiā. 44. Neque enim ūllam aliam ob causam populus Rōmānus tribūniciam potestātem tantō studiō requisivit; quam cum poscēbat, verbō ūllam poscere vidēbātur, rē verā
iūdicia poscēbat. Neque hoc Q. Catulum, hominem sapientissimum atque amplissimum, fūgit, quī (Cn. Pompeīō, virō fortissimō et clarissimō, dē tribūniciā potestāte referente), cum esset sententiam rogātus, hoc initiō est summā cum 5 auctōritātē īūsūs: 'Patrēs cōnscriptōs iūdicia male et flāgi-
tiōsē tuēri: quod si in rēbus iūdicandīs, populi Rōmānī exīstīmātiōnī satis facere voluissent, nōn tāntō opere homi-
nēs fuisse tribūniciam potestātem dēsiderāturōs.' 45. Ipse dēnique Cn. Pompeius, cum prīmum contīōnem ad urbem

cōnsul dēsignātus habuit, ubi (id quod māximē exspectārī

vidēbātur) ostendit sē tribūniciam potestātem restitūtūrum, factus est in eō strepitus, et grāta contīōnis admurmūrātiō. Idem in eādem contīōne cum dīxisset 'populātās vēxātāsque

esse prōvinciās; iūdicia autem turpia āc flāgitiōsa fieri; ei

reī sē prōvidēre āc cōnsulere velle; ' tum vērō nōn strepitū,

sed māximō clāmōre, suam populum Rōmānus significāvit

voluntātem.

All Rome is on the Watch.

XVI. 46. Nunc autem hominēs in speculīs sunt: observ-

vant quem ad modum sēsē ūnus quisquī nostrūm gerat in

retinendā religiōne, cōnservandīsque lēgibus. Vident adhūc,

post lēgem tribūniciam, ūnum senātōrum hominem vel tenu-

issimum esse damnātum: quod tametsī nōn reprehendunt,

tamen māgnō opere quod laudent nōn habent. Nūlla est

enim laus, ibi esse integrum, ubi nēmō est qui aut possit

aut cōnētur corrumpere. 47. Hōc est iūdicium, in quō vōs

dē reō, populus Rōmānus dē vōbis iūdicābit. In hōc homine

statuētur, possitne, senātōribus iūdicantibus, homō nocentīs-

simus pecūniōsissimusque damnāri. Deinde est ēius modi

reus, in quō homine nihil sit, praeter summa peccāta māxi-

mamque pecūniām; ut, si liberātus sit, nūlla alia suspiciō,

nisi ea quae turpissima est, residēre possit. Nōn grātiā, nōn

cōgnātiōne, nōn aliis rēctē factīs, nōn dēnique aliquō mediocrī

vitiō, tot tantaque ēius vitīa sublevātā esse vidēbuntur.
Corruption Sure to be Detected.


XVII. 50. Quāpropter, prīnum ab dis immortālibus, quod spērāre mihi videor, hōc idem, iūdīcēs, optō, ut in hōc iūdiciō nēmō improbus praeter eum qui iamprīdem inventus est reperiātur: deīnde sī plūrēs improbī fuerint, hōc vōbis, hōc populō Rōmānō, iūdīcēs, cōnfirmō, vitam (meherculē) mihi prius, quam vim persevērāntiamque ad illōrum improbitātem persequendam dēfutūram.

Glabrio Urged to Stand Firm.

51. Vērum, quod ego labōribus, perīculis, inimicitiīisque meīs, tum cum admissum erit dēdecus sevērē mē persecu-tūrum esse polliceor, id nē accidat, tū tuā auctōritāte, sapientiā, diligentiā, M'. Glabriō, potes prōvidēre. Suscipe causam iūdiciōrum: suscipe causam sevēritātis, integritātis, fideī, religiōnis: suscipe causam senātūs, ut is, hōc iūdiciō probātus, cum populō Rōmānō et in laude et in grātiā esse possit. Cōgitā quī sis, quō locō sis, quid dare populō 30
Römānō, quid reddie reāribus tuīs, dēbeās: fac tībi paternae lēgis [Aciliae] veniat in mentem, quā lēge populus Rōmānus dē pecūniis repetundis optimis iūdiciis sevē-rissimisque iūdiciibus āsus est. 52. Circumstant tē summae auctōritātēs, quae tē oblīvisci laudis domesticae nōn sinant; quae tē noctīs diēisque commoneant, fortissimum tībi patrem, sapientissimum avum, gravissimum socerum fuissē. Quā rē si [Glabriōnis] patris vim et ācrīmōniam cēperis ad resi-stendum hominibus audācissimis; si avī [Scaevolae] prū-dentiam ad prōspiciendās insidiās, quae tuae atque hōrum fāmae comparantur; si socerī [Scauri] cōnstantiam, ut nē quis tē dē vērā et certā possit sententīā dēmovēre; intellege populus Rōmānus, integerrimō atque honestissimō praetōre, délēctōque cōnsiliō, nocenti reō māgnītūdinem pecūniāe plús habuisse mōmenti ad suspiciōnem crīminis quam ad ratiō-nem salūtīs.

Cicero will Push the Trial.

XVIII. 53. Mihi certum est, nōn committere ut in hāc causā praetor nōbis cōnsiliōmque mūtētur. Nōn patiar rem in id tempus addūcī, ut [Siculi], quōs adhuc servi dēsignā-tōrum cōnsulum nōn mōvērunt, cum eōs novō exemplō universōs arcesserent, eōs tum lictōrēs cōnsulum vocent; ut hominēs miserī, anteā sociī atque amīci populi Rōmānī, nunc servi āc supplicēs, nōn modo iūs suum fortūnāsque omnis eōrum imperiō āmittant, vērum etiam déplōrandī iūris sui potestātem nōn habeant. 54. Nōn sinam profectō, causā ā mē perōrātā [quadrāgintā diēbus interpositis], tum nōbis dēnique respondēri, cum accusātiō nostra in obliviōnem diūturnitāte adducta sit: nōn committam, ut tum haec rēs iūdicētur, cum haec frequentia tōtius Italiae Rōmā disces-serit: quae convēnit ūnō tempore undique, comitiōrum, lūdōrum, cēnsendique causā. Hūius iūdīci et laudis frū-c-tum, et offensōnīs periculum, vestrum; labōrem sollicitūdi-
nemque, nostram; scientiam quid agātur, memoriamque quid ā quōque dictum sit, omnium putō esse oportère.

His Plan for Despatch.

55. Faciam hoc nōn novum, sed ab eis qui nunc principēs nostrae civitātis sunt ante factum, ut testibus utar statim: illud ā mē novum, iūdīcēs, cōgnōscētis, quod ita testis cōnstituam, ut crimen tōtum explicem; ut, ubi id [interrogandō] argumentīs atque ōrātiōne firmāverō, tum testis ad crimen adcommodem: ut nihil inter llam ūsitātam accūsātiōnem atque hanc novam intersit, nisi quod in illā tunc, cum omnia dicta sunt, testēs dantur; hic in singulās rēs 10 dabuntur; ut illis quoque eadem interrogandī facultās, argumentandī dicendique sit. Si quis erit, quī perpetuam ōrātiōnem accūsātiōnemque dēsideret, alterā āctīōne audiet: nunc id, quod facimus—eā ratīōne facimus, ut malitiae illōrum cōnsiliō nostrō occurrāmus—necessāriō fieri intellegat. Haec prīmae āctīōnis ērit accūsātiō.

Brief Statement of the Charges.

56. Dicimus C. Verrem, cum multa libidinōsē, multa crūdēlītēr, ĵn civis Rōmānōs atque in sociōs, multa in deōs hominēsque nefāriē fēcerit tum praetereā quadringentiēns sēstertium ex Siciliā contra lēgēs abstulisse. Hōc testibus, 20 hoc tabulis privātīs publicīisque auctōritatibus ita vōbis plānum faciēmus, ut hōc statuātis, etiam si spatium ad dicendum nostrō commodō, vacuōsque diēs habuissēmus, tamen ōrātiōne longā nihil opus fuisse.

Dixī.
THE PLUNDER OF SYRACUSE.

(In C. Verrem: Actio II., Lib. IV., ch. 52-60.)

The passage which follows is from the fourth oration of the Accusatio, the most famous of all, known as the De Signis because it treats chiefly of the works of art stolen by Verres. Cicero has been describing the plundering of many temples and public buildings, and in this passage he recounts in detail the case of one chief city, Syracuse, as a climax. Syracuse was by far the largest and richest of all the Greek cities of Italy and Sicily. It was a colony of Corinth, founded B.C. 734, and in course of time obtained the rule over the whole eastern part of Sicily. It remained independent, with a considerable territory, after the western part of the island (far the larger part) passed under the power of Rome in the First Punic War; but in the Second Punic War (B.C. 212) it was captured by Marcellus, and ever after was subject to Rome. It was at this time the capital of the province.

Verres the Governor: Marcellus the Conqueror.

UNIUS etiam urbis omnium pulcherrimae atque ornatis-simae, Syracusarum, direptionem commemorabo et in medium proferam, iudices, ut aliquandod totam huius generis orationem conclusam atque definitam. Nemo feret vestrum est quin quem ad modum captae sint a M. Marcelllo Syracusae saepe audierit, non numquam etiam in annalibus legerit. Conferte hanc pacem cum illo bello, huius praetoris adventum cum illius imperatores victoriae, huius cohortem impurus cum illius exercitu invicto, huius libidines cum illius continentia: ab illo, qui cepit, conditas, ab hoc qui constitutas accipit, captas dicetis Syracusas.

2. Ac iam illa omittto, quae dispersae a me multis in locis dicentur ac dicta sunt: forum Syracusanorum, quod introitu
Mārcelli pūrum cæde servātum esset, id adventū Verris Siculōrum innocentium sanguine redundāsse: portum Syrā-cūsānōrum, qui tum et nostris classibus et Karthāginiēnsium clausus fuisset, eum istō praetōre Cilicum myoparōni prae-
dōnibusque patuisse: mittō adhibitam vim ingenuis, mātrēs

familiās violātās, quae tum in urbe captā commissa nōn sunt neque odiō hostili neque licentiā militāri neque mōre belli neque iūre victōriae: mittō, inquam, haec omnia, quae ab istō per triennium perfecta sunt: ea, quae coniuncta cum illis rēbus sunt, dē quibus anteā dixī, cōgnōscite.

Description of Syracuse.

3. Urbem Syrācūsās māximam esse Graecārum, pulcher-

rimam omnium saepe audīstis. Est, iūdīcēs, ita ut dicitur. Nam et sitū est cum mūnitō tum ex omni aditū, vel terrā vel mari, praeclārō ad aspectum, et portūs habet prope in aedificātiōne aspectūque urbīs inclusōs: qui cum diversōs inter sē aditūs habeant, in exitū coniunguntur et cōnfluunt. Eōrum coniunctiōne pars oppidī, quae appellātur Īnsula, mari diiuncta angustō, ponte rūrsus adiungitur et conti-
nētur.

LIII. 4. Ea tanta est urbs, ut ex quattuor urbibus māxi-
mis cōnstāre dicātur: quārum ūna est ea quam dixī Īnsula,
quae duobus portubus cincta, in utriusque portūs ōstium aditumque prōiecta est, in quā domus est, quae Hierōnis rēgis fuit, quā praetōrēs āūtī solent. In eā sunt aedēs sacrae complūrēs, sed duae quae longē cēteris antecellant: 5 Diānae, et altera, quae fuit ante istius adventum ōrnātissima, Minervae. In hāc īnsulā extrēmā est fōns aquae dulcis, cui nōmen Arethūsa est, incrēdībīlī māgnītūdine, plēnissimus piscium, quī flūctū tōtūs operirētur, nisi mūni-
tiōne āc mōle lapidum diūnctus esset ā māri. 5. Altera 10 autem est urbs Syrācūsīs, cui nōmen Achradīna est: in quā forum máximum, pulcherrimae portīcūs, ōrnātissimum pryta-
naēum, amplissima est cūria templumque ēgregium Iōvis Olympīī cēteraeque urbs partēs, quae ūnā viā lātā perpetuā multīsque trānsversīs divisae privātīs aēdificīs continentur. 15 Tertia est urbs, quae, quod in eā parte Fortūnae fānum antiquum fuit, Tycha nōmināta est, in quā gymnasiōn amplissimum est et complūrēs aedēs sacrae: coliturque ea pars et habitātur frequentissīmē. Quarta autem est, quae quia postrēma coaēdificāta est, Neapolis nōminātur: quam 20 ad summam theātrum máximum: praeterea ē duo templā sunt ēgregia, Cereris ūnum, alterum Liberae sīgnumque Apol-
linis, quī Temenitēs vocātur, pulcherrīnum et máximum: quod īste si portāre potuisset, nōn dubitāisset auferre.
Marcellus Touched Nothing.

Verres Plundered even Temples.

LV. 8. Aedis Minervae est in Ínsula, dê quã ante dixi : quam Márcellus nón attigit, quam plênam atque òrnâtam reliquit : quae ab istò sic spoliàta atque direpta est, nôn ut ab hoste aliquö, quì tamen in bellò religionum et cônseütü-

Church at Syracuse (formerly Temple of Minerva).

5 dinis iûra retinëret, sed ut à barbaris praedônibus vëxàta esse videâtur. Pûgna erat equestris Agathocli rëgis in tabulis picta: hìs autem tabulis interiö¯rës templi parietês vestiëbantur. Nihil erat eà pictûrà nóbìlius, nihil Syrácûsis quod magis visendum putërëtur. Hâs tabulâs M. Márcellus 10 cum omnia victörià illà sua profâna fëcisset, tamen religiône
impeditus non attigit: iste, cum illa iam propter diūturnam pācem fīdēlitātemque populī Syrācūsānī sacra religiōsaque accēpisset, omnēs eās tabulās abstulit: parietēs, quōrum ērnātūs tot saecula mānserant, tot bella effūgerant, nūdōs āc dēformātōs relīquit. 9. Et Márcellus, qui, si Syrācūsās cēpisset, duo tempa sē Rōmae dēdicātūrum vōverat, is id, quod erat aedificātūrus, iis rēbus őrnāre, quās cēperat, nōluit: Verrēs, qui nōn Honōri neque Virtūtī, quem ad modum ille, sed Venerī et Cupīdīnī vōta dēbēret, is Minervae templum spoliāre cōnātus est. Ille deōs deōrum spoliāre nōluit: hīc ōrnāmenta Minervae virginīs in merētrīciam domum trānstulit. Vigintī et septem praetereā tabulās pulcherrimē pictās ex eādem aede sustulit: in quibus erant imāginēs Siciliāe rēgum āc tyrannōrum, quae nōn sōlum pictōrum artificiō délectābant, sed etiam commemorātiōne hominum et cōgnitiōne formārum. Æc vidēte quantō tae-trior hīc tyrannus Syrācūsānus fuerit quam quisquam supe-rīōrum: cum illī tamen ōrnārīt templa deōrum immortālium, hīc etiam illōrum monumenta atque ōrnāmenta sustulerīt.

Robberies Detailed.

LVI. 10. Iam vērō quid ego dē valvis illius templī com-memorem? Vereor nē, haec qui nōn viderint, omnia mē nīmis augēre atque ōrnāre arbitrentur: quod tamen nēmō suspicāri dēbet, tam esse mē cupidum, ut tot virōs primāriōs velim, praesertim ex iūdicum numerō, qui Syrācūsis fuerint, qui haec viderint, esse temeritātī et mendāciō meō cōnsciōs. 25 Cōnfirmāre hoc líquidō, iūdicēs, possūm, valvās māgnificen-tiōrēs, ex aurō atque ebore perfectiōrēs, nūlīs unquam ūlō in templō fuisse. Incrēdibīle dictū est quam multi Graeci dē hārum valvārum pulchritūdīne scriptum reliquerint. Nimium forsitan haec illī mīrentur atque efferant. Estō: 30 vērum tamen honestius est rei publicae nostrae, iūdicēs, ea quae illīs pulchra esse videantur imperātōrem nostrum in
bellō reliquisse, quam praetōrem in pāce abstulisse. Ex ebo re diligentissimē perfecta argūmenta erant in valvis: ea détrahenda cūrāvit omnia. 11. Gorgonis ĕs pulcherrimum, cinctum anguibus, revellit atque abstulit: et tamen indicāvit sē nōn sōlum artifīciō, sed etiam pretiō quaestūque dūci. Nam bullās aureās omnēs ex iis valvis, quae erant multae et gravēs, nōn dubitāvit auferre: quārum iste nōn opere dēlectābātur, sed pondere. Itaque ēius modi valvās reliquit, ut quae ēīm ad ōrnandum templum erant māximē, nunc tantum ad claudendum factae esse videantur. Etiamne grā-
mineās hastās — vidērēs enim vōs in hoc nōmine, cum testis diceret, commovērī, quod erat ēius modi, ut semel visisset satis esse; in quibus neque manū factum quicquam neque pulchritūdō erat ūlla, sed tantum māgnitūdō incrēdibilis, dē quā vel audīre satis esse, nimium vidēre plūs quam semel — etiam id concupisti?

Statue of Sappho Stolen.

LVII. 12. Nam Sapphō, quae sublāta dē prytanēō est, dat tibi iūstam excūsātionem, prope ut concēdendum atque ignōscendum esse videātur. Silaniōnis opus tam perfectum, tam ēlegāns, tam ēlabōrātum quisquam nōn modo privātus, sed populus potius habēret quam homō ēlegantissimus atque ērudītissimus, Verrēs? Nīmīrum contrā dīcī nihil potest. Nostrūm enim ūnus quisque — qui tam beātī quam iste est nōn sumus, tam dēlicātī esse nōn possimus — si quando aliqūid īstiōs modi vidēre volet, eat ad aedem Fēlicitātīs, ad monumentum Catuli, in porticum Metelli; det operam ut admittātur in alicīiūs īstōrum Tusculānum; spectet forum ōrnātum, si quid īste suōrum aedilībus commodārit: Verrēs haec habeat domī, Verrēs ōrnāmentōrōm fānōrōm atque oppidōrum habeat plēnam domum, villās refertās. Etiamne hūius operārī studia ac dēliciās, iūdicēs, perferētis? quī īta nātus, ita ēducātus est, ita factus et animō et corpore, ut
multō appositior ad ferenda quam ad auferenda signa esse videātur. 13. Atque haec Sapphō sublāta quantum déside-
rum sui reliquerit dicī vix potest. Nam cum ipsa fuit ēgre-
giē facta, tum epigramma Graecum pernōtile incīsum est in

bāsī: quod iste ēruditus homō et Graeculus, quī haec su-
tiliter iūdicat, quī sōlus intellegit, sī ūnam litteram Graecam
scisset, certē nōn tulisset. Nunc enim, quod scriptum est
ināni in bāsī, déclārat quid fuerit, et id ablātum indicat.

Other Thefts.

14. Quid? signum Paeānis ex aede Aesculāpi praeclārē
factum, sacrum āc religiōsum, nōn sustulisti? quod omnēs 10
propter pulchritūdinem visere, propter religiōnem colere
solēbant. Quid? ex aede Līberī simulācrum Aristaeī nōn
tuō imperiō palam ablātum est? Quid? ex aede Iovis
Orations of Cicero


Statue of Jupiter.


The Plunder of Syracuse

Even Trifles Carried off.

LIX. 17. Iam illa quae leviöra vidébuntur ideö prae-
teribö,—quod ménsäs Delphicäs é marmore, crátēras ex
aere pulcherrimäs, vim máximam váśorum Corinthiörum
ex omnibus aedibus sacris abstulit Syrácúsis. Itaque,
iúdicës, ei qui hospitës ad ea quae visenda sunt solent
dúcere, et ünum quidque ostendere, quës illi mystagógös
vocant, conversam iam habent dëmônsträtiönum suam.
Nam, ut ante dëmônsträbant quid ubique esset, item nunc
quid undique ablätum sit ostendunt.

Feelings of the Citizens Outraged.

omnës religiöne moventur, et deös patriös, quës á mäioribus
accëpërun, colendös sibi diligenter et retinendös esse arbi-
trantur: deinde hic örnätus, haec opera atque artificia,
signa, tabulae pictae, Graecös hominës nimiö opere délec-
tant. Itaque ex illörum querimöniis intellegere possumus,
haec illis acerbissima vidëri, quëe forsitan nöbis levia et con-
temnenda esse videantur. Mihi crédite, iúdicës — tametsë
vösmet ipsös haec eadem audire certö sciö,—cum multäs
accëperint per hösce annös socii atque exterae nätionës
calamitätës et iniüriës, nulläs Graeci hominës gravius ferunt
ac tulërunt, quam hüsüsce modi spoliätionës fänörum atque
oppidörum.

Empty Pretence of Purchase.

19. Licet iste dicat émissæ së, sicuti solet dícere, crédite
hoc mihi, iúdicës: nulla umquam civitäs tótä Asiä et Graeciä
signum üllum, tabulam pictam, üllum dënique örnämentum
urbis, suä voluntätë cuquam vëndidit, nisi forte existimäti,
posteä quam iüdicia severä Römae fierë dësiërun, Graecös
hominës haec vënditäre coepisse, quae tum non modo non
venditābant, cum iūdicia fiēbant, vērum etiam coēmēbant; aut nisi arbitrāminī L. Crassō, Q. Scaevolae, C. Claudiō, potentissimīs hominibus, quōrum aedilitātēs ōrnātissimās vidimus, commercium istārum rērum cum Graecis hominibus nōn fuisse, 5 eīs qui post iūdiciōrum dissolūtiōnem aedilēs factī sunt fuisse.

Works of Art Held Priceless by Greeks.


THE QUARRIES OF SYRACUSE.

(Dionysius' Ear.)
CRUCIFIXION OF A ROMAN CITIZEN.

(In C. Verrem: Actio II., Lib. V., ch. 61-66.)

Cruelties of Verres.

QUID nunc agam? Cum iam tot hōrās dē ūnō genere āc dē istius nefāriā crūdēlītātē dicam, — cum prope omnem vim verbōrum ēius modī, quae scelere istius digna sint, aliis in rēbus cōnsūmpserim, neque hōc prōvīderim, ut variētātē crīminum vōs attēntōs tenērem, — quem ad modum dē tantā rē dicam? Opīnōr, ūnus modus atque ūna ratiō est. Rem in mediō pōnam, quae tantum habet ipsa gravitātis, ut neque mea (quae nūlla est) neque cūiusquam, ad inflāmmandōs vestsōs animōs, ēloquentia requīrātur.

Unguarded Complaints of Gavius.

2. Gāvius hīc, quem dīcō, Ĉōnsānus, cum in illō numerō civium Rōmānōrum ab istō in vincla coniectus esset, et nesciō quā ratiōne clam ē lautumiis profūgisset, Messānāmque vēnisset,— quī tam prope iam Italiam et moenia Rēginōrum civium Rōmānōrum vidēret, et ex illō metū mortis āc tenebris, quasi lūce libertātis et odōre aliquō lēgum recreātus, revīxisset,— loquī Messānae et querī coe-pit, sē cīvem Rōmānum in vincla esse coniectum; sībi rēctā iter esse Rōmam; Verri sē praestō advenienti futū-rum.

His Words Reported to Verres.

3. Nōn intellegēbat miser nihil interesse, utrum haec Messānae, an apud istum in praeōriō loquerētur. Nam (ut ante vōs docuī) hanc sībi iste urbem dēlēgerat, quam habēret adiūtrīcem scelerum, fūrtōrum receptrīcem, flāgiti-ōrum omnium cōnsiam. Itaque ad magistrātum Mamer-

Gavius Scourged.


He is Threatened with the Cross.

5. Caedébátur virgis in medió foró Messánae civís Rómá-nus, iúdicés; cum interéa nullós gemitus, nulló vox alia
illius miserī inter dolōrem crepitumque plāgārum audiē-
büēur, nisi haec, Cīvis Rōmānus sum! Hāc sē commemo-
rātiōne civitātis omnia verbera dēpulsūrum, cruciātumque
ā corpore dēiectūrum, arbitrabātūr. Is nōn modo hōc nōn
perfēcit, ut virgārum vim dēprecārētur; sed, cum implōrāret
saepius, ľūerpāretque nōmen civitātis, crux—crux, ĭnquam
—īnfēlicī et aerumnōsī, quī numquam istam pestem vide-
rat, comparabātūr.

Rights of a Roman Citizen Outraged.

LXIII. 6. Ō nōmen dulce libertātīs! Ō iūs eximium
nostrae civitātis! Ō lex Porcia, légēsque Semprōniae! 10
Ō graviter désiderāta, et aliquandō reddita plēbi Rōmānae,
tribūncia potestās! Hūcīne tandem omnia recidērunt, ut
civīs Rōmānus, in prōvinciā populī Rōmānī, in oppidō
foederātorum, ab ēō qui beneficiō populī Rōmānī fascis et
secūris habēret, dēligātus in forō virgis caederētur? Quid? 15
cum ignēs ārdentēsque láminaē cēterīque cruciātūs admovē-
bantur, si tē illius acerba implōrātiō et vōx miserābīlis nōn
inhibēbat, nē civīum quīdem Rōmānōrum, qui tum aderant,
flētū et gemītū māximō commovēbāre? In crucēm tū agere
ausus es quemquam, qui sē civēm Rōmānum esse dicerēt? 20
7. Nōlui tam vehementer agere hōc prīmā āctiōne, ĭudicēs:
nōlui. Vidistis enim, ut animī multitudinis in istum dolōre
et odiō et commūnis periculi metū concitārentur. Statuī
egomet mihi tum modum őrātiōnī meae, et C. Numitōriō,
equītī Rōmānō, primō hominī, testī meō; et Glabrīōnem, id
quod sapientissimē fēcit, facere laetātus sum, ut repente
čōnsilium in mediō testimōniō dīmitteret. Etenim verē-
bātūr nē populūs Rōmānus ab īstō eās poenās vi repetīse
vidērētur, quās veritus esset nē iste légibus āc vestrō ĭudiciō
nōn esset persolūtūrus.
Gavius was not a Spy.


His Claim of Citizenship Deserved Inquiry.

Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen

Roman Citizenship a Protection Anywhere.


LVX. 11. Hominēs tenuēs, obscu̅rō locō nātī, nāvingant; adeunt ad ea loca quae numquam anteā vidērunt; ubi neque nōtī esse eis quō vēnērunt, neque semper cum cōgnī−tōribus esse possunt. Hāc ūnā tamen fidūciā civitātīs, nōn modo apud nostrōs magistrātūs, quī et lēgum et exīs timātiōnis periculō continentur, neque apud cīvis sōlum Rōmānōs, quī et sermōnis et iūris et multārum rērum societātē iūnctī sunt, fore sē tūtōs arbitrantur; sed, quō−
cumque vēnerint, hanc sībi rem praesidiō spērant futūram.  
12. Tolle hanc spem, tolle hōc praesidium civibus Rōmānīs;  
cōstitue nihil esse opis in hāc vōce, Civis Rōmānus sum,  
posse impūne praetōrem, aut alium quemlibet, supplicium  
quod velit in eum cōnstituere qui sē cīvem Rōmānum esse  
dicat, quod eum quis ignōret: iam omnis prōvinciās, iam  
onmia rēgna, iam omnis liberās civitātēs, iam omnem orbem  
terrārum, quī semper nostrīs hominibus māximē patuit,  
civibus Rōmānīs īstā dēfēnsiōne praeclūseris. Quīd sī  
10 L. Raecium, equītem Rōmānum, qui tum in Sicilīā erat,  
nōminābat? etiamne id māgnum fuit, Panhorum litterās  
mittere? Adservāssēs hominem; custōdiis Māmertinōrum  
tuōrum vincum, clausum habuissēs, dum Panhorō Ræ-  
cius veniret; cōgnōsceret hominem, aliqūid dē summō sup-  
15 pliciō remitterēs. Si ignōrāret, tum, sī ita tībi vidērētur,  
hōc iūris in omnīs cōstituērēs, ut, qui neque tībi nōtus  
esset, neque cōgnitōrem locuplētem daret, quamvīs civis  
Rōmānus esset, in crucem tollērētur.

Verres the Enemy of all Roman Citizens.

20 Gāviō tum fueris infēstus, āc nōn nōmini, generi, iūri  
civium hostis. Nōn illī (inquam) hominī, sed: causae  
commūnī libertātīs, inimīcus fuistī. Quid enim attīnuit,  
cum Māmertinī, mōre atque instītūtō suō, crucem fixīssent  
post urbem, in viā Pompēiā, tē iūbēre in eā parte figere,  
25 quae ad fretum spectāret; et hōc addere—quod negāre  
nūllō modō potes, quod omnibus audientibus dixisti palam  
—tē idcirco illum locum dēligere, ut ille, quoniam sē cīvem  
Rōmānum esse diceret, ex cruci Ætaliām cernere āc domum  
suam prōspicere posset? Itaque illā crucē sōla, iudīcēs,  
30 post conditam Messānam, illō in locō fixa est. Ætaliāe  
cōnspectus ad eam rem ab istō dēlēctus est, ut ille, in  
dolōre cruciātūque moriēns, perangustō fretū divisa ser-
vitutis ac libertatis iura cognosceret; Italia autem alumnun suum servitutis extrémō summōque suppliciō adfixum vidēret.

Shameless Audacity of the Crime.

The last serious resistance to the Roman power in the East was offered by Mithridates VI., king of Pontus, the most formidable enemy encountered by Rome since the death of Hannibal. The dominions of Mithridates embraced the whole eastern coast of the Black Sea (Pontus Euxinus), including the kingdom of Bosporus (Crimea) on the one hand, and Paphlagonia on the other, while the king of Armenia also was closely allied to him by marriage. There were three several "Mithridatic Wars." In the First the Romans were commanded by Sulla (88–84 B.C.), who gained great successes, and forced Mithridates to pay a large sum of money. In the Second (83–82), a short and unimportant affair, Murena, the Roman commander, was worsted. The Third broke out B.C. 74, and was successfully conducted by Lucius Licinius Lucullus, the ablest general of the aristocracy.

When this war had continued for several years, the democratic faction (populares) took advantage of some temporary reverses sustained by Lucullus, and of the unpopularity of his administration, to revoke his command and give to the consul of B.C. 67, M'. Acilius Glabrio (the same who had presided at the trial of Verres), the eastern war as his "province." The law effecting this change was proposed by
POMPEY.
(Bust in the Vatican.)
Pompey's Military Command

the tribune A. Gabinius, one of the most active demagogues of the time. Another law (lex Gabinia), proposed B.C. 67 by the same politician, required the Senate to appoint a commander of consular rank, with extraordinary powers for three years by land and sea, to suppress the piracy which infested every part of the Mediterranean, having its chief seat in Cilicia. It was understood as a matter of course that Gnaeus (or Cneius) Pompey, who had been living in retirement since his consulship, B.C. 70, would receive this appointment. Pompey accomplished his task with the most brilliant success, and in three months had the seas completely cleared. (See below, ch. xii.)

Meantime Glabrio had shown himself wholly incompetent to conduct the war against Mithridates, and early in B.C. 66, the tribune Caius Manilius proposed a law extending Pompey's command over the entire East. Power like this was quite inconsistent with the republican institutions of Rome and with the established authority of the Senate; so that the law was of course opposed by the aristocracy (optimates), led by Hortensius and Catulus. Cicero was now prætor. He was no democrat of the school of Gabinius and Caesar; but on the other hand he had no hereditary sympathies with the Senate, and he probably failed to recognize the revolutionary character of the proposition and considered merely its practical advantages. He therefore advocated the passage of the Manilian law with ardor.

The law was passed, and Pompey fulfilled the most sanguine expectations of his friends. He brought the Mithridatic War to an end, organized the Roman power throughout the East, and returned home, B.C. 61, with greater prestige and glory than had ever been won by any Roman before him.

The Oration on the Manilian Law was Cicero's first political speech. Till now he had been a public-spirited lawyer; from this time on he was essentially a politician, and it is not hard to see how unfavorably his character was influenced by contact with the corrupt politics of that day.

Cicero's Reasons for Addressing a Political Assembly.

QUAMQUAM mihi semper frequêns conspectus vester multô iûcundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dicendum ornâtissimus est visus, Quirites, tamen hoc aditû laudis, quî semper optimô cuique máxîmê patuit, nôn mea mē voluntâs adhûc, sed vitae meae ratiô-
nēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum anteā per aetātem nōndum hūius auctōritātem locī attingere audērem, statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingenīō, ēlabōrātum industriā adferri oportēre, omne meum tempus amicōrum temporibus trānsmittendum putāvi. 2. Ita neque hīc locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eis quī vestsram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor, in privātōrum periculis cāstē integrēque versātus, ex vestrō iūdiciō frūctum est amplissimum cōnsecūtus. Nam cum propter dilātiōnem comitiōrum ter praetor primus centuriās cūntis renūntiātus sum, facile intellēxi, Quiritēs, et quid dē mē iūdicārētis, et quid aliīs praescriberētis. Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit, quantum vōs honōribus mandandis esse voluīstis, et ad agendum facultātis tantum, quantum homīni vigilānti ex forensī ūsū prope cotidiāna dicendi exercitātiō potuit adferre, certē et si quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtār quī eam mihi dedērunt, et si quid in dicendō cōnsequi possum, eōs ostendam potissimum, quī ei quoque rei frūctum suō iūdiciō tribuendum esse dūxērunt. 3. Atque illud in prīmis mihi laetandum īure esse videō, quod in hāc insolitā mihi ex hōc locō ratiōne dicendi causa tālis oblāta est, in quā ōrātiō deesse nēminī possit. Dicendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēi singulāri eximīāque virtūte: hūius autem ōrātiōnis difficilius est exitum quam principium invenire. 25 Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam modus in dicendō quaerendus est.

The Situation in Asia.

II. 4. Atque,—ut inde ōrātiō mea proficiscātur, unde haec omnis causa dūcitur,—bellum grave et periculōsum vestrīs vectīgālibus āc sociīs ā duōbus potentiissimis rēgibus infertur, Mithridāte et Tigrāne, quōrūm alter relictus, alter lacessitus, occāsionem sībi ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrāntur. Equitibus Rōmānīs, honestissimīs virīs, adferuntur ex Asīā cotidiē litterae, quōrūm māgnae rēs
aguntur in vestris vectigālibus exercendis occupātae: qui ad mē, prō necessitūdine quae mihi est cum illō ordine, causam reī publicae periculaque rērum suārum dētulērunt:

5. Bithyiniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vicos exūstōs esse complūris; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod finitimum est vestrī vectigālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte; L. Lūcullum, māgnīs rēbus gestīs, ab eō bellō discēdere; huic qui successerit nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum; ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et civībus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēposcī atque expeti, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metūi, praetereā nēminem.

Importance of the Mithridatic War.

6. Causa quae sit vidētis: nunc quid agendum sit considerātē. Prīnum mihi vidētur dē genere belli, deinde dē māgnitūdine, tum dē imperātōre dēlígendō esse dicendum. Genus est belli ēius modī, quod māximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque inflammāre ad perseverandī studium dēbeat: in quō agitur populi Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbis ā māiōribus cum māgna in omnibus rēbus tum summā in rē militārī tradita est; agitur salūs sociōrum atque amīcōrum, prō quā multa māiōrēs vestrī māgna et graviā bella gessērunt; 20 aguntur certissima populi Rōmānī vectigālia et māxima, quibus āmissīs et pācis ornāmenta et subsidia belli requi-
rētis; aguntur bona multōrum civium, quibus est ā vōbis et ipsōrum et rei publicae causā cōnsulendum.

III Success of the Former Wars in Asia.

III. 7. Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās gentis atque avidī laudis fuistis, délenda est vōbis illa macula [Mithridāticō] bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam īnsēdit āc nimis inveterāvit in populi Rōmānī nōmine,—quod is, quī ūnō diē, tōtā in Asīā, tot in civitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā significātiōne [litterārum] civis Rōmānōs necandōs trucidandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dignam scelere succēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum iam tertium et vicēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat, ut sē nōn Ponti neque Cappadociae latebris occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestris vectīgālibus, ĥoc est, in Asiae lūce versāri. 8. Etenim adhūc īta nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs, ut ab illō insignia victōriāe, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sūlla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna dē Mithridāte, duō fortissimi viri et summī imperātōrēs; sed īta triumphārunt, ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērum tamen illīs imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod reliquērunt, propterea quod ab ēō bellō Sūllam in Ītaliā rēs publica, Mūrēnam Sūllam revocāvit.

Strength of the Enemy.

IV. 9. Mithridātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad oblivīōnem veteris belli, sed ad comparātiōnem novī con-tulit: qui [posteā] cum māximās aedificāssēt ōrnāssētque classis exercitusque permāgnōs quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset comparāssēt, et sē Bosporānīs fīnitimīs suis bellum inferre simulāret, ūsque in Hispanicām lēgātōs āc litterās misit ad eōs ducēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duōbus in locīs disiūnctissimīs māximēque diversis ūnō
Pompey’s Military Command

consiliò a binis hostium cópiis bellum terrā marique gerētur, vös ancipiti contentiōne districti dē imperiō dimicārētis.

10. Sed tamen alterius partis periculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plus firmāmenti ac rōboris habēbat, Cn. Pompēi divīnō consiliō ac singulārī virtūte dépulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs a L. Lūcullō summō virō est administrāta, ut initia illa rērum gestārum māgna atque praeclāra nōn fēlicitātī ēius, sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpae, sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dicam aliō locō, et ita 10 dicam, Quiritēs, ut neque vēra laus ei détrācta ēratiōne meā neque falsa adfecta esse videātur: 11. dē vestri imperī dignitāte atque glōriā—quoniam is est exōrsus ōratiōnis meae—vidēte quem vōbis animum suscipiendum putētis.

Is the Roman Spirit Declining?


The Allies in Peril: they Call for Pompey.

Quid? quod salūs sociōrum summum in periculum āc dis- 30 crimen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre débētis? Rēgnō
est expulsus Ariobarzanēs rex, socius populi Rōmānī atque amīcus; imminēnt duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn sōlum vōbis inimīcissimi, sed etiam vestris sociis atque amīcis; civitātēs autem omnēs cūntā Asia atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium 5 exspectāre propter periculī māgnitūdinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbis certum dēposcere, cum praesertim vōs alium miseritis, neque audent, neque sē id facere sine summō periculō posse arbitrantur. 13. Vident et sentiunt hoc idem quod vōs,—ūnum virum esse, in quō summa 10 sint omnia, et eum propter esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cuius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt āc retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam liberē loqui nōn licet, tacitē rogant, ut sē quoque, sīcūt cēterārum prōvin- 15 ciārum sociōs, dignōs existimētis, quōrum salūtem tāli virō commendētis; atque hoc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam ēius modi hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut etiam si ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbis sociōrum nōn multum ab hostilī expūgnātiōne differant. 20 Hunc audiēbant anteā, nunc praesentem vident, tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuētūdine, tantā hūmanitāte, ut eī beātissimi esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

The Revenues at Stake.

VI. 14. Quā rē si propter sociōs, nūllā ipsi iniūriālaces-sitī, māiōrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aētō- 25 lis, cum Poenis bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō conventi iniūriis prō vocātōs sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperiō vestri dignitāte dēfendere, praesertim cum dē māximis vestris vec-tīgālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectīgālia, Quiritēs, tanta sunt, ut eīs ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix 30 contentī esse possimus: Asia vero tam opīma est āc fertilis, ut et übertāte agrōrum et variētāte frūctuum et māgnitūdine pastīonis et multītūdine eārum rērum quae exportantur,
facile omnibus terris antecellat. Itaque haec vōbis prō-
vincia, Quirītēs, si et belli utīlitātem et pācis dignitātem retīnēre volītis, nōn modo ā calamitāte, sed etiam ā metū
calamitātīs est dēfendēnda. 15. Nam in cēterīs rēbus cum
venit calamitās, tum dētrimentum accipitur; at in vecti-
gālibus nōn sōlum adventus mali, sed etiam metus ipse
adfert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn longē
absunt, etiam si inruptīō nūlla facta est, tamen pecuāria

Antiochus III. Philip V.

relinquitur, agri cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigātiō
conquīscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumīs neque
ex scriptūrā vectigal cōnservāri potest: quā rē saepe tōtius
anni frūctus ūnō rūmōre periculī atque ūnō belli terrōre
āmittitur. 16. Quō tandem igitur animō esse ēxīstīmātis
aut eōs qui vectīgālia nōbīs pēnsitant, aut eōs qui ūxercent
atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum máximis cōpiis propter
adsint? cum ūna excursiō ēquitātūs perbrēvī tempore tōtius
anni vectigal auferre possit? cum pūblicānī fāmiliās máxi-
mās, quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portubus
atque custōdiis, māgnō periculō sē hābere arbitrentur?
Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus frui posse, nisi eōs qui vōbis frūctuī
sunt cōnservāritīs nōn sōlum (ut ante dīxī) calamitāte, sed
etiam calamitātīs formīdine liberātōs?
VII. 17. Ac ne illud quidem vobis neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum proposueram, cum essem de belli genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona civium Rōmānōrum pertinēt, quōrum vobis prō vestrā sapientiā, Quiritēs, habenda est ratiō diligenter. Nam et públicāni, hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illum prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vobis cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim si vectīgālia nervōs esse rei públicae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem, qui exercet illa, firmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dicēmus.


View in Cappadocia.
Pompey's Military Command

sit omni studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestri, salūs sociōrum, vectigālia māxima, fortūnae plūrimōrum civium conjunctae cum rē publicā dēfendantur.

Exploits of Lucullus.

VIII. 20. Quoniam dē genere belli dixī, nunc dē māgnitudine paūca dīcam. Potest hōc enim dici, bellī genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita māgnum ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō māximē ēlabōrandum est, nē forte cā vōbis quae diligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum imperīre laudis, quantum fortī virō et sapienti homīni et māgnō imperātōri dēbeātur, dicō ēius adventū māximēs Mithridāti cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnātās atque instructās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clāriissimam nōbīsque amicissimam, Cyzicēnōrum, obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge māximā multitūdine et oppūgnātam vehementissimē, quam L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitāte, cōnsiliō, summīs obsidιōnis periculis liberāvit: 21. ab eōdēm imperātōre classēm māgnam et ōrnātam, quae ducibus Sertōriānīs ad Ætiam studiō atque odiō inflammāta raperētur, superātam esse atque dépressam; māgnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multīs proeliīs esse délētās, patefactumque nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum, quī anteā populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidis erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās āc reftērās, cēterāsque urbīs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās, ūnō aditū adventūque esse captās; rēgem, spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avītō, ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentīs supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvis populī Rōmānī sociēs atque integrīs vectigālibus esse gesta. Satis opinor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quīritēs, ut hōc vōs intellegātis, ā nūllō istōrum, quī huic obtrectant lēgi atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.
The War still a Great One.

IX. 22. Requirētur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. Cōgnōs-
cite, Quīrītēs. Nōn enim hoc sine causā quaerī vidētur. 
Primum ex suō rēgnō sic Mithridātēs profūgit, ut ex eōdem
Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgisse dīcitur, quam praedici-
cant in fugā frātris suī membra in eīs locīs, quā sē parēns
persequerētur, dissipāvīsse, ut eōrum conlēctō dispersa,
maerorque patrius, celeritātem persecuendi retardāret. Sic
Mithridātēs fugiēns māximam vim auri et argenti pul-
cherrimarumque rērum omnium, quās et ā māiōribus accē-
perat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asūā direptās in suum
rēgnōm consererat, in Pontō omnem reliquit. Haec dum
nostri conligunt omnia diligentius, rēx ipse e manibus
effūgit. Ita illum in perseverendi studiō maeror, hōs laetitia
tardāvit. 23. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs rēx
Armenius excēpit, diffidentemque rēbus suīs cōnfirmāvit, et
adflictum ērēxit, perditumque recreāvit. Cūius in rēgnō
posteā quam L. Lūcullus cum exercītū vēnit, plūrés etiam
gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt. Erat
enim metus iniectus eīs nātiōnibus, quās numquam populus
Rōmānus neque lacessendās bellō neque temptandās putā-
vit: erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opiniō, quae
animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat, fānī locuplētissimi
et religiōsissimi diriipiendi causā in eās ērās nostrum esse
exercitum adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque māgnae
novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur. Noster autem
exercitus, tametsi urbem ex Tigrānī rēgnō cēperat, et proeliīs
ūsus erat secundis, tamen nimia longinquitāte locōrum ac
dēsideriō suōrum commovēbātur.

Mithridates Defeated but not Subdued.

24. Hīc iam plūra nōn dīcam. Fuit enim illud extrēmum
ut ex eīs locīs a militibus nostrīs reditus magis mātūrus
quam processiō longior quaererētur. Mithridātēs autem et suam manum iam cōnfīrmārat, [et eōrum] qui sē ex ipsius rēgnō conlégerant, et māgnis adventīciis auxiliis multōrum rēgum et nātiōnum iuvābātur. Iam hōc fērē sic fieri solēre accēpimus, ut rēgum adflīctae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant ad misericordiam, máximeque eōrum qui aut rēgēs sunt aut vivunt in rēgnō, ut eis nōmen rēgāle māgnum et sāctum esse videātur. 25. Itaque tantum victus efficere potuit, quantum incolūmis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnō suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus, quod ei praeter spēm acciderat, — ut illam, posteā quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, — sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem impetum fēcit. Sinite hōc
locō, Quirītēs, sicut poētæ solent, quī rēs Rōmānās scribunt, praeterire mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit, ut eam ad aurīs [Lūculli] imperātōris nōn ex proelīō nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret.

Lucullus Superseded.


Who shall be Appointed Commander?

X. 27. Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor, quā rē esset hoc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, māgnumūdine pericūlōsum. Restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantis rēbus praeficiendō dīcendum esse videātur.

Pompey’s Military Experience.

Utinam, Quirītēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis, ut haec vōbīs dēliberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantis rēbus ac tantō bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vėrō—cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompeius, quī nōn modo ūrōrum homīnum qui nunc sunt glōriam, sed etiam antiquitātīs memoriam virtūte superārit — quae rēs est quae cūiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit? 28. Ego enim sic existimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportēre,—scientiam rei militāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlicitātem. Quis igitur hoc homīne scientiōr umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit?
qui ë lūdō atque ë pueritiae disciplīnis bellō màximō atque acerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in militiæ disciplīnam profectus est; quī extrēmā puerițiā miles in exercitu fuit summī imperātorīs, ineunte adulēscentiā màximi
ipse exercitus imperātor; quī saepius cum hoste cōnfīxit quam quisquam cum inimīcō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam cēteri lēgērunt, plūrēs prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam alī concupīvērunt; cūius adulēscentiā ad scientiām rei militāris nōn aliēnis praeceptīs sed suīs imperiis, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī sed victōriīs, nōn stipendiīs sed triumphīs est ērudīta. 5
Quod dēnīque genus esse bellī potest, in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna rei publicae? Civīle, Afrīcānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispaniēnse [mixtum ex civitātibus atque ex bellī-cōsissimīs nātiōnibus], servile, nāvāle bellum, varīa et diversa generā et bellōrum et hostium, nōn sōlum gesta ab hōc ūnō, 10 sed etiam cōnfecta, nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū post-
tam militāri, quae hūius viri scientiām fugere possīt.

His Former Successes.

XI. 29. Iam vērō virtūti Cn. Pompeī quae potest òrātiō pār invenīrī? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dignum aut vōbīs novum aut cuīquam inaudītum possit adferre? 20 Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātoriāe, quae volgō existimantur, — labor in negotiis, fortitūdō in periculis, industria in agendō, celeritās in cōnfiendō, cōnsilium in prōvidendō: quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō, quanta in omnibus reliquis imperātoribus, quōs aut vidimus, aut audīvimus, nōn 25 fuērunt. 30. Testis est Ítalia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sūlla hūius virtūte et subsidīo cōnfessus est liberātam. Testis est Sicilia, quam multīs undique cinctam periculis nōn terrōre
bellī, sed cōnsili celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Afrīca, quae, māgnīs oppressa hostium cōpiis, eōrum ipsōrum san-
guine redundāvit. Testis est Gallīa, per quam legiōnibus nostrīs iter in Hispānīam Gallōrum internecīone patefactum
est. Testis est Hispânia, quae saepissimè plûrimos hostis ab hoc superâtös próstrâtösque cônspêxit. Testis est iterum et saepius Ítalia, quae cum servili bellô tætrô pérículösöque premerêtur, ab hoc auxilium absente expêtit: quod bellum 5 exspectåtiône ﬁius attenuåtum atque imminûtum est, adventû sublåtum âc sepultum.

His Recent Success against the Pirates.

31. Testës nunc vërô iam omnès òrae atque omnès exterae gentës âc nàtiônës, dëniqûe maria omnia cum ûniversa, tum

in singulis òris omnès sinûs atque portûs. Quis enim tòtò 10 mari locûs per hòs annòs aut tam fìrmum habût praësidium ut tûtûs esset, aut tam fût abdítus ut lâtëret? Quis nàvi-
gâvit quì nóû sè aut mortìs aut servìtûtis pérículû committêret, cum aut hieme aut refêrtû praëdônûm marì nàvigåret? Hòc tantûm bellum, tam turpe, tam vetûs, tam lâtë dìvisum 15 atque dispersum, quìs umquam arbitrârêtur aut ab omnibûs imperåtôribûs únò annò aut omnibûs annìs ab únò imperå-
tōre cōnſici posse? 32. Quam prōvinciam tenuístis ā prae-
dōnibus liberam per hōsce annōs? quod vectigal vōbis tūtum
fuit? quem socium défendístis? cui præsidīō clássibus
vestris fuistis? quam multās existimātis īnsulās esse dēser-
tās? quam multās aut metū relictās aut ā praeđōnibus captās
urbīs esse sociōrum?
XII. Sed quid ego longinquā commemorō? Fuit hōc
quondam, fuit prōprium populi Rōmānī, longē ā domō bel-
lāre, et prōpūgnāculīs imperī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua
tēcta défendere. Sociīs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisse dīcam, cum exercītūs vestīs numquam ā
Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trānsmiserint? Qui ad vōs ab
exterīs nātiōnibus venīrent captōs querar, cum lēgātī populi
Rōmānī redēmptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse
dicam, cum duodecim sēcūrēs in praeđōnūm potestātem pervēnerint? 33. Cnīdum aut Colophōnem aut Samum,
nobilissimas urbis, innumerabilisque aliiās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs, atque eōs portūs quibus vitam ac spiritum dūcitis, in praeōnum fuisse potestātem sciātis? An vērō ignōratīs portum Ĉāiectae celeberrimum ac plēnissimum nāvium įspectante prætōre ā praeōnibus esse directum? ex Misēnō autem ēius ipsius liberōs, qui cum praeōnibus anteā ibi bellum gesserat, ā praeōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ėstienēse incommōdum atque illam lābem atque įgnōminiam rei públicae querar, cum, prope įspectantibus vōbis, classis ea, cui cōnsul populi Rōmānī praeposītus esset, ā praeōnibus capta atque oppressa est?

The Celerity of his Movements.

Prō di immōrtālēs! tantamne ūnīus hominis incrēdibilis ac divina virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre rei públicae potuit, ut vōs, qui modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum classem 15 hostium vidēbātis, ei nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium praeōnum nāvem esse audiātis? 34. Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mé in dicēndo prætereunda nōn sunt. Quis enim umquam aut obeundi negoti aut consequendi quaestūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca 20 adire, tantōs cursūs cōnficere potuit, quam celeriter Ĉn. Pompēiō dūce tanti belli impetus nāvīavit? Quī nōndum

View in Pamphylia (Port of Adalia).
Pompey's Military Command

Pompey's Military Command 83

tempestivō ad nāvigandum mari Siciliam adiit, Africam
expōrāvit; inde Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec
tria frūmentāria subsidia rei publicae firmissimis praesidiís
classibusque mūnīvit; 35. inde cum sē in Italiam recēpisset,
duābus Hispāniis et Galliā [trānsalpīnā] praesidiis āc
nāvibus cōnfīrmātā, missis item in ōram Illyricī maris et in
Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Italīae duo maria
māximīs classibus firmissimisque praesidiis adōrnāvit; ipse
autem ut Brundisiō praefectus est, undēquinquāgēsimō diē
tōtam ad imperium populi Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit; omnēs,
qui ubique praeđōnēs fuērunt, partim capti interfectique
sunt, partim ūniūs hūius sē imperiō āc potestāti dēdidērunt.
Īdem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum ūisque in Pamphyliam lēgā-
tōs deprecātōrēsque misissent, spēm dēditōnīs nōn adēmit,
obsidēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum,
tam longē lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs āc
nātionēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompēius extremā hieme appara-
vit, ineunte vēre suscēpit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

Pompey has all the Qualities of a General.

XIII. 36. Est haec divīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperā-
tōris. Quid cēterae, quās paulō ante commemorāre coepe-
ram, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Nōn enim bellandi
virtūs sōlum in summō āc perfectō imperātōre quae randa
est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae hūius administrae comi-
tēsque virtūtis. Āc primum, quantā innocentiā dēbent esse
imperātōrēs? quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantia?
quantā fidē? quantā facilitāte? quantō ingeniō? quantā
hūmānitāte? Quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēio
considerēmus: summa enim omnia sunt, Quiritēs, sed ea
magis ex aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cōgnōsci
atque intellegi possunt. 37. Quem enim imperātōrem possu-
mus ūllō in numerō putāre, cūius in exercitū centuriātūs
vēneant atque vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem māgnun
aut amplum dē rē publicā cōgitāre, quī pecūniam, ex aerāriō
dēprōmptam ad bellum administrandum, aut propter cupiditātem prōvinciae magistrātibus diviserit, aut propter avāritiam Rōmae in quae stū reliquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō
facit, Quīritēs, ut āgnōscere videāmini quī haec fēcerint: ego autem nōminō nēminem; quā rē īrāscī mihi nēmō pote-
rit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfītēri. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum est, nostri exercitūs ferant quis īgnōrat? 38. Itinerā quae per hōsce annōs in Ītaliā per agrōs atque oppida civium Rōmānōrum nostri imperātōrēs fēcerint recordāmini: tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fieri existimētis. Utrum plurīs arbitrāmini per hōsce annōs militum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbis, an hibernīs sociōrum civi-
tātēs esse délētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is conti-
nēre imperātor, quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō, quī aliōs in sē sevērōs esse iūdicēs nōn volt.
39. Hic mirāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēterīs, cuīus legiōnēs sic in Asiam pervēnerint, ut nōn modo manus
tāt exercitūs, sed nē vestīgiōm quīdem cuīquam pācātō
nocuisse dicātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum mīlitēs hiber-
nent cotīdiē sērmōnēs āc litterae perferuntur: nōn modo ut sūmptum faciat in mīlītem nēmini vis adfertur, sed nē cup-
etī quīdem cuīquam permittitur. Hiemis enim, nōn avā-
ritiae perfugium māiōrēs nostri in sociōrum atque amīcōrum
tēctis esse voluērunt.

His Self-Restraint and Consequent Popularity.

XIV. 40. Age vērō: cēterīs in rēbus quāli sit temperantia
cōnsiderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam incrēdi-
bilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn enim illum eximia
vis rēmīgum aut ars inaudīta quaedam gubernandī aut ventī
aliquī novī tam celeriter in ultimās terrās pertulērunt; sed
eae rēs quae cēterīs remorārī solent, nōn retardārunt: nōn
avāritia ab institūtō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libīdō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbīs ad cōgnitiōnem, nōn dēnīque labor ipse ad quiētem; postrēmō signa et tabulās cēteraque ōrnamenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēteri tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē visenda quidem existimāvit. 41. Itaque omnēs nunc in eis locīs Cn. Pompēium sicut aliquem nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelo dēlāpsum intuentur. Nunc dēni-
que incipient crēdere fuisse hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quon-
dam continentiā, quod iam nātiōnibus exterīs incrēdibile āc falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur. Nunc imperī vestrī splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc intelle-
gunt nōn sine causā māiōrēs suōs, tum cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam impe-
rāre aliēs māluisse. Iam vērō ita facilēs aditūs ad eum pri-
vātōrum, ita liberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriis esse dicuntur, ut is, qui dignitāte principibus excellit, facilitāte
infimis pár esse videátur. 42. Iam quantum cónsilió, quantum dicendi gravitáte et còpiá valeat,— in quò ipsó inest quaedam dignitás imperátoria,— vós, Quírités, hoc ipsó ex locó saepe cóngnovístis. Fídem věrō ēius quantam inter sociós existimári putáris, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sánctissimam iūdicárint? Húmānítáte iam tantá est, ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtútēm ēius pugnantēs timuerint, an mãnsuétūdinem victī dilēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quīn huic hōc tantum bellum trānsmit-tendum sit, quī ad omnia nostrae memoriae bēlla cōnficienda divīnō quōdam cónsilió nātus esse videátur?

His Prestige as a Commander.

et cärítate rei frumentaríae cónsecuta est ūniiis hominis spē 
āc nōmine, quantum vix in summā ubertāte agrōrum diūturna 
pāx efficere potuisset. 45. Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte 
ex eō proelīō, dē quō vōs paulō ante invitus admonuī,—
cum sociī pertimuissent, hostium opēs animique crēvissent, 
satis firmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret,—āmisissētis 
Asiam, Quirītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrimen ēius temporis divi-
nitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortūna populi Rōmānī 
attulisset. Hūiūs adventus et Mithridātēm insolitā inflam-
mātum victōriā continued, et Tigrānem māgnīs cōpiis mini-
tantem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte 
perfectūrus sit, quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit? aut quam 
facile imperiō atque exercitu sociōs et vectigalia cōnservā-
tūrus sit, qui ipsō nōmine āc rūmōre dēfenderit?

His Special Reputation in the East.

XVI. 46. Age vērō, illa rēs quantam dēclārat ēiusdem 15 
hominis apud hostis populi Rōmānī auctōritātem, quod ex 
locis tam longinquīs tamque diversīs tam brevī tempore 
omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdīderunt? quod ā commūnī Créten-
sium lēgātī, cum in eōrum Ĭnsulā noster imperātor exerci-
tusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ultimās prope terrās 20 
vēnērunt, eīque sē omnīs Crétenīum civitātēs dēdere velle 
dixērunt? Quid? idem īste Mithridātēs nōnne ad eundem 
Cn. Pompēium lēgātum āsque in Hispānīam misīt? eum quem 
Pompēius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, ei quibus erat [semper] 
moleustum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculātōrem quam 25 
lēgātum iūdicāri malūerunt. Potestis igitur iam cōnstituere, 
Quirītēs, hanc auctōritātem, multīs posteā rēbus gestīs māgnīs-
que vestrīs iūdiciīs amplificātām, quantum apud illōs rēgēs, 
quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse existimētis.

His Lucky Star.

47. Reliquum est ut dē fēlicitāte (quam praestāre dē sē 30 
ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre dē alterō
possumus, sicut aequum est hominés dē potestāte deōrum) timidē et paucā dicāmus. Ego enim sīc existimō: Máximō, Márcellō, Scipióni, Mariō, et ceterís māgnīs imperātōribus nōn sōlum propter virtūtem, sed etiam propter fortūnam saepius imperia mandāta atque exercītūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitūdinēm et ad glōriam et ad rēs māgnās bene gerendās divinitūs adiūnctā fortūna. Dē hūius autem hominīs fēlicitāte, dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ētūta moderātiōne dicendi, nōn ut in illius potestāte fortūnam posītām esse dicām, sed ut praeterīta meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut inviṣa dis immortālibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur. 48. Itaque nōn sum praedīcatūrus quantās ille rēs domi militiae, terrā marique, quantāque fēlicitāte gesserīt; ut āius semper voluntātibus nōn modo civēs adsēnserīt, sociī obtemperārīt, hostēs obēdierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēisque obsceundārīt: hoc brevissimē dicām, nēminem unquam tam impudentem fuisse, quī ab dis immortālibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus audēret optāre, quot et quantās di immortālēs ad Cn. Pompeium dētulērunt. Quod ut illī proprium āc perpetuum sit, Quīrītēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperiī tum ipsīus hominis causā, sīcūtī facītis, velle et optāre dēbētīs.

49. Quā rē,— cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut neglegī nōn possit, ita māgnum ut accūrātissimē sit administrandum; et cum eī imperātōrem praeficere possitis, in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singulāris virtūs, clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia fortūna,— dubitātīs Quīrītēs, quīn hoc tantum bonī, quod vōbis ab dis immortālibus oblātum et datum est, in rem pūblicam cōnservandum atque amplificandam cōnferātīs?

He is on the Spot.

XVII. 50. Quod sī Rōmae Cn. Pompeius privātus esset hoc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat delīgendus
Pompey's Military Command

atque mittendus: nunc cum ad cēterās summās utīlītātēs haec quoque opportūnitās adiungātur, ut in eis ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habēat exercitum, ut ab eis qui habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectāmus? aut cūr nōn ducibus dis immortālibus eīdem, cui cēterā summā cum salūte reī pūb- licae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum rēgium commi-
tāmus?

Objection of Hortensius and Catulus.

51. At enim vir clārissimus, amantzissimus reī pūblicae, vestris beneficiis amplissimis adsēctus, Q. Catulūs, itemque summis ōrnāmentis honōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingeni prae-
ditus, Q. Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt. Quōrum ego auctōritātem apud vōs multis locīs plurīmum valuisse et valēre oportēre cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsī cōgnō-
citis auctōritātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clāris-
simōrum, tamen omissis auctōritātibus ipsā rē āc ratiōne exquirere possumus vēritātem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia quae ā mē adhūc dicta sunt, eīdem īsti vēra esse concēdunt, — et necessārium bellum esse et māgnum, et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia. 52. Quid igitur ait Hortēnsius? Si ūnī omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferri nōn oportēre. Obsolēvit iam īsta ōrātiō, rē multō magis quam verbīs refūtāta. Nam tū īdem, Q. Hortēnsi, multa prō tūā summā cōpiā āc singulāri facultāte dicendi et in senātū con-
trā virum fortem, A. Gabinīum, gravīter ōrnātēque dixisti, cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōnstituendō lēgem prōmulgāsset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item contrā eam lēgem verba fēcisti.

Hortensius Answered by Facts.

53. Quid tum (per deōs immortālis!) si plūs apud popu-

lum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsius populi Rōmānī salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque hōc
orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium hoc esse vidēbātur, cum populi Rōmānī lēgāti quaestōrēs praetōrēsque capiēbantur? cum ex omnibus prōvinciīs commēātū et privātō et públicō prohibēbāmur? cum ita clausa nōbis erant maria omnia, ut neque privātam rem trānsmari-nam neque públicam iam obīre possēmus?

XVIII. 54. Quae civitās anteā umquam fuit,—nōn dicō Atheniēnīsiōn, quae satis lātē quondam mare tenuisse dicitur; nōn Karthāginiēnsium, qui permultum classeāc mari-timis rēbus valuērunt; nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum ūsque ad nostram memoriam disciplina nāvālis et glōria remānsit,—sed quae civitās umquam anteā tam tenuis, quae tam parva insula fuit, quae nōn portūs suōs et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa défenderet? At (herculē) aliquot annōs continuōs ante légem Gabiniam ille populus Rōmānus, cūius ūsque ad nostram memoriam nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pūgnīs permānsērīt, māgnā āc multō maximā parte nōn modo utilitātīs, sed dignitātīs atque imperi caruit. 55. Nōs, quōrum māiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe Persēnque superārunt, omnibusque nāvālibus pūgnīs Kar-thāginiēnsis, hominēs in maritimis rēbus exercitātissimōs paratissimōsque, vicērunt, eī nūllō in locō iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus: nōs, qui anteā nōn modo Italiam tūtam habēbāmus, sed omnīs sociōs in ultimīs ōrīs auctōri-tāte nostrī imperī salvōs praestāre poterāmus,—tum cum
insula Dēlos, tam procul à nōbis in Aegaeō mari posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant, referta divitiis, parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat, — eidem nōn modo prōvinciis atque ōris Itāliae maritimis āc portibus nostris, sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et eis temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populi Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere, cum eum nōbis māiorēs nostri exuviis nauticis et classium spoliis ornātum reliquissent.

Brilliant Success of the Gabinian Law.

XIX. 56. Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsi, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs qui erant in eādem sententiā, dicere existimāvit ea quae sentiēbātis: sed tamen in salūte com-mūnī idem populus Rōmānus dolōri suō māluit quam auctō-ritātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūnā lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miserīā āc turpītūdīne liberāvit, sed etiam effēcit, ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gen-tibus āc nātionibus terrā marīque imperāre. 57. Quō mihi etiam indignius vidētur obrectātum esse adhūc, — Gabīniō dicam anne Pompēiō, an utrique, id quod est vērius? — nē legārētur A. Gabīnius Cn. Pompēiō expetenti āc postu-lantī. Utrum ille, qui postulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum quem velit, idōneus nōn est qui impetret, cum cēterī ad expi-landōs sociōs diripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgā-
tōs ēdūxerint; an ipse, cūius lēge salūs āc dignitās populō Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōnstitūta est, expers esse dēbet glōriae ēius imperātōris atque ēius exercitūs, qui cōnsiliō ipsius āc periculō est cōnstitūtus? 58. An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Cælius Latiniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnis honōris causā nōmīnō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuiscent, annō proximō lēgātī esse potuērunt: in ūnō Gabīniō sunt tam diligentēs, qui in hoc bellō, quod lēge Gabīniā geritur, in hoc imperātōre atque exercitū, quem per vōs ipse cōnstituit, etiam praecipuō īūre esse dēbēret? Dē quō lēgandō cōnsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī si dubītābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrum. Neque mē impediēt cūiusquam inimicum ēdictum, quō minus vōbis frētus vestrum Ĩūs beneficiumque dēfendam; neque praeter intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā (ut arbitror) īsti ipsī, qui minantur, etiam atque etiam quid liceat considerābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quirītēs, ūnus A. Gabīnius bellī maritimi rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēīō socius ascribitur, propterea quod alter ūnī illud bellum suscipiendum vestris suffrāgiīs dētulit, alter dēlātum susceptumque cōnfēcit.

Catulus Answered: Breach of Precedent not Unheard of.

XX. 59. Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catuli auctōritāte et sententiā dicendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbis quaereret, si in ūnō Cn. Pompēīō omnia pōnerētis, si quid eō factum esset, in quō spem essētis habitūrī,—cēpit māgnum suae virtūtīs fruētum āc dignitātīs, cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in [eō] ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dīxistis. Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla rēs tanta sit āc tam difficilīs, quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et integritāte tuēri et virtūte cōnficere poscit. Sed in hoc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentiō, quod, quō minus certa est hominum āc minus diūturna vita, hoc magis rēs publica, dum per deōs immortālīs licet, fruī dēbet summī virī vitā atque virtūte. 60. 'At enim nē quid novī fiat
Pompey's Military Command

contrā exempla atque institūta māiorum.' Nōn dicam hoc locō māiōrés nostrōs semper in pāce cōnsuētūdīnī, in bellō utilitātī pāruisse; semper ad novōs cāsūs temporūm novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratīōnēs adcommodāsse: nōn dicam duo bella māxima, Pūnicum atque Hispaniēnse, ab ūnō imperātōre esse cōnfecta, duāsque urbīs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō māximē mīnitābuntur, Karthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem Scipioōne esse dēlētās: nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbis patribusque vestris esse visum, ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperiō pōnerētur, ut īdem cum Iūgurthā, īdem cum Cimbris, īdem cum Teutonis bellum administrāret.

lēscentis virtūti committerētur. Quid tam singulāre quam ut ex senātus cōnsultō lēgibus solūtus cōnsul ante fieret, quam ūllum alium magistratūm per lēgēs capere licuisset? quid tam incredibīle quam ut iterum equēs Rōmānus ex senātus cōnsultō triumpḥāret? Quae in omnibus homini-
bus nova post hominem memoriam cōnstitūta sunt, ea tam mulGa non sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō homine vidē-
mus. 63. Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, pro-
fecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ē cēterōrum
ēiusdem dignitātīs amplissimōrum hominum auctōritātē.

Judgment of the People should Overrule such Objections.

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit periniquum et nōn ferun-
dum, illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompeī dignitātē ā vōbis
comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illis dē eōdem homine
iūdicium populique Rōmānī auctōritātem improbāri; prae-
sertim cum iam suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine
suam auctōritātem vel contrā omnis qui dissentiant possit
dēfendere, propterea quod, isdem istis reclāmantibus, vōs
ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgisti quem bellō praedōnum
praepōnerētis. 64. Hōc sī vōs temerē fēcistis, et reī pūбли-
cae parum cōnsuluistis, rēctē isti studia vestra suīs cōnsiliis
regere cōnantur. Sin autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā
vidistis, vōs eis repūgnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dignitātem
huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquamō isti
principēs et sibi et cēterīs populī Rōmānī ūniversī auctōritātī
pārendum esse fateantur.

Pompey Alone can Retrieve the Roman Reputation.

Atque in hōc bellō Asiāticō et rēgiō nōn sōlum militāris
illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompeīō singularīs, sed aliae
quoque virtūtēs animī māgnae et multae requīruntur. Dīffī-
cile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā rēgnīisque interiōrum nātiōnum
ita versāri nostrum imperātōrem, ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste
Pompey's Military Command

ac dé laude cogitent. Deinde etiam si qui sunt pudöre ac temperantia moderatiöres, tamen eös esse tālis propter multitūdinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur. 65. Difficile est dictū, Quirītes, quantō in odio simus apud exterās natiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō misimus, libīdinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illis terris nostris magistrātibus religiōsum, quam civitātem sānctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnitam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requiruntur, qui-bus causa belli propter diripiendi cupiditātem inferātur. 66. Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q. Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem. Nōverunt enim sociōrum volnera, vidēnt eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostēs exercitum mittere putātis, an hostium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amisīs? Quae civitās est in Asia quae nōn modo imperatōris aut légāti, sed ūnus tribūnī militum animōs ac spiritūs capere possit?

XXIII. Quā rē, etiam si quem habēritis qui conlātis signis exercitūs rēgiōs superāre possē videātur, tamen nisi erit idem, qui [sē] a pecūniis sociōrum, qui ab eōrum coniugibus ac liberis, qui ab ōrnāmentis fānōrum atque oppidōrum, qui ab aurō gāzāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit, nōn erit idōneus qui ad bellum Asiāticum rēgiōmque mittātur. 67. Ecquam putātis civitātem pācātam fuisse quae locuplēs sit? ecquam esse locuplētem quae istis pācāta esse videātur? Ōra marītima, Quirītes, Cn. Pompēium nōn sōlum propter rei militāris glōriam, sed etiam propter animi continentiam requisīvit. Vidēbat enim praetōrēs locuplētāri quot annīs pecūniā publicā praeter paucōs; neque eōs 30 quicquam aliud adsequī, classium nōmine, nisi ut dētrīmentis accipiēndis māiōre adfīci turpītūdine vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās, quibus iactūris et quibus condicionibus proficiscantur, ignōrant vidēlicet istī,
qui ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur? Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suis virtūtibus tum etiam aliēnis vitīs māgnum esse videāmus. 68. Quā rē nōlīte dubitāre quin huic ūni crēdātis omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit, quem sociī in urbīs suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.

Favorable Opinions of Leading Men.

Quod si auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, cōnfirmandam putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum omnium māximārumque rērum peritissimus, P. Servilius, cūius tantae rēs gestae terrā marīque exstītērant, ut cum dē bellō déliberētis, auctor vōbīs gravīor nēmō esse dēbeat; est C. Ĉūriō, summīs vestris beneficiīs māximīisque rēbus gestīs, summō ingeniō et prūdentīā praedītus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissīmis vestrīs honōribus summmum cōnsilium, summam gravitātem esse cōgnōvīstis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōnstantiā singulāri. Quā rē vidēte ut hōrum auctōritātibus illōrum orātiōnī, qui dissentiunt, respondēre posse videāmur.

Peroration.

XXIV. 69. Quae cum ita sint, C. Manili, primum istam tuam et lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō: deinde tē hortor, ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententīā, nēve cūiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Primum in tē satis esse animī perseverantiaeque arbitror: deinde cum tantam multitūdinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantum iterum nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut de praeficiendi facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem quicquid est in mē studi, cōnsili, labōrīs, ingeni, quicquid hoc beneficiō populi Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritātēs, fidē, cōnstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōnficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac
déferō: 70. testorque omnis deōs, et eōs máximē qui huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentís eōrum quī ad rem públicam adeunt máximē perspiciunt, mé hoc neque rogātū facere cūiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompeī grātiam mihi per hanc causam conciliāri putem, neque quō mihi ex cūiusquam amplitūdine aut praeśidia periculīs aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram; propterea quōd pericula facile, ut hominēm praeśāre oportet, innocentiā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hoc locō, sed eādem illā nostrā labōriōsimā ratīōne vitae, si vestra voluntās feret, cōsequēmur. 71. Quam ob rem quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītes, id ego omne mé reī públicae causā suscepisse cōnfīrmō; tantumque abest ut alīquam mihi bonam grātiam quaesīsse videar, ut multās mé etiam simul-tātēs partim obscūrās, partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessāriās, vōbis nōn inutilis suscepisse. Sed ego mé hoc honōre praeditum, tantīs vestris beneficiīs adfectum statūi, Quirītes, vestram voluntātem et reī públicae dignitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meis omnibus commodis et ratīōnibus praecerre oportēre.
THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE.

B.C. 63.

Lucius Sergius Catiline was a Roman noble of ruined fortunes and the vilest character; he was an intimate friend of Verres, the plunderer of Sicily, and was, like him, distinguished for an infamous career in the army of Sulla. Fearless, ambitious, and unscrupulous, such a man was well adapted to act as ringleader in arraying the discontented elements of Roman society in any desperate enterprise against the state.

The absence of Pompey in the East, by removing from Rome the only man powerful enough to maintain order, gave Catiline his opportunity. He expected, probably, to make himself tyrant, as Dionysius and Agathocles—men no better than he—had done in Syracuse; but it was suspected at the time, and is believed by many at the present day, that he was, after all, only a tool of Cæsar and Crassus, the leaders of the democratic party.

Catiline's plan was to make use of the consulship as a stepping-stone to absolute power; and accordingly he desired to be a candidate for this office for the year B.C. 65. He was shut out both that year and the next, on account of a charge of repetundae pending against him; but of this he was at last acquitted in season to present himself for the year B.C. 63. There followed a very exciting canvass, which resulted in the election of Cicero, the candidate of the moderate party, by an over-
whelming majority, while a confederate of Catiline, Caius Antonius,— who was son of the distinguished orator, and uncle of the triumvir,— was elected as his colleague. Catiline, nothing daunted, offered himself again at the next election. This time, however, he found himself opposed by both consuls. For Cicero had transferred the rich province of Macedonia, which had fallen to him for his proconsular year, to Antonius, and had thus obtained the coöperation of the latter in procuring the defeat of Catiline.

Catiline now gave up the attempt to gain his ends by means of the consulship, and conspired with other men of desperate fortunes for an immediate outbreak. As a private citizen he had lost the advantages which the consulship would have given him, and even among his associates the only conspirator who held a magistracy was the vain and indolent Lentulus, pretor and of consular rank. In the course of October, B.C. 63, a body of troops was collected at Fæsulæ (now Fiesole, close to Florence) by the conspirators; this was put in command of the centurion Caius Manlius, Catiline himself remaining in the city to direct operations there. Cicero, however, had kept track of every move of the conspiracy, and, in consequence of his representations, the Senate, October 21, invested the consuls with dictatorial power. On November 7 Cicero called a special meeting of the Senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator. Catiline had the effrontery to appear in his usual place, whereupon Cicero burst upon him with the fiery invective which follows — the first of his four "Orations against Catiline."

This speech, probably the best known of all Roman orations, is a striking example both of Cicero's power and of that violent invective which was one of the characteristics of Roman oratory.

I. INVECTIVE AGAINST CATILINE.

(In L. Catilinam Œratiæ I.)

IN THE SENATE, NOV. 7.

Effrontery of Catiline.

Quō usque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus ēlūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palāti, nihil urbīs vigiliae, nihil timor populi, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hīc
munitissimus habendis senátus locus, nihil hórum óra voltús-que móvérunt? Patère tua cónsilia nón sentis? cónstrictam iam hórum omnium scientiá tenéri coniúraţiōnem tuam nón vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte égeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cónsili cēperis, quem nostrùm ignórāre arbitrāris?

Culpable Weakness of the Consuls.


Contrast with Former Magistrates.

II. 4. Decrēvit quondam senátus, ut L. Opimius cōnsul vidēret nē quid rés públicā dētrimenti caperet. Nox nūlla intercessit: interfēctus est propter quāsdam sēditionōnum suspicīōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, māiōribus; occi-sus est cum liberis M. Fulvius cōnsulāris. Simili senátūs

The Situation Calls for Immediate Action.

5. Castra sunt in Ītalīā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta: crēscit in diēs singulōs hos- tium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrum ducem- 15 que hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātūs vidēmus, intestinam alīquam cotīdīe perniciem rei pōneae mōlientem. Si tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendi, si interfici iussēro, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn hōc potiūs omne boni sērius ā mē, quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat. 20

Reasons for the Delay.

Vērum ego hōc, quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis invenīri poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur. 6. Quam diū quisquam erit quī té défendere audēat, vivēs; 25 et vivēs ita ut vivēs, multīs meis et firmīs praeśidiis oppressus, nē commovēre té contra rem pōneam possis. Multō- rum té etiam oculī et aurēs nōn sentiēntem, sīcūt adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient.
The Consuls fully Informed of the Conspiracy.


IV. Recōgnōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem: iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem reī pūblicae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte 30 vēnisse inter falcāriōs — nōn agam obscūrē — in M. Laecae

Why does not Catiline Leave the City?


Life There should be Intolerable to him.

13. Quid est, Catilīna? num dubitās id mē imperante facere, quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul hostem. Interrogās mē, num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō; sed, si mē cōnsulis, suādeō. VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam comiūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum qui tē nōn metuat, nēmō qui nōn ōderit. Quae nota domes-
ticae turpitūdinis nōn inūsta vitae tuae est? Quod privā-
tārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? quae libidō ab oculis, quod facinus ō manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium
ā tōtō corpore āfuit? Cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptē-
lārum inlecebris inrētissēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut
ad libidinem facem praetulisti? 14. Quid vērō? nūper cum
morte superiōris uxōris novis nuptiis domum vacuēfēcissēs,
nōnne etiam aliō incredibili scelere hoc scelus cumulāsti?
quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silēri, nē in hāc civi-
tāte tanti facinoris immānītās aut exstitisse aut nōn vind-
cāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruinās fortūnārum tuārum,
quās omnis impendēre tibi proximis Ídibus sentiēs. Ad
illa veniō, quae nōn ad privatām ignōminiam vitīorum tuō-
rum, nōn ad domesticam tuam difficūtātem àc turpitūdinem,
se ad summam rem públicam atque ad omnium nostrūm
vitam salūtemque pertinēnt. 15. Potestne tibi haec lūx,
Catilīna, aut hūius caeli spīritus esse iūcundus, cum scīās
hörum esse nēminem quī nesciat tē pridiē Kalendās Iānu-
āriās Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum
tēlō? manum cōnsulum et principum civitātīs interficien-
dōrum causā parāvisse; sceleri àc furōri tuō nōn mentem
aliquam aut timōrem [tuum], sed fortūnam populi Rōmānī
obstitisse? Āc iam illa omittō—neque enim sunt aut 20
obscurā aut nōn multa commissa—quotiēns tū mē désignā-
tum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es! quot ego
tuās petitiōnēs, ita coniectās ut vitāri posse nōn vidērentur,
parvā quādam dēclinātiōne et (ut āiunt) corpore effūgi!
[Nihil agis,] nihil adsequēris, [nihil mōlīris,] neque tamen 25
cōnārī āc velle désistis. 16. Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est
ista sīca dē manibus! quotiēns vērō excidit cāsū aliquō et
ēlāpsa est! [Tamen ēā carēre diūtius nōn potes,] quae
quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacris āc dēvōta sit nesciō,
quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore défigere.

All Good Citizens Fear and Hate him.

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vita? Sic enim iam
tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō débeō,
sed ut misericordia, quae tibi nulla débétur. Vénisti pauló ante in senátum. Quis tē ex hac tantā frequentiā, tot ex tuís amícis ác necessáriis salútāvit? Si hoc post homínem memoriam contigit němini, vócis exspectās contuméliam, cum sis gravissimó iúdició taciturnitātís oppressus? Quid, quod adventʊ tuō ista subsellia vacuéfacta sunt? quod omnès cōnsulārēs, qui tibi persaepe ad caedem cōstitūtī fuërunt, simul atque adsēdisti, partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem reliquerpunt, quō tandem animō tibi ferendum putās? 17. Servi (mehercule) mei si mē istō pāctō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnès civēs tui, domum meam relinquendam putārem: tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? et, si mē meis civibus iniūriā suspicium tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū civium quam īnfestīs omnium oculīs cōnspicī māllem. Tū, cum cōnscentiā scele- rum tuōrum āgnōscās odiōn omnium iūstum et iam dī tibi débitum, dubitās quōrum mentis sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vitāre? Si tē parentēs tīmerērent atque ōdissent tui, neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre possēs, tū (opinor) ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae communīs est parēns omnium nostrūm, ōdit āc metuit, et iam diū tē nihil iūdicas nisi dé parricidiō suō coigitāre: hūius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere, nec iūdi- cium sequēre, nec vim pertimēscēs?

His Native City Begs him to be Gone.

18. Quae tēcum, Catilina, sic agīt, et quōdam modō tacita loquitur: 'Nūllum iam aliqut annis facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē: tibi ūni multōrum civium necēs, tibi vēxātiō direptiōque sociōrum impūnita fuit āc libera: tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestīōnēs, vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfingendāsque valuisti. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potui, tuli: nunc vērō mē tōtām esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid incre-
puerit. Catilinam timēri, nullum vidēri contrā mē cōnsilium inīri posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde, atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe: si est vērus, nē opprimar; sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquidō timēre désinan.' VIII. 19. Haec sī tēcum, ut dixī, patria loquātur, nōnne impeṭrāre dēbeat, etiam si vim adhibēre nōn possit? Quid, quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam dedisti? quod vitandae suspiciōnis causā, ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dixisti? ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venīre ausus es, atque ut domī meae tē adservārem rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūlō modō posse isdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, qui māgnō in periculō essem quod īdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum prae-
tōrem vēnistī: ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Mārcellum dēmīgāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad custōdiendum [tē] diligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagacissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculis abesse dēbēre, qui sē ipse iam dignum custōdiā iūdicārit? 20. Quae cum īta sint, Catilina, dubitās, sī ēmōri aequō animō nōn potes, abire in aliquās terrās, et vitam istam, multis suppliciūs iūstīs dēbitisque ēreptam, fugae solitūdinique mandāre?

All Good Men Urgent for his Departure.

'Refer' inquis 'ad senātum:' id enim postulās, et, sī hīc ārdō placēre dēcrēverit tē ire in exsilium, obtemperātūrum tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meīs mōri-

bus; et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ėgredere ex urbe, Catilīna; liberā rem āūricam metū; in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficiscere. Quid est, Catilīna? ecquid attendis? ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctōritā-

tem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitūrum perspicis? 21. At sī hōc idem huic adulēscentī optimō P. Sēstiō, sī
fortissimo virō M. Mārcellō dixissem, iam mihi cōnsuli, hōc ipsō in templō, senātus iūre optīmō vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilina, cum quiēscunt, probant: cum patiuntur, dēcernunt: cum tacent, clāmant. Neque hī sōlum,—quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vita vilissima,—sed etiam illi equītēs Rōmānī, honestissimi atque optimi virī, cēterique fortissimi civēs, qui circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudire potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs āc tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam, ut tē haec, quae vāstāre iam pridem studēs, relinquentem üsque ad portās prōsequantur.

The Consul Entreats him to Go.

First Oration against Catiline

latrociniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invitātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

But he will Go Out only as a Declared Enemy.

24. Quamquam quid ego tē invītem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs qui tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestolārentur armāti? cui sciam pāctam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem? ā quō etiam aquilam illam argenteam quam tibi āc tuīs omnibus cōnfidō perniciōsam āc fūnestam futūram, cui domī tuae sacrāriīm scelerum tuōrum cōnstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possis, quam venerārī ad caedem proficiscēns solēbas, ā cūius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem civium trānstulisti?


26. Hic tū quā laetītīa perfruere! quibus gaudiīs exsultābis! quantā in voluptāte bacchābere, cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audīēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis! Ad hūius vitae studiō medicītā illī sunt qui feruntur labōrēs tui,—iacēre humī nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērum etiam ad faciūs obeundum; vigilāre nōn sōlum ĵnсидiāntem sŏmno maritōrum, vērum etiam bonis ōtiōsōrum. Habēs ubi osten-tēs tuam illam praecīlāram patientiām famis, frigorīs, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs. 27. Tantum prōfēci tum, cum tē ā cōnsulatū rep-pulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōnsul vēxāre rem públi-cam possēs, atque ut id quod est ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrocīniūm potius quam bellum nōminārētur.
The Consul may be Charged with Remissness.


But he has been Biding his Time.

XII. His ego sāntissimis reī públicae vocibus, et eōrum hominum qui hoc idem sentiunt mentibus, paucā respon- 30 débō. Ego, si hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs conscripti, Catilinam morte multāri, ūniūs ūsūram hōrae gladiā-
First Oration against Catiline

Etenim si summī et clarissimi virī Sāturnīni et Graccōrum et Flacci et superiō-
rum complūrium sanguine nōn modo se nōn contāminārant, sed etiam honestārant, certē verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid hōc parricīdā civium interfectō invidiae mihi in posteri-
tātem redundāret. Quod si ea mihi māximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fuī semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem. 30. Quamquam nōn nūlli
sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea quae imminēnt nōn videant, aut ea quae vident dissimulēnt: quī spem Catilīnae mollībus sententīis aluērunt, consiūrātiōnemque nāsentem nōn crē-
dēndo corrōborāvērunt: quōrum auctoritātem secūti multi
nōn sōlum improbī, vērum etiam imperīti, si in hunc ani-
madvertīssēm, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dicerent. Nunc intellegō, si iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat consiūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī nōn fateātur. Hōc autem ūnō interfectō, intellegō hanc rēi pūblīcae pestem pauliisper reprīnī, nōn in perpetuum com-
primī posse. Quod si sē ēiēcerit, sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit, et ēodēm cēterōs undique conflēctōs naufragōs adgregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta rēi pūblīcae pestis, vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium.

For Half-way Measures would have been of No Avail.

XIII. 31. Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscriptī, in hīs peri-
culīs consiūrātiōnis insiidiisque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pāctō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātū-
ritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod si ex tantō lātrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; periculum autem residēbit, et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in visceribus rēi pūblīcae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō
gravi, cum aestū febrique iactantur, si aquam gelidam biberint, primō relevāri videntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque adflictantur; sic hīc morbus, qui est in rē pūblicā, relevātus istius poenā, vehementius reliquis vivis ingravēscet. 32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē à bonīs, ūnum in locum congregentur, múrō dēnique ([id] quod

saepe iam dīxi) discernantur a nōbīs: dēsinant insidiāri domī suae cōnsuli, circumstāre tribūnā praețōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et façēs ad ūnīum cūiusque quid dē rē pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hōc vōbis, patrēs cōnscripī, tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore diligentiam, tantam in vōbis auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānis virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiō nem, ut Catilinae profectione omnia patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.
III. CHARACTER OF THE CONSPIRACY.

(In L. Catilīnām Orātiō II.)

BEFORE THE PEOPLE, NOV. 8.

When Cicero had finished his speech and taken his seat, Catiline attempted to reply, but was interrupted by the cries and reproaches of the Senators. With a few threatening words, he rushed from the temple, and left the city the same night, for the camp of Manlius. The next morning the consul assembled the people, and announced to them the news, in the triumphant speech which follows.

Catiline is Gone.

TANDEM aliquandō, Quirites, L. Caṭilīnam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhēlantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbis atque huic urbi ferrō flammaquē mitinantem, ex urbe vel ēlēcimus vel ēmīsimus, vel ipsum ēgre-dientem verbis prōsecūti sumus. Abiit, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam pernicīēs ā monstrō illō atque prōdigīō

He Ought to have been Put to Death.

II. 3. Āc si quis est tālis, quālis esse omnis oportēbat, qui in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmiserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, sed temporum. Interfectum esse L. Catilinam et gravissimō suppliciō adjectum iam pridem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs mālōrum et hūius imperi sevēritās et rēs publica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisset putātis qui quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent? [quam multōs qui propter stultītiam nōn putārent?] quam multōs qui etiam dēfenderent? [quam multōs qui propter improbitātem favērent?] Āc si illō sublātō dēpelli ā vōbīs omne periculum iūdicārem, iam pridem ego L. Catilinam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērum etiam vitae periculō sustulīsem.
But the Time was not Ripe.

4. Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbis quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā, si illum, ut erat meritus, morte multāssem, fore ut ēius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem, rem hunc dēdūxi, ut tum palam pūgnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis. Quem quidem ego hostem quam vehe- menter forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegānis, quod etiam molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnīs sēcās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongiūlium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in prætextā coeperat, Publicium et Minucium, quōrum aēs aliēnum contrāctum in popīnā nūllum reī publicae mōtum adferre poterat: reliquit quōs virōs! quantō aere aliēnō! quam valentis! quam nōbilis!

His Worthless Partisans Remain, but are Powerless.


Let them Follow him.

5 IV. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus, ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pūblicam vidērētis: nisi vērō sī quis est qui Catilīnae similis cum Catilīna sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitāti locus: sevēritātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ěnum etiam nunc concēdam: exant, 10 profīcīscantur; nē patiantur dēsideriō sui Catilīnam miserum tābēscere. Dēmōnstrābō iter: Aureliā viā protectus est: sī adcelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequentur.

He was the Ringleader of all Scoundrels and Profligates.

7. Ō fortūnātām rem pūblicam, si quidem hanc sentinam urbīs ēiēcerit! Ūnō (mehercule) Catilīna exhaustō, levāta 15 mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur. Quīd enim mali aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitāri potest quod nōn ille concēperit? Quis tōtā Italīa venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sicārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum sūbiector, quis circumscriptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae 20 mulier infāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus inveniri potest, qui sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vixisse fateātur? quae caedes per hōscē annōs sine illō facta est? quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum?

8. Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō homine iuventūtis 25 inlecebra fuit, quanta in illō? qui aliōs ipse amābat turpis-simē, aliōrum amōri flāgitiosissimē serviēbat: aliōs frūctum libidīnūm, aliōs mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō, vērum etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe, vērum etiam ex agrīs ingentem 30 numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat! Nēmō nōn
modo Rōmae, sed nē ûllō quidem in angulō tōtius Ítaliæ oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hōc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit.

V. 9. Atque ut ēius diversa studia in dissimilī ratīōne perspicere possītis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad 5 facinus audācior, quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fataē-
tur; nēmō in scaenā levior et nēquior, quī sē nōn ēiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemorēt. Atque īdem tamen, stuprōrum et scelerum exercitatiōne adsuēfactus, frigore et famē et siti et vigiliis perferendis, fortis ab istic prae diciābā-
tur, cum industriae subsidia atque ĵnstrumenta virtūtis in 10 libidine audaciāque cōnsūmeret.

Let his Associates Depart or Take the Consequences.

10. Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum homīnum flāgitīōsi gregēs, Ī nōs beātōs! Ī rem pūblicam fortūnātam! Ī praecīlārām lau-
dem cōnsulātūs mēi! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs homi-
um libidinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae: nihil 15 cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi rapinās. Patri-
mōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt: rēs eōs iam prīdem, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit: eadem tamen illa, 20 quae erat in abundantīa, libidō permanet. Quod sī īn vinō 25 et aleā cōmissātiōnēs sōlum et scorta quaerent, essent illī quidem dēspērāndi, sed tamen essent ferendi: hōc vērō quis ferre possit, inertīs hominēs fortissimīs virīs insidiārī, stultis-
simōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs sobriōs, dormientīs vigilantii-
bus? quī mihi accubantēs in convivīis, complexī mulierēs 30 impudicās, vinō languidī, cōnferti cibō, sertīs redimitī, un-
guentīs obliūti, dēbilitātī stupris, ēructant sermōnibus suīs 35 caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia. 11. Quibus ego cōnfidō impendēre fātum aliud, et poenam iam diū impro-
bitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libidini dēbitam aut instāre iam 40 plāné, aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs sī meus cōnsulātus,
quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī publicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus, nūllus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa

5 ūnis virtūte terrā marīque pācāta: domesticum bellum manet; intus insidia sunt, intus inclūsum periculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentia, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profi-
teur, Quirītēs: suscipiō inimīciās homīnum perditōrum. Quae sānāri poterunt, quācumque ratiōne sānābō; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem cīvitātīs manēre. Proinde aut exeant, aut quiēscant, aut, si et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

Catiline is not in Exile: he has Joined his Hostile Army.

VI. 12. At etiam sunt quī dicant, Quirītēs, ā mē in exsi-

15 lium ēiectum esse Catilīnam. Quod ego si verbō adsequi possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem, quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōn-
sulis ferre nōn potuit: simul atque īre in exsiām iūssus est, pāruit. Quid? ut hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domi

20 meae paene interflectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovīs Sta-
tōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōnscriptōs dētuli: quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātōr appellāvit? quis salūtāvit? quis dēnīque īta aspēxit ut perditum civēm, āc nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam

25 principēs ēius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum, ad quam ille accesserat, nūdam atque inānem reliquērunt. 13. Hic ego vehemēns ille cōnsul, qui verbō civīs in exsiām ēiciō, quaesivī ā Catilīnā in nocturnō convenēt ad M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homō audācissimus, conscientiā

30 convictus, primō reticuisset, patēfēcī cētera: quid ēa nocte ēgisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset ei ratiō tōtius belli dēscripta, ēdocui. Cum haesitā-

Men Say the Consul has Driven him into Exile: Would the Charge were True!

VII. Ō condicionem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae rei pūblīcāe! Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōnsiliis, labōribus, periculis meīs circumclāsūs āc dēbiliūtā subītō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium belli faciendī abiēcerit, ex hōc cursū sceleris āc belli iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit,—nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armis audāciae, nōn obstupefactus āc perterritus meā diligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dépulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsilium ēiectus ā cōnsule vi et minēs esse dicētur; et erunt quī illum, sī hōc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn diligentissimum cōnsulem, sed crūdélīssimum tyrannum existimārī velint! 15. Est mihi tanti, Quirītēs, hūius invidiae falsae atque iniquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs hūius horribilis belli āc nefārii periculum dépellātur. Dicātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ā dis immortalibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis: sed tridūō tamen audiētis: multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmiserim potius quam
quod ei eicerim. Sed cum sint hominës qui illum, cum pro-
fectus sit, eiectum esse dicant, eidem si interfectus esset
quid dicerent? 16. Quamquam isti, qui Catilinam Massi-
liam ire dictitant, non tam hoc queruntur quam verentur.
Nemö est istörum tam misericors, qui illum non ad Män-
lium quam ad Massiliënsis ire mälit. Ille autem, si (me-
herculë) hoc quod agit numquam anteä cogitässet, tamen
latröcinantem së interfici mället quam exsülem vivere. Nunc
vërò, cum eì nihil adhüc praeter ipsum voluntatem cögita-
tionemque acciderit, nisi quod vivis nóbis Rómä profectus
est, optëmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querämur.

Character of his Partisans.

VIII. 17. Sed cur tam diü dë ünö hoste loquimur, et dé
hoste qui iam fatëtur së esse hostem, et quem, quia (quod
semper volui) mürus interest, non timeõ: dë eis qui dissi-
mulant, quí Römae remanent, qui nöbiscum sunt, nihil dici-
mus? Quös quidem ego, si üllö modö fieri possit, non tam
ulcisci studeo quam sänäre sibi ipsös, pläcäre rei publicae,
neque id quä rë fieri non possit, si mé audire volent, intel-
legö. Expõnam enim vóbis, Quiritës, ex quibus generibus
hominum istae cópiae comparentur: deinde singulis medi-
cinam cônsilî atque örätionis meae, si quam poterö, adferam.

First: Rich Men in Debt.

18. Ünum genus est eörum, quí mägnö in aere aliënö
mälörës etiam possessionës habent, quârum amöre adducti
dissolvì nüllö modö possunt. Hörürum hominum speciës est
honestissima — sunt enim locuplétes: voluntäs vërò et causa
impudentissima. Tü agris, tü aedificiis, tü argentö, tü
familia, tü rébus omnibus örnâtus et cópiösus sìs, et dubitës
dë possessionë dëtrahere, adquirëre ad fidem? Quid enim
exspectäs? bellum? Quid ergö? in vastätionë omnium,
tuäs possessionës sacrösântës futûräs putäs? An tabuläs
Second Oration against Catiline

Second: Men Eager for Power and Wealth.

IX. 19. Alterum genus est eorum qui, quamquam premuntur aere alieno, dominatiōnem tamen exspectant, rérum potīrī volunt, honorēs, quōs quiētā ré publicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōnsequī posse arbitrāntur. Quibus hoc praeципiendum vidētur, — ūnum scilicet et idem quod reliquis omnibus, — ut dēspērent id quod cōnuntur sē cōnsequī posse: prīnum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre rei publicae; deinde māgnōs animōs esse in bonis viris, māgnās praetereā cōpiās militum; deōs dēnique immortālis huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbi, contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentis auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod si iam sint id, quod cum summō furōre cupiunt, adeptī, num illus in cinere urbis et in sanguine civium, quae mente cōnscelerātā ac nefāriā concupivērunt, sē cōnsulēs ac dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod si adeptī sint, fugitivō alicui aut gladiātōri concēdi sit necesse?

Third: Old Soldiers of Sulla.

20. Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātione rōbustum; quō ex genere iste est Mānlius, cui nunc Catilina succēdit. Sunt hominēs ex eis colōniis

Fourth: Ruined Debtors.

X. 21. Quartum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et turbulentum, quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmer gunt, quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negotiō, partim etiam sūmptibus in vetere aēre aliēnō vacillant; quī vadi mōniis, īūdiciis, prōscriptiōne bonōrum dēfatigāti, permulti et ex urbe et ex agris sē in illa castra cōnferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam militēs acris quam inītiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs prīsum, sī stāre nōn possunt, conruant; sēd ita, ut nōn modo civitās, sed nē vicīni quidem proximī sentiānt. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vivere honestē nōn possunt, perīre turpiter velint; aut cūr minōre dolōre perītūrōs sē cum multīs, quam sī sōli pereant, arbitrentur.

Fifth and Sixth: Cut-throats and Debauchees.

22. Quintum genus est parricidārum, sicāriōrum, dēnīque omnium facinorōsōrum: quōs ego ā Catilīnā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō divelli possunt, et pereant sānē in latrö-

These Followers of Catiline Contrasted with the Defenders of the State.

XI. 24. Ō bellum māgnō opere pertimēscendum, cum 20 hanc sīt habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem praetōriam! Įnstruite nunc, Quiriṭēs, contra hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrosque exercītūs. Et prīmum gladiātōri illī confectō et sauciō cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contra īllam naufragōrum ēiectam 25 āc debilitātam manum flōrem tōtius Italīae āc rōbur ēdūcīte. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum āc mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulis silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illius latrōnis inopīa atque egestāte confferre dēbeō. 25. Sed sī, omissis hīs rēbus, 30 quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille, — senātū, equitibus Rō- mānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectigālibus, cūnectā Italīā, prōvinciis
omnia, exteri nationibus, — si, his rebus omissis, causas ipsas quae inter se confingunt contendere velimus, ex eo ipsō quam valde illi iaceant intellegere possimus. Ex hac enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudicitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōnstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libīdō; dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, [virtūtēs omnēs,] certant cum iniquitāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temeritāte [cum vitis omni-
bus]; postrēmō copia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sāna cum āmentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspēratīōne configit. In eīus modī certāmine āc proelīo, nōnne, etiam si hominum studia dēficient, di ipsī immortalēs cōgant ab his praeclārīssimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superāri?

Citizens Need not Fear: the Consul will Protect the City.

XII. 26. Quae cum ita sint, Quiritēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā, vestra tēcta custōdiisque vigiliisque dēfen-dite: mihi, ut urbi sine vestibō mortū āc sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praevidī, cōnsultum atque prōvisum est. Colōni

omnēs municipēisque vestri, certiōres ā mē factī dē hac nocturnā excursionīe Catilīnae, facile urbī suās finīisque dēfendent. Gladiātōres, quam sībi ille manum certissīmam fore putāvit,—quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum,—potestāte tamen nostrā contīnēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hoc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Picēnumque praemiseri, aut opprimet hominem, aut omnīs eīus mortūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquiī autem dē rebus cōnstituendīs, mātūrandis, agendiīs, iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocāri vidētis.

The Conspirators Warned.

27. Nunc illōs qui in urbe remānsērant, atque adeō qui contra urbī salūtem omniumque vestibūm in urbe ā Catilīnā
relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia sunt civēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās si cui adhūc solūtior visa est, hoc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērum-peret. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum obliviscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōnsulem, mihi aut cum his vivendum aut prō his esse moriendum. Nūllus est portis custōs, nūllus insidiātor viae: sī qui exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum. Quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cūius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōnsulēs vigilantis, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse cārcerem, quem vindicēm nefāriōrum āc manifēstōrum scelerum māiōrēs nostri esse voluērunt.

There shall be No Disturbance.

XIII. 28. Atque haec omnia sīc agentur, Quiritēs, ut māximaē rēs minimō mōtū, pericula summa nūllo tumultū, bellum intestinum āc domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et māximum, mē ūnō togātō duce et imperā-tōre sedētur. Quod ego sīc administrābō, Quiritēs, ut, sī ūllo modō fieri poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam sui sceleris sufferat. Sed si vis manifēstae audāciae, sī impendēns patriae periculum mē necessāriō dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur, ut neque bonus quisquam intereat, paucōrumque poena vōs omnēs salvi esse possitis.

The People may Trust in the Immortal Gods.

29. Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentīa neque hū-mānis cōnsiliis frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quiritēs, sed multīs et nōn dubiīs deōrum immortālium significātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus; qui iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste
atque longinquō, sed hīc praeṣentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templar atque urbis tēcta défendunt. Quōs vōs, Quiritēs, precāri, venerāri, implōrāre débētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc, omnibus hostium cōpiis terrā marique superātīs, à perditissimōrum civium nefāriō scelere défendant.

The Citizens Congratulated on their Deliverance.

RE M PŪBLICAM, Quiritēs, vitamque omnium vestrūm, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs, atque hoc domicilium clārissimi imperi, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō die deōrum immortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliis, periculīs meis, ē flammā atque ferrō āc paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbis cōnservātām āc restitūtām vidētis. 2. Et si nōn minus nōbis iūcundi atque ĭnlūstrēs sunt eī diēs quibus cōnservāmur, quam illī quibus nāscimur,—quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condīcio; et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur,—profectō, quoniam illum qui

III. HOW THE CONSPIRACY WAS SUPPRESSED.

(In L. Catilīnam Ōrātiō III.)

Before the People, Dec. 3.

Now that Catiline had been driven into open war, the conspiracy within the city was in the hands of utterly incompetent men. Lentulus, who claimed the lead by virtue of his consular rank, was vain, pompous, and inefficient. The next in rank, Cethegus, was energetic enough, but rash and bloodthirsty. The consul easily kept the run of events, and at last succeeded in getting the conspirators to commit themselves in writing, when he had no difficulty in arresting them and securing the documents. How this was accomplished is told in the third oration.
hanc urbem condidit ad deós immortális benevolentiá fámáque sustulimus, esse apud vós posterósque vestrós in honóre débēbit is qui eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificátamque servávit. Nam tóti urbi, templis, délúbris, tectís áe moenibus subjictós prope iam ignis circumdatastósque restinximus; idemque gladiós in rem públicam déstrictós rettudimus, mocrönésque eórum á iugulis vestris déiécimus. 3. Quae quoniam in senátu inlustráta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mé, vóbis iam expónam breviter, Quirités, ut et quantá et quá rationé investigáta et compre hénso sint, vós qui ignóratís et exspectátis scire possitis.

The Story of the Arrest.

Principió, ut Catilína paucís ante diēbus ērupit ex urbe, cum sceleris sui sociós, huíusce nefárii belli ácerrímós ducés, Rómæ reliquisset, semper vigilávi et próvidi, Quirités, quem ad modum in tantís et tam abscondítis insidiís salvi esse possémus. II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilinam éiciébam,—nón enim iam vereor huíus verbi invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vivus exierit,—sed tum, cum illum exterminári volébam, aut reliquam coniúrátórum ma num simul exitúram, aut eóis qui restitissent infirmós sine illó áe débilís fore putábam. 4. Atque ego, ut vidi quós máximó furóre et scelere esse inflammátos sciébam eós nóbiscum esse, et Rómæ remánssisse, in eó omnis diés noc tísque cónsúmpsi, ut quid agerent, quid mólírentur, sentirem áe vidérem; ut, quoniam auribus vestris propter incrédi bilem mágnitúdinem sceleris minórem fidem faceret orátió mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dénum animis salútí vestrae próvidéretis, cum oculis maleficium ipsum vidéretis. Itaque, ut comperí légátóss Allobrogum, belli Tránsalpíni et tumultús Gallici excitándi causá, á P. Lentuló esse sollici tátós, eósque in Galliam ad suós cívis, eódemque itinere cum litterís mandátísque ad Catilinam esse missós, comi-
temque eis adiunctum esse T. Volturcium, atque huic ad Catilinam esse datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvi, ut—quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dis immortālibus—tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbis manifestō dēprehenderētur.

At the Mulvian Bridge.

5. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptinum praetōrēs, fortissimōs atque amantissimōs rēi publicae virōs, ad mē vocāvi; rem exposui, quid fieri placēret ostendi. Illī autem, qui omnia dē rē publicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sen-
tirent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine ūllā morā negotiām suscepē-
runt, et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium 
percēnērunt, atque ibi in proxīmis villis ītā bipartītō fuērunt, 
ut Tiberīs inter eōs et pōns interēsset. Eōdēm autem et 
ipsī sine cūiusquām suspiciōne multōs fortīs virōs ēdūxerant, 
15 et ego ex praefectūrā Reātinā complūris dēlēctōs adulēs-
Third Oration against Catiline

centis, quorum operā utor adsidué in rē públicā praesidiō, cum gladiis miseram. 6. Interim, tertīā fere vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium māgnō comitātū lēgāti Allobrogum ingredi inciperent, ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus; ēdūcuntur et ab illis gladiī et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōtā sōlis, ignōrābātur ā cēterīs.

The Conspirators Arrested.

III. Tum, interventū Pompeī atque Flacci, pūgna [quaerat commissa] sēdātur. Litterae, quaecumque erant in eo comitātū, integris signīs praetōribus traduntur; ipsīs compre-hēnsī ad mē, cum iam dilucēsceret, ēdūcuntur. Atque hōrum omnīm scelerum improbissīmum māchinātōrem Cinbrum Gabīnium statīm ad mē, nihil dum suspicantem, vocāvī; deinde ītem accessitus est L. Statilius, et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissīmē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandīs praeter consuētūdinem proxīmō nocte vigilīārāt. 7. Cum summīs āc clārissimus hūius civitātīs virīs (qui audiētā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant) litterās ā mē prius aperiri quam ad senātum dēferrem placēret,—nē, si nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus inejectus civitātī vidērētur,—negāvī mē esse factūrum, ut dē periculō pūblicō nōn ad cōnsilium pūbilicūm rem integrām dēferrem. Etenim, Quirītēs, si ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar, in tantīs reī pūbilicēs periculis, esse mihi nimiam diligentiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celerīter, ut vidīstis, coēgī. 8. Atque intereā statīm, admonītū Allobrogum, C. Sulpiciūm praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsi, qui ex aedibus Cethēgī sī quid tēlōrum esset efferret: ex quibus ille māximum sīcārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

The Conspirators before the Senate.

IV. Intrōdūxi Volturciūm sine Gallis: fidem pūbilicam 30 iūssū senātūs dedi: hortātus sum, ut ea quae scīret sine
timōre indicāret. Tum ille dixit, cum vix sē ex māgnō timōre recreāsset, ab Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilinam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō üterētur, ut ad urbem quam primum cum exercitu accēderet: id autem eō cōn-
5 siliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus quem ad modum descriptum distribūtumque erat incendissent, caedemque infinitam cívium fēcissent, praestō esset ille, qui et fugi-
entīs exciperet, et sē cum his urbānis ducibus coniungeret. 9. Introductī autem Gallīiūs iūrandum sībī et litterās ab
10 Lentulō, Cēthēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dixē-
runt, atque ita sībī ab hīs et ā L. Cassīo esse praescriptum, ut equitātum in Italiam quam primum mitterent; pedestrīs
sībī cópiās nōn dēfutūrās. Lentulum autem sībī cōnfīrmāsse, ex fātīs Sibyllīnis haruspicumque respōnsis, sē esse tertium
15 illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum hūius urbīs atque imperium pervenire esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et Sūllam
fuisse; eundemque dixisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum hūius urbīs atque imperī, qui esset annus decimus
post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōli autem incēnsiō-
20 nem vicēsimus. 10. Hanc autem Cēthēgō cum cēterīs contrōversiam fuisse dixērunt, quod Lentulō et aliī Saturnālibus
caedem fierī atque urbem incendi placēret, Cēthēgō nimium
id longum vidērētur.

The Letters Produced.

V. Āc nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferri iussimus,
25 quae ā quōque dicēbantur datae. Primum ostendimus Cē-
thēgō signum: cōgnōvit. Nōs līnum incidimus: lēgimus. Erat scriptum ipsīus manū Allobrogum senātūri et populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātis cōnfīrmāsset factūrum esse; ōrāre
ut item illī facerent quae sībī eōrum lēgāti recēpissent. 30 Tum Cēthēgus, qui paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs āc
sicis, quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa, respondisset dixi-
setque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse,

Lentulus Confesses.

Si quid dē his rēbus dicere vellet, fēci potestātem. Atque ille (privō) quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesīvit ā Gallis quid sibi esset cum eīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnisset, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum īlli breviter cōnstanterque respondissent, per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnisset, 15 quaesissentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllinis locūtus, tum ille subitō, scelere dēmēns, quauntā cōnscientiae
vis esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset inъitiāri, repente praeter opiniōnem omnium cōnfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dicendi exercitātiō, quà semper valuit, sed etiam propter vim sceleris manifestī atque depre-
-builderme impudentia, quà superābat omnis, improbitāsque dē-
fēcit.

12. Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferī atque aperīri iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilinam datās esse dicēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et 10 signum et manum suam cōgnōvit. Erant autem [scriptae] sine nōmine, sed ita: Quis sim sciēs ex cō quem ad té misi. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā quem in locum sīs prōgressus; vide eccid tibi iam sit necessē, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiun-
gās, etiam īnfirmōrum. Gabinius deinde intrōductus, cum 15 prīmō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex eis quae Gallī īnsimulābant nēgāvit. 13. Āc mihi qui-
dem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissimā visa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris,—tabellae, signa, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cūiusque cōnfessiō; tum multō certiōra illa,—color, oculī, 20 voltus, taciturnitās. Sic enim obstupuerant, sic terram intuēbantur, sic fūrīm nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicāri, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

Action of the Senate.

VI. Indiciōs expositīs atque ēditīs, senātum cōnsulūi dē summā rē pūblicā quid fieri placēret. Dictae sunt ā 25 principibus ācerrimae āc fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndon est perscriptum senātūs cōnsultum, ex memoriā vōbis, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam. 14. Prī-
um mihi grātīae verbīs amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, 30 cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica māximis periculis sit liberāta: deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pompīnus prae-
tōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlique ūsus essēm, meritō
ac iüre laudantur; atque etiam virò fortì, conlégae meô, laus impértitur, quod eós quí húius coniúratióonis participès fuissent á suís et á rei públicae cónsiliís remóvisset. Atque ita censuérunt, ut P. Lentulus, cum sé prætúrâ abdicásset, in custódiam tráderétur; itemque utí C. Cethégus, L. Statilius, P. Gabinìus, qui omnès præsentès erant, in custódiam tráderentur; atque idem hóc dècrétum est in L. Cassium, qui sibi pròcúratióñem incendendae urbis dépoposcerat, in M. Cépârium, cui ad sollicitandòs pàstòrés Apúliam attríbutam esse erat indicátum, in P. Furíum, qui est ex eís 10 colónís quòs Faesulâs L. Súlla dèdúxit, in Q. Anniùm Chîlonem, qui ùnâ cum hóc Fúriò semper erat in hác Allobrogum sollicitatióne versátsus, in P. Umbrénum, libertínum hominem, à quó prímium Gallós ad Gabínium perductós esse cónstábát. Atque éa lénitáte senátus est úsus, Quirítès, ut ex tantá coniúratióne, tantàque hác multitúdine domesticórum hostíum, novem homínem perditíssímorum poená rē públicá cónserváta, reliquórum mentíis sánñari posse arbitrárétur. 15. Atque etiam supplicatió dis immor-tálibus prò singulárì eórum meritó meô nómíne dècrétâ est, quod mihi prímium post hanc urbem condítum togató contigit. Et his verbís dècrétâ est: quod urbem incendiís, caede civis, Ítaliâm belló liberássèm. Quae supplicatió si cum cétéris cónferátur, hóc interest, quod cétérae bene gestá, haec ùna cónserváta rē públicâ cónstitútâ est. Atque 20 illud, quod faciendum prímium fuit, factum atque tránsáctum est. Nám P. Lentulus — quamquam patefactís indíciís, confessióñibus suís, iúdició senátús nón modo prætórís iús, vèrum etiam civís ãmiserat — tamen magistrátû sè abdicávit, ut, quae religió C. Marió, cláríssímò virò, nón fuerat, quò minus C. Glaucliam, dè quò nihil nómíñatim erat dècrétum, prætórèm occíderet, eã nös religióne in privátò P. Lentulò púniendò liberárémur.
The Conspiracy now Thwarted.

VII. 16. Nunc quoniam, Quirites, consceleratissimi periculōsissimique bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, existimāre dēbētis omnis Catilinae cōpiās, omnis spēs atque opēs, hīs dépulsīs urbīs periculīs, concī disse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hoc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs,—remōtō Catilīnā, nōn mihi esse P. Lentuli somnum, nec L. Cassī adipēs, nec C. Cethēgī furiōsām temperitātem pertimēscendam.

Character of Catiline.

Ille erat unus timendus ex istis omnibus, sed tam diū, dum urbīs moenibus continēbātur. Omnia nōrat, omnium adītūs tenēbat: appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat: erat eī consilium ad facīnus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque līngua deērat. Iam ad certās rēs conficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs āc dēscriptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, confectum putābat: nihil erat quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret. Frīgus, sitim, famem, ferre poterat. 17. Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātem, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilāntem, tam in perditīs rēbus diligentem, nisi ex domesticīs insidiis in castrēnse latrōcinium compulsīsem,—dicam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs,—nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem mali ā cervicibus vestris dépulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sāturnālia cōnstituisset, neque (tantō) ante exsili āc fāti diem rē pūblīcā dēnūntiāvisset; neque commississet ut signum, ut litterae suae testēs manifēstī scelerīs dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sic gesta sunt, ut nūllum in privātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum, quam haec tanta in rē pūblīcā coniūrātiō manifēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod si Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diēm remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit,
omnibus eis consiliis occurri atque obstiti, tamen, ut levis-simē dicam, dimicandum nōbis cum illsō fuisset; neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantis periculis rem pūlīcam tantā pāce, tantō otiō, tantō silentiō liberāssēmus.

Thanks Due to the Gods.

VIII. 18. Quamquam haec omnia, Quiritēs, ita sunt ā mē administrāta, ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque cōnsiliō et gesta et prōvisa esse videantur; idque cum coniectūrā consequi possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī consili tantārum rērum guberntātiō esse potuisse; tum vērō ita praesentēs his temporibus opem et auxilium nōbis tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculis vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, —visās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs, ārdōremque caeli, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbis cōnsulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fiunt, canere dī immortālēs vidērentur, —hoc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermittendum neque reliquendum est.

Signs and Omens.

19. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis, Cotta et Torquātō cōnsulibus, complūris in Capitolīō rēs dē caelō esse persecussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dépulsa sunt, et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae, et lēgum aera liquefacta: tāctus est etiam ille qui hanc urbem condidit Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitolīō, parvum atque lactentem, überibus lupinis īnhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedes atque 25 incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum civile āc domesticum, et tōtius urbis atque imperī occāsūm appropinquāre dixērunt, nisi dī immortālēs, omni ratiōne plācātī, suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flēxissent. 20. Itaque illōrum responsis tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt, neque rēs ūlla quae 30
ad placandōs deōs pertinēret praeternissa est; idemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis facere māius, et in excelsō con-
locāre, et (contrā atque anteā fuerat) ad orientem conver-
tere; āc sē spērāre dixērunt, si illud signum, quod vidētis, 5 sōlis ortum et forum cūriamque cōspiceret, fore ut ea cō-
silia, quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbīs atque
imperī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō per-
spicī possent. Atque [illud signum] conlocandum cōnsulēs
illī locāvērunt; sed tanta fuit operis tardītās, ut neque 10 superiōribus cōnsulibus, neque nōbis ante hodiērnum diem,
conlocārētur.

Jupiter Watches over the City.

IX. 21. Hīc quis potest esse tam āversus ā vērō, tam
praecēps, tam mente captūs, qui neget haec omnia quae
vidēmus, praecipuēque hanc urbem, deōrum immortāliōn
15 nūtū āc potestāte administrāri? Etenim cum esset ita
responsum, caedes, incendia, interītum reī publicae com-
parāri, et ea per cīvis,—quae tum propter māgnītūdinem
scelerum nōn nūllīs incredībilīa vidēbantur,—ea nōn modo
cōgītātā ā nefāriīs cīvibus, vērum etiam suscepta esse sēn-
sistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est, ut nūtū Iovis
Optimi Máximi factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiērnō diē
māne per forum meō iūssū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in
aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore signum sta-
tuerētur? quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō,
20 omnia [et senātus et vōs] quae erant cōgītātā contra salū-
tem omnium, inlūstrāta et patefacta vidistis. 22. Quō etiam
māiōre sunt īsti odiō suppliciōque dignī, quī nōn sōlum
vestris domiciliīs atque tēctis, sed etiam deōrum templīs
atque délūbris sunt funestōs āc nefāriōs ignis inferre cōnāti.

Quibus ego si mē restitisse dīcam, nimium mihi sūnam, et
nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit: ille Capitō-
lium, ille haec templā, ille cūnctam urbem, ille vōs omnis
salvōs esse voluit. Dis ego immortālibus ducibus hanc
MARCUS AURELIUS SACRIFICING.

(Temple of Jupiter Capitoline in the Background.)
mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī, atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī. Iam vērō [illa Allobrogum sollici-tātīō] ab Lentulō cēterisque domesticis hostibus tam dēmen-ter tantae rēs crēdītæ et īgnōtis et barbarīs [commīssae litterae] numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dis immortālibus huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? ut hominēs Gallī, ex civitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī āc rērum māximārum ultrō sibi ā patricīs homīnibus oblātam neglegerent, vestramque salūtem suis opibus antepōnerent, id nōn divīnitūs esse factum putātīs? praesertim quī nōs nōn pūgnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint?

Citizens Exhorted to Thanksgiving.

Orations of Cicero

a clārissimō ac fortissimō virō Q. Catulō: attulit nōn tam ipsius interitus rei publicae lūctum quam cēterōrum. 25. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant ēius modī, quae nōn ad dēlendam, sed ad commūtandam rem pūlicam 5 pertinērent. Nōn illī nūllam esse rem pūlicam, sed in eā quae esset, sē esse principēs; neque hanc urbem cōnfla-grāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre voluērunt. [Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium rei pūbl-

cae quaesivit, ēius modī fuērunt, ut nōn reconciliātiōne con-10 cordiae, sed interneciōne cēvium dīiūdīcātae sint.] In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriam māximō crūdēlissimō-que bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilīnā, Cēthēgō, Cassiō cōnstitūta, ut omnēs, quī salvā urbe salvi 15 esse possent, in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessi, Quiritēs, ut salvi omnēs cōnservārēmini; et cum hostēs vestri tantum cēvium superfutūrum putāssent, quantum infinitae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis, quantum flamma
obire non potuisset, et urbem et civis integros incoluisse et servavi.

Cicero Asks for No Reward.

XI. 26. Quibus pro tantis rebus, Quirites, nihil ego a vobis praemium virtutis, nihil insigne honoris, nihil monumentum laudis postulai, praeterquam huius diei memoriam sempiternam. In animis ego vestris omnis triumphos meos, omnia ornamenta honoris, monumenta gloriae, laudis insignia condii et conlocari volo. Nihil me mutum potest delectare, nihil tacitum, nihil denuque eius modi, quod etiam minus digni adsequi possint. Memoria vestra, Quirites, res nostrae alentur, sermōnibus crescent, litterārum monumentis inveterāscent et conrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam sperō aeternam esse et ad salutem urbis et ad memoriam cōnsulātīs mei; ūnōque tempore in hac rē pública duōs cīvis exstitisse, quōrum alter finīs vestri imperi nōn terrae, sed caeli regionibus termināret, alter ēiusdem imperi domicilium sēdisquē servāret.

He Relies on the Devotion of the Citizens.

XII. 27. Sed quoniam eārum rērum quās ego gessi non eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum qui externa bella gesserunt, — quod mihi cum eis vivendum est quōs vicī ac subēgi, istic hostis aut interfectōs aut oppressōs reliquerunt, — vestrum est, Quirītēs, si cēteris facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obśint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātēae ac nefāriae nē vobis nocēre possent ego prōvidi; nē mihi noceant vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsi nihil ab īstis iam nocēri potest. Māgnum enim est in bonis praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; māgna in rē publicā dignitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendet; māgna vis cōnscientiae, quam qui neglegunt, cum mē violare volent, sē [ipsī] indicābunt.
He has No Fear for the Future.

28. Est etiam nōbis is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllīus audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnīs improbōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quod si omnīs impetūs domesticōrum hostium, dépulsus ā vōbis, sē in mē ūnum convertit, vōbis ērit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velitis, quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae periculis-

Temple of Jupiter (Restored).

que omnibus: mihi quidem ipsī, quid est quod iam ad vitae frūctum possit adquirī, cum praesertim neque in honōre vestrō, neque in glōriā virtūtis, quicquam videam altius, quō mihi libeat ascendere? 29. Illud profectō perficiam, Quirītēs, ut ea quae tessī in cōnsulātū privātus tuear atque ērnem: ut si qua est invidia cōnservandā rē pūblicā suspēcta, lāedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblicā tractābō, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim, cūremque ut eā virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur.
The Assembly Dismissed.

Vôs, Quirites, quoniam iam nox est, venerâti Iovem, illum custödem húius urbís âc vestrum, in vestra têcta discédite; et ea, quamquam iam est periculum dépulsum, tamen âequê âc priôre nocte custödiis vigiliísque défendite. Id nê vôbis diútius faciendum sit, atque ut in perpetuâ pâce esse pos-sîtis, prövidêbô.

IV. SENTENCE OF THE CONSPIRATORS.

(In L. Catilínam, Õratió IV.)

In the Senate, Dec. 5.

Two days later the Senate was convened, to determine what was to be done with the prisoners. It was a fundamental principle of the Roman constitution that no citizen should be put to death without the right of appeal to the people. Against the view of Cæsar, which favored perpetual confinement, Cicero urged that, by the fact of taking up arms against the Republic, the conspirators had forfeited their citizenship, and that therefore the law did not protect them. This view prevailed, and the conspirators—Lentulus, Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius—were strangled by the public executioners.

Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero.

VIDEÔ, patrês cõnscriptî, in mê omnium vestrûm ôra atque oculôs esse conversôs. Videô vôs nôn sômum dê vestrô âc reî publicae, vêrum etiam, si id dépulsum sit, dê meô periculô esse sollicitôs. Est mihi iûcunda in malis et grâta in dolôre vestra ergâ mê voluntâs: sed eam, per deôs immortâlis, dépônite; atque oblîtî salûtis meae, dê vôbis âc dê yestrîs liberîs cõgitâtê. Mihi si haec condiciô cõnsulâtûs data est, ut omnîs acerbitâtês, omnîs dolôrês cruciâtûsque perferrem, feram nôn sômum fortiter, vêrum etiam libenter, 15
dum modo meis laboribus vobis populōque Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur. 2. Ego sum ille cōnsul, patrēs cōnscriptī, cui nōn forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōnsulāribus auspiciis cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, sum- 
5 mum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne per-
fugium, nōn lectus ad quītem datus, nōn dēnique haec 
ātque insidiā fuit. Ego multa tacui, multa pertuli, multa 
concessi, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvi. 
Nunc si hunc exitum cōnsulātūs mei di immortālēs esse 
voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede misery-
rimā, coniugēs liberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālis ex 
acerbissimā vēxātiōne, templā atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcher-
rimam patriam omnīrīum ex foedissimā flammā, 

They Need not Fear for him.

II. 3. Quā re, patrēs cōnscriptī, cōnsulite vōbis, prōspi-
cite patriae, cōnservāte vōs, coniugēs, liberōs fortūnāsque 
vestrās, populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite: mihi 
parcere āc dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam primum dēbeō 
spērāre omnis deōs, qui huic urbi praevidunt, prō eō mihi āc 
25 merēor) rēlātūrōs esse grātiam; deinde, si quid obtigerit, 
aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors 
fōrti virō poest accidere, neque immātūra cōnsulāri, nec 
miseră sapienti. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, qui frātris 
cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis mærorē nōn movear, 
30 hōrumque omnium lacrimīs, quibus mē circumscsessum 
vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat 
exanimāta uxor, et abiecta metū filia, et parvolus filius,
RUINS OF THE HOUSE OF THE VESTALS.
(From a Photograph.)
quem mihi videtur amplexi res publica tamquam obsidem consulatus mei, neque ille, qui exspectans huius exitum diei adstat in conspectu meo gener. Moveor his rebus omnibus, sed in eam partem, uti salvi sint vobiscum omnés, etiam si me vis aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illi et nös úná rei publicae peste pereamus.

4. Qua rē, patrés conscripti, incumbite ad salutem rei publicae, circumspicite omnis procellās, quae impendent nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fieri voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est, nōn L. Sātürninus, quod C. Memniium occidit, in discrīmēn aliquid atque in vestrae severitātis iūdicium addūcit: tenentur ei qui ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam acipiendum, Rōmae restitērunt; tenentur litterae, signa, manūs, dēnique ūnius cūiusque confessioni; sollicitantur Allobroges, servitia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est initum cōnsilium, ut interfectis omnibus nēmō nē ad dépōrandum quidem populi Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lamentandum tantī imperī calamitātem relinquātur.

How shall the Conspirators be Punished?

III. 5. Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōnfsēi sunt, vōs multīs iam iūdiciis iūdicāvistis: primum quod mihi grātiās ēgistis singulāribus verbīs, et meā virtūte atque diligentia perditōrum hominum consiūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvistis; deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre prætūrā coēgistis; tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in custōdiam dandōs cēnsuisistis; máximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvistis, qui honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēmini; postrēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātis Allobrogium Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia ēius modī, ut eī qui in custōdiam nōminātīm datī sunt sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā vōbis damnāti esse videantur,

Silanus Proposes Death; Cæsar, Imprisonment.

IV. 7. Videō adhuc duās esse sententiās: unām D. Silānī, qui cēnset eōs, qui haec délēre cónātī sunt, morte esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesāris, qui mortis poenam removet, cētērum suppliciōrum omnis acerbitātēs amplectitūtur. Uterque et prō suā dignitāte et prō rērum māgnitūdine in summā severitāte versātur. Alter eōs qui nōs omnis, [qui populum Rōmānum,] vitā privāre cónātī sunt, qui délēre imperium, qui populi Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, pūncet temporis frui vitā et hoc communī spiritū nōn putat oportēre; atqū hoc genus poenae saepe in improbōs civis in hāc rē pública esse üsūrpatum recordātur. Alter intellegit mortem ab dis immortālibus nōn esse supplici causā constitūtām, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae, aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam in-vitī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter oppetēverunt. Vincula vērō et ea sempiterna certē ad singulārem poenam nefāriī sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiīs dispersīri iubet. Habēre vidētur
Fourth Oration against Catiline

ista rés iniquitatem si imperare velis, difficultatem si rogare. Décernat tamen, si placet. 8. Ego enim suscipiam, et (ut spérô) reperiam quí id quod salútis omnium causă statueritis, nón putent esse suae dignitátis recusâre. Adiungit gravem poenam mûnicipibus, si quis eōrum vincula rûperit; horribilis custōdiâs circumdat, et dignâs scelere hominum perditórum; sancit nè quis eōrum poenam quòs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum, levâre possit; éripit etiam spem, quæ sôla hominem in miseriis consolâri solet; bona praeterea pûbicâri iubet; vitam sôlam relinquit nefâriis hominibus, quam si éripuisset, multós únô dolorês animi atque corporis et omnis scelerum poenâs adémisset. Itaque, ut aliqâ in vitâ formido improbis esset positâ, apud inferos eius modi quaedam illi antiqui supplicia inscripsit esse voluérunt, quod vidélïcit intellegébant, eis remótis, nón esse mortem ipsam pertimëscendam.

Cæsar's Proposition Discussed.

V. 9. Nunc, patrës conscripti, ego meâ videō quid inter sit. Si eritis secūti sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in ré publicâ viam quae populâris habetur secûtus est, fortasse minus erunt—hóc auctôre et cognitôre hûtiusce sententiae—mihi populâris impetûs pertimëscendi: sîn illum alteram, nescîo an amplius mihi negôti contrahâtur. Sed tamen meôrum periculôrum rationês utilitâs rei pûbicæ vinct. Habêmus enim á Cæsare, sicut ipsius dignitâs et măiorum eius amplitūdō postulábant, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuæ in rem pûbicam voluntâtis. Intellëctum est quid interesset inter levitâtem contiönâtôrum et animum vërë populârem, salûti popûli consulentem. 10. Videō dé istis, qui sê populâris habēri volunt, abesse nôn nêmînem, nè dé capite vidélïcit civium Rômâârûm sententiam ferat. At is et nûdius tertius in custódiam civis Rômâuros dedit, et supplicatiônem mihi décrévît, et indicês hesternô dié mäxi-
mis praemiiis adfēcit. Iam hoc nēmini dubium est, quī reō
custōdiam, quaeśitorī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrē-
vit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit. At vērō C. Caesār
intellegit lēgēm Semprōniam esse dē civībus Rōmānīs cōn-
stimūtām; qui autem rei pūblicae sīt hostis, eum cīvem nūllō
modō esse posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis
iūssū populi poenās rei pūblicae dēpendisse. Īdem ipsum
Lentulum, largitōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē per-
niciē populi Rōmānī, exitiō hūius urbis tam acerbē, tam
crūdēliter cōgītārit, etiam appellāri posse populārem. Ita-
que homō mitissimus atque lēniissimus nōn dubitat P. Len-
tulum aeternīs tenebris vinculisque mandāre, et sancit in
posterum, nē quis hūius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre, et in
perniciem populi Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit:
adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnis animī cru-
ciātus et corporis etiam egestās āc mendicitās cōsequātur.

Death None too Severe a Penalty.

VI. 11. Quam ob rem, sive hoc statueritis, dederitis
mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem popūlo cārum atque iūcundum;
sive Silānī sententiam sequī māleritis, facile mē [atque
vōs] crūdēlītātis vituperātiōne exsoleritos, atque obtinēbō
eam multō lēniōrem fuisse. Quamquam, pātrēs cōnscripti,
qua potest esse in tanti sceleris immāniōte ānqiendā crū-
dēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sensū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi
salvā rē pūblicā vōbiscum perfrui līceat, ut ego, quod in hāc
causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitāte animī moveor — quis
est enim me mītor? — sed singulāri quādam hūmāniōte et
misericordiā. Videor ēnim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem
orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō
incendiō concidentem. Cerno animō sepulta in patriā mise-
rōs atque inseptūs acervōs civium. Versātur mihi ante
oculōs aspectus Cethēgi, et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis.
12. Cum vērō mihi prōposui régnum Lentulum, sīcūt ipse
ex fatis sē spērāsse cōnfessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabinium, cum exercītū vēnisse Catilinam, tum lamentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vēxātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō; et quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcirco in eōs qui ea perficere voluerunt mē sevērum vēhementemque praebeō. Etenim quaeō, sī quis pater familiās, liberis suis ā servō interfectis, uxōre occisā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō nōn quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns āc misericors, an inhūmānissimus et crūdelissimus esse videātur? Mihi vērō importūnus āc ferreus, qui nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sic nōs in his hominibus,—qui nōs, qui coniugēs, qui liberōs nostrōs trucidāre voluerunt; qui sin- gūlās ūnius cūiusque nostrōm domōs et hōc ūniversum reī publicae domiciliūm délēre cōnātī sunt; qui īd ēgérunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vestigiis hūius urbīs urbīs atque in cinere déflagrāti imperī conlocarent,—sī vehementissimi fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur: sī remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nōbis crudēlitātis in patriae civiumque perniciē 20 fāma subēunda est.

Opinion of L. Caesar.

Orations of Cicero

summa re publica deminueretur: hic ad evertenda rei publicae fundamenta Gallos accessit, servitia concitat, Catilinam vocat, attribuit nos trucidandos Cethegō, et ceteros civis interfectandos Gabiniō, urbem inflammandam Cassio, totam Italiam vasticam diripiendamque Catilinae. Vereāmini, cēnseō, ne in hoc scelere tam immānī ac nefandō nimis aliquid severē statuisse videāmini: multō magis est verendum ne remissione poenae crudelēs in patriam, quam ne severitāte animadversionō nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostīs, fuisset videāmur.

Severe Measures will be Supported by the People.


All Orders in the State United.

Cēterī vērō, di immortālēs! quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque cōnsen-
tiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs cōmmemorēm? quī
vobis ita summam ordinis cōnsilique concedunt, ut vobiscum de amōre rei publicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne hūius ordinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vobiscum atque haec causa coniunxerit: quam si coniunctōnam, in cōnsulātū confirmātam meō, perpetuam in rē publicā tenuerimus, confirmō vobis nūllum posthāc malum civile ac domesticum ad ūllam rei publicae partem esse ventūrum. Pari studiō défendundae rei publicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scribās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hīc diēs ad aerārium frequentāsset, videō ab exspectātiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs. 16. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec temppla, aspectus urbis, possessiō libertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et [hōc] commūne patriae solum, cum sit cārum tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum?

The Humblest Citizens are Staunch.

VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscripti, libertinōrum hominum studia cōgnōscere, qui, suā virtūte fortūnam hūius cīvitātis cōsecuti, hanc suam patriam iūdicant,—quam quidam hīc nātī, et summō locō nātī, nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iūdicāverunt. Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ōrdinēsque commenmōrō, quōs privātae fortūnae, quōs commūnīs rēs pública, quōs dēnique libertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae défendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, qui modo tolerābili condicione sit servi-tūtis, qui nōn audāciam cīvium perhorreścat, qui nōn haec stāre cupiat, qui nōn quantum audet et quantum potest conuferat ad salūtem voluntātī. 17. Quā rē si quem yer-trūm forte commovet hōc, quod auditum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentuli concursāre circum tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitāri posse animōs egentium atque imperitōrum,—est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum; sed nūlli sunt inventi
tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, quī nōn illum ipsum sellae atque operis et quaestūs cotidianī locum, quī nōn cubile ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc otiōsum vitae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō máxima pars eōrum qui in tabernīs sunt, immo vērō—id enim potius est dicendum—genus hōc ūniversum, amantissimum est oti. Etenim omne instrumentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentiā civium sustentātur, alitur otiō: quōrum si quaestus occlusīs tabernīs minuī solet, quid tandem incēnsis futūrum fuit?

The Senators Urged to Act Fearlessly.

18. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscriptī, vōbis populi Rōmāni praesidīa nōn désunt: vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāmini prōvidēte. IX. Habētis cōnsulem ex plurīmis periculis et insidiis atque ex mediā morte, nōn ad 15 vitam suam, sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs
ordinēs ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, vōce cōnsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlis impiae consūła- tionis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbīs sē, vōbīs vitam omnium civium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlion, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templum atque dēlūbra, vōbīs mūrōs atque urbīs tēcta commendat. Praeterea dē vestrā vitā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque liberōrum animā, dē fortūnis omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focis vestris, hodiernō dīē vōbīs iūdicandum est. 19. Habētis ducem memorem vestri, 10 oblitum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur: habētis omnīs ordīnēs, omnīs homīnēs, īnversum populum Rōmānīm— id quod in civili causā hodiernō dīe primum vidēmus— ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantis labōribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilitam libertātem, 15 quantā deōrum benignitāte auctās exageratāsque fortūnas, ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn cōnsicī, sed nē cōgitāri quidem possīt ā civibus, hodiernō dīē prōvidendum est. Atque haec nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitāre, locūtus sum; sed ut 20 mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō functa cōnsulāri vidērētur.

Cicero is Undismayed.

X. 20. Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dicam. Ego, quanta manus est consūlātorum, quam vidētis esse permāgnam, tantam mē inimicōrum multitudinem suspēpisse videō: sed eam iūdicō esse turpem et infirmam et abiectam. Quod si aliquandō aliquīiūs furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra aēreī pūblicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque consiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscriptī, poenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illī fortasse mīnītatur, omnibus est parāta: vitae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestris dēcrētīs hōnes-
tāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēteris enim semper bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōnservātā rē pūblicā, grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis.

His Fame is Secure.

21. Sit Scipio ille clārus, cūius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Africam redire atque Ītaliā dēcēdere coāctus est; ornētur alter eximiā laude Africānus, qui duās urbis huic imperiō infēstissimās, Karthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit: habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille, cūius currum rēx potentiissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā gloriā Marius, quī bis Ītaliā obsidiōne et metū servītūs liberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cūius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōni- bus āc terminīs continentūt erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid locī nostrae gloriāe, — nisi forte māius est patefacere nōbis prōvinciās quō exīre possimus, quam 15 cūrāre ut etiam illī qui absunt habeant quō victōrēs rever- tantur. 22. Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior exter- nae victōriāe quam domesticae, — quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressi serviunt, aut receptī in amicitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; qui autem ex numerō cīvium, dēmentiā 20 aliquā dēprāvāti, hostēs patriae semel esse coeperunt, eōs cum ā perniciē reī pūblicae reppuleris, nec vi coercēre nec beneficiō placēre possis. Quā rē mihi cum perditis cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō, memoriāque tantōrum pericu- 25 lōrum, — quae nōn modo in hoc populō, qui servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sērmonibus āc mentibus semper haerēbit, — ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsāre posse cōn- fidō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vis reperiētur, quae con- iunctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum, et tantam 30 conspiratiōnem bonōrum omnium, cōnfringere et labēfac- tāre possit.
SCIPIO AFRICANUS.
Let the Senate Dare to Act Rigorously.

XI. 23. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā, quam neglēxi, prō triumphō cēterisque laudīs insignibus, quae sunt ā mē propter urbīs vestibaeque salūtīs custōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlis hospītiisque prōvincia-libus, quae tamen urbānis opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō, prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meis in vōs singularībus studiīs, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōnservandum rem pūblicam diligentīā, nihil ā vōbis nisi hūius temporis tōtiusque mē cōnsulātūs memoriam postulō: quae dum erit vestīs fixa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod si meam spem vis impro-bōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendedō vōbis parvum meum filium, cui profectō satis erit praesidī nōn sōlum ad salūtem, vērum etiam ad dignitātem, sī ēius, qui haec omnia suō sōlius periculō cōnservārit, illum filium esse memineritis. 5

24. Quapropter dē summā salūte vestrā populique Rōmānī, dē vestris coniugibus āc liberis, dē āris āc focīs, dē fānis atque templīs, dē totius urbīs tectīs āc sēdībus, dē imperiō āc libertāte, dē salūte Italīae, dē unīversā rē pūblicā, décernīte diligenter, ut īnstituīstis, āc fortīter. Habētis eum cōn-sulem qui et pārēre vestris dēcrētīs nōn dubitet, et ea quae statueritis, quoad vivet, dēfendere et per sē ipsum praestāre possit.
THE CITIZENSHIP OF ARCHIAS.

(Prō A. Liciniō Archiā Poētā.)

B.C. 62.

The case of Archias, though not a public one, yet had its origin in the politics of the time. The aristocratic faction, suspecting that much of the strength of their opponents was derived from the fraudulent votes of those who were not citizens, procured in B.C. 65 the passage of the Lex Papia, by which "all the strangers who possessed neither Roman nor Latin burgess-rights were to be ejected from the capital." Archias, the poet, a native of Antioch, but for many years a Roman citizen, a friend and client of Lucius Lucullus, was accused in B.C. 62, by a certain Gratius, under this law, on the ground that he was not a citizen. Cicero, a personal friend of Archias, undertook the defence, and the case was tried before the brother of the orator, Quintus Cicero, then prætor.

It was a very small matter to disprove the charge and establish Archias' claims to citizenship. The greater part of this speech, therefore, is made up of a eulogy upon the poet and upon poetry and literature in general. It is, for this reason, one of the most agreeable of Cicero's orations, and perhaps the greatest favorite of them all.

Cicero's Obligations to Archias.

Sī QUID est in mē ingenī, iūdicēs, quod sentiō quam sit exiguum, aut sī qua exercitātiō dicendi, in quā mē nōn īnfitior mediocrīter esse versātūm, aut sī hūiusce reī
The Citizenship of Archias

ratio aliqua ab optimârum artium studiis ac disciplinâ profecta, a quâ ego nullum cônâtor aetâsis meae tempus abhorruiisse, eârum rërum omnium vel in primis híc A. Licinius fructum â më repetere prope suô iûre dëbet. Nam quoad longissimê potest mëns mea respicere spatium praeteriti temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordâri ultimam, inde ûsque repetêns hunc videô mihi principem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam rationem hœrum studiôrum exstitisse. Quod si haec vóx, húius hortâtû praeeptisque conformâta, nôn nullis aliâquandô salûti fuit, a quô id accë-pimus quô cêteris opitulâri et aliôs servâre possèmus, huic profectò ipsi, quantum est situm in nóbis, et opem et salutem ferre dëbèmus. 2. Æc nê quia a nóbis hoc ita dici forte mirêtur, quod alia quaedam in hoc facultâs sit ingenî, neque haec dicendi ratio aut disciplina, nê nôs quidem huic unî studiô penitus umquam dëditi fuimus. Etenim omnês artês, quae ad hûmãitàtem pertinent, habent quoddam communã vinculum, et quasi cognâtiöne quâdam inter sé continentur.

He Justifies the Unusual Tone of his Argument.

II. 3. Sed nê cui vestrûm mirum esse videâtur më in quaestîöne légitimâ et in iûdiciö públicô — cum rês agâtur apud praetôrem populi Rômâni, lêctissimum virum, et apud severissimôs iûdicês, tantô conventû hominum ãc frequen-tiâ — hoc ùti genere dicendi, quod nôn modo â cônseûtû-dine iûdiciörum, vërum etiam â forênsi sermône abhorreat; quaesô a vôbis, ut in hác causâ mihi dëtis hanc veniam, 25 adcommodâtam huic reô, vôbis (quem ad modum spërô) nôn molestam, ut më prô summô poëtâ atque èruditissimô homine dicentem, hoc concursû hominum literâtissimörum, hác vestrà hûmânitâtë, hoc dënique praetôre exercente iûdiciium, patiâmîni dé studiis hûmânitâtis ãc litterârum paulô loqui liberius, et in êius modî persônâ, quae propter õtium ãc studium minimë in iûdiciîs periculisque tractâtë est, ûti
prope novō quōdam et inūsitātō genere dicendi. 4. Quod si mihi ā vōbis tribui concēdīque sentiam, perficiam prefectō ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā numerō cīvium, vērum etiam si nōn esset, putētis 5 asciscendum fuisse.

**Earlier Career of Archias.**

III. Nam ut prīnum ex puerīs excessit Archiās, atque ab eis artibus quibus actuās puerīlis ad hūmānitātem informāri solet sē ad scribendi studium contulit, prīnum Antiochiae—nam ibi nātus est locō nōbili—celebrī quondam urbe et 10 cōpiōsā, atque ērudītissimīs homīnibus liberālissimīsque studiīs adfluentī, celerīter antecellere omnibus ingeni ĝlorīā contigit. Post in cēterīs Asiae partibus cūncīaque Graecīae sic ēius adventus celebrābantur, ut fāmam ingeni exspectātiō hominis, exspectātiōnem ipsius adventus admi- 15 rātiōque superāret. 5. Erat Itālia tunc plēna Graecārum artium āc disciplinārum, studiāque haec et in Latīō vehemēntius tum colēbantur quam nunc ēisdem in oppidīs, et hīc Rōmae propter tranquillitātem rei publicae nōn negle-gebantur. Ītaque hunc et Tarentīnī et Rēgīnī et Neapolī- 20 tānī civitāte cēterisque praemiīs dōnārunt; et omnēs, qui aliquid dē ingeniīs poterant iūdicāre, cōgnitiōne atque hospitiō dignum existimārunt. Hāc tantā celebrītāte fāmæ cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam vēnit Mariō cōnsule et Catulō.

**His Distinguished Patrons at Rome.**

25 Nactus est prīnum cōnsulēs eōs, quōrum alter rēs ad scribendum máximās, alter cum rēs gestās tum etiam studium atque auris adhibēre posset. Statīm Lūcullī, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam recēpērunt. Sic etiam hōc nōn sōlum ingeni āc litterārum, 30 vērum etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus, quae hūius adulēscentiae prīma fuit, eadem esset familiārissima senec-
The Citizenship of Archias

6. Erat temporibus illis iucundus Metellō illī Numidicō et ēius Piō filiō; audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō; vivēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et filiō; ā L. Crassō colēbātur; Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hōrtēnśiorum domum dévinctam consuētūdine cum tenēret, adficīēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn sōlum colēbant qui alicuiā perciēre atque audivē adeēbant, vērum etiam si qui forte simulābant.

He Becomes a Citizen of Heraclia.

IV. Interim satis longō intervallō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Sīciliam profectus, et cum eā provincia cum 10 eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, venīt HērACLIA: quae cum esset civitās aequissimō iūre āc foedere, ascribī sē in eam civitātem voluit; idque, cum ipse per sē dignus putāretur, tum auctōritāte et grātiā Lūcullī ab HērACLIAE sībus impetrāvit.

He is Enrolled as a Roman Citizen.

7. Data est civitās Sīlvānī lēge et Carbōnis: Si quī foede-

rātis civitātibus ascripti fuissent; si tum, cum lēx ferēbātur, in Italīa domicilium habuissent; et si sexāgintā ādibus apud praetōrem essent professī. Cum hic domicilium Rōmae mul-
tōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum familiārissimum suum. 8. Si nihil aliud nisi dē 20
civitāte āc lēge dicimus, nihil dicō amplius: causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum infirmāri, Grāti, potest? HērACLIAE esse tum ascriptum negābis? Adest vir summā auctōritāte et
religione et fidē, M. Lūcullus, qui sē nōn opinārī sed scīre, nōn audisse sed vidisse, nōn interfuisse sed ēgisse dicit. Adsunt Hēracleiōnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī homīnēs: hūius iūdīci causā cum mandātīs et cum pūblicō testimōniō [vēnē-5 runt]; qui hunc ascriptum Hēracleiōnem dicunt. Hīc tū

158

Oratio 7

Heracliēnsēs legati, nobilissimi homines:
ohīus iūdīci causā cum mandātīs et cum pūblicō testimōniō [vēnē-

5 runt]; qui hunc ascriptum Hēracleiōnem dicunt. Hīc tū
tabulās désiderās Hēracleiōnsēs pūblicās: quās Itālicō bellō
incēnsō tabulāriō interisse scīmus omnīs. Est ridiculum ad
ea quae habēmus nihil dicere, quaerere quae habēre nōn pos-

sumus; et dē homīnūm memoriā tacēre, litterārum memo-

rīam flāgitāre; et, cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem,
tegerrīmi mūnicipī iūs iūrandum fidemque, ea quae dēprā-
vārī nūlō modō possunt repudiāre, tabulās, quās idȩm dicīs
solĕre corrumpī, désiderāre.

9. An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is, quī tot annīs ante

15 civitātem datam sēdēm omnium rērum ac fortūnārum suā-

rum Rōmae conlocāvit? At nōn est professus. Immō

vērō eīs tabulis professus, quae sōlāe ex illā professiōne
conlēgiōque praetōrūm obtinent pūblicārum tabulārum au-
tōritātem. V. Nam—cum Appī tabulae neglegentiūs ad-
servātēs dicerentur; Gabīnī, quam diū incolūmīs fuit, levitās,
pōst damnātionem calāmitās omnem tabulārum fidem resīg-
nāset—Metellus, homō sāncτissimus modestissimusque
omnium, tantā diligentiā fuit, ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem
et ad iūdicēs vēnerit, et ūnīs nōminīs litūrā sē commōtum

25 esse dixerit. In his igitur tabulis nullam litūram in nōmine
A. Līcīnī vidētis.

Evidence of the Census not Necessary.

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē ēius civitāte
dubitētis, praesertim cum aliūs quoque in civitātibus fuerit
ascriptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multīs et aut nūlā

30 aut humili alīquā arte praedītis grātuitō civitātem in Gra-
ciā homīnēs impertiēbant, Rēginōs crēdō aut Locrēnsis aut
Neapolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod scēnicīs artificiibus largīri
The Citizenship of Archias

solebant, id huic summā ingenī praeditō glōriā nōluisse! Quid? cum cēterī nōn modo post cīvitātem datam, sed etiam post lēgem Pāpiām aliqūō modō in eōrum munici-
piōrum tabulās înrēpsērunt, hic, quī nē ūtitur quidem illis
in quibus est scriptus, quod semper sē Hēraclīënsem esse
enim obscūrum proxīmis cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō
imperātōre L. Lūcullō apud exercitum fuisse; superiōribus,
cum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā; primīs Iūliō et Crassō
nullam populi partem esse cēnsam. Sed—quotiam cēnsus
nōn īūs cīvitātīs cōnfīrmat, āc tantum modo indicat eum quī
sit cēnsus [ita] sē iam tūm gessisse prō civē—eis temporī-
bus quibus tū crimināris nē ipsius quidem iūdiciō in cīvīum
Rōmānōrum iūre esse versātum, et testāmentum saepe fēcit
nostris légibus, et addīt hērēditātēs cīvīum Rōmānōrum, et
in beneficiis ad aerarium dēlātus est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōn-
sule. VI. Quaere argūmenta, si qua potes: numquam
enim hic neque suō neque amīcōrum iūdiciō revincētur.

Study of Letters an Indispensable Relaxation.

12. Quae rēs ā nōbīs, Grāti, cūr tantō opere hōc homine
dēlectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs ubi et animus ex hōc
forēnsi strepitū reficiātur, et aurēs conviciō défessae con-
quīescant. An tú existimās aut suppetere nōbīs posse quod
cotīdiē dicāmus in tantā varietāte rērum, nisi animōs nostrōs
doctrinā excolāmus; aut ferre animōs tantam posse conten-
tiōnem, nisi eōs doctrinā eādem relaxēmus? Ego vērō fateor
mē his studiis esse dēdītum: cēterōs pudēat, si quī sē ita
litteris abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex eīs neque ad com-
mūnem adferre frūctum, neque in aspectum lūcemque prō-
ferre: mē autem quid pudēat, qui tot annōs ita vivō, iūdicēs,
ut ā nūllius umquam mē tempore aut commodō aut Ũītium
meum abstrāxerit, aut voluptās āvocārit, aut dēnique somnus
retardārit? 13. Quā rē quis tandem mē reprehendat, aut
quis mihi iūre suscēnseat, si, quantum cēteris ad suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs, quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem anīmī et corporis concēditur temporum, quantum alii tribuunt temp- 
5 estivīs convivīs, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō? Atque hoc ideō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex īs 
10 studiis haec quoque crēscit ērātiō et facultās; quae, quantum 
tacumque in mē est, numquam amīcōrum periculis défuit. 
Quae si cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē, quae summa 
sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō.

Literature a Source of Moral Strength.

14. Nam nisi multōrum praeceptīs multisque litterīs mihi 
ab adulēscēntīā suāsissem, nihil esse in vitā māgnō opere 
expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in ēā autem 
15 sequendā omnis cruciātūs corporis, omnia pericula mortīs atque exsili parvi esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte 
vestrā in tot āc tantās diminātiōnēs atque in hōs prōfligātōr 
um hominum cotidiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī 
omnēs sunt libri, plēnae sapientium vocēs, plēna exemplōrum 
20 vetustās: quae iacērent in tenebris omnia, nisi litterārum lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nōbis imāgnēs—nōn sōlum ad intuendum, vērum etiam ad imitandum—fortissimōrum 
virōrum expressās scriptōrēs et Graeci et Latini reliquērunt? 
Quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rē pūblīcā prōpō-
25 nēns, animum et mentem meam ipsā cogitātiōne hominum 
excellentium cōnformābam.

All Famous Men have been Devoted to Letters.

VII. 15. Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illī ipsī summi virī, quōrum virtūtēs litterīs prōdītae sunt, istāne doctrinā, quam 
tū effers laudībus, ērudīti fuērunt?' Difficile est hoc dē 
30 omnibus cōnfīrmāre, sed tamen est certē quod respondeam.
Ego multōs hominēs excellenti animō ac virtūte fuisse, et sine doctrinā nātūrae ipsius habitū prope divinō per sé ipsōs et moderātōs et gravīs exstitisse, fateor: etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtūtem nātūram sine doctrinā quam sine nātūrā valuisse doctrinam. Atque idem ego contendō, cum ad nātūram eximiam atque inlustrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōnformātiōque doctrināe, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārum ac singulāre solēre existere.  

16. Ex his esse hunc numerō, quem patrēs nostri vidērunt, divīnum hominem Āfricānum; ex hoc C. Laelium, L. Fūrium, 10 moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs; ex hoc fortissimum virum et illīs temporibus doctissimum, M. Catōnem illum senem: qui profectō si nihil ad percipliendam [colendam] virtūtem litterīs adiuva·rentur, numquam sē ad eārum studiōm contulissent. Quod si nōn hīc tantus fructus ostendarētur, et sī ex his studiīs déjectaliō sōla paterētur, tamen (ut opinor) hanc animī adversiōnem hūmānissimam ac liberālissimam iūdicāretis. Nam cētera neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum: haec studiā adulēscēntiam alunt, senectūtem oblectānt, secundās rēs ornānt, 20 adversiīs perfugium ac sōlāciūm praebent, délectant domī, nōn impediiunt fori, pernoctant nōbiscum, peregrināntur, rūsticāntur.

Great Artists are of Themselves Worthy of Admiration.

17. Quod si ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mirāri dēberēmus, etiam cum in aliōs vidērēmus.  VIII. Quis nostrīm tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit, ut Rōsci morte nūper nōn commovērētur? qui cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbis 30 omnibus: nōs animōrūm incrēdibilis mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrūm neglegēmus? 18. Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam
vidi, iūdicēs,—ūtar enim vestrā benignitāte, quoniam mē
in hoc novō genere dicendī tam diligenter attenditis,—quo-
tiēns ego hunc vidi, cum litteram scriptissēt nūllam, māgnūm
numerum optimōrum versuum dē eis ipsīs rēbus quae tum
agerentur dicere ex tempore! Quotiēns revocātum eandem
rem dicere, commūtātis verbis atque sententīīis! Quae vērō
adcūrātē cōgītātēque scriptissēt, ea sīc vidi probāri, ut ad
veterum scriptōrum laudem pervenīret. Hunc ego nōn dili-
gam? nōn admirēr? nōn omni ratiōne dēfendendum putem?

The Poet Especially Sacred.

10 Atque sic ā summīs homīnibus ērudītissimīisque accēpi-
mus, cēterārum rērum studia et doctrīnā et praeceptīs et
arte cōnštāre: poētam nātūrā ipsā valēre, et mentis virībus
excitāri, et quasi divīnō quōdam spiritū inflāri. Quā rē suō
iūre noster ille Ennīus sānctōs appellat poētās, quod quasi
15 deōrum aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbis
esse videantur. 19. Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sānc tum apud vōs,
hūmānnissimōs homīnēs, hōc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla um-
quam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlītūdinēs vōcī respondent,
bēstiae saepe immānnēs cantū flectuntur atque cōnsistunt:
20 nōs, institūtī rēbus optimīs, nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur?
Homērum Colophōnīī civem esse dicunt suum, Chī suum
vindicant, Salamīnīi repetunt, Smyrnaeī vērō suum esse cōn-
firmant, itaque etiam dēlūbrum ēius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt :
permulti alī præterēa pūgnant inter sē atque contendunt.
25 IX. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam
expetunt: nōs hunc vivum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster
est, repudiābimus? praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque
omne ingenium contuleriī Archiās ad populi Rōmānī glōriam
laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbrīcās rēs adulēscēns
30 attigit, et ipsī illī C. Mariō, qui dūrior ad haec studia vidē-
bātūr, iūcundus fuit.
The Poet is the Herald of Fame.

20. Neque enim quisquam est tam aversus a Mūsis, qui nōn mandāri versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnīs virum, dīxisse āiunt, cum ex eō quaeerētur, quod acroāma aut cūius vōcem libentissimē audiret: Eius, ā quō sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur. Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dīlēxit, cūius ingeniō putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrāri. 21. Mithridāticum vērō bellum,
dépressa hostium classis, et incredibilis apud Tenedum pügna illa návílis: nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monimenta, nostri triumphi. Quae quorum ingeniis efferuntur, ab eis populi Rómānī fāma celebrātur. 22. Cārūs fuit Africānō superiōrī noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcrō Scipionum putātur is esse cōnstitūtus ex marmore. At eis laudibus certē nōn sōlum īpse qui laudātur, sed etiam populi Rómānī nōmen ērnātur. In cælum hūiōs proavus Catō tollitur: māgnus honōs populi Rómānī rēbus adiungitur. Omnēs dēnique illī Māximi, Mārcellī, Fulvīī, nōn sine commūnī omnium nostrūm laude decorantur. X. Ergō illum, qui haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hōminem, māiōrēs nostri in civitātem recēpérunt: nōs hunc Hēracliēnsem, multīs civitātibus expetītum, in hāc autem lēgibus cōnstitūtum, dē nostrā civi-15 tāte ēciēmus?

Alexander at the Tomb of Achilles.

23. Nam si quis minōrem glōriae frūctum putat ex Graecīs versibus percipi quam ex Latinīs, vehementer errat: propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus fērē gentibus,

AlexaNDER THE GREAT (FROM A COIN).

Latīna suīs finibus, exiguis sānē, continentur. Quā rē sī 20 rēs eae quās gessimus orbīs terrae regiōnibus dēfīniuntur, cupere dēbēmus, quō manuum nostrārum tēla pervēnerint,
Many would have been Eager to Give Archias the Citizenship.

All Men Thirst for Glory.

XI. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum (quod obscurāri nōn potest) sed prae nōbis ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis, et optimus quisque māximē gloriā dūcitur. Ipsī illī philosophī, etiam in eis libellīs quōs dē contemptā gloriā scribunt, nōmen suum inscribunt: in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātionem nōbilitātemque dēspiciunt, praedicāri dē sē āc nōmināri volunt. 27. Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, Accī, amicissīmi suī, carminibus templōrum āc monumentōrum adītūs exōrnāvit suōrum. Iam vērō ille, quī cum Aetōlis Enniō comitēs bellāvit, Fulvius, nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubīās Mūsīs cōnsocrāre. Quā rē in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum dēlibra coluērunt, in eā nōn dēbent togātī iūdicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et ā poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

quae noctis ac dies animum gloriae stimulis concitat, atque admonet non cum vitae tempore esse dimittendam memoracionem nominis nostri, sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam.

Literature the Most Enduring of Monuments.

XII. 30. An vero tam parvi animi videamur esse omnès, qui in re publica atque in his vitae periculis laboribusque versamur, ut, cum usque ad extrénum spatio nullum tranquillum atque otiösum spiritum duxerimus, nobiscum simul moritura omnia arbitremur? An statuäs et imaginis, non animorum simulacra sed corporum, studiose multi summii hominës reliquërent; cûnsiliërum relinquare aë virtùtum nostràrum effigiem nonne multò malle debëmus, summis ingeniis expressam et politam? Ego vero omnia quae gerbam, iam tum in gerendô spargere më aë dissëminäre arbitrabar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vero sive a meô sensû post mortem äfutura est sive — ut sapiensissimi hominës putavërint — ad aliquam mei partem pertinent, nunc quidem certë cûgitatiöne quàdam speque dëlector.

Archias the Poet should be Protected in his Rights.

31. Quà re cônsvatë, iûdicës, hominem pudöre eô, quem amicórûm vidëtis comprobåri cum dignitëte tum etiam vetustëte; ingenië autem tantö, quantum id convenit existimari, quod summórûm hominum ingeniis expetitum esse videâtis; causä vërô ëius modì, quae beneficiö légis, auctoritätë municipi, testîmônïö Lúculli, tabulis Metelli comprobëtur. Quae cum ita sint, petimus a vóbis, iûdicës, si qua non modo hûmâna, vërum etiam divina in tantis ingeniis commendâtio débet esse, ut eum qui vös, qui vestrès imperatörès, qui populï Rômâni rés gestäs semper ornávit, qui etiam his recentibüs nostris vestrèsque domesticiis periculis aeternum së testimônium laudis datûrum esse
profitetur, estque ex eō numerō qui semper apud omnīs sāctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sic in vestram accipiātis fidem, ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbītāte violātus esse videātur. 32. Quae dē causā prō meā cōnsuē-
tūdine breviter simpliciterque dixi, iūdīces, ea cōnfidō pro-
bāta esse omnibus. Quae autem remōta ā meā iūdiciālique cōnsuētūdine, et dē hominis ingeniō et commūniter dē ipsius studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdīces, ā vōbis spērō esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eō qui iūdicium exercet, certō 10 scīō.
SELECT LETTERS OF CICERO

I. (Att. 2. 10.)

A friendly and somewhat jocose note written by Cicero (B.C. 59) at Appii Forum while on his way from Rome to his villa at Formiae. T. Pomponius Atticus, a wealthy Roman banker, was Cicero's most intimate friend. The letters to Atticus cover every subject in which Cicero felt an interest, from the fate of the republic to the choice of words in composition. Atticus belonged to the equestrian order — the "capitalist class" among the Romans. He was a highly cultivated man, of honorable character, and deeply interested in literature and philosophy. He had spent much time in Greece and was noted for his thorough acquaintance with the niceties of the Greek language — hence his surname "the Attic."

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

VOLÔ amēs meam cōnstantiam: lūdōs Anti spectāre nōn placet; est enim ὑποσόλοιχον, cum velim vitāre omnium deliciārum suspicioinem, repente ἀναφαίνεσθαι nōn sōlum deliciātē, sed etiam ineptē peregrinantem: quā rē úsque ad Nōnās

II. (Att. 2. 21.)

This letter was written from Rome (B.C. 59) shortly before Cicero's banishment. Atticus, to whom it is addressed, was on his estate in Epirus. The so-called First Triumvirate was in power, and Cæsar had received the consulship as a part of the political bargain which he had made with Pompey and Crassus. His colleague Bibulus was in vain attempting to prevent him from carrying out his plans. Clodius, Cicero's bitterest enemy, was active, and Cicero was beginning to fear that Pompey's protection might not be sufficient. For the political situation and the causes of Cicero's banishment, see Life of Cicero, Introduction, pp. xix–xx.

Cicero expresses the fear that the course of the "Triumvirs" may lead to civil war. Pompey, by his compact with Cæsar, has alienated his own party. His popularity is waning. He has lately had a mortifying experience in a public assembly, where he vainly attempted to reply effectively to the attacks of Bibulus. Finally, Cicero expresses much anxiety as to his own prospects.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Dē rē pūblicā quid egō tibi subtiliter? Tōta perīt atque hoc est miserior quam reliquisti, quod tum vidēbātur ēius modi dominātiō civitātem oppressisse, quae iūcunda esset multitūdīnī, bonis autem ita molesta, ut tamen sine perniciē, nunc repente tantō in odiō est omnibus, ut quōrsus ēruptūra sit horreāmus; nam irācundiam atque intemperantiam illō-10 rum sumus expertī, quī Catōnī irātī omnia perdidērunt. Sed ita lēnibus ūtī vidēbantur venēnīs, ut posse vidērēmur sine dolōre interīre: nunc vērō sibilis volgī, sermōnibus honestō-rum, fremitū Italiae vereor ne exārserint.

Equidem spērābam, ut saepe etiam loquī tēcum solēbam, 15 sic orbem rei pūblicae esse conversum, ut vix sonitum audīre
vix impressam orbitam vidère possēmus, et fuisset ita, si hominēs trānsitum tempestātīs exspectāre putissent, sed cum diū occultē suspīrāssent, postea iam gemere, ad extrēmum vērō loquī omnēs et clamāre coepērunt. Itaque ille amicus noster, insolēns infāmiae, semper in laude versātus, circumfluēns gloriā, dēformātus corpore, frāctus animō, quō

Cato.

sē cōnferat nescit; prōgressum praeципitum, incōnstantem reditum videt; bonōs inimīcōs habet, improbōs ipsōs nōn amīcōs.

Āc vidē mollitiēm animī: nōn tenuī lacrimās, cum illum 10 a. d. vīt. Kal. Sextīlis vīdī dē ēdictīs Bibuli contiōnantem; quī anteā solitus esset iactāre sē magnificentissimē illō in locō, summō cum anōre populi, cūntis fāventibus, ut ille tum humilis, ut dēmissus erat, ut ipse etiam sībi, nōn eīs
solum, qui aderant, displicebat! O spectaculum uni Crasso iucundum, ceteris non item! Nam, quia decidere ex a stairs. lapsus quam progressus potius videbatur, et, ut Apellès, si Venerem, aut Protogenês, si Iâlysum illum suum caeno oblitum videreet, magnum, credo, acciperet dolorem, sic ego hunc omnibus a me pictum et pœlitum artis coloribus subitó deformaturn non sine magnó dolore videi.

Quamquam nemo putabat, propter Clodiânum negotium, mè illi amicum esse débere, tamen tantus fuit amor, ut exhauriri nullâ posset iniurìa. Itaque Archilochia in illum edicta Bibuli populò ita sunt iucunda, ut eum locum, ubi prœpōnuntur, præ multitudine eorum, qui legunt, transitire nequeamus, ipsi ita acerba, ut tabescat dolore, mihi me herculè molesta, quod et eum, quem semper dilèxi, nimis excruciant, et timeò tam vehemèns vir tamque acer in ferrò et tam insuetus contumeliæ nè omni animi impetù dolorì et iracundiae pæreant.

Bibuli qui sit exitus futūrus, nesciò; ut nunc rès sè habet, admirabili gloriâ est: qui cum comitia in mēnsem Octóbrem distulisset, quod solet ea rés populi voluntatem offendere, putārat Caesar orātiōne sua posse impelli contiōnem, ut iret ad Bibulum; multa cum sēditiosissimè diceret, vocem exprimere non potuit. Quid quæreis? Sentiant sè nullam ullius partis voluntatem tenère; eò magis vis nōbis est timenda. Clodius inimicus est nōbis; Pompēius confirmit eum nihil esse factūrum contrà mē: mihi periculōsum est crēdere; ad resistendum mē parò.

Studia spērō mē summa habitūrum omnium ordīnum. Tē cum ego désiderō, tum vērō rès ad tempus illud vocat. Plūrimum cōnsili, animi, praesidi dénique mihi, si tē ad tempus viderō, accesserit. Varrō mihi satìs faciét; Pompēius loquitur divinitus. Spērō nōs aut cum summā gloriā aut certè sine molestiā discèrnuimus. Tū, quid agäs, quem ad modum tē oblectēs, quid cum Sicyōniis ėgeris, ut sciam cūrā.
III. (Fam. 14. i.)

A family letter, addressed to Cicero’s wife Terentia, his daughter Tullia, and his son Marcus. It was written from Dyrrachium, B.c. 58, while Cicero was in exile. See Life of Cicero, Introduction, pp. ix–xxi.

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE, TULLIOLAE SUAE, CICERONI SUO SALUTEI M DICIT.

Et litteris multōrum et sermōne omnium perfertur ad mē, increōdibīlem tuam virtūtem et fortitūdinem esse tēque nec animī neque corporībus défatigāri. Mē miserum! tē istā virtūte, fidē, probitāte, humānitāte in tantās aerumnās propter mē incidisse! Tulliolamque nostram, ex quō patre tantās voluptātēs capiēbat, ex eō tantōs percipere lūctūs! Nam quid ego dē Cicerōne dicam? qui cum primum sapere coepit, acerbissimōs dolōrés miseriāsque percēpit. Quae si, tū ut scribis, fātō facta putāremin, ferrem paulō facilius, sed omnia sunt mē culpā commissa, qui ab eis mē amāri putābam, qui invidēbant, eōs nōn sequēbar, qui petēbant.

Quod si nostris consiliis ūsi essēmus neque apud nōs tantum valuisset sermō aut stultōrum amīcōrum aut improbōrum, beātissimi vīverēmus: nunc, quoniam spērāre nōs amīci iubent, dabō operam, nē mea valētūdō tuō laborī dēsit. Rēs quanta sit, intellegō, quantōque fuerit facilius manēre domi quam redire; sed tamen, si omnis tribūnōs pl. habēmus, si Lentulum tam studiōsum, quam vidētur, si vērō etiam Pompēium et Caesarem, nōn est déspērandum.

Dē familiā, quō modō placuisset scribis amicīs, faciēmus; dē locō, nunc quidem iam abīt pestilentia, sed quam diū fuit, mē nōn attigit. Plancius, homō officīösissimus, mē cupit esse sēcum et adhūc retinet. Ego volēbam locō magis désertō esse in Ἐπίρῳ, quō neque Hispō veniret nec militēs, sed adhūc Plancius mē retinet; spērat posse fieri, ut mēcum in Italiam dēcēdat: quem ego diem si viderō et si in vestrum complexum vēnerō āc si et vōs et mē ipsum recuperārō,
satis mágnum mihi frúctum vidébor percépisse et vestrae pietátis et meae. Písónis húmánitás, virtús, amor in omnís nös tantus est, ut nihil suprá possit: utinam ea rés eí voluptáti sit! Glòriae quidem videó fore.

5 Dě Q. frátre nihil ego tē accússávi, sed vós, cum praesertim tam pauci sitis, voluí esse quam coniúntéssimós. Quibus mē voluísti agere grátiás, égi et mē a tē certiórem factum esse scripsi. Quod ad mē, mea Terentia, scribis tē vícum vëndíturam, quid, obscró tē,—mē miserum!—quid futúrum est?

10 Et, sì nös premet eadéms fortúna, quid pueró miseró fiet? Nón queó reliqua scribere—tanta vis lacrimárum est,—neque tē in eundem flétem addúcam.


Dyrrachium vēnī, quod et libera civitās est et in mē officiósa et proxima Italiae; sed sì offendet mē loci celebritās, aliō mē cónferam, ad tē scribam.

IV. (Att. 3. 27.)

A hasty note, written at Dyrrachium, when Cicero’s immediate recall from exile seemed unlikely, and begging Atticus to help him and to protect his family. The precise occasion of the letter is unknown; perhaps it was the affray of Jan. 25, B.C. 57, when Clodius by mob violence prevented the passing of a law recalling Cicero.

CICERO ATTICO SAL.

Ex tuís litterís et ex ré ipsá nös funditus perísse videó: tē óró ut, quibus in rébus tuí meí indigébunt, nostrís miseriís né désis; ego tē, ut scribis, cito vidébō.
V. (Fam. 1. 6.)

B.C. 56. Between this letter and the preceding came Cicero's triumphant return from exile (by a law passed Aug. 4, B.C. 57): see Life of Cicero, Introduction, p. xxi. The Lentulus to whom the letter is addressed (P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther) was consul when Cicero was recalled. He was now proconsul in Cilicia. He had been eager for the office of restoring to the throne of Egypt Ptolemy XII (Auletes), father of Cleopatra, whose subjects had driven him out, but the business had dragged along at Rome, and Lentulus was mortified by having the commission withdrawn after it had passed the Senate. Ptolemy was restored by Gabinius, B.C. 55.

Cicero expresses his regret at the turn which the affair is taking, and declares that Lentulus has not been fairly treated. He refers to his own exile and finds some consolation for Lentulus in remembering how that ended in increased honor. He urges Gabinius to endure the attacks of his enemies with fortitude and dignity. In closing, Cicero promises to stand by his correspondent to the best of his power. The letter is full of good sense and kindly feeling skilfully expressed.

M. CICERO S. D. P. LENTULO PROCOS.

Quae gerantur, accipies ex Polliōne, qui omnibus negōtīis nōn interfuit sōlum, sed praefuit. Mē in summō dolore, quem in tuīs rēbus capiō, māximē silicet cōnsōlātur spēs, quod valdē suspicor fore, ut infringātur hominum improbitās et cōnsiliis tuōrum amicōrum et ipsā diē, quae dēbilitat cōgitātiōnēs et inimicōrum et prōditōrum tuōrum. Facile secundō locō mē cōnsōlātur recordātiō meōrum temporum, quōrum imāginem videō in rēbus tuīs; nam etsi minōre in rē violātur tua dignitās quam mea adflicta est, tamen est tanta similitūdō, ut spērem tē mihi ignōscere, si ea nōn timuerim, quae nē tū quidem umquam timenda dūxisti. Sed praestā tē eum, quī mihi ā teneris, ut Graeci dīcunt, ungui culis es cōgnitus: inlūstrābit, mihi crēde, tuam amplitūdīnem hominum iniūria. Ā mē omnia summa in tē studia officiaque exspectā; nōn fallam opinīōinem tuam.
Cicero has observed that his friend Marius did not attend the dedication of Pompey’s Theatre and his temple of Venus Victrix, and writes to congratulate him on his superiority to vulgar fashion (see Letter I.). He expresses the hope that it was not ill health that kept his friend away and gives a lively criticism of the performances, which had offended him by their ostentation and brutality. The celebration here described took place in B.C. 55. It lasted for several days and eclipsed anything of the kind that the Romans had ever seen. The theatre, which stood in the Campus Martius, was the first Roman theatre to be built of stone and held forty thousand spectators.

Nothing is known of this C. Marius except what is contained in Cicero’s four letters to him. He seems to have been a man of wealth and of cultivated tastes, whose delicate health forced him to live in retirement on his estates in the country.

M. CICERO S. D. M. MARIO.

Si tē dolor aliquī corporis aut ināmixed valētūdis tuae tenuit, quō minus ad lūdōs venirēs, fortūnæ magis tribuō quam sapientiae tuae; sīn haec, quae cēterī mirantur, contemnenda dūxistī et, cum per valētūdinem possēs, venire tamen nōluistī, utrumque laetor, et sine dolōre corporis tē fuisse et animō valuisse, cum ea, quae sine causā mirantur alii, neglēxesī; modo ut tibi cōnstiterit frūctus ōtī tūi, quō quidem tibi perfruu mirificē licuit, cum essēs in istā amoēnitàte paene sōlus relictus.

Neque tamen dubitō quīn tū in illō cubiculō tuō, ex quō tibi Stabīānum perforāsti et patēfēcisti Mīsēnum, per eōs diēs mātūtīna tempora lēctiūnculīs cōnsūmpserīs, cum ili interēā, quī tē istic reliquērunt, spectārent communūs mīmōs sēmisomnī. Reliquās vērō partīs diēī tū cōnsūmēbās eis dēlectātiōnibus, quās tibi ipse ad arbitrium tuum compa-rārās; nōbis autem erant ea perpetienda, quae Sp. Maecius probāvīset.

Omnīnō, si quaeris, lūdī adparātissimī, sed nōn tūi stomac-hī; coniectūram enim faciō dē meō: nam primum honōris
causā in scaenam redierant ei, quōs ego honōris causā dē scaenā décessse arbitrābar; déliciae vērō tuae, noster Aesōpus, eīus modi fuit, ut eī dēsinere per omnīs hominēs licēret. Is iūrāre cum coepisset, vōx eum défēcit in illō locō 'si sciēns fallō.' Quid tibi ego alia nārrem? nōstī enim reliquōs lūdōs, quī nē id quidem lepōris habuērunt, quod solent mediocrēs lūdī; adparātūs enim spectātiō tollēbat omnem hilaritātem, quō quidem adparātū nōn dubītō quīn animō aequissimō carueris: quīd enim dēlectatiōnis

Pompey's Theatre (Restored).


Quod si tū per eōs diēs operam dedisti Prōtogenī tuō, dum modo is tibi quidvis potius quam ōratiōnēs meās lēgerit, nē tū haud paulō plūs quam quisquam nostrum dēlectatiōnīs habuistī; nōn enim tē putō Graecōs aut Oscōs lūdōs désiderāsse, praesertim cum Oscōs lūdōs vel in senātū vestrō
Letters of Cicero

spectāre possis, Graecōs ita nōn amēs, ut nē ad villam quidem tuam viā Graecā īre soleās. Nam quid ego tē athlētās putem désiderāre, qui gladiātōrēs contempseris? In quibus ipse Pompēius cōnfìtētur sē et operam et oleum perdidisse.

5 Reliquae sunt vēnātiōnēs biñae per diēs quinque, māgni-

cificae—nēmō negot, — sed quae potest homini esse politō délectātiō, cum aut homō imbēcillus ā valentissimā bēstia laniātur aut praeclāra bēstia vēnābulō trānsverberātur? quae
tamen, si videnda sunt, saepe vidisti; neque nōs, qui haec
spectāmus, quicquam novī vidimus. Extrēmus elephantōrum
diēs fuit, in quō admirātiō māgna volgī atque turbae, délec-
tātiō nulla exstītit: quin etiam misericordia quaedam cōnse-
cūta est atque opīniō ēius modi, esse quandam illī bèluae
cum genere hūmānō societātem.

10 His ego tamen diēbus [lūdis scaenicis], nē forte videar tibi
nōn modo bēatus, sed liber omninō fuisse, dīrūpi mē paene
in iūdiciō Gallī Canīni, familiāris tui. Quod si tam faciēm
populum habērem, quam Aesōpus habuit, libenter meher-
culē artem désinerem tēcumque et cum similibus nostri
viverem; nam mē cum anteā taedēbat, cum et aētās et
ambitiō mē hortābātur et licēbat dēnique, quem nōlēbam,
nōn défendere, tum vērō hoc tempore vita nulla est; neque
enim frūctum ēllum labōris exspectō, et cōgor nōn numquam
hominēs nōn optimē dē mē meritōs rogātū eōrum, qui bene
20 meriti sunt, défendere.

Itaque quaeō causās omnīs aliquandō vivendī arbitrātū
meō, tēque et istam ratiōnem ētī tuī et laudō vehemens et
probō, quodque nōs minus intervisis, hōc ferō animō aequi-
ōre, quod, si Rōmæ essēs, tamen neque nōs lepōre tuō neque
tē — si qui est in mē—meō fruī licēret propter molestissimās
occupātiōnēs meās; quibus si mé relaxārō — nam, ut plānē
exsolvam, nōn postulō, — tē ipsum, qui multōs annōs nihil
aliud commentāris, docēbō profectō, quid sit hūmāniter
vivere.
Tū modo istam imbēcillitātem valētūdinis tuae sustentā et tuère, ut facis, ut nostrās villās obire et mēcum simul lecticulā concursāre possis. Haec ad tē pluribus verbīs scripsī quam soleō, nōn ōti abundantiā, sed amōris ergā tē, quod mē quādam epistulā subinvitārās, sī memoriā tenēs, ut ad tē aliquid ēius modi scriberem, quō minus tē praetermīsisse lūdōs paenitēret. Quod sī adsecūtus sum, gaudeō; sin minus, hōc mē tamen cōnsōlor, quod posthāc ad lūdōs veniēs nōsque visēs neque in epistulis relinquēs meis spem aliquam dēlectātiōnis tuae.

VII. (Fam. 13. 40.)

B.C. 55. Q. Ancharius was proconsul in Macedonia. Little is known of the young men for whom Cicero wrote this note, which is here given as a good specimen of a letter of introduction.

M. CICERO S. D. Q. ANCHARIO Q. F. PROCOS.


VIII. (Fam. 7. 10.)

B.C. 54. C. Trebatius Testa was a jurisconsult of about thirty-five, whom Cicero had befriended. He was at this time with Cāsar in Gaul, whither Cicero had despatched him, in this same year, with a warm letter of recommendation, which had ensured him a favorable reception, for Cicero was now on good terms with Cāsar. Campaigning was not to the city lawyer's taste, and Cicero seems to have feared that
he would return without making his fortune. His bantering letters were successful, however, and Trebatius came back in easy circumstances. He lived to become very distinguished as a jurist in the Augustan age. Horace addressed one of his Satires to him.

CICERO S. D. TREBATIO.

Lēgi tuās litterās, ex quibus intellēxi tē Caesari nostrō valdē iūre cōnsultum vidēri: est quod gaudeās tē in ista loca vēnisse, ubi aliquid sapere vidērēre. Quod si in Britanniam quoque profectus essēs, profectō nēmō in illā tantā ĭnsula 5 peritior tē fuisset. Vērum tamen—rideāmus licet; sum enim ā tē invitātus—subinvīdeo tibi, ultrō tē etiam arces-sītum ab ēo, ad quem cēteri, nōn propter superbiām ēius, sed propter occupātiōnem, adspirāre nōn possunt. Sed tū in istā epistulā nihil mihi scripsisti dē tuīs rēbus, quae meherculē mihi nōn minōri cūrae sunt quam meae.


Ego dē tē ad Caesarem quam diligenter scripserim, tūte scīs; quam saepe, ego. Sed meherculē iam intermiseram, nē vidērē liberālissimī hominis meīque amantissimī voluntātī ergā mē diffidēre; sed tamen eīs litterīs, quās proximē dedi, putāvi esse hominem commōnendum. Id fēcī: quīd 20 prōfēcerim, faciās mē velim certiōrem et simul dē tōtō statū tuō cōnsiliisque omnibus; scire enim cupiō quīd agās, quīd exspectēs, quam longum istum tuum discessum ā nōbis futūrum putēs.
To Marcellus

Sic enim tibi persuádeás velim, únum mihi esse sólátium, quă ré facilium possim pati tē esse sine nóbis, si tibi esse id émolumentō sciam; sin autem id nōn est, nihil duóbus nóbis est stultius: mé, qui tē nōn Rōمام attraham, tē, qui nōn húc advolēs. Únā meherculē nostra vel sévēra vel iocōsa congressīō plūris erit quam nōn modo hōstēs, sed etiam frā-très nostri Haedui. Quā ré omnibus dē rēbus fac ut quam primum sciam:

aut cōnsōlandō aut cōnsiliō aut ré iūverō.

IX. (Fam. 15. ii.)

This letter was written from Cilicia (B.C. 50) just before the Civil War broke out. Cicero had finished his provincial administration in Cilicia and was about to return home. He had hoped for a triumph, but in vain. The Senate voted him the honor of a supplicatio (or thanksgiving to the gods), and in this letter he thanks Marcellus, the consul, for exerting himself to procure him this tribute of respect. This was C. Marcellus, cousin of Cicero’s friend M. Marcellus (in whose behalf the oration Pro M. Marcelllo was delivered).

M. CICERO IMP. S. D. C. MARCELLO COS.

Quantae cūrae tibi meus honōs fuerit et quam idem 10 exstiteris cōnsul in mē òrrandō et amplificandō, qui fuerās semper cum parentibus tuis et cum tōtā domō, etsi rēs ipsa loquēbātur, cōgnōvi tamen ex meōrum omnium litteris; itaque nihil est tantum, quod ego nōn tuā causā dēbeam factūrusque sim studiōsē āc libenter. Nam māgni interest 15 cui dēbeās; dēbēre autem nēmini mālui quam tibi, cui mē cum studia commūnia, beneficia paterna tueaque iam ante coniünxerant, tum accēdit meā quidem sententiā máxi-mum vinculum, quod ita rem públicam geris atque gessisti, quā mihi cārius nihil est, ut, quantum tibi omnēs boni 20 dēbeant, quō minus tantundem ego únus dēbeam, nōn recūsem. Quam ob rem tibi velim eī sint exitūs, quōs
Letters of Cicero

merēris et quōs fore cōnfidō: ego, sī mē nāvīgātiō nōn morābitur, quae incurrēbat in ipsōs etēsiās, propediem tē, ut spērō, vidēbō.

X. (Fam. 16. 11.)

Cicero had returned from his Cilician proconsulship in B.C. 50, reaching Brundisium Nov. 25. This letter was written Jan. 12, B.C. 49. He had not yet entered Rome, but was outside the walls, awaiting the decision of the Senate as to the triumph which he desired in recognition of his victories over certain mountaineers.

The letter is addressed to M. Tullius Tiro, Cicero's freedman and secretary, who had been with him in Asia and had fallen sick on the way back and was now at Patræ. Tiro was a highly accomplished man, and the relations between him and his patron were very honorable to both. He survived Cicero and is thought to have been active in collecting and arranging his works, particularly his correspondence.

The great Civil War had just broken out and Cicero was vacillating, while both Cæsar and Pompey made efforts to secure his support. He did not actually set out to join the Pompeian party until June of this year. See Life of Cicero, Introduction, p. xxiv.

TULLIUS ET CICERO, TERENTIA, TULLIA, Q. Q. TIRONI SAL. PLURIMAM DIC.

Etsi opportūnitātem operae tuae omnibus locīs dēsiderō, 5 tamen nōn tam meā quam tuā causā doleō tē nōn valēre; sed quoniam in quartānam conversa vis est morbī—sic enim scribit Curius,—spērō tē diligentiā adhībitā iam fīrmōrem fore. Modo fac, id quod est hūmānītātis tuae, nē quid aliud cūrēs hōc tempore, nisi ut quam commodissimē 10 convalēscās. Nōn ignōrō, quantum ex dēsideriō labōrēs; sed erunt omnia faciā, sī valēbis. Festīnāre tē nōlō, nē nauseae molestiām suscipiās aeger et periculōse hieme nāvīgēs.

Ego ad urbem accessī pr. Nōn. Iān. Obviam mihi sic est prōditum, ut nihil possit fieri ērnātius; sed incidī in 15 ipsam flammam cīvilis discordiāe vel potius bellī, cui cum

Numquam māiore in periculō civitās fuit; numquam improbī civēs habuērunt parātiōrem ducem. omninō ex hac quoque parte diligentissimē comparātur; id fit auctō-rītāe et studiō Pompēii nostri, quī Caesarem sērō coepit 15 timēre. Nōbis inter hās turbās senātus tamen frequēns flagītāvit triumphum; sed Lentulus cōnsul, quō māius suum beneficium faceret, simul atque expedīsset quae essent necessāria dē rē pūblica, dixit sē relātūrum, nōs agimus nihil cupidē eōque est nostra plūris auctōritās. 20 Italiae regiōnēs discriptae sunt, quam quisque partem tuē-rētur: nōs Capuam sūmpsimus. Haec tē scire voluī.

Tū etiam atque etiam cūrā ut valeās litterāsque ad mē mittās, quotiēnscumque habēbis cui dēs. Etiam atque etiam valē. D. pr. Ídūs Iān.
XI. (Fam. 14. 14.)

Written at Minturnae, Jan. 23, B.C. 49. Between this letter and the preceding, Caesar had crossed the Rubicon, and Pompey and his party, including the Senate, had abandoned the city. Cicero is on his way to Capua; his family are in Rome.

TULLIUS TERENTIAE ET PATER TULLIAE, DUABUS ANIMIS SUIS, ET CICERO MATRI OPTIMAE, SUAVISSIMAE SORORI S. P. D.

Si vös valētis, nös valēmus. Vestrum iam cōnsilium est, nōn sōlum meum, quid sit vōbis faciendum. Si ille Rōmam modestē ventūrus est, rēctē in praeSENTIā domī esse potestis; sīn homō āmēns diripiendam urbem datūrus est, vereor ut 5 Dolābella ipse satis nōbis prōdesse possit. Etiam illud metuō, nē iam interclādāmur, ut, cum velitis exīre, nōn liceat. Reliquum est, quod ipsae optimē considerābitis, vestri similēs fēminae sintne Rōmae; sī enim nōn sunt, videndum est ut honestē vōs esse possītis.

Quō modō quidem nunc sē rēs habet, modo ut haec nōbis loca tenēre liceat, bellissīmē vel mēcum vel in nostrīs prae-
diis esse poterītis. Etiam illud verendum est, nē brevī tem-
pore fāmēs in urbe sit. Hīs dē rēbus velīm cum Pompōniō, cum Camillō, cum quībus vōbis vidēbitur, cōnsiderētīs, ad 15 summam animō forti sitis. Labiēnus rem meliōrem fēcit; ađiuvat etiam Pisō, quod ab urbe discēdit et sceleris con-
demnat generum suum. Vōs, meae cārissimae animae, quam saeppissimē ad mē scribite et vōs quid agātis et quid istic agātur. Quintus pater et filius et Rŭfus vōbis s. d. Valēte.

XII. (Att. 8. 11. c.)

Written at Canusium in Apulia, Feb. 20, B.C. 49. Cāsar had over-
run Picenum and had laid siege to Corīnium (February 13 or 14), which was held for Pompey by L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, Cato’s brother-in-law.
Domitius sent to Pompey for aid, which Pompey refused, ordering Domitius to evacuate the city and come to his own headquarters at Luceria, in northern Apulia. At the same time Pompey determined to abandon Italy, sail to Epirus, and, when he had gathered a sufficient force, to return and resume hostilities. Accordingly he left Luceria and set out for Brundisium (Brindisi), the usual port of departure for Greece and the East.

The present letter was written at Canusium, on the way from Luceria to Brundisium. It is in reply to a letter from Formiae (February 15) in which Cicero informs Pompey of recent events in that region, and expresses his opinion that the coast can be held, but adds that if Pompey wishes to concentrate all his forces, he is willing to join him at once. Before receiving this reply of Pompey's, Cicero had actually set out, but the activity of Caesar cut off all access to Pompey, and he retired to Formiae. See the next letter.

CN. MAGNUS PROCOS. S. D. M. CICERONI IMP.

S. v. b. e. Tuàs litteràs libenter légì; recógnoví enim tuam prístinam virtútëm étiam in salúte còmmûnì. Cónsulës ad eum exercitum, quem in Apúliá habuí, vénérunt. Mágno opere tê hortor, prō tuō singulārī perpetuōque studiō in rém públicam, ut tē ad nös cónferás, ut còmmùní cónsilió rei 5 públicae adflictae opem atque auxilium ferámus. Cènseó, vià Appiá iter faciās et celeriter Brundisium veniās.

XIII. (Att. 8. 11. D.)

Written at Formiae, Feb. 27, B.C. 49. In the first part of the letter Cicero explains his failure to join Pompey. He had started from Formiae for Luceria. On reaching Teanum, in northern Campania, he heard that Cæsar was advancing rapidly toward Capua and had already reached Æsernia (in Samnium). He therefore went no farther than Cales (a short distance south-east of Teanum) and waited for news. There he received a copy of a letter from Pompey to the consul Lentulus, from which he inferred that it was Pompey's design to raise the siege of Corfinium (see introduction to Letter XII.). It was impossible for Cicero to go thither, since Cæsar was near that city, and he awaited developments in a state of intense anxiety. The next information was that Corfinium
had surrendered to Cæsar (February 20) and that Pompey was fleeing to
Brundisium, with Cæsar in hot pursuit. For Cicero to overtake Pompey
was out of the question, to say nothing of the danger of being inter-
cepted by Cæsar. Accordingly he retired to Formiae and subsequently
to his villa at Cumæ.

In the latter part of the letter, Cicero expresses his surprise and
regret that Pompey had found it necessary to leave Italy, and defends
his own course, which he was aware might appear vacillating and half-
hearted. He had always hoped, he says, for a reconciliation between
the two great rivals, but he now sees that there is no hope of that, and
he closes with professions of fidelity to Pompey.

Pompey was besieged at Brundisium by Cæsar, but escaped by sea
(March 15) with almost all his forces to Dyrrachium (formerly Epidam-
nus, in Illyria), where Cicero finally joined him in the late autumn or
early winter.

M. CICERO IMP. S. D. CN. MAGNO PROCOS.

Cum ad té litterās misissem, quae tibi Canusi redditae
sunt, suspicionem nūllum habēbam, té rei publicae causā
mare trānsitūrum, eramque in spē māgnā fore ut in Ítaliā
possēmus aut concordiam cōnstituere, quā mihi nihil utilius
vidēbātur, aut rem publicam summā cum dignitāte dēfendere:
interim nōndum meis litteris ad té perlātīs ex eis mandātis,
quae D. Læliō ad cōnsulēs dederās, certior tui cōnsili factus
nōn exspectāvī, dūm mihi à té litterae reddeerentur, cōnfe-
stimque cum Q. frātre et cum liberis nostrīs iter ad té in

Apūliam facere coepī.

Cum Teānum Sicīcinum vēnissem, C. Messius, familiāris
tuus, mihi dixit aliique complūrēs, Caesarem iter habēre
Capuam et eō ipsō diē mānsīrum esse Aeserniae: sānē sum
commōtus, quod, si ita esset, nōn modo iter meum interclū-
sum, sed mē ipsum plānē exceptum putābam; itaque tum
Calis prōcessī, ut ibi potissimum cōnstiterem, dum certum
nōbīs ab Aeserniā dē eō quod audieram referrētur. At
mihi, cum Calibus essem, adfertur litterārum tuārum exem-
plum, quās tū ad Lentulum cōnsulem mīssēs.
Hae scriptae sic erant, litterās tibi à L. Domitiō a. d. xiii. Kal. Martiās adlātās esse, eārumque exemplum subscripsērās, māgnique interesse rei publicae omnis cōpiās primō quōque tempore in ūnum locum convenire, et ut prae sidē quod satis esset Capuae relinqueret. His ego litterās lēctis in eādem opinione fui, quà reliquī omnēs, tē cum omnibus cōpiās ad Corfinium esse ventūrum, quō mihi, cum Caesar ad oppidum castra habēret, tūtum iter esse nōn arbitrābar.

Cum rēs in summā exspectātiōne esset, utrumque simul audīvimus, et quae Corfinī ācta essent, et tē iter Brundisium facere coepisse, cumque nec mihi nec frātrī meō dubium esset quin Brundisium contenterēmus, ā multis qui ē Samniō Apuliāque veniēbant, admoniti sumus ut cāvēremus nē exciperēmur ā Caesare, quod is in eādem loca, quae nōs petēbāmus, profectus celerius etiam quam nōs possēmus, eō, quō intenderet, ventūrus esset; quod cum ita esset, nec mihi nec frātrī meō nec cuiquam amicorum placuit committere, ut temperitās nostra nōn sōlum nōbis, sed etiam rei publicae nocēret, cum prae sentīm nōn dubitārēmus quīn, si etiam tūtum nōbis iter fuisset, tē tamen iam cōnsequī nōn possēmus.

Interim accēpimus tuās litterās Canusio ā. d. x. K. Martiās datās, quibus nōs hortāris ut celerius Brundisium veniāmus; quās cum accēpissēmus a. d. iii. K. Martiās, nōn dubitābāmus quīn tū iam Brundisium pervēnissēs, nōbīsque iter illud omnīnō interclūsum vidēbāmus, neque minus nōs esse captōs quam quī Corfinī fuissent; neque enim eōs solōs arbitrābāmur capī qui in armātōrum manūs incidissent, sed eōs nihilō minus, qui regionibus exclusū intra prae sidia atque intra arma aliēna vēnissent.

Quod cum ita sit, māximē vellem prīnum semper tēcum fuisses, quod quidem tibi ostenderam, cum ā mē Capuam reiciēbam: quod fēcī nōn vitandī oneris causā, sed quod vidēbām tenēri illum urbem sine exercitū nōn posse; acci dere autem mihi nōlēbam quod doleō viris fortissimīs
accidisse. Quoniam autem tēcum ut essem nōn contigit, utinam tui cōnsili certior factus essem! Nam suspiciōne adsequī nōn potui, quod omnia prius arbitratūs sum fore, quam ut haec reī pūblicae causā in Italīā nōn posset duce tē cōnsistere. Neque vērō nunc cōnsiliūm tuum reprehendō, sed fortūnam rei pūblicae lūgeō, nec, si ego, quīd tū sis secūtus, nōn perspiciō, idcircō minus existīmō tē nīhil nisi summā ratiōne fēcisse.

Mea quae semper fuerit sententia, prīnum dē pāce vel iniquā condiciōne retinendā, deinde dē urbe—nam dē Italīā quīdem nīhil mihi umquam ostenderās,—meminissequē tē arbitrōr; sed mihi nōn sūmō, ut meum cōnsiliūm valēre dēbuerit: secūtus sum tuum, neque id rei pūblicae causā, dē quā dēspērāvī, quae et nunc adflīcta est nec excitāri sine civili perniciōsissimō bellō potest, sed tē quae rēbam, tēcum esse cupiēbam, neque ēius rei facultātem, si quae erit, prae-termittam.

Ego mē in hāc omni causā facile intellegēbam pūgnandi cupidis hominibus nōn satis facere: prīnum enim prae mē tuli mē nīhil mālle quam pācem, nōn quīn eadem timērem quae illi, sed ea bellō civili leviōra dūcēbam. Inde susceptō bellō, cum pācis condiciōnēs ad tē adferri ā tēque ad ās honōrificē et largē respondērī vidērem, dūxi meam ratiōnem, quam tibi facile mē probātūrum prō tuō in mē beneficiō arbitrābar: memineram mē esse ūnum, quī prō meis māximīs in rem pūblicam merītīs supplicia miserrima et crudēlissima pertulisset, mē esset ūnum, qui, si offendīssēm ēius animum, cui, cum iam in armīs essēmus, cōnsulātus tamen alter et triumphus amplissimus dēferēbātur, subicerēs ēisdem proe- liis, ut mea persōna semper ad improbōrum civium impetūs aliquid vidērētur habēre populāre; atque haec nōn ego prius sum suspicātus, quam mihi palam dēnūntiāta sunt, neque ea tam pertimui, si subeunda essent, quam dēclinānda putāvī, si honestē vitāre possem. Quam brevem illius temporis,
CAIUS JULIUS CAESAR.
(Bust in the Museum of the Louvre.)
Cæsar does not pursue Pompey, but, after settling affairs at Rome, went to Spain to suppress the Pompeians and their supporters in that quarter. On his way he sent the following letter (dated April 16) to Cicero, with whom he had already had a friendly conference on March 28.

Cæsar urges Cicero to take no active part with Pompey, assuring him that his best course is to keep aloof from the war. The tone of the letter is a singular combination of skilful suggestion and magnanimity. The respect in which Cæsar holds Cicero and the value that he ascribes to Cicero’s influence are alike noteworthy.

CAESAR IMP. SAL. D. CICERONI IMP.

Etsi tē nihil temerē, nihil imprūdenter factūrum iūdicāram, tamen permōtus hominum fāmā scribendum ad tē existimāvi et prō nostrā benevolentiā petendum, nē quō prōgrederēris próclinatā iam rē, quō integrā etiam prōgrediendum tibi nōn existimāssēs; namque et amicitiae graviōrem iniūriam fēceris et tibi minus commodē cōnsulueris, si nōn fortūnae obsecūtus vidēbere — omnia enim secundissima nōbis, adversissima illis accidisse videntur, — nec causam secūtus — eadem enim tum fuit, cum ab eōrum cōnsiliis abesse iūdicāstī, — sed meum aliquod factum condemnāvisse, quō mihi gravius abs tē nil accidere potest; quod nē faciās, prō iūre nostrae amicitiae ā
190

Letters of Cicero


XV. (Fam. 4. 1.)

The following letter was written toward the end of April, B.C. 49, shortly after Cæsar’s departure for Spain. Cicero was living in retirement at his Cumàean villa. Cæsar had not molested him, and he could not help contrasting Cæsar’s moderation with the violence of the Pompeians. Yet his conscience troubled him. He felt that his place was with Pompey, though he had come to see that the latter was no less a menace to the state than Cæsar. His hesitation lasted almost two months, for it was not until June 7 that he actually set sail for Dyrrachium.

The present letter dates from this interval of unrest. Cicero had visited Rome in January; but he had not entered the city, for he was hoping to be allowed to celebrate a triumph. After his retirement to Cumæ, Sulpicius, who was now in the city, had expressed his regret at not meeting him. Cicero replies, offering to arrange for a conference, but despairing of the state. It is too late, he thinks, for them to accomplish anything. If they could have met immediately after his return from Cilicia, before hostilities had actually broken out, they might perhaps have retarded the fall of the republic. But now the whole world is at war, and the city of Rome itself is without lawful government. There is nothing to hope for; scarcely anything to pray for. The interview took place at Cumæ, May 8, but came to nothing. Cicero describes Sulpicius (ad Att. x. 14) as very much alarmed.

Ser. Sulpicius Rufus, to whom the letter is addressed, was an eminent lawyer, Cicero’s friend, and a man of the strictest integrity. Though a Pompeian, he was fond of peace, and readily became reconciled with Cæsar, who made him governor of the province of Achæa (B.C. 46). At the time of Cæsar’s death he was in Rome. He was an important member of the Senatorial party in the events that followed, and died while on an embassy from the Senate to Antony (B.C. 43). Cicero’s Ninth Philippic is a eulogy on Sulpicius.
M. CICERO S. D. SER. SULPICIO.

C. Trebātius, familiāris meus, ad mē scripsit tē ex sē quaeśisse, quibus in locis essem molestēque tē ferre quod mē propter valētūdinem tuam, cum ad urbem accessīssēm, nōn vidissēs, et hōc tempore velle tē mēcum, si propius accessīssēm, dē officiō utriusque nostrūm communīcāre. 5 Utīnam, Servī, salvis rēbus — sic enim est dicendum — con-loqui potuissēmus inter nōs! Profectō aliquis opis occidentiōnēs reī publicae tulissēmus. Cōgnōram enim iam absēns tē haec mala multō ante prōvidentem dēfēnsōrem pācis et in cōnsul-lātū tuō et post cōnsulātum fuisset: ego autem, cum cōnsiliōm tuum probārem et idem ipse sentirem, nihil prōficiēbam; sērō enim vēneram, sōlus eram, rūdis esse vidēbar in causā, incideram in hominum pūgnandī cupīdōrum īnsāniās.

Nunc, quoniam nihil iam vidēmur opitulāri possēs rei pūblicae, si quid est in quō nōbīsīmet ipsīs cōnsulēre possimus, 10 nōn ut aliqūid ex pristinō statū nostrō retinēāmus, sed ut quam honestissimē lūgeāmus, nēmō est omnium, quīcum potius mihi quam tēcum communīcandum putem; nec enim clārissimōrum virōrum, quōrum similēs esse dēbēmus, exempla neque doctissimōrum, quōs semper coluistī, praeceptā 20 tē fugiunt. Atque ipse anteā ad tē scripsīssēm tē fruāstrā in senātum sive potius in conventum senātōrum esse ventūrum, nī veritus essem nē ēius animum offenderem, quī ā mē ut tē imitārēr petēbat: cuī quidem egomet, cum mē rogāret ut adessem in senātū, eadem omnia, quae ā tē dē pāce et dē 25 Hispānīis dicta sunt, ostendī mē esse dictūrum.

Rēs vidēs quōmodō sē habeāt: orbem terrārum imperiīs distribūtīs ārdēre bellō; urbem sīne légibus, sīne iūdiciīs, sīne iūre, sīne fidē relictām direptiōnī et incendiīs. Itaque mēhi venīre in mentem nihil potest, nōn modo quod spērem, 30 seu vīx iam quōc audeam optāre. Sin autem tībi, homīnī prūdentissimō, vidētur utile esse nōs conloquī, quamquam
longius etiam cōgitābam ab urbe discēdere, cūius iam etiam nōmen invitus audiō, tamen propius accēdam, Trebātiōque mandāvī ut, si quid tū eum vellēs ad mē mittere, nē recū-sāret, idque ut faciās velim, aut, si quem tuōrum fidēlium volēs, ad mē mittās, nē aut tibi exīre ex urbe necesse sit aut mihi accēdere.

Ego tantum tibi tribuō quantum mihi fortasse adrogō, ut explōrātum habeam, quicquid nōs commūni sententiā statu-erimus, id omnis hominēs probātūrōs. Vālē.

XVI. (Fam. 14. 10.)

Cāsar returned from Spain, victorious, in September, B.C. 49, and was appointed dictator. He soon proceeded against Pompey, who was still at Dyrrachium and had mustered a great army. In the first battle, near that city, Cāsar was defeated. He retired into Thessalē, followed, after a time, by Pompey. The Battle of Pharsalus (or Pharsalia), Aug. 9, B.C. 48, decided the Civil War. Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was murdered. Cicero was permitted by Cāsar to return to Italy, and remained for eleven months at Brundisium, where this letter was written July 9, B.C. 47. His wife Terentia was at Rome, but it was not safe for Cicero to go to the city until he had come to an understanding with Cāsar, who was in Asia. Cāsar arrived in Italy late in September of this year. He treated Cicero with great consideration, and the latter returned to Rome early in October.

The present letter and that which follows (Aug. 12, B.C. 47) are given as specimens of familiar domestic correspondence.

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE.


15 vii. Ídūs Quinctilīs.
To Terentia and Furfanius

XVII. (Fam. 14. 23.)

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.


XVIII. (Fam. 6. 9.)

B.C. 46. A letter of introduction (cf. Nos. VII. and XXI.), written from Rome in behalf of A. Cæcina, a former partisan of Pompey. Caeser had pardoned Cæcina, but kept him in exile, and he was at this time in Sicily, where T. Furfanius (to whom the letter is addressed) was governing as proconsul.

M. CICERO T. FURFANIO PROCOS. S.

Cum A. Cæcînâ tanta mihi familiâritâs côn-suê-tûdôque semper fuit, ut nûlla mâuor esse possit; nam et patre ëius, clârô homine et fortî virô, plûrimum sum úsus, et hunc â puerô, quod et spem mûgnam mihi adferêbat summae probitâtis summaeque éloquentiae et vivëbat mëcum coniûctissimë non sûlum amicitiae offìciis, sed etiam studiis commûnibus, sic semper dilëxi, nûllô ut cum homine coniûctius viverem. Nihil attinet mé plûra scribere; quam mihi necesse sit ëius salûtem et fortûnâs quibuscumque rébus possim tuëri, vidës. Reliquum est ut, cum cõgnûrim plûribus rébus, quid tû et dë bonôrum fortûnâ et dë rei púb-lique calamîtâtibus sentiâs, nihil â tê petam nisi ut ad eam voluntâtem, quam tuâ sponte ergà Cæcinam habitûrus es, tantus cumulus accédat commendâtîöne meâ, quanti më â tê fieri intellegô: hoc mihi grâtius facere nihil potes. Valê.
P. Cornelius Dolabella (born about B.C. 69) married Cicero's daughter Tullia in B.C. 50, while her father was governor of Cilicia. When the Civil War broke out, in B.C. 49, Dolabella joined the party of Cæsar, whose favor he always retained. He fought at Pharsalia (B.C. 48) and, returning to Rome after the battle, was (like Clodius before him) adopted by a plebeian, that he might become a candidate for the tribunate. His turbulent actions in this position (B.C. 47) and his infamous private character caused a separation between him and Tullia, and in B.C. 46 they were formally divorced. Cicero, however, remained on friendly terms with him and even gave him lessons in oratory.

Cæsar designated Dolabella as one of the consuls for the year B.C. 44, and he assumed that office after the dictator's assassination. He negotiated with the conspirators, suppressed the mob that threatened them, and threw down a column erected in Cæsar's honor. This conduct was enthusiastically approved by Cicero, who had shown unmeasured delight at Cæsar's death, and who cherished vain hopes of a restored republic. The present letter of congratulation was written at Cicero's Pompeian villa, May 3, B.C. 44, about six weeks after the murder, and while Dolabella was on good terms with Brutus and Cassius. Cicero praises him without stint, congratulates himself on having had him as a pupil, and exhorts him to persevere in well-doing. But Dolabella soon veered round, made friends with Antony, and received Syria as his province. He committed suicide at Cæsarea, B.C. 43, to avoid falling into the hands of Cassius.

CICERO DOLABELLÆE CONSULI SUO S.

Etsi contentus eram, mi Dolabellæ, tua gloriâ satisque ex ea mágnam laetitiam voluptătemque capiēbam, tamen nōn possum nōn cōnfīterī cumulāri mē māximō gaudīo, quod volgō hominum opīniō sociōm mē adscribat tuīs laudibus. 5 Nēminem convēnī — conveniō autem cotidiē plūrimōs; sunt enim permulti optimi viri, qui valētūdinis causā in haec loca veniant, praeterea ex mūnicipiis frequentēs necessāriī meī, — quīn omnēs, cum tē summīs laudibus ad caelum extulērunt, mihi continuō māximās grātiās agant; negant enim sē 10 dubitāre quīn tū meis praecceptis et cōnsiliis obtemerāns
praestantissimum tē civem et singulārem cōnsulem praebēās: quibus ego quamquam vērissimē possum respondēre tē, quae faciās tuō iūdiciō et tua sponte facere nec cūiusquam egēre cōnsiliō, tamen neque plānē adsentior, nē imminuam tuam laudem, si omnis ā meis cōnsiliis profecta videātur, neque valdē negō — sum enim avidior etiam quam satis est glōriae; —et tamen nōn aliēnum est dignitāte tua, quod ipsi Agamemnoni, rēgum rēgī, fuit honestum, habēre aliquam in cōnsiliis capiendis Nestorem; mihi vērō glōriōsum tē iuvenem cōnsulem flōrēre laudibus quasi alumnem disciplinæ meae.

L. quidem Caesar, cum ad eum aegrōtum Neapolim vēnissem, quamquam erat oppressus tōtius corporis doloribus, tamen ante quam mē plānē salūtāvit, 'Ō mi Cicerō,' inquit, 'grātulor tibi, cum tantum valēs apud Dolābellam quantum si ego apud sorōris filium valērem, iam salvi esse possēmus.'
Dolābellae vērō tuō et grātulor et gratiās agō; quem quidem post tē consulem sōlum possumus vērē consulem dicere.
Deinde multa dé factō ac dé ré gestā; tum nihil magnificientius, nihil praeclārius āctum umquam, nihil rei publicae salūtārius. Atque haec ūna vox omnium est.
A tē autem petō ut mē hanc quasi falsam herēditātem aliēnae glōriae sinās cernere mēque aliquā ex parte in societātem tuārum laudum venire patiāre. Quamquam, mi Dolābella—haec enim iocātus sum,—libentius omnis meās, si modo sunt alīquae meae, laudēs ad tē trānsfūderim quam alīquam partem exhauserim ex tuis: nam cum tē semper tantum dilēxerim quantum tū intellegere potuisti, tum his tuis factis sic incēnsum sum ut nihil umquam in amorē fuerit ārdentius; nihil est enim, mihi crēde, virtūte formōsius, nihil pulchrius, nihil amābilius.
Semper amāvi, ut scis, M. Brūtum propter ēius summum ingenium, suāvissimōs mōrēs, singulārem probitātem atque constantiam: tamen Īdibus Mārtiis tantum accessit ad amorēm ut mirārer locum fuisset augendi in eō quod mihi iam pridem cumulātum etiam vidēbātur. Quis erat qui putāret ad eum amorēm quem ergā tē habēbam posse alicquid accēdere? Tantum accessit ut mihi nunc dēnique amāre videar, anteā dilēxisse.
Quā rē quid est quod ego tē horter ut dignitāti et glōriae serviās? Prōpōnam tibi clārōs virōs, quod facere solent, qui hortantur? Nēminem habeō clāriōrem quam tē ipsum; tē imitēre oportet, tēcum ipse certēs: nē licet quidem tibi
MARCUS JUNIUS BRUTUS.

(Bust in the Capitoline Museum.)
To Cassius

iam tantis rēbus gestīs nōn tui similem esse. Quod cum ita sit, hortātiō nōn est necessāria, grātulātiōne magis ūtendum est: contigit enim tibi quod haud scīō an nēmini, ut summa sevēritās animadversiōnis nōn modo nōn invidiōsa, sed etiam populāris esset et cum bonis omnibus tum infimō cuique grātissima.

Hōc si tibi fortūnā quādam contigisset, grātulārēr fēlicitātī tuae; sed contigit māgnitūdine cum animī tum etiam ingenī atque cōnsili; lēgī enim contiōnem tuam: nihil illā sapientius; ita pedetemptim et gradātim tum accessūs ā tē ad causam factī, tum recessūs, ut rēs ipsa mātūritātem tibi animadverterendi omnium concessū daret. Liberāstī igitur et urbem periculō et civitātem metū, neque sōlum ad tempus māximam ūtilitātem attulisti, sed etiam ad exemplum. Quō factō intellegere dēbēs in tē positam esse rem pūblicam tibi-que nōn modo tuendōs, sed etiam ōrmandōs esse illōs virōs, ā quibus initium libertātīs profectum est. Sed his dē rēbus cōram plūra propediem, ut spērō: tū quonium rem pūblicam nōsque cōnservās, fac ut diligentissimē tē ipsum, mi Dola-bella, cūstōdiās.

XX. (Fam. 12. 2.)

Julius Cæsar was assassinated on the Ides of March (March 15), B.C. 44, by a band of conspirators, headed by Marcus Junius Brutus and Caius Cassius Longinus. The conspirators fancied that if the dictator were out of the way the old constitution could be restored. But Cæsar's victory had made a republic forever impossible. Nor had the conspirators made any arrangements for a permanent government, or even for their own safety. The sole question was, who should succeed to the supreme power of the murdered dictator. And the only persons who had any real claims were Cæsar's surviving colleague in the consulship, Mark Antony, and the young Octavianus, Cæsar's grand-nephew, adopted son, and heir (afterwards the emperor Augustus).

Antony, who had come into possession of Cæsar's papers and estates, caused his "acts" to be legally confirmed, seized the public funds, abolished the office of dictator, and secured as large a share of authority
as he could. He was a man of inordinate ambition, controlled only by an equally unbounded self-indulgence, utterly without principle or scruple, and (if we may trust the character of him drawn by Cicero) a monster of profligacy and crime. He had married for his third wife Fulvia, widow of Publius Clodius, and shared, with her, that tribune's vindictive hate of Cicero. His colleague was Dolabella (see p. 238), Cicero's son-in-law, who had assumed the consulship at Cæsar's death, on the ground that the latter had appointed him his successor in that office. Dolabella dallied with the conspirators, suppressed the violence of the mob that threatened them, and might have had some pretensions to the power, with the support of the aristocracy, but was easily outgeneralled or bought off by Antony. Lepidus, who had a military command, and in whom the aristocracy had some hope, was also gained over by him. Octavianus, now twenty years old, hastened from Epirus to claim his inheritance and take part in the conflict which he saw approaching. He was a young man of precocious talent, of cool and wary temper, of ambition equal to Antony's, and of a political sagacity which, through his long life, seems never to have been at fault.

Neither of the two chief claimants was strong enough alone to be quite independent of the other. At first, however, they stood in the attitude of rivals, and in their antagonism there seemed still some hope for the republic. Each endeavored to secure the countenance of the Senate and to gain control over the public armies; and each succeeded in attaching to himself a considerable force, though neither was strong enough to hold the capital against the other.

Meanwhile Cicero, who at first hailed the death of Cæsar as the restoration of the republic, lost courage, and set out in July for Greece. Detained, however, by contrary winds, and receiving more favorable news from Rome, he returned to the city at the end of August, to find that all his hopes were idle. Still, he made an effort at conciliation, in a speech in the Senate, on the 2d of September. In this he replied severely to an attack made upon him by Antony the day before, but still took pains to leave the door open for a restoration of good-will. It was no purpose. Antony replied, September 19, with such bitterness — directly charging Cicero with the murder of Clodius and of Cæsar — that it was clear he meant there should be no alternative but civil war. Cicero did not venture to answer him in the Senate; but replied, ten weeks later, in a pamphlet — by many regarded as his masterpiece — as bitter and uncompromising as the consul's attack. From its likeness in tone to the famous invectives of Demosthenes against Philip of Macedon, this was called a "Philippic"; and the term has
been extended to the entire series of fourteen orations against Antony, commencing with that of September 2, and ending with a triumphant speech of April 22, B.C. 53, with which Cicero’s political career closed.

Brutus and Cassius had fled from Rome to escape mob violence after Caesar’s funeral. They remained for some time in Italy, making preparations for their departure for the East, where Brutus secured the province of Macedonia and Cassius that of Syria. The present letter was written from Rome in September, B.C. 44, to Cassius, who was in the neighborhood of Puteoli. It gives an account of Antony’s speech of September 19, in reply to Cicero’s First Philippic.

The winter was spent in attempts at negotiation, every stage illustrated by the running commentary of Cicero’s Philippics. At last, in the spring of B.C. 43, diplomacy was at an end. Actual hostilities broke out first in Cisalpine Gaul, where Decimus Brutus—who had taken command of that province, according to Caesar’s last will—held the town of Mutina (Modena) against Antony. Octavianus, with his independent force, had also ranged himself on the side of the Senate. The consuls of that year, Aulus Hirtius and C. Vibius Pansa, had, after some hesitation, vigorously taken up the same cause. In April the consuls met Antony in two battles,—on the 15th at Bononia (Bologna), on the 27th near Mutina. In both he was defeated; but in the first Pansa was mortally wounded, and in the second Hirtius was killed. It was on the reception of the news of the victory at Bononia, while Pansa’s fate was unknown, that Cicero, in the Senate, delivered his Fourteenth and last Philippic (April 22).

The rejoicings were soon at an end. Octavianus found that his own interests were best served by uniting with Antony against the Senate. These two—with Lepidus as a third triumvir—came easily into possession of supreme power. A remorseless proscription followed, in which the most illustrious victim was Cicero (Dec. 7, B.C. 43), sacrificed to Antony’s resentment, the vindictive hate of Fulvia, and the cold ingratitude of Octavianus.

CICERO CASSIO SAL.

Vehementer laetor tibi probări sententiam et őratiōnem meam; quā si saepius ūti licēret, nihil esset negotī libertātem et rem públicam recuperāre. Sed homō āmēns et perditus multōque nēquior quam ille ipse, quem tū nēquissimum occīsum esse dixisti, caedis initium quaerit, núllamque aliam 5
ob causam mē auctōrem fuisse Caesaris interficiendi crimi-
nātur, nisi ut in mē veterāni incitentur: quod ego periculum
non extimēscō; modo vestri facti glōriam cum meā laude
commūnicet. Ita nec Pisōnī, qui in eum primus invectus
est nūllō adsentiente, nec mihi, qui idem tricēnsimō post diē
fēcī, nec P. Serviliō, qui mē est cōnsecūtus, tūtō in senātum
venire licet: caedem enim gladiator quaerit ēiusque initium
a. d. xiii. Kal. Octōbr. ā mē sē factūrum putāvit, ad quem
parātus vēnerat, cum in villā Metellī complūris diēs com-
mentātus esset.

Quae autem in lūstri et in vinō commentātiō potuit esse?
Itaque omnibus est visus, ut ad tē anteā scripsi, vomere suō
mōre, nōn dicere. Quā rē, quod scribis tē cōnfidere auctō-
ritāte et ēloquentiā nostrā aliquid prōfici posse, nōn nihil,
ut in tantīs malīs, est prōfectum: intellegit enim populus
Rōmānus trīs esse cōnsulāris, quī, quīā quae dē rē pūblicā
bene sēnserint liberē locūtī sint, tūtō in senātum venire nōn
possint.

Nec est praeterea quod quicquam exspectēs; tuus enim
necessārius adfinitāte novā dēlectātur: itaque iam nōn est
studīōsus lūdōrum īnfinītōque frātris tui plausū dīrumpitur.
Alter item adfīnis novīs commentāriīs Caesaris dēlēnitus est.
Sed haec tolerābilīa: illud nōn ferendum quod est quī vestrō
anno filiūm suum cōnsulem futūrum putet ob eamquē causam
sē huic latrōnī déservire prae sē ferat. Nam L. Cotta fami-
liāris meus fātāli quādam déspērātiōne, ut ait, minus in senā-
tum venit; L. Caesar, optimus et fortissimus cīvis, valētūdine
impeditur; Ser. Sulpicius et summā auctōritāte et optimē
tentiāns nōn adest.

Reliquōs exceptīs désignātīs ignōsce mihi si nōn numerō
cōnsulāris. Habēs auctōrēs cōnsilī pūblicī: quī numerus
etiam bonīs rēbus exiguus esset, quid cēnsēs perditīs? Quā
rē spēs est omnis in vōbis, qui sī idcirco abestis, ut sitis in
tūtō, nē in vōbis quidem: sīn aliquid dignum vestrā glōriā
cōgitātis, velim salvis nōbīs; sīn id minus, rēs tamen pūblica per vōs brefī temporē iūs suum recipērābit. Ego tuīs neque dēsum neque deērō: quī sīve ad mē referent sīve nōn referent, mea tibi tamen benevolentia fidēsque praestābitur. Valē.

XXI. (Fam. 13. 51.)

A letter of introduction (cf. Nos. VII. and XVIII.). Nothing is known of P. Messienus. P. Cāsius, to whom the letter was sent, was a native of Rāvenna. The date is uncertain.

M. CICERO P. CAESIO S. D.

P. Messiēnum, equitem Rōmānum, omnibus rēbus ħornā-5 tum meumque perfamiliārem, tibi commendō eā commendā- tionē, quae potest esse diligentissima. Petō ā tē et prō nostrā et prō paternā amicitia, ut eum in tuam fidem recipiās ēiusque rem fāmamque tueāre: virum bonum tuāque amicitia dignum tibi adiūnxeris mihiquē grātissimum fēceris.

Medal of Cicero Junior.
NOTES

DEFENCE OF ROSCIUS

ARGUMENT

[Omitted portions in brackets.]

CHAP. I. Exordium. Cicero’s reasons for undertaking the case. —
[2. Political aspect of the trial, showing (a) why others refused to undertake it; (b) why the jury ought to be especially cautious.] — Narratio.
6. Character of Sex. Roscius, the murdered man; his old feud with the Titi Rosci. — 7. The murder: circumstances pointing to Magnus as the procurer: Chrysogonus is informed, and a conspiracy made with him by Capito and Magnus. — 8. Proscription and sale of the property: Chrysogonus buys it up for a nominal sum: Sulla not implicated. Sex. Roscius is dispossessed. — 9. Amerians take up his cause and apply to Sulla, but are staved off by Capito, who was on the committee. — 10. Roscius flies to his friends at Rome: a trumped-up charge of parricide is brought. —
11. Commiseration of his client’s position, with review of the circumstances. — 13. Partitio. Three things make against the defendant: (a) the charge; (b) the reckless villany of the two Titi Rosci; (c) influence of Chrysogonus. — Defensio. (1) 14. The crime is not in accordance with the character of the defendant: no motive can be shown: no enmity between father and son. — [15-17. His rustic employment: this is no evidence of ill-will.] — 19. Alleged intention to disinherit: no proof. — 20. No case is made out: hence the accuser (Frucius) is attacked for bringing such a charge. — 21. The case rests only on the negligence of the court, and supposed friendlessness of the defendant. — 22. For the conspirators’ manner changed when they found there would be a real defence. — Recapitulation: no motive existed: necessity of direct evidence. — 23-26. Examples from other cases [and from literature]. Need of strongest proof shown by the severity of the penalty. — 27, 28. No means of committing the crime. — [29. Again: the accuser’s presumption in trying
Notes

to force a conviction. — (II) 30. Countercharge: T. Roscius the probable murderer: in his case there are motives. — 31. It was for his advantage. — 32. He was the murdered man's enemy. — 33. He had opportunities (compare the two cases). — 34. His acts after the murder: hasty message to Capito; his character. — 36. His testimony at the trial. — 37. Speedy announcement to Chrysogonus—apparently from the Rosci, for they have received the reward and possess the property. — 38, 39. Capito's perfidy to the committee. — 41. Magnus refuses the slaves for question. — 42. Influence of Chrysogonus.] — (III) 43. Chrysogonus the purchaser: the sale was illegal, for proscriptions had ceased. — 44–47. Lawlessness and insolence of Chrysogonus: Sulla is artfully excused: the cause of the nobility not involved. — 48. Chrysogonus' cause not that of the nobility. — 49. Responsibility of the attack on Chrysogonus is Cicero's: Roscius asks only his life. — Peroratio. 50–51. Simulated appeal to Chrysogonus, to stir sympathy of the jury: incidental mention of the powerful friends of the defendant. — 52, 53. But if Chrysogonus does not spare him, he appeals confidently to the court.

In the Notes, § signifies Allen and Greenough's Grammar (references in parentheses are to the new edition); B, Bennett; G, Gildersleeve; H, Harkness's Latin Grammar (Complete Latin Grammar); H. & B., Hale & Buck.

I. Exordium (§§ 1–4)

Sects. 1–4. Cicero undertakes the defence in default of any abler advocate.

By this skilfully modest opening, Cicero not only explains why he, an obscure young advocate, appears in so important a case, but he indicates on which side are the sympathies of the best citizens, and he contrives at the same time to suggest the odds against which Roscius and his counsel must contend. Thus the remarks are not merely personal and introductory, but form an essential part of the argument. A famous modern example of similar art is Erskine’s Exordium in his Defence of Lord George Gordon on a charge of high treason.

Page 2. Line 1. (Sect. 1.) ego: not emphatic itself, but expressed merely to set off vos, which is. The Latin is so fond of putting pronouns in contrast that one is often (as here) expressed for the mere purpose of antithesis. — iudices: not judges, but rather jurors. They were persons selected by law to try facts (under the presidency of a praetor or index quaestionis), and varied in number from a single one to fifty or more. They were originally selected from the Senators, but C. Gracchus had
transferred the right to sit as *indices* to the *Equites* (or wealthy middle class). Sulla, whose reforms went into operation B.C. So, had restored this right to the Senators, and the present case was the first to occur under the new system. It was brought in the *Quaestio inter sicarios* (or court for the trial of murder), under the presidency of the praetor M. Fannius. — *quid sit quod, why it is that.* — *quod* (causal) . . . *surrexerim* expresses a *fact*, and takes the subj. of informal ind. disc. as depending on the indirect question *quid sit* : § 341, b ( ); cf. B. 323 ; G. 663, i ; H. 529, ii (652); H. & B.

2 2 *summi oratores, homines nobilissimi*: notice the chiastic order; § 344, f ( ); B, 350, 11, c ; G. 662 ; H. 562 (666, 2) ; II. & B.

. — *cum sedeant*: *cum* has a slight concessive force: render by *when or while*; though would be too strong. Since Sulla's victory had restored the aristocracy to power, it might be expected that men of rank (*nobilissimi*) would have courage to come forward and defend Roscius: their presence showed their sympathies, though they did not rise to defend him. — *ego*: emphatic, as opposed to the orators and men of rank.

2 3 *potissimum, rather than any other.* — *aetate*: Cicero was but twenty-six years old.

2 4 *sim*: in direct disc. this might be either subj. to indicate the character of Cicero, or indic. to denote a mere fact about him; here it is necessarily subj. as being an integral part of the clause *quod . . . surrexerim*; § 342 ( ); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii (652, 1); II. & B., which is itself dependent on *quid sit*. — *sedeant*, *sit still*, instead of rising to speak: subj. of integral part, dependent on *sim comparandus*.

2 5 *hi*: strongly demonstrative; accompanied, perhaps, with a gesture, — *these men here*. — *inuiiram, injustice.* — *novo scelere* (abl. of means), *the strange* (almost = unheard of) *charge* (of parricide).

2 6 *oportere*: this verb is always impersonal; its subject here is the clause *inuiiram defendi*. — *defendi, defendere*: see Vocab.; supply *but* (suggested in Latin by the close juxtaposition of the two ins.) before *defendere* in translating.

2 7 *iniquitatem temporum*, i.e. the disturbed state of politics, while the wounds of the Civil War were still fresh. — *ita fit*: the subject is the clause *ut adsint*, etc. — *adsint, they attend*: opposed to *taceant*; the position of *taceant* indicates this antithesis. The friends of any party to a suit attended court to give him the advantage of their presence and influence (cf. Cæs. *B.C.* i. 4). Such friends were technically called *advocati*, but they did not, like the modern *advocate*, speak in court.

2 8 *officium, duty*, arising from their relations to the murdered man,
who had stood in the relation of *hospitium* (see *hospes* in Vocab.) with some of the highest families.

2 10 (Sect. 2.) *audacissimus*, i.e. *is it that I have more effrontery than any of the rest?*

2 11 *ne . . . quidem, not . . . either*, enclosing, as usual, the emphatic word: § 151, e; B. 151, e; G. 448, n.²; H. 569, i, 2; H. & B. .— *istius*, i.e. that which is in your thoughts: § 102, c ( ); B. 87; G. 306; H. 450 (507, 3); H. & B.

2 12 *sim, conjunctivus modestiae:* § 311, b ( ); cf. B. 280, 2; G. 257, 1; H. 486, i (556); H. & B. .— *aliis*, dat.: § 229 ( ); B. 180, 2, d; G. 345; H. 386, 2 (429, 2); H. & B. .— *praereptam:* *praev-*) gives here the force of *getting the start of others* in snatching it (cf. *prevent*, from *praevienio*). — *me:* so emphatic as to throw *igitur* out of its usual place.

2 14 *reciperem, undertake* a case offered; *suscipere* is to take up of one’s own motion.

2 15 *amplitudo,* *position,* from birth, wealth, office, or the like.

2 16 *id quod,* a thing which: § 200, e ( ); G. 614, r.²; H. 445, 7 (399, 6); H. & B. .

2 17 *dixisset,* an integral part of *putaretur.* — *putaretur:* apodosis of *fecisset;* § 308 ( ); B. 304, 1; G. 597; H. 510 (579); H. & B.

, while the whole from *si verbum* through *putaret* is the apodosis of *si quis dixisset* in l. 14. Translate, *if any one had spoken, in case he had made any allusion to politics, he would,* etc.

3 1 (Sect. 3.) *ego,* etc., *but in my case,* even if I, etc. — *etiamsi . . . dixero,* . . . *poterit:* § 307, e ( ); B. 264, a; G. 244, 2; H. 508, 2 (574, 2); H. & B. .

3 2 *similiter,* in *like manner,* i.e. as if a man of rank had spoken. — *exire,* etc., i.e. this speech will not be quoted and talked over, and hence any allusions to politics which it may contain will not seem more significant than they really are.

3 3 *emânare:* not to be confounded with *mânere.* — *deinde quod:* the second reason, corresponding to *quia* in l. 14. — *ceterorum,* opposed to *ego* in l. 6, below. — *dictum:* noun, limited by *ceterorum;* *dicto* (l. 5) is also a noun, though modified by an adv.; § 207, e ( ); G. 437, r.; H. & B. .

3 5 *concedi,* impersonal: § 230 ( ); B. 187, ii, b; G. 217; H. 384, 5 (426, 3); H. & B. .

3 7 *nondum . . . accessi,* *I have not yet gone into public life,* i.e. become candidate for any office. Cicero began his political career five years later, with the questorship.
3 8 tametsi, although, in its so-called "corrective" use, — the concession coming after the general statement, as a kind of limitation of it. — ignoscend i ratio, the idea of pardon. The vaguely general word ratio with the gen. of the gerund expresses little more than our word pardoning alone. The Latin, being poor in abstract words, has to resort to such shifts as this to supply their place. So cognoscendi consuetudo, the habit of judicial investigation, is almost equivalent to judicial investigation simply. This was a bold speech to make under the rule of the tyrant Sulla.

3 11 (Sect. 4.) accedit, there is in addition: used as a kind of passive of addo. — illa, this, i.e. the following (a common use of this pronoun). — quod, that: § 333 ( ); B. 299, 1, b; G. 525, 1; H. 540, iv (588, 3); H. & B. — a ceteris, from the others, i.e. the nobles.

3 12 petitum sit: for subjunc. see § 334, g and n. ( ); G. 457, 2, n.; H. p. 267, footnote 1. — ut dicerent [causam], subst. clause of purpose, subj. of petitum sit: § 331, h ( ); G. 546; H. 499, 3 (565, 2), H. & B. — dicere causam is the technical expression for defending a case. — ut . . . arbitrarentur: a clause of result, dependent on ita petitum sit: § 319 and r. ( ); B. 284, 1; G. 552; H. 500 and n.1 (591); H. & B. — utrumvis, either [course, i.e. to speak or be silent], at their choice; lit. either [of the two] you please. — salvo officio (abl. of manner), without a breach of duty.

3 13 arbitrarentur: imperf. following petitum sit, which is regarded as a secondary tense since it represents the perf. indic.; § 287, a ( ); B. 268, 1; G. 511, n.2; H. 495, i (546); H. & B. — a me autem, etc., lit. but from me, etc. (opposed to a ceteris above). The emphasis may be preserved by changing the construction in English: but as for myself, men have urged it [i.e. that I should undertake the defence of Roscius] on me who, etc. — ei, men; here used simply as a correlative to qui, and not in a really demonstrative sense. The reference is of course to the noble friends of Roscius.

3 16 debeam, subj. of characteristic: § 320 ( ); B. 283, 1; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i (591, 1); H. & B. — his: emphatic, summing up the reasons he has given for undertaking the case; ego, emphatic as opposed to the others present.

3 17 patronus, advocate, the word advocati having a different meaning (see note on p. 2, l. 7, above). — unus, as the one man.

3 20 uti ne: in purpose clauses the double form is often used instead of ne alone. — desertus, etc.: observe that Cicero not only attempts to win the sympathies of the jurors for the helplessness of his client, but that he also contrives to suggest, in advance of the formal statement of facts,
that there is a combination or conspiracy of some kind against young Roscius. The same thing was insinuated in sect. 1 by the use of con-flatam (l. 6).

II. NARRATIO (§§ 5–19)

Sects. 5–9. Character of the murdered man, Sex. Roscius the elder. His political affiliations. His old feud with T. Roscius Capito and T. Roscius Magnus. The murder. Suspicion points to Magnus as procurer of the crime and to Capito as at least accessory after the fact.

3 22 (Sect. 5.) huiusce, of my client.—municeps Amerinus, a citizen of the free town Ameria. The Latin uses an adj. of possession when it can, often where the English prefers of: § 190 ( ); B. 354, 4; G. 362, r.¹; H. 395, N.²; H. & B. — ; cf. Aeneid, ii. 55, 487, etc.

3 25 hospitiis, guest-friendships. The hospitium was a relation between individuals of different cities or states, at a time when there were no international relations; it included the duties of hospitality and protection, was transmitted from father to son, and was vouched for by a ticket (tessera). Roscius not only had this formal relation to several of the greatest families at Rome, but he was also on intimate terms of personal friendship with them. Hence, in line 27, domesticus ... consuetudo, intercourse and companionship [with them] in their homes.

3 28 honestatis ... gratiā (so honoris causā, sect. 17), with all honor. It seems to have been held a liberty to mention the name of any person of quality in a public address; hence such mention is generally accompanied by a form of compliment. Cf. the modern parliamentary usage of referring to members of a deliberative body by the names of their offices (or as the "gentleman from — —") rather than by their own names.

3 29 hoc solum, i.e. the hospitium.

3 30 domicili, of his own house.

3 31 ereptum possident, have seized and now hold: § 292, R. ( ); G. 664, r.¹; H. 549, 5 (639); H. & B. ; possessere does not signify to own, in the modern sense, but merely to hold or occupy. — innocentis, i.e. fili: in Latin any noun may be left out if there is an adj. or a part. to determine its case.

3 32 defenditur: Cicero skilfully contrives to keep before the jury the fact that Roscius has powerful friends who desire his acquittal.

3 32 (Sect. 6.) This section tells of Roscius’s political associations. He was a favorer of the nobility (Sulla’s party), and therefore had nothing to fear from the proscription instituted by Sulla after his final
victory over Marius. These facts are skilfully brought in at this point so as to prepare the jurors for the statement, made later, that the insertion of Roscius's name in the proscription list after his murder was manifestly part of a plot to get possession of his estate. They also prepare for the exoneration of Sulla (in sect. 12), since it was not to be supposed that he would have consented to the proscription of so zealous a member of his own party. Throughout the oration Cicero is under the necessity of holding the dictator blameless. — cum, when, introducing the general situation; tum, the particular circumstance. — omni tempore, at all times, as opposed to the time of the Civil War: notice the emphatic position.

3 33 hoc tumultu, this last disturbance (euphemistic): i.e. the final scenes of the Civil War of Marius and Sulla, which Cicero will not call bellum. — cum, at a time when.

4 1 in discrimen veniret (subj. of characteristic, not simply cum temporal), was at stake.

4 3 rectum: render no more than right (thus giving the emphasis of its position).

4 4 se pugnare, simply to fight: object of putabat, while rectum is an adj. in pred. apposition with se pugnare. — honestate, honestissimus refer respectively to the rank and dignity of these great families, and the credit which his connection with them gave him in his own neighborhood.

4 5 victoria, i.e. of Sulla’s party.

4 6 proscriberentur: the number of the proscribed in Sulla’s time was 4700. “Whoever killed one of these outlaws was not only exempt from punishment, like an executioner duly fulfilling his office, but also obtained for the execution a compensation of 12,000 denarii (nearly $2400); any one, on the contrary, who befriended an outlaw, even his nearest relative, was liable to the severest punishment. The property of the proscribed was forfeited to the state, like the spoil of an enemy; their children and grandchildren were excluded from a political career, and yet, so far as of senatorial rank, were bound to undertake their share of senatorial burdens.” (Mommsen.) At first only the names of those who had justly forfeited their lives were proscribed; afterwards it became easy for friends and favorites of the dictator (like Chrysogonus, attacked in this oration) to put upon the list the names of innocent men, and even of men already dead, so as to work confiscation of their property. Sulla’s proscriptions nominally ceased June 1, B.C. 81.

4 8 erat Romae: this shows that he had no reason to fear the proscription. — frequens: § 191 ( ); B. 239; G. 325, r.6; H. 443 (497); H. & B.
4 9 ut . . . videretur, clause of result.

4 12 (Sect. 7.) inimicitiae, causes or occasions of enmity; for the plur., see § 75, c ( ); B. 55, 4, c; G. 204, n.5; H. 130, 2 (138, 2); H. & B. . By this sentence Cicero suggests to the jury what he afterwards develops in the argument: that a motive for the murder existed in the case of the Titi Roscius. He thus prepares the way for the elaborate countercharge (omitted in this book) made against these two later in the oration. Observe the emphasis that comes from the juxtaposition of sects. 6 and 7: Roscius had nothing to fear from the proscription. *He had enemies, however,—the very men who are now prosecuting his son."

4 13 accusatorum: prosecutions might be brought by private persons (as by Cicero against Verres). In this instance these two Roscius were associated with Erucius as prosecutors.

4 14 huiusce, of my client (see note on sect. 9, below).

4 16 neque enim, nor, you see. — iniuríā: used adverbially. — ister, i.e. of the party of prosecution. *Iste, the so-called "demonstrative of the second person," is regularly used of one's opponent in a suit or debate, as hic is used of one's client. See § 102, a, c ( ); B. 87; G. 306; H. 450 (505); H. & B. .

4 17 Capitoni: § 231, b ( ); B. 190, 1; G. 349, r.5; H. 387, n.1 (430, 1); H. & B. : following cognomen.

4 19 palmarum, prizes: sarcastically spoken, as if his many acts of violence had been victories in gladiatorial fights. — nobilis, famous (as of artists, actors, etc.). — hic, the one here present (Magnus); eum, referring to the one just mentioned, the absent one (Capito).

4 20 lanistam (in app. with eum) carries out the sarcastic figure of palmarum and gladiator.

4 21 quod sciam, so far as I know, sc. id; adv. acc., § 240, b ( ); B. 283, 5; G. 331, 1; H. 378, 2 (416); H. & B. : i.e. he must have been a mere apprentice (tiro) at the trade: "this is the first of his actual murders that I know of." For mood, see § 320, d ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 627, r.1; H. 503, i, n.1 (591, 3); H. & B. . (Passages in brackets in the text are thought to be spurious insertions.)

4 23 (Sect. 8.) hic, this man (with a gesture), i.e. here at my side (my client); iste, that man, i.e. there on the accusers' bench (Magnus).

4 24–26 cum . . . esset: parenthetical (repeating, in greater detail, the clause that precedes).

Observe that Cicero remarks (as it were, casually) that in thus devoting himself to a rural life, the younger Roscius was obeying his father's wishes. This prepares the way for his subsequent assertion (sect. 23) that there was
no ill-will between father and son,—an important matter in the question of motive. It also anticipates the answer given in sect. 22 to the argument that the defendant was a rude, boorish fellow, of gloomy and sullen disposition, and therefore likely to have committed murder. The effectiveness of a forensic discourse depends in great part on the skill with which the mind of the hearer is prepared, by such apparently insignificant remarks, for a definite assertion or argument that is to follow.

4 26 iste: T. Roscius Magnus; the repetition of the words frequens, etc., emphasizes the suggestion that he was likeliest to be the murderer.

4 27 Palacinas: the reading is uncertain, and the place unknown.

4 30 hunc, i.e. my client.—iudicatote: § 269, d ( ); B. 281, 1, a; G. 268, 2; H. 487, 2 (560, 4); H. & B. The second or longer form of the imperative is regular where the action is not to be performed immediately, especially when a future appears in protasis: § 307, d ( ); B. 302, 4; G. 595; H. 508, 4; H. & B.

5 1 (Sect. 9.) Ameriam nuntiat, brings the news to Ameria; domum, two lines below, shows the same construction.

5 3 T. Capitonis: Cicero thus insinuates that Magnus and Capito had planned the murder together. The speed with which the one sent the news to the other was, of course, suspicious, as well as the further proceedings described in sects. 10 and 11, including the proscription and the sale of the property.

5 4 inimici: cf. the same word in lines 32, 33. The reason for thus harping on the inimicitiae mentioned in sect. 7, above, must be evident.—horam primam: the night from sunset to sunrise was divided into twelve hours.

5 6 nocturnis: the travelling would be more difficult and slow in the night, though the night hours would be longer than the day hours in the late autumn or winter, when the murder is thought to have been committed.—cisiis: the plural form shows that there were relays of carriages (Fig. 1).

Sects. 10–12. The two Titi Roscii communicate with Chrysogonus, who has the name of the murdered man inserted in the proscription list and buys his confiscated estates for a nominal sum. Capito receives three farms for his share. Magnus is made the
agent of Chrysogonus to take possession of the others. No blame attaches to Sulla, who was ignorant of what was going on.

5 10 (Sect. 10.) quadriduo, etc.: we should say within four days from the time when.

5 11 in castra: the idea of motion, vividly conceived, suggests the acc. of place as well as person; we should say to Chrysogonus in Sulla's camp at V.; § 259, h ( ) ; B. 182, 2, b; G. 337, R. 6 ; H. & B.

— Volaterras. "Here some of the Etruscans and of those proscribed by Sulla made a stand and were blockaded for two years, and then surrendered on terms." — defertur: this word implies an intentional conveying of the information, as if in the manner of a formal report.

5 12 fundos, different estates, i.e. lands or buildings, whether in town or country.

5 13 tris = tres: the acc. termination in -is remained in this and a few other words for a considerable time after the form in -es became the more common.— Tiberim: the nearness of the river facilitated both irrigation and transportation, and so added much to the value of the estates.

5 15 splendidus, eminent: the regular complimentary epithet of equites and persons of similar rank; gratiosus, in favor: referring to his relations with great families, which Cicero takes care never to let the jury forget.— nullo negotio, without any difficulty.

5 18 ne teneam, not to detain you: a purpose clause after some verb of saying, etc., which is regularly omitted, as in English; § 317, c ( ); B. 282, 4; G. 688; H. 499, 2, n. (568, 4); H. & B.

5 19 (Sect. 11.) cum, etc.: the proscriptions nominally ceased June 1, B.C. 81; the murder was committed some months after this date (see below, sect. 39).

5 21 iam, already (with reference to time preceding); nunc would refer only to the moment itself.— defunctos, rid of, sc. esse.

5 22 studiosissimi. devoted to the party of Sulla, and so not likely to be proscribed (see note to sect. 6, p. 3, 1. 32, above).

5 23 vel (emphasizing the superlative), the very, etc.

5 24 propria, as his own.

5 25iste, yonder, on the accusers' benches.— nomine, i.e. as agent.

5 26 impetum facit, makes a raid upon, implying violence, as of a charge in battle.

5 27 duobus milibus nummum, i.e. about $100; § 378 ( ); H. 647 (757); H. & B.: they are estimated in ch. ii to have been worth $300,000.
Defence of Roscius 213

5 28 (SECT. 12.) Since Chrysogonus was a favorite of Sulla's, Cicero had to be careful not to appear to attack the Dictator. Hence he interrupts the story of the plot to express his certainty that Sulla had not known what was going on and to excuse him on the ground of the pressure of public business.

5 29 certo scio, I feel sure: § 151, c ( ). — neque enim: negative of et enim, introducing a point obvious or indisputable, for, you see, it is not surprising (cf. p. 4, l. 16, above); § 156, d ( ). — mirum [est] is the apodosis and si . . . animadvertat (p. 6, l. 4) is the protasis. mirum [est] is the main clause of the whole period; the long parenthesis (lines 29–4) consists of a string of causal clauses with cum (which may be translated either when or since).

5 30 praeparet, must provide for.

6 1 pacis . . . rationem, i.e. the ordering of the new constitution.

6 4 si aliquid (more emphatic than si quid) non animadvertat, if there is something he does not notice: protasis with mirum [est], above; § 333, b, r. ( ); G. 542, n.1; H. & B. .

6 6 ut . . . moliantur (clause of purpose), that as soon as he turns away his eyes they may get up something of this sort. — despexerit, perf. subj.: § 342 ( ); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii (652); H. & B. ; for fut. perf., § 286, end ( ); B. 269, 1, b; G. 514; H. 496, ii (541, 2); H. & B. .

6 7 hoc accedit, add to this. Notice the difference of order and consequently of emphasis between hoc accedit (add to this) here, and accedit illa (there is in addition) in sect. 4, above.—quamvis felix sit: § 313, a ( ); B. 309, 1; G. 606; H. 515, iii (586, ii); H. & B. , however fortunate he may be. Sulla was so impressed with his own good fortune, that he assumed the agnomen Felix, which implied, according to ancient notions, the peculiar favor of the gods. (See Manil., sect. 47.) Fig. 2 shows a coin of Faustus Sulla's with this inscription.

6 9 familia, household of slaves and dependants (see under sect. 35).—qui habeat, as to have: § 320, a ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 500, i (589, ii); H. & B. .

6 10 libertum: a freedman still remained attached to his former master (now his patronus), often lived in his family, did various services
for him, and stood towards him in relation somewhat like that of a son under the *patris potestas*. Towards others he was a *libertinus*, fully free, but with some political disqualifications; towards his former master he was a *libertus*.

Sects. 13–17. The younger Roscius is ejected from his estates by T. Roscius Magnus. The Amerians send delegates to Sulla to protest; but the purpose of the delegation is frustrated by Capito. Roscius the younger takes refuge with Cæcilia, a friend of his father's at Rome.

6 13 (Sect. 13.) *qui ... solvisset, though he had not yet, etc.*: § 320, e ( ); B. 283, 3; G. 634; H. 515, iii (593, 2); H. & B. .—*omnia ... iusta, all the due rites of burial:* these ended with a sacrifice on the ninth day (*novemdiaia*) after the death or burial; *paterno funeri* is indir. obj. of *solvisset* (lit. had not yet paid all due rites to his father's funeral).

6 16 *pecuniae, property.* — *qui (causal) ... fuisset, since he had been, etc.*: § 320, e ( ); B. 283, 3; G. 633; H. 517 (592); H. & B. .

6 17 *ut fit, as generally happens.* — *insolens, here wasteful and extravagant.* — *domum suam:* § 258, b, N.1 ( ); G. 337, r.3; H. 380, 2 (419); H. & B. .

6 18 *auferebat, began to, etc.*: § 277, c ( ); B. 259, 2; G. 233; H. 469, 1 (535, 3); H. & B. .

6 21 *urbe tota:* § 258, f, 2 ( ); B. 228, 1, b; G. 388; H. 425, ii, 2 (455, 1); H. & B. .

6 22 (Sect. 14.) This section, though in form a mere statement of the reasons that prompted the Amerians to send a delegation to Sulla, is in fact and intent a brief and powerful recapitulation of the history of the conspiracy. Its effect is to strengthen the impression which Cicero has from the first been trying to produce: namely, that the murder was the first act in the plot of the two Titi Roscii, the latest act being the false charge brought against his client.

6 25 *iter, right of way,* such as was usually reserved in case of the sale of any estate on which was a family burial-place; by the proscription this right was cut off.

6 26 *bonorum emptio:* the technical term denoting *purchase at public sale.* — *furta* refers to *clam; rapinae to palam,* above.

6 30 (Sect. 15.) *decurionum:* these constituted the municipal senate or city council. The *decem primi* were a standing executive committee of the town, to whom, in this instance, an unusual piece of business was intrusted. If the delegates had been a special committee appointed
Defence of Roscius

expressly to report the case to Sulla, Capito, one of the conspirators, would hardly have been chosen a member.

7 1 qui vir, what sort of man, i.e. especially in his political principles. The delegates were apparently to certify to the fact that Roscius had been of Sulla's party.

7 4 ut . . . velit, that he will consent.—decretum: the decree was here read to the court, but it has not been preserved. Its reading must have produced considerable effect. It was not only important testimony to the innocence of the younger Roscius, but it was introduced by Cicero at such a point in the case as to repeat and confirm the summary of the plot just given.

7 6 id quod, as (see note on p. 2, 1. 16, above).

7 9 nobilis, acc. plur. — ab eis qui peterent, to beg of them: § 317, 2 ( ); B. 282, 2; G. 630; H. 497, i (590); H. & B. ; eis refers to the decem primi. — ne . . . adirent, obj. of peterent.

7 10 vellent: § 336, 2 ( ); B. 314, 1; G. 508, 2; H. 524 (643); H. & B.

7 11 pollicerentur, same constr. as peterent.

7 13 (Sect. 16.) antiqui, of the old stamp, i.e. plain, honest men.— ex sua natura, after their own nature. — ceteros, subj. of esse understood, depending on fingerent, imagined, — confirmaret, assured them.

7 17 re inorata, without having stated their case: the primary meaning of oro implies not entreaty, but statement or argument (cf. orātor). — reverterunt: the active form of this verb is found only in the tenses of the perfect stem; otherwise it is deponent.

7 18 isti, i.e. Chrysogonus and Capito.

7 19 lentius, less energetically. (On account of the natural correlation of opposites, it is often convenient to translate adjectives and adverbs by the negative of their contraries.) — nihil agere, i.e. refrain from action. — deludere, [and thus] to make fools of the Amerians (by having rendered their whole embassy ineffectual).

7 20 id quod, etc., as we may easily infer: this point is an inference, not, like the rest, an attested fact.

7 21 neque, and . . . not, the negative qualifying posse: and judge that they can no longer, etc. In English the negative is placed near the verb; in Latin it is attracted by the connective, and so often stands at the beginning of the clause.

7 22 domino incolumi (abl. abs.), so long as the owner was alive.

7 23 (Sect. 17.) hic, my client.—de, in accordance with.—cognatorum, blood-relations: these were accustomed to hold a consilium, or
formal deliberation, on important family affairs, — like the modern "family council" of the French.

7 24 Caeciliam: see sect. 50.

7 25 honoris causā: cf. note on sect. 5, p. 3, l. 28, above. — quā . . . plurimum, whose especial friendship his father had enjoyed.

7 27 id quod, etc., i.e. she showed on this occasion (nunc) the generous traits which everybody supposed she possessed. — quasi . . . causa, as if to serve as a model.

7 28 antiqui offici, old-fashioned fidelity; officium means the performance of duties as well as the duties themselves.

7 29 domo: § 258, a ( ); B. 229, 1, b; G. 390, 2; H. 412, ii, 1 (462, 4); H. & B., without the prep., while bonis requires ex.

8 2 vivus . . . referretur: § 332, a ( ); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 1; H. 501, i (571, 1); H. & B., brought alive to trial, rather than murdered and put on the proscription list. This implies that their first plan was to treat him as they had treated his father, but that, frustrated in this, they have trumped up a charge of parricide against him.

Sects. 18–19. The conspirators bring a charge of parricide against the younger Roscius, thinking that, for political reasons, nobody will dare defend him. The condition of Roscius is indeed miserable, but an advocate, however inefficient, has been found in the person of the speaker.

8 7 (Sect. 18.) ut . . . deferrent, compararent, pugnarent: subst. clauses of purpose in app. with consilium, l. 6; § 331, headnote ( ); cf. B. 295; G. 546, N.2; H. 499, 3 (564); H. & B. .— nomen deferrent, i.e. lay a formal charge before the president of the proper court. — de parricidio: § 220, b, 2 ( ); G. 378, R.2; H. 410, ii, 3 (456, 3); H. & B. .

8 8 veterem, old in the trade: the reign of terror through which Rome had just passed had given ample practice.

8 9 de ea re, etc., in a case in which, etc. — posset, clause of purpose, rather than result (but the two constructions approach each other so closely that it is not always possible to distinguish between them). — subesset, subjunc. of characteristic. — suspicio, i.e. should be able, from his skill as a prosecutor, to make a show of a case even when there was no ground for suspicion against the accused.

8 10 crimine (abl. of means), on the charge itself, i.e. by any strength in the incriminating evidence. — poterant: indicative as being their reason given by Cicero on his own authority; § 321 ( ); B. 286, 1; G. 540;
H. 516, i (588, 1); H. & B. — tempore (opposed to crimine), the circumstances of the times (i.e. partly the generally disturbed condition of the state, partly the fact that the courts were now first reopened, after their reorganization by Sulla).

8 11 loqui: historical infin.; § 275 ( ); B. 335; G. 647; H. 536, i (610); H. & B. — tam diu, i.e. during the Civil War.

8 12 eum, the man (i.e. any one). — oportere, was sure to. — qui primus: this was the first case that came before the Quaestio inter Sicarios.

8 13 adductus esset: for fut. perf. of direct disc. — huic: the emphatic position may be rendered by in his case.

8 14 gratiam, favor or influence, i.e. with Sulla.

8 16 fore ut, etc.: the usual periphrasis for the fut. infin. pass.; the supine with iri is rare. — nullo negotio: cf. sect. 10, p. 5, l. 15. — tolle-retur: cf. de medio tolli, sect. 10.

8 17 nullo: for the abl. of nemo, which is never used. — atque adeo, or rather.

8 18 quem: the antecedent is eum below.

8 19 iugulandum, i.e. for judicial murder: § 294, d ( ); B. 337, 7, b, 2; G. 430; H. 544, N.2 (622); H. & B. .

8 20 (Sect. 19.) querar, deliberative subj.; § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 265; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B. — unde, where, lit. whence: the Latin conceives the speaker as proceeding from some point, whereas the English represents him as beginning at some point. — potissimum (superl. of potius, as if rahest), best (rather than anywhere else); cf. sect. 1, l. 3.

8 23 summam potestatem, unlimited power (i.e. with respect to rendering a verdict). — fidem, i.e. the protection required by good faith.

8 24 pater, etc.: these nominatives are in no grammatical construction, but are used to enumerate in a vivid way the crimes of the conspirators afterwards referred to by his (l. 26): cf. § 292, a ( ); B. 337, 5; G. 664, r.2; H. 549, N.2 (636, 4); H. & B. .

8 25 infesta, imperilled.

8 27 nefariis, abl. of instr. after cumulant: the idea in Latin is that of making a heap of what already exists, by means of other things piled on it (hence acc. and abl.) ; but translate, upon these they heap up other infamies.

8 29 huiusce (emphatic instead of eius): translate by his own. — condicionem, terms (or dilemma): as containing the idea of a bargain, it is followed by ut; § 331, d ( ); cf. B. 295, 4; G. 546, N.2; H. 498, i (564, iii); H. & B. .
8 30 cervices: this word is used by early writers in the plural only.
9 1 insutus in culeum: the old punishment for a parricide was to be “beaten with blood-red rods, then sewed into a sack, with a dog, a cock, a viper, and an ape, and thrown into the deep sea” (see below, sect. 29).
9 2 patronos: Cicero’s modesty will not allow him to call himself a patronus (cf. note on p. 3, l. 17). — quí . . . dicat, purpose-clause: the antecedent is the subj. of deest, below.

III. Partitio (§ 20)
9 6 (Sect. 20.) This contains the formal statement of the technical partitio or division of the matter of the defence (defensio) into its parts or heads. These are distinguished as the charge (crimen) brought by Eru-
cius, the effrontery (audacia) of the two Titi Roscii, and the illegal influence (potentia) of Chrysogonus. The charge Cicero says it is his business to refute. If he can do this he trusts to the jury to see that the effrontery of the Rosci and the influence exercised by Chrysogonus shall not injure his client. Sects. 20–35 are given to disproving the crimen, chs. xxx.–xli. (omitted in this edition) to opposing the audacia of the Rosci by bringing a counter-accusation (especially against Capito, who is directly charged with the murder), and sects. 36–46 to disposing of Chrysogonus.
9 6 quantum, so far as (adverbial acc.).
9 12 quid igitur est? how then?
9 17 primo quoque tempore, the very first opportunity (i.e. that which the present case affords) since the violence and disorder of the Civil War. — exstinguere debetis: the courts had just been restored by Sulla after a long interval of lawlessness, and the case of Roscius was the first to come before the reorganized Quaestio inter Sicarios. There was a general feeling that the courts ought to do something at once, — a feeling that might well be prejudicial to the defendant even though he was innocent. To re-
move this prejudice Cicero (1) suggests that the conspirators relied on it in bringing their iniquitous charge (sect. 18: ita loqui homines . . . esset), and (2) shows that an acquittal, by rebuking the effrontery and violence of men like Chrysogonus and his confederates, would do much to restore law and order.

IV. Defensio (§§ 21–47)

Sects. 21–23. The guilt of the defendant is antecedently improbable. His character does not suit the crime. No motive has been
shown. The alleged ill-will between the father and the son has not been proved and is unlikely.

9 20 (Sect. 21.) eius modi quo uno maleficio, of such a kind, that in this one crime (rel. clause of result).

9 22 voltu, by a look.

9 24 si . . . postularet, . . . cogeabant, would compel it if the case required: see § 308, b ( ); cf. B. 304, 3; G. 597, r.3; H. 511(581, 1); H. & B. ); iura cogeabant is equivalent to a verb of necessity, and hence the imperf. subj. in the apodosis appears with the imperf. subj. in the protasis.

9 27 auditum sit, a general condition; subj. because integral part of the result clause.

9 28 tu (emphatic), you, a professional prosecutor.

9 29 censes: the word used to express deliberate judgment, after discussion or the like.

9 30 mores, character, as resulting from habits of life; naturam, natural disposition.

10 2 tu: emphatic, as opposed to the general run of accusers. Cicero is here using the famous “argument from probability,” a favorite with ancient orators and rhetoricians from the fifth century B.C. “For example, if a physically weak man be accused of an assault, he is to ask the jury, ‘Is it probable that a weakling like me should have attacked anybody?’ while if the accused is a strong man he is to claim that it is improbable that he should have committed an assault in a case where his strength was sure to be used as a presumption against him.”

10 4 (Sect. 22.) Here the “argument from probability” is very skilfully carried out. In sect. 22 Cicero draws such a contrast between the nature of the crime and the character of the defendant as to appeal powerfully to the imagination of the jury as well as to their reason. Describing briefly and vividly the three types of men who might be recognized as likely to commit such a murder (the weak-minded stripling led astray by evil companions, the hardened cut-throat, the ruined debauchee), he points to the life and character of Roscius as having nothing in common with any of these. This leads up at once to the question of motive: if Roscius’ character was so little suited to the crime, the motive must have been extraordinarily powerful; but no motive at all has been shown (sect. 23).

10 4 patrem, etc.: to preserve the emphasis we may render a PARICIDE has been committed by Sex. Roscius.—qui homo? what sort of man (is it who has committed such a crime)?
10 5 adulcentulus: the diminutive suggests a weak stripling led astray (inductus); the defendant was, in fact, a man of forty. — nequam, with hominibus.

10 6 maior: anomalous for the more usual plus or amplius; § 247, c

10 C maior: anomalous for the more usual plus or amplius; § 247, c

10 10 de luxuria: for constr. see note on de parricidio (p. 8, l. 7).

10 12 cuiquam: words in italics are not in the manuscripts, but are supplied by modern scholars (from conjecture) as being necessary to the construction or the sense.

10 14 Obiecit: the accuser had made it a point in his argument that the defendant was of a morose temper, shunning all society and burying himself in the country. Cicero deftly turns these assertions to the advantage of his client.

10 15 officio, sense of duty, and consequent discharge of it; especially used with reference to filial duty (pietas).

10 16 (Sect. 23.) In ancient trials, as at present, it was particularly important to show a motive in order to secure a conviction for murder. Erucius had alleged two motives, — ill-feeling between father and son, and intended disinheritance. In this section (and in the two chapters that follow, omitted in this edition) Cicero disposes of the former; in ch. xix. (also omitted) he argues that there is no evidence that the elder Roscius meant to disinherit his son. In chs. xx. and xxi. (omitted) he goes on to say that the prosecutor has shown no case and to inveigh against him for bringing a baseless charge.

10 19 iustam, sufficient or well-grounded.

10 20 illud, this (referring forward to the inf. clause following), i.e. the point previously treated; hoc, the new point now introduced.

10 22 odio . . . parenti: § 233, a ( ); B. 191, 2; G. 356; H. 390, i (433); H. & B.

10 23 eodem, to the same point (as that treated in the preceding section).

10 25 displiceret, was disliked by.

10 26 qui odisset, in that he hated (according to their argument): see § 341, d ( ); B. 323; G. 628; H. 528, i (649, i); H. & B.

10 27 constantissimus (opposed to amens), most steady-minded ("level-headed").

10 28 illud refers forward (as usual) to causamuisse.—iam, by this time.
Defence of Roscius

Sects. 24-30. Recapitulation. Erucius had to show not only a strong motive, but, in the case of so unnatural a crime, to bring the clearest testimony as to the facts — *where, how, by whose means, when* the murder was committed. A recent case of acquittal (sect. 26), even against strong circumstantial evidence, since absolute proof is needed to establish such a charge. Enormity of the crime, as shown by the severity of the legal punishment (sects. 28-29). Yet Erucius has no evidence to offer — he has not even established a plausible motive.

11 3 *quod*, referring to *id* in l. 5: cf. in English, "*whom* therefore ye ignorantly worship, *him* declare I unto you."

11 4 *iam prope cotidiana*, which have now come to be an almost everyday affair.

11 5 *quia*, etc.: the question which is referred to in *quod . . . quae-ritur.*

11 7 *convenisse . . . videntur,* seem to have converged upon one spot and to agree together: the phrase *inter se* may express any sort of reciprocal relation; § 196 *f* ( ); B. 245, 1; G. 221; H. 448, N. (502, i); H. & B. .

11 10 *ingenio*, talent (i.e. power in putting the case). — *cum, not only.*

11 12 *ostendatur:* § 331, *f*, R. ( ); B. 295, 6 and 8; G. 535, R. 2; H. 502, 1 (564, ii, 1); H. & B. .

11 14 (Sect. 25.) *sint, exist.* — *exstent:* cf. note on *ostendatur,* above. — *expressa vestigia, distinct footprints.*

11 15 *ratione,* manner, i.e. the whole plan of the act.

11 19 *suspicionibus:* governed by *reclamitat,* which, on account of its meaning, takes an indir. obj.

11 21 *esse,* that there should be, etc.

11 23 *feras:* notice the emphatic position. The emphasis may be expressed in English either by changing the verb to the passive (in order to keep *feras* at the beginning of the clause) or by turning thus: *even in the case of wild beasts,* etc.

11 25 (Sect. 26.) As an example of what cogent proof is required to overcome the presumption against the possibility of so unnatural a crime as parricide, Cicero cites a recent case in which strong circumstantial evidence was held insufficient. — *ita, so very.*

11 26 *non obscurum,* respectable.

11 29 *servus:* here used as adj.; § 188, *d* ( ); G. 288, R.; H. 441, 3 (495, 3); H. & B. .

12 1 *pertineret,* subj. of characteristic. — *id aetatis:* § 240, *b* ( );
B. 185, 2; G. 336, n.²; H. 378, 2 (416, 2); H. & B., i.e. too old for the sound sleep of childhood.—autem, on the other hand.—propter, near by.

12 4 neutrumne sensisse, the idea that, etc.: infin. of exclam., § 274 ( ); B. 334; G. 534; H. 539, iii (616, 3); H. & B.; cf. Æneid, i. 37.

12 5 potissimum, of all others; cf. sect. 1, l. 3.

12 7 (Sect. 27.) porro . . . conveniret, could naturally fall (really in the same constr. as pertineret, l. 1, above).

12 9 iudicio (abl. of means), on the trial (more lit. by the court).

12 13 potuisset, subj. of characteristic (in dir. disc. potuerit).

12 14 non modo . . . possunt, not only cannot, etc.: § 149 e ( ); B. 343, 2, a; G. 482, R.¹; H. 552, 2 (656, 3); H. & B.; the verb is sufficiently negatived by ne.

12 16 (Sect. 28.) quo . . . eo, the less . . . the more.

12 18 multis = many other (implied in the generalizing cum, not only, followed by tum, but also).

12 19 armis, abl. of specification.

12 20 tum, but also (correlative with cum in l. 17).—vel: in the emphasizing use, to strengthen maxime; § 93 b ( ); B. 240, 3; G. 303; H. 444, 3.

12 21 singulare, special (lit. unique).

12 22 sapientiam, acc. of exclamation.

12 23 rerum natura, the universe, represented by air (caelum), fire (solem), water, and earth, the elements “from which all things are said to be produced” (omnia nata esse, l. 26).

12 25 ademerint, subord. clause in ind. disc.

12 27 dicuntur: for mood, see § 342, a ( ); cf. B. 314, 4; G. 629, r., b; H. 529, ii, n.¹ (652, 1); H. & B. .

12 27 (Sect. 29.) obicere, cast forth to.—ne bestiis . . . uteremur, lest we should find the very beasts more savage (immanioribus, in predicate apposition).

12 28 attigissent, subj. of integral part.

12 29 sic nudos, naked as they were.

12 30 ipsum, even that.—violata, defiled.

12 31 expiari: sea water, as well as running water, was regarded as having a ceremonially purifying quality, — an opinion prevailing in various religions, and found in the forms of ablution, baptism, and the like.—putantur: for mood cf. dicuntur, l. 27, above.—tam . . . volgare, so cheap or so common.
Defence of Roscius

12 32 cuius . . . reliquerint, clause of result.—et enim, i.e. it needs no argument to show, etc.
13 2 eictis, to castaways.—ita, in such a way.
13 8 (Sect. 30.) talibus viris, “to this intelligent jury.”—ne causam quidem, not even a motive (to say nothing of evidence of guilt).
13 9 emptores, the purchasers (of the confiscated property), i.e. men having the strongest interest in his conviction, with Chrysogonus himself as their presiding officer.
13 11 venisses, you should have come: § 266, e ( ); G. 272, 3; H. 483, 2, n. (558, 1); H. & B. .—utrum . . . an, i.e. which is it—the nature of the question or the character of the court [another compliment to the jury]—that you do not see?
13 14 ne . . . quidem: § 209, a, 1 ( ); B. 347, 2; G. 445; H. 553, 2 (656, 2); H. & B. .

Sects. 31–35. Roscius had not only no motive to commit the crime, but no means of committing it. Erucius is challenged to tell how Roscius could himself have killed his father or could have procured his death through others.
13 16 (Sect. 31.) esto, well then (to quit that point).—causam proferre, to allege a motive.
13 17 vicisse debeo, I ought to have now gained the case, i.e. by my past argument; ought to have conquered (in the past) would be vincere debui: § 288, a ( ); B. 270, 2; G. 280, b, n.8; H. 537, 1 (618, 2); H. & B. .
13 18 in alia causa, in another case: an implied condition of which concederem is the apodosis; § 310, a ( ); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 507, n.7 (583); H. & B. .
13 19 qua re, why; quo modo, how. Cicero contends that he is not obliged to discuss the manner of the murder, since Erucius has not raised that point, and has not even been able to assign a motive. His own position in the argument is so strong, however, that, he says, he can afford to concede a point by waiving the question of motive and allowing Erucius to argue the case on the basis of the means by which Roscius could have committed the crime. This is of course a rhetorical device to introduce one of Cicero’s strongest arguments. It cannot be proved that it was even possible for Roscius to kill his father under the circumstances. By calling for the details of the murder Cicero shows that none can be produced. The whole passage serves also as an effective preparation for the counter-
charge (omitted in this edition), in which it is shown that Sex. Roscius Magnus had not only a motive, but every opportunity.

13 21 sic, i.e. I will deal with you on these terms. — meo loco, in my place, i.e. in the time allotted to the defence; this was determined for each party by the prætor.

13 22 respondendi, i.e. at the end of a question; interpolandi, i.e. in the middle of any question, to answer a part of it; interrogaendi, i.e. by asking questions in his turn.

13 24 (Sect. 32.) ipse percussit, did he strike the fatal blow himself?

13 25 ipsum, sc. percussisse. — per alios: for abl. of means, when persons are intended, see § 246, b ( ); G. 401; H. 4 15, 1, N.1 (468, 3); H. & B.

13 27 indidemne Ameriã, from Ameria there? (lit. the same place). — hosce sicarios, these cut-throats here of ours.

13 30 convenit, i.e. to bargain for the murder.

13 32 unde, i.e. on whom did he draw for the money? All such banking business being in a manner public, the sum could be traced, as by cheques and the like in modern times.

14 1 caput, fountain-head.

14 2 tibi, dat. instead of poss. gen.: § 235, a ( ); B. 181, 1, N.; G. 350, 1; H. 384, 4, N.2 (425, 4, N.); H. & B. — veniat, with facito (fac) for simple imperat.: § 269, g ( ); cf. G. 553, 1; cf. H. 489, 2 (561, 2); H. & B. The fut. form of the imperat. is used, because the accuser is bidden to reflect on the point raised, so that there is a distinct reference to future time: § 269, d ( ); B. 281, 1, a; G. 268, 2; H. 487, 2 (560, 4); H. & B.

14 3 agrestem, boorish (see next clause).

14 5 in oppido constitisses, stayed in any town; oppidum is distinguished both from urbs, the great city, and vicus, a country village; it would be a place of some society and cultivation.

14 6 (Sect. 33.) qua in re, on this point.—praeterelo, etc.: an excellent example of the rhetorical device called praeteritio ("omission"). The speaker dwells upon the point while pretending to pass it over in silence.

14 7 poterat, might, i.e. if I chose to use it: § 311, c ( ); B. 304, 3; G. 597, r.3; H. 511, 1, N.3 (583); H. & B.

14 8 victu arido, dry or meagre way of living. — inculta, uncouth.

14 10 possis, potential subj., § 311, a ( ); B. 280; G. 257, 1; H. 485 (552); H. & B.

14 11 in urbe (emphatic), i.e. not in the country, where Roscius was
14 12 existat, erumpat, dependent on necesse est. — erumpat, burst forth: a strong word is used on account of audacia, reckless daring.

14 13 autem, on the other hand.

14 14 agrestem: see note on l. 3.—parsimoniae, thrift (in a good sense).

14 16 (Sect. 34.) missa facio, I let that pass (missa agreeing with haec, obj. of facio); such phrases are often used colloquially or with emphasis, for the simple verb: § 292, d ( ) ; G. 537; H. & B. .

— illud quaero, this is what I want to know.

14 17 per quos: these words are the interrogative expression with which the clause grammatically begins; is homo is put first for emphasis.

14 20 suspiciose, i.e. so as to look suspicious. — in his rebus, but in these circumstances, i.e. those in our case (emphatic position). — suspicio . . . cuiquam: i.e. in so clear a case I will not ask Erucius for proof of guilt; if he can show any suspicious circumstance, it shall suffice.

14 22 credo, I suppose: ironical, as usual when parenthetical.

14 27 causa dicitur, the defendant is on trial (a technical term: lit. the case is argued, i.e. by the defendant).

14 28 (Sect. 35.) admiserit: § 332, a ( ) ; B. 297, 2; G. 553, 4; H. 501, i, 1 (571, 1); H. & B.

14 29 quod, that.

14 30 quod: the antecedent is id (p. 15, l. 1); the clause ut . . . pollicetur is in apposition with quod.

15 1 quaestionem, question in the technical sense, i.e. examination by torture, the regular legal way of examining slaves. An accused person could, of his own accord, offer his slaves for that purpose (polliceri): in this case Roscius had lost his slaves, and so was deprived of that privilege.

15 2 unus puer, as much as a single slave.

15 3 minister, i.e. to wait upon him. — familia: this word, in its primary meaning, properly embraced the entire body of free persons, clients, and slaves, under the patriarchal rule of the paterfamilias. In time, the meaning was divided, applying either (1) to the family proper—the paterfamilias, with his wife, children, etc.; or (2) to a body (or gang) of slaves. The latter is the meaning here.

15 4 Scipio, Metelle: these were, probably, P. Scipio Nasica, father of Metellus Scipio (a leader on Pompey's side in the Civil War), and his cousin, Q. Metellus Nepos, brother of Cæcilia (sect. 50), and father of the Celer and Nepos referred to in the orations against Catiline.

15 5 advocatis, called in (as friends of the accused); agentibus, taking
active part. The demand seems to have been formal, and these friends were present to attest it.

15 7 meministisne: -ne = nonne; § 210, d ( ); B. 162, 2, c; G. 454, n.5; H. & B. — T. Roscius, i.e. Magnus.
15 8 sectantur, are in the train of.
15 10 quid facitis: up to this point Cicero appears to be merely accounting for the fact (which might have made against his case) that the younger Roscius had not offered his slaves for examination. With this abrupt question he shows the true bearing of the refusal of Magnus, retorting suddenly the countercharge, which he carries out in a chapter here omitted. The effect on a jury of such an appeal as Dubitate, etc., must have been very great.

Sects. 36–42. The sale of the property of the elder Roscius was illegal and his proscription in every way irregular. For this act Chrysogonus is to be blamed, not Sulla, for Sulla was necessarily so much occupied with affairs of state that details of this kind escaped his attention.

15 17 (Sect. 36.) aureum: the Greek name Chrysogonus means gold-born.
15 18 latuit: because his was the only name that appeared.
15 22 alii quoque, i.e. other purchasers of confiscated estates.
15 23 ut mihi, etc., i.e. I have no occasion to say anything of the purchasers of confiscated estates in general, for this case, by its atrocity, is taken out of the common category (haec enim causa, etc., l. 24, below).
15 24 sectorum: these were the purchasers of confiscated property in the lump, who afterwards divided it (seco) to sell again in detail.
15 28 (Sect. 37.) venierunt, from vēneo, not vēnio.
15 30 si enim haec, for if such remarks, etc., i.e. if I may be allowed to speak freely.
15 31 tantus homo, such a great person: a hint that more important men than he had suffered. In fact, all the really eminent victims of the Civil War had perished before the proscription.
16 2 qui (adv.), how?
16 3 Valeria: the law by which Sulla was made perpetual dictator and invested with absolute power of life and death (B.C. 82); it was proposed by L. Valerius Flaccus as interrex. Laws were designated by the gentile name of their proposer; all laws, for example, carried by L. Cornelius Sulla were known as Leges Corneliae. — Cornelia: this appears to have been enacted some time after the lex Valeria, in order to regulate the
details of the proscription. Cicero's ignorance of the law is no doubt affected. — novi, I know the thing or person; scio, I know the fact: I am not acquainted with the law, and do not know which it is.

16 6 proscripti sunt: the indic. must mean those already proscribed when the law was passed. Future cases of proscription would have been referred to by the subj. or fut. perf. (see Verr. ii. chs. xli, xlii).

16 7 in . . . praesidiis, among the armed forces, etc.

16 8 dum, so long as: § 276, e, n. ( ); G. 569; H. 519, i (603, i); H. & B.

16 12 veteres, those of the regular code; novas, those of the Sullan revolution.— occisum esse, indir. disc. with constat; the subj. acc. is omitted.

16 14 (SECT. 38.) in eum, i.e. Sulla. Here it is necessary for the orator to proceed with great caution: even if not himself present, Sulla would watch sharply the first case before his own criminal court.

16 15 ab initio, from the beginning of this trial (see sect. 12); omni tempore, throughout his whole career.

16 17 ut ementiretur, . . . passus non sit, clauses in appos. with haec omnia: for the change of tense, see § 279, d ( ); H. & B.

16 18 apud adversarios, in the enemy's ranks (= in praesidiis, above).

16 21 postea: the passage referred to appears to have been lost out of the oration, probably in the gap in ch. xliv. The scholiast represents Chrysogonus as saying that he had used the property in building a villa at Veii.

16 24 (SECT. 39.) Kalendas Iunias, acc., in the same constr. as diem.

16 26 tabulas: confiscated property belonged to the state, and public records of its seizure and sale were, of course, kept.— nulla, not at all: § 191 ( ); B. 239; G. 325, r.9; H. 457, 3 (513, 3); H. & B.

16 27 redierunt = relata sunt. — facetius, more cleverly: in the case supposed, the pretended proscription would never have occurred and the property would have been taken without even the forms of law.

16 30 ante tempus, too early, i.e. before it is time to raise so trivial a question as that of a title to property (Roscius is now on trial for his life).

16 32 reduviam curem (proverbial), treat a sore finger, i.e. in a case of life and death I deal only with some trifling ailment. For mood see § 320, e ( ); B. 283, 3; G. 586; H. 517 (592); H. & B.

17 1 non rationem ducit, he does not take account (a mercantile phrase).

17 5 (SECT. 40.) partim pro me, partly in my own name. To avoid entangling the case of his client with politics, Cicero makes himself respon-
sible for everything that may have a political bearing; he was a well-known partisan of the nobility and could afford to speak freely.

17 7 quae-que: not from quisque.—ad omnis pertinere, concerns all.

17 8 sensu ac dolore, feeling and pain, i.e. painful feeling (so-called hendiadys).

17 11 iam, with the fut., presently.

17 12 (Sect. 41.) ego, opposed to Roscio.

17 17 diem: fem.; § 73 ( ); B. 53; G. 64; H. 123 (135); H. & B. — praefinita, fixed in advance, as the limit (finio).

17 19 patronum, i.e. Sulla. See note on libertum, p. 6, l. 10.

17 20 conferre, throw the responsibility for.—egerit, will effect, fut. perf. for fut.: § 281, r. ( ); G. 244; H. 473 (540); H. & B. .

17 22 imprudente: cf. p. 5, l. 28.

17 23 (Sect. 42.) placet, do I like? i.e. do I think it right? — imprudentiā, want of foresight.

17 24 etenim si, etc. (the apod. is quid miramur, p. 18, l. 1). The comparison that follows is perhaps somewhat strained; but it accords with the habits of thought of the ancients, to whom the powers of a supreme ruler appeared in a manner divine. (Cf. the language used of Caesar in the Oration for Marcellus.) The tone in which kings were addressed in modern literature until very recent times may be compared (see, e.g., Bacon’s dedication of his Advancement of Learning to James I).

17 29 perniciei, for pernicii: § 74, a ( ); B. 52, 2; G. 63, n.1; H. 121, 1 (134, 2 and 3); H. & B. — vi ipsa . . . rerum, by the very violence of the elements, — the agents or powers which he has to control.

18 1 cum is causal, but may be translated when.

18 4 nisi, here as often (more commonly with forte or vero) introducing a reductio ad absurdum: § 315, b n. ( ); G. 591, r.4; H. & B. — quod, pron.: the anteced. is id.

18 5 possit, adepta sit, informal indirect disc., as expressing the thought of the person surprised: § 341 ( ); B. 323; G. 662; H. 528 (649, i); H. & B. — si . . . sit, clause with mirum: § 333 r. ( ); G. 542, n.1; H. & B. .

Sects. 43-46. In thus attacking Chrysogonus, Cicero is not assailing the cause of the nobility. On the contrary, that cause is honored by resistance to him. His insolence and power are unbearable. It was not to advance such slaves as he that Sulla fought and conquered.
19 1 (Sect. 43.) vereor: for emphat. position cf. credo, p. 2, l. 1. — imperitior: § 93, a ( ); B. 240, 1; G. 297, 2; H. 444, 1 (498); H. & B. .

19 2 tametsi, and yet. — meo iure, with perfect right (as belonging to that party); iure alone would mean justly; meo limits it to the speaker's own case. The passage that follows is interesting, as showing the way in which Cicero regarded the general principles at stake in the Civil War, and the excesses of the victorious party.

19 6 pro mea, etc., to the extent of my poor and feeble ability.

19 7 ut componeretur, that reconciliation should be made: a clause of result in appos. with id: § 332 and head-note ( ); B. 297 and 3; G. 557; H. 501, iii (571, 4); H. & B. .

19 8 qui viscerunt, who did (in fact) conquer: the subj. here would mean, whatever party might conquer: § 342, N.? ( ); G. 629, r.; H. 529, ii, n.1 (652, 1); H. & B. .

19 9 humilitatem, not merely low rank, but meanness and vulgarity; dignitate, personal worth, from birth and services; amplitudine, rank or position — prominence in the state. With all his arrogance, blood-thirstiness, and narrow conservatism, Sulla was, in fact, the representative of orderly government against anarchy and mob-law.

19 10 perditivis erat (pred. gen.), it was the part of a bad citizen: § 214, d ( ); B. 198, 3; G. 366; H. 401, 402 (439); H. & B. .

19 11 quibus incolimbus (abl. abs.), by whose safety.

19 12 retineretur would be preserved: fut. cond., the protasis being quibus incolimbus: § 307, f ( ); G. 596, 2; H. 507, n.3 (575, 9); H. & B. .— quae, i.e. the reinstating of the nobility.

19 15 felicitate: see note on p. 6, l. 7.

19 17 (Sect. 44.) quod animadversum est (impers.) in eos, that those have been punished (a euphemistic expression for the proscription). Observe the chiastic order of ideas: (a) the punishment; (b) the persons on whom it was inflicted; (b1) the persons rewarded; (a1) the reward.

19 20 quae, referring to both the punishment and the reward just spoken of.

19 21 in eo studio partium, in favor of that party: studium is the regular word for siding with a particular party.

19 22 id actum est, this was the object. — idcirco, antecedent to the purpose clause. — ut . . . facerent, purpose clause in appos. with id.

19 23 postremi, the lowest (in class or character).

19 25 tum vero: here the apodosis begins.

19 28 nihil horum est, none of these things is true (i.e. is the fact).
19 29 ornabitur. Nothing can exceed the skill with which, throughout this oration, Cicero keeps before the minds of the jury the distinction between the great cause of Sulla and the nobility and the unscrupulous greed of some of Sulla’s partisans. His continual allusions to his client’s hereditary friendships with the aristocracy have this end, among others, in view.

19 30 (Sect. 45.) male: to speak ill is to utter abuse or calumny.
20 1 causam communicare, identify their cause with that of, etc.
20 3 equestrem, referring to the struggle for the iudicia and the extensive sympathy of the equites with the party of Marius. Cf. note to Verr. sect. 1.
20 4 servi: Chrysogonus had been Sulla’s slave.
20 6 versabatur, displayed itself.—quam viam munitet (indir. quest.): for road-building, both literal and figurative, the Romans used the engineering term munire.
20 7 fidem, etc., your honor (good faith), your oath, and your courts; i.e. after getting possession of political power, these low-born fellows were now aiming at the courts, the one security of public faith and good government.—iusiurandum: the jurors were under oath to give a righteous judgment.

20 9 hicine (emphat.), here, i.e. in the courts (as opposed to politics).
20 11 neque . . . possit: Cicero does not wish to encourage him by admitting for a moment that he can really do anything in this case: it is the fact that he has dared to hope to accomplish something, that is an outrage.—verear: subj. because it expresses not a real reason, but one introduced for the sole purpose of being contradicted: § 321, R. ( )

B. 286, 1, b ; G. 541, n.²; H. 516, 2 (588, ii); H. & B.

20 15 (Sect. 46.) exspectata, so long waited for. For some years (B.C. 87–83), while Sulla was in the East, the Marian faction had full control at Rome, and a reign of terror prevailed.

20 17 servoli, diminutive of contempt.—bona, estates; fortunas (more generally), wealth.
20 18 id actum est: cf. p. 19, l. 22.
20 19 senserim, sided with them: this verb, with its noun sententia, often refers to political opinions.

20 20 inermis, i.e. had he taken up arms, his regret would have been deeper.
20 22 cuique, to every man in proportion as he is, etc.: § 93 c ( )

Cf. B. 252, 5, c; G. 318, 2; H. 458, 1 (515, 2); H. & B.
Defence of Roscius

20 25 probe novit: note the strong sarcasm, which points the distinction between the noble cause which was at stake and the sordid motives of Chrysogonus.

20 26 resistetur, impersonal. — ille: here indefinite, referring to the supposed person who thinks himself attacked.

20 27 rationem, interests (so that what touches one touches the other): a mercantile figure, as we might say, "who thinks his accounts are mixed up with his."

20 28 laeditur, etc., is injured by being separated, etc.

V. Peroratio (§§ 47-57)

Sects. 47-52. The attack on Chrysogonus is Cicero’s: Roscius asks for life alone. Feigned appeal to Chrysogonus to spare his victim. Powerful friends of Roscius.

With sect. 47 begins the last formal division of the speech,—the peroratio. This consists, as was common with Roman advocates, in an appeal to the sympathy of the court (there is a good example in the closing portion of Cicero’s Defence of Milo).

20 30 (Sect. 47.) mea, emphatic. Cicero wishes to avoid prejudice to his client by himself assuming sole responsibility for these words. At the same time this section serves as a skilful means of transition. It is so important for Cicero to show that this case has no political bearings that he has been forced to abandon the question of the murder for a time, and to discuss the illegal sale of the property. He must now return to the charge against his client, and he does so by remarking that Roscius has no complaint to make of his treatment by Chrysogonus if the latter will only let him off with his life.

21 2 morum, the ways of men. — vos, i.e. Chrysogonus and his abettors in the accusation; vos is expressed, not as being specially emphatic, but from the Latin fondness for contrasting persons with each other.

21 3 more, in the regular way. — iure gentium: the "law common to all nations," as opposed to ius civile, or law of the state; thus it is used as nearly equivalent to natural right.

21 4 a vobis, i.e. once clear of guilt, and acquitted of this shocking crime, he will leave you unmolested.

21 6 rogat: a feigned appeal to his persecutors, intended to move the compassion of the jury for Roscius and their indignation against Chrysogonus.

21 7 in suam rem: in a former passage (omitted in this edition)
allusion is made to a charge that Roscius had fraudulently kept back part of his father's property.

21 9 concessit, etc., has given up (the immovable property), counted and weighed (the rest).

21 10 anulum, probably the gold ring indicating his rank as eques.

21 11 se ipsum, etc., and has reserved nothing else besides his naked self.

21 14 (Sect. 48.) quod, quia: § 321 ( ); B. 286, 1; G. 540; H. 516, i (588, 1); H. & B.

21 27 praeter ceteros, more than anybody else.—ne quando: i.e. some time when there comes a political reaction.

21 28 patria, of their fathers.

21 29 (Sect. 49.) facis inuriam, i.e. you do wrong (i.e. to Sulla).—maiorem spem: in this and the preceding sentence Cicero artfully suggests that Chrysogonus has no confidence that Sulla's constitution will last, and that he therefore wishes to remove a dangerous claimant in case of another political overturn. This insinuation would, of course, tend to prejudice the partisans of Sulla against Chrysogonus.

22 6 cruenta (pred.): the expression of the thought is made more vivid by the use of words exactly appropriate to the killing of a man and the stripping (detrahere) of his dead body.

22 8 (Sect. 50.) rem tuam, your interests.

22 13 quasi nescias, as if you did not know: § 312 ( ); B. 307, 1 and 2; G. 602; H. 513, ii, and n.1 (584, 2); H. & B.

22 14 spectatissima, most estimable; the friends of Roscius are purposely exalted, in order to influence the court.—cum, concessive.

22 16 cum esset, though she was, etc.—femina, mulier: observe the distinction between the words, the latter being always used in speaking of the tenderness of the feminine nature.—quanto: translate however much (though the Latin is definite); the usual correlative is supplied by non minora, fully as great.

22 19 (Sect. 51.) Observe the clever transition. Cicero suggests that, since there are no other assignable causes for the implacability of Chrysogonus, perhaps he may be offended by the zeal of the defence. This enables him to pass at once to an emphatic assertion of the influential connections of his client.

22 20 pro patris, etc., in accordance with his father's friendly relations and personal influence (see above, sect. 1), i.e. by an advocacy proportionate in number and influence to the number and attachment of his father's friends.
22 22 sin . . . vindicarent, i.e. if all the citizens were disposed to right his wrongs.
22 23 pro eo, etc., in view of the fact that (i.e. with a due regard to the way in which) the highest interests of the State (summa res publica) are assailed.
22 24 haec, these outrages. Observe that English often requires descriptive words which the Latin can omit as being implied in the context.—consistere, etc., hinting that the accusers would be in danger of violence.
22 25 nunc, as it is ("as things stand": opposed to the preceding suppositions).
22 26 sane, I'm sure.
22 27 (Sect. 52.) quae domi: i.e. the personal protection of Roscius, supply of money, providing of witnesses, etc.
22 28 fori . . . rationem, the business of forum and court, i.e. the preliminaries of the trial.
22 29 ut videtis, i.e. he is here in court.
22 30 aetas, youth.
23 1 adsiduitate, constant presence, probably at the preliminary proceedings.
23 3 sectorum, a pun: the word means both buyers (of confiscated property) and cut-throats.
23 4 hac nobilitate, i.e. such nobles as he.
23 5 haec res, the present state of things.—ei, such.
23 6 qui . . . facerent: in this clause (as often in Latin) purpose and result approach so closely as to be indistinguishable.
23 10 loco, rank in life.

Sects. 53–57. Final appeal to the jurors.
23 13 (Sect. 53.) nostra, nobis, identifying himself with his client.
23 16 si . . . habet, if he is not content (lit. does not regard [it] as enough).
23 17 nisi, etc., unless his cruelty is also sated with blood (lit. blood is furnished to his cruelty).
23 21 hoc tempore, in these times.
23 22 versata est, has prevailed.
23 25 versari, live.
23 25 (Sect. 54.) ad eamne rem, is it for this that, etc.
23 27 solent, the emphat. position may be represented by translating, it is the custom, etc.
23 32 qui excipiatis, to cut off.
24 2 consilium: the jury, or body of *indices*, was called *consilium*. By calling it a *public council*, Cicero enhances its dignity and importance.

24 4 (Sect. 55.) *an vero, or can it be true that*, etc. In this use of *an*, the first question is omitted, and the second is often a *rectio ad absurdum*, as here. The full thought is, "*Do you not agree with me, or can it really (vero) be?*" etc. (See § 211, b ( ); B. 162, 4, a; G. 457, 1; H. 353, N. 4 (380, 3); H. & B. ) — *agi, is their object (aliquid agere is to aim at something)*.

24 5 ut . . . *tollantur, that . . . be got rid of, in one way or another.*

24 6 in *vestro iureiurando, i.e. in the severity which your oath might seem to bind you to exercise.* — *periculo, the case* (often used with reference to defendants).

24 7 ad quem *pertineat, i.e. on whom the suspicion rests.*

24 8 sectorem . . . accusatorem, i.e. T. Roscius Magnus, *at once pur-chaser, enemy, cut-throat, and accuser.*

24 12 (Sect. 56.) *obstare, stands against* (cf. sect. 20, above).

24 18 suscipere noluit: the law by which the proscriptions were instituted was passed by the people directly, without the action of the Senate.

24 19 *more maiorum, i.e. that every capital judgment was subject to an appeal to the people in the comitia centuriata.*

24 20 publico *consilio, i.e. by their official action.*

24 21 eorum, refers back to *eos, l. 18, above.*

24 22 reicitis, etc., pres. for fut.: § 276, c ( ); G. 228; H. 467, 5 (533, 2); H. & B. .

24 26 (Sect. 57.) *quibus: the antecedent is eis (l. 27).*

24 28 *quin intellegat: § 319, d ( ); B. 284, 3; G. 556; H. 504, 1 (595); H. & B. .

25 1 *pati nolite, do not suffer: § 269, a ( ); B. 276, c; G. 271, 2; H. 489, 1 (561, 1); H. & B. .

25 3 hominibus, etc., *has taken from the gentlest of men the sense of mercy, through familiarity with distress* (lit. in plur.). For the dative, see § 229 ( ); B. 180, 2, d; G. 345 and R. 1; H. 386 (429); H. & B. .

---

IMPEACHMENT OF VERRES

ARGUMENT

Chap. 1. The jurors are congratulated on the opportunity of restoring the good name of the senatorial courts by convicting Verres. — 2, 3. Attempts of Verres to avoid the trial: placing all his hope in bribery, he is
intriguing for the postponement of the case. — 4, 5. His crimes in administration, of pillage, extortion, and cruelty, are flagrant and notorious. — 6. Hence bribery is his only resource: his attempt to contract in advance for acquittal. — 7, 8. His hopes in the election of Hortensius as consul and Metellus as praetor for the following year. — 9, 10. Cicero's anxiety. The great effort to have the case tried before Metellus, which was to be effected by delaying the trial till after the holidays. — 11. Cicero proposes to display his case at once, without argument, and so prevent its being laid over. — 12, 13. The domination of Hortensius is dangerous to the state and must be met by proofs of corruption in the senatorial courts. — 14, 15. The acquittal of Verres will be subversive of the whole judicial system: the jurors are urged to vindicate the courts by convicting him. — 16. All Rome is on the watch: the court itself is on trial: acquittal can have but one meaning. — 17. Glabrio is urged to stand firm. — 18. The Sicilians must not be baffled. Cicero, by despatch, will prevent the case from going over to the next year: he will introduce his witnesses at once, without previous argument. Brief statement of the charges, including the plunder of 4,000,000 sesterces from the Sicilians.

With the trial of Verres the student may compare the impeachment of Warren Hastings in the eighteenth century, probably the most famous modern instance of the arraignment of a provincial governor for alleged misgovernment, extortion, and cruelty. The prosecution in this case (and in particular Burke) seem to have modelled their speeches on the Verrine orations of Cicero, and many parallels may easily be discovered. A few of these are quoted in these notes. That the similarity of the two situations was clearly felt at the time may be seen from Lord Erskine's Defence of Stockdale (Dec., 1789) on a charge connected with the impeachment of Hastings: "When Cicero impeached Verres before the great tribunal of Rome, of similar cruelties and depredations in her provinces, the Roman people were not left to such inquiries. All Sicily surrounded the Forum, demanding justice upon her plunderer and spoiler, with tears and imprecations. It was not by the eloquence of the orator, but by the cries and tears of the miserable, that Cicero prevailed in that illustrious case. Verres fled from the oaths of his accusers and their witnesses, and not from the voice of Tully."

Chap. I. The trial of Verres gives the senatorial order an opportunity to redeem the reputation of the courts.

Verres had no defence, but had expected to escape by bribing the jury in case he should be prosecuted. His guilt was notorious, so that the
chief question now to be determined was that of the integrity of the jury. Cicero accordingly makes this the main point of the present oration: it is the court, he insists, that is on trial rather than Verres.

Page 28. Line 1. (Sect. 1.) erat optandum, what was chiefly to be wished: not implying a protasis contrary to fact. See § 311, c ( ); B. 304, 3; G. 254, r.1; H. 511, 1, n.3 (583); H. & B. — quod . . . pertinebat. the one thing which most tended (or, was of chief importance).

28 invidiam infamiamque, odium and ill repute, from the partisan use of the courts by the Senators.— vestri ordinis, i.e. the senatorial order. The word ordo signified, loosely, any recognized body of citizens —as freedmen, publicans, clerks; but it was more especially used of the two powerful classes of the Roman aristocracy, the Senatorial and the Equestrian, which struggled with each other for power during the last century of the Republic. The Senators, from whom the jurors were at this time taken (see note on Rosc. Am., p. 2, l. 1), formed a limited (300 to 600) order of nobility which virtually controlled the government. The equites constituted a moneyed aristocracy. Naturally these two orders had opposing interests, as the Senators were excluded from trade and the equites practically from political power. Their antagonism showed itself more especially in the matter of the provinces, which the Senators wished to oppress by official plunder and the equites by commercial extortion.

28 4 summo . . . tempore, most critical time (more lit. extreme crisis): the year of the consulship of Pompey and Crassus (B.C. 70).

28 5 inveteravit (emphatic position), there has come to be deeply rooted (observe that the figure is quite different in the Latin).— opinio, notion or idea (not so strong as our opinion, which would be sententia).

28 7 exteras nationes: the reference is, of course, to the peoples subject to Rome, who were aggrieved by the rapacity of the provincial governors.

28 8 his iudiciis: in consequence of the situation described above (note on ordinis, l. 2), it became all important for one class or the other to control the courts, before which any misdoings of either party were likely to come for trial. For years these two orders had struggled for such control. At this particular time the courts were in the hands of the Senators, who were bound together by a common cause to shield any one of their number who might be charged with misconduct as a provincial governor.

29 2 neminem (more emphatic than nullum): translate, never.

29 3 (Sect. 2.) cum (causal) sint, when men are ready.— contionibus et legibus, harangues and bills (proposed laws). The proposition of a
law which took the exclusive control of the courts from the Senators was even now pending, and the law (lex Aurelia) was passed before the case of Verres was decided.

29 5 contur. purpose clause.

29 7 magnitudine, abl. of means; spe, abl. of specification.

29 9 actor, complainant, i.e. agent or attorney for conducting the suit in personal processes (in personam).

29 11 adduxi enim hominem, etc.: cf. Burke, Impeachment of Warren Hastings: “We have brought before your Lordships the first man in property and power; we have brought before you the head, the chief, the captain-general in iniquity,—one in whom all the frauds, all the peculations, all the tyranny in India are embodied, disciplined, and arrayed. Then, if we have brought before you such a person, if you strike at him, you will not have need of a great many more examples,—you strike at the whole corps if you strike at the head.”—in quo, in whose case. — reconciliare, etc., win back the lost repute.

29 13 possetis, purpose. — depeculatorem, etc.: for a more complete statement of these charges, see chs. iv., v.

29 14 iuris urbani, i.e. as praetor urbanus (see sect. 12).

29 16 (Sect. 3.) vos, opposed to ego, below. — religiose, according to your oath.

29 18 religionem veritatemque: here, feeling of obligation and regard for the truth. Notice that the Latin, having a comparatively poor vocabulary, is obliged to used one word for all the phases or sides of an idea; hence such a word as veritas may mean truth (abstractly), a truth (concretely), the truth (generally), regard for truth, or truthful conduct.

29 19 iudicium, etc., i.e. the court will be found wanting,—not a suitable defendant or a zealous prosecutor.

29 21 equidem, i.e. for my own part.

29 22 quas partim, some of which.

29 23 devitarim. subj. as a part of the concession contained in cum . . . sint: § 342 ( ); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii (652); H. & B.

Chaps. II, III. Verres had already relied on bribing the courts. His vain attempt to delay his trial by the trumped-up Achaian case. His present effort to procure a postponement by corrupt means.

29 24 neque . . . neque, following numquam, does not destroy the negative, but is more emphatic than aut . . . aut.

29 29 (Sect. 4.) istius: see note on Rosc. Am., p. 4, l. 16.
29 30 Glabrioni: the praetor presiding.

29 31 ordini...senatorio, the senatorial order, nay, the very name of Senator.

29 32 dictat, constantly repeats: § 167, b ( ); B. 155, 2, a; G. 191, 1; H. 336 (364); H. & B. , .—esse metuendum: for erat met. in dir. disc.; § 336 A, n.¹ ( ); H. & B. , hence followed by the secondary sequence, i.e. those would have to fear (if the case were theirs), but he, etc.—quod, i.e. only what.

30 1 multis, i.e. not only for himself but also for his counsel and for those whom he may wish to bribe,—in particular, the jurors (see sect. 40).

30 3 pecunia belongs to both clauses, as is shown by their parallelism. —possit: for tense, see § 287, c ( ); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B. .

30 4 (Sect. 5.) esset: imperf. subj. in protasis of a continued condition lasting till now; § 308, a ( ); B. 304, 2; G. 597, r.¹; H. 510, n.² (579, 1); H. & B. .

30 6 fefellisset, he would have eluded us.—cadit: pres. tense, of an action lasting till now; § 276, a ( ); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 467, 2 (533); H. & B. .

30 9 corrumpendi iudici, of bribing the court (cf. our phrase "bribery and corruption").

30 11 factus sit: for sequence, see § 287, c, n. ( ); B. 268, 6; G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B. ; notice that the perf. would necessarily be used in the dir. disc. with cum primum.

30 13 tempus...offenderet, he hit an unfavorable time; because popular sentiment was already so exasperated in regard to the corruption of the courts.

30 14 (Sect. 6.) in Siciliam inquirendi, i.e. for going into Sicily to make an investigation (hence the acc.).

30 15 invenit qui, he found some one who.

30 16 in Achaiam, sc. inquirendi: on this trumped-up case, which was intended to have the precedence of the trial of Verres, see Introd. to this Oration (p. 27).—ut...conficeret, purp. clause dependent on invenit.

30 19 Brundisium, Brindisi, the port whence the greater part of Italian travel, now as then, embarks for the East.

30 20 obii, went throughout.—populorum, 'communities': the word populus, meaning originally multitude, is a semi-abstract noun often used to denote the community in its official capacity. Our use of the word people in some later meanings frequently produces confusion in the minds
of beginners. The political system of the ancients was composed of an indefinite number of petty communities, all possessing a certain degree of independence. Hence the plur. is used here to indicate several such communities.

30 21 ut . . . posset (clause of result), imperf. by seq. of tenses: translate, however, can.

30 23 qui . . . obsideret (purpose), to block my chance (of bringing Verres to trial).

30 25 (Sect. 7.) nunc: i.e. now that his former scheme has failed.

30 26 hoc, this new idea. What the idea is is detailed in sects. 7, 8: viz. the reasons for desiring a postponement together with grounds for hoping for it.

30 30 civis, citizens, i.e. Romans travelling or doing business in the provinces, or provincials who had received the citizenship.

30 31 socios, allies: citizens of communities which, although embraced within the boundaries of Roman provinces, had, for special reasons, been allowed to retain a nominal independence, with their own laws and magistrates.

31 2 auctoritatibus, documents, i.e. official testimony ("resolutions," etc.) relating to the acts of Verres.

31 3 (Sect. 8.) bonis, good citizens; here, as generally in Cicero, used in a partisan sense for the aristocracy.

31 6 experiatur: this violates the sequence of tenses in order to make the meaning clear; the imperf. would refer to the time of getting the money, not to the present moment; cf. § 287, h, N. ( ); B. 268, 7; G. § 509, 1, N.; H. & B.

31 7 fuerit: the subj. shows that this is the thought of Verres, and not merely something thrown in by Cicero. — tempus: the present scheme of the defence is by corrupt means to stave off the trial to a more advantageous time (see chs. vi–viii).

31 8 posset: imperf. to express his purpose at the time of the purchase.

31 9 criminum vim, the force of the charges. — poterat: indic., the reason being Cicero's. (The whole passage is an instructive example of the freedom of a living language from its own trammels. Rules are made for language, not language for rules.)

31 12 (Sect. 9.) eloquentia, gratia: even mere rhetorical skill or personal influence would be, to a criminal who had no case (causa), a respectable (honesto) means of escape compared with these attempts at corruption.
31 13 profecto, I am sure.
31 14 aucuparetur, be fishing for (lit. set nets for birds).
31 15 ut... fieret, as to have some one chosen to be put on trial; the Senate itself was insulted by the selection of one of its members to be set up as a man of straw, that Verres might get clear. The reference is to the trumped-up case with regard to abuses in Achaia (see sect. 6).
31 16 hic, i.e. Verres.
31 17 causam diceret, stand trial.
31 17 (Sect. 10.) quibus rebus, from this (abl. of means with perspicuo).
31 20 consilio, panel, i.e. the body of jurors (cf. Rosc. Am., p. 24, l. 2). An obvious, and apparently a deserved, compliment. Whatever the general character of the courts, Cicero had in this instance secured a jury on whom he could rely.
31 21 in reiectione iudicavit, decided at the challenging ("throwing out") of the jury: i.e. on seeing the kind of men challenged by the two sides respectively.
31 22 ut... constitueret... arbitraretur: subst. clauses of result (justified by the introductory ea) instead of the more regular acc. and inf. of ind. disc.; § 332, f ( — ); G. 557, R. and N.¹; H. cf. 501. iii (571, 4); H. & B.

Chaps. IV, V. Crimes of Verres from his youth up. His quaestorships. His city-prætorship. His career in Sicily. His guilt is notorious.
31 25 etenim, introducing the reason of nullam sibi rem, etc., above.
31 29 (Sect. 11.) adulescentiae, i.e. before he entered public life.
31 30 quaestura, quaestorship; the first grade of political honor.
32 1 Carbonem: Carbo was the leader of the Marian faction after the death of Marius and Cinna. He was consul B.C. 82, the year of Sulla's return and victory. Verres was his quaestor (or paymaster), and went over to the enemy with the money-chest when he saw which side was likely to prevail.
32 3 necessitudinem religionemque: the quaestor was originally nominated specially by the consul; and the peculiarly close and sacred relation (necessitudo) existing between them was known as pietas, — a sentiment akin to filial affection. The designation by lot (sors) was also held to be a token of divine will, and therefore sacred (religio). In betraying his consul, then, Verres was guilty of more than an ordinary breach of trust, — he committed an act of impiety.
32 4 legatio: Verres was in B.C. 80–79 legatus and acting quaestor (pro quaestore) of Dolabella, whose province was Cilicia. The extortions of the two were practised in the adjoining regions of Pamphylia, Pisidia, and parts of Asia (i.e. of the Roman province of Asia, the old kingdom of Pergamus, embracing the western part of Asia Minor); totius is a rhetorical exaggeration.

32 7 scelus . . . quaestorium: Verres treated Dolabella much as he had treated Carbo. Neither of these infamous commanders deserved better treatment; but this does not excuse the perfidy of Verres.

32 9 pro quaestore, acting questor: when there was a vacancy in a provincial questorship, the commander might appoint any person to perform the duties of the office.

32 10 adduxit: Dolabella, in addition to the odium of his own crimes, had to bear the infamy of the outrageous acts of Verres; and after all Verres saved himself by turning against him (oppugnavit) and appearing as a witness in his trial for extortion.

32 12 (Sect. 12.) aedium, etc. The public buildings were regularly under the charge of the ædile, not of the pretor; the cases referred to here were certain flagrant instances of corruption and extortion arising out of contracts for public buildings, in which the pretor had it exceptionally in his power to interfere for his own advantage.

32 13 in iure dicundo: ius dicere (iurisdictio) declaring the law was the primary function of the pretor. bonorum addictio is the adjudging of property to a claimant; condonatio (grant) is the act of giving it up to a defendant: no matter which way the decision of Verres went in a case, his action was sure to be unlawful and for his own corrupt ends.

32 14 instituta, precedents. The edicts of the pretors made up a body of common law, not absolutely binding, however, on their successors.

32 15 iam vero, but finally, introducing the climax of the list of crimes.

32 18 possit: for tense, see § 287, c ( ); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B.

32 21 (Sect. 13.) communia iura, the same as ius gentium, those laws common to all mankind (see note on ius gentium, Rosc. Am., p. 21, l. 3). The terms leges, senatus-consulta, iura include the three sources of provincial law.—tantum, [only] so much.

32 23 imprudentiam subterfugit, escaped his vigilance (lit. want of vigilance).

32 25 res, case.

32 26 res, property.

32 27 ab eo, away from him, i.e. the possessor.
Notes

32 28 aratorum, cultivators (whether tenants or proprietors), who paid tithes (decumae) to the state.
32 29 socii: see note on p. 30, l. 31.
32 30 cruciati et necati: a Roman citizen could not legally receive any punishment touching life or limb, except by judgment of his peers in Rome. Thus, Jesus was crucified by the Roman governor Pilate under the ordinary provincial law applying to Jews; while Paul, a Roman citizen of the free city Tarsus, appealed to Caesar, and was sent to Rome for trial. (See extract from Verr. vi, pp. 59-65: "Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen.")
32 32 rei facti, accused (rei from reus). The details of these charges are given in the five orations of the Accusatio; it would require too much space to repeat them here.
33 1 electi, expelled from the country.
33 4 optimae, best in themselves; opportunissimae, most valuable under the circumstances.
33 6 (Sect. 14.) regum: the famous kings of Syracuse,—Hiero, Agathocles, etc.
33 8 imperatorum: Marcellus, who conquered Syracuse, and Scipio Africanus the elder, who had Sicily as his province and crossed over from there for the conquest of Carthage.
33 12 deum, i.e. statue of a god (see pp. 55, 56).
33 14 videretur: subj. of characteristic.
33 15 commemorare: complem. infin. for subj. with ne or quominus; § 271, a ( ); B. 295, 3 and N.; G. 548, n.2; H. 505, ii; H. & B. 000.
33 19 (Sect. 15.) at enim (a supposed objection), but, you may say.
33 21 quin . . . possit: § 319 d' ( ); B. 284, 3; G. 556; H. 504, 1 (595, 1); H. & B. .
33 22 ut . . . timendum sit: clause of result.
33 24 multitudo: including a large number of Sicilians, present at Rome for the purpose of prosecuting Verres, and of course personally cognizant of his crimes.

Chaps. VI, VII. Verres attempted to buy up the court in advance, but, on the selection of the present jury, lost heart (sects. 16, 17). The election of Hortensius to the consulship gave him fresh courage (sect. 17). A significant incident on election day (sects. 18-20).

Cicero here returns to the subject of bribery. He has already asserted (sects. 3-10) that this had always been the sole hope of Verres; he has pointed out that Verres need not expect to corrupt the present tribunal
(sect. 10), and that his guilt is so enormous and so notorious that no honest jury could fail to convict him (sects. 10–14). He now goes on to show that in endeavoring to postpone the trial Verres is, as heretofore, trying to defeat justice by corrupt means. In establishing this point, the orator reviews the several schemes of bribery, thus leading up to the matter immediately before the court and bringing out the fact that it is like the devices that had preceded it.

33 28 eloquentiam, etc.: see note on p. 31, l. 12.

33 30 potentia, control of the courts: a stronger word than gratia ("personal influence") or auctoritate ("official influence") and indicating a kind of domination over the courts.—simulat, proponit: notice the emphatic position of these verbs, as opposed to what Verres is really doing.

33 31 proponit, puts forward (i.e. as his backers).— inania, idle: i.e. mere names, because Verres does not really rely upon these men, but upon a scheme which Cicero details in the following sections.

34 3 noti, notorious.—simulat: cf. note on simulat, l. 30, above.

34 8 (SECT. 16.) redemptio: a contract with another party for buying up the court.

34 9 mansit...pacto, held on to the terms of the bargain (hendiadys): until the jury was actually made up, the bargain could not be absolutely concluded; when the character of the jury was known, the contract was annulled.

34 10 reiectio: after Cicero's careful challenging, the lot had fortunately given a trustworthy jury.

34 13 istorum, i.e. the partisans of Verres.

34 14 (SECT. 17.) praeclare, admirably well for the cause of justice,—libelli, lists.

34 16 color: a covert allusion to a former case, in which Hortensius had been counsel, and in which colored ballots were given to the bribed jurors in order to make sure that they voted as they had agreed (see sect. 40).—sententiiis: this is the word regularly used for a formal and official expression of opinion in the Senate (vote) or in a court of justice (verdict).

34 17 cum, whereupon (inversion): § 325, b ( ); B. 288, 2; G. 581; H. 521, ii, 1 (600, i, 1); H. & B. .—ex alacri, from being, etc.; cf. the Latinism in Milton, Par. Lost, ix. 563: "How cam'st thou speakable of mute?"

34 20 his diebus paucis, a few days ago: the consular and other elections were held this year, as usual, toward the end of July.
244

Notes

34 22 famae, fortunis, dat. after insidiae comparantur. — per eosdem homines, i.e. the same professional bribers (the redemptor, etc., referred to in sect. 16).
34 25 aperto, etc., when the door to suspicion had once been opened.
34 27 (Sect. 18.) nam : introducing Cicero's account of the significant incident referred to above in the words pertenui argumento (l. 24).
34 28 reducebatur: the successful candidate was escorted home by his friends after the election. — Campo: see note on p. 104, l. 7.
34 29 Curio: C. Scribonius Curio, one of the leaders of the aristocratic party, was always a good friend of Cicero's. Curio, like Hortensius and Metellus, was a man of excellent reputation. His support of Verres was due to political and social ties.
34 30 honoris causā: see note on Rosc. Am., p. 3, l. 28. The words in brackets are probably not genuine.
35 2 tamen, i.e. in spite of Curio's open way of speaking.
35 4 ratio, consideration.
35 5 (Sect. 19.) videt, etc.: observe the hist. pres., marking a change to lively narrative. — fornicem Fabianum, the Fabian Arch, erected B.C. 109 by Q. Fabius Maximus Allobrogicus, — one of the earliest triumphal arches in Rome. It stood at the southern end of the Forum, and served as an entrance to it. Fig. 3 (Arch of Gallienus) shows the situation of such structures with respect to streets.
35 12 defertur signifies a formal announcement by some one person; narrabat means told, casually, as a piece of news. The use of tenses in viderat... narrabat is like that in the general condition in past time:
§ 309, c ( ) ; B, cf. 302, 3 ; G, 594, N.1 ; H, & B.
35 14 criminum ratione, the nature of the charges.
35 15 positam, resting on.
35 16 altius, deeper.
35 18 (Sect. 20.) ratiocinabantur, reasoned (the imperf. describing a state of mind, and one existing in different persons).
35 20 ipse, etc.: cf. sect. 17, ll. 17-19.
Impeachment of Verres

35 22 quod, the fact that.
35 23 negotiatores, Roman citizens doing business in Sicily. — omnes
   .. litterae, all kinds of, etc. — publicae, official, from cities of Sicily (as
   auctoritates, above).
35 26 existimationem, opinion, i.e. their estimate of the character of
   Verres.
35 27 unius, i.e. Hortensius. — moderatione, control. — vertentur, are
to turn on.

Chaps. VIII–IX (sect. 25). Metellus is chosen (by lot) to pre-
side over the Court of Extortion for the next year. Joy of Verres.
His attempts to defeat by bribery Cicero’s election to the ædilesship
revealed to Cicero. Cicero made anxious, but finally elected.

35 30 quidem (concessive), it is true: this criminal may be rescued,
but such a thing will not be allowed to happen again; the judicial power
will be given into other hands (i.e., those of the equites); cf. de trans-
ferendis iudiciis, below. — nos, i.e. we Senators.
36 1 (Sect. 21.) hominis amplissimi, i.e. Curio: the congratulations
of so honored a man showed the expected effect of the election on
this trial.
36 2 nova, strange (surprising). — dissimulare, to conceal the fact that,
etc.
36 5 sortirentur, were drawing their lots: the particular posts or
duties of coördinate magistrates (like the several prætors) were assigned
by lot. — Metello: a brother of Q. Metellus Creticus, consul elect, and of
L. Metellus, prætor in Sicily. — obtitisset, had fallen to (the regular word
for this kind of assignment). — ut . . . quaeret, to have charge of the
Court of Extortion: subst. clause of result; § 332, a, 2 ( ); B.
297, 2; G. 553, 3; H. 501, i, 1 (571, 1); H. & B. .
36 6 de pecuniis repetundis, of extortion (lit. concerning demanding
back the [extorted] property).
36 7 factam, offered. — pueros, slaves.
36 9 (Sect. 22.) sane, you may be sure. — ne haec quidem, etc., this
incident did not please me either. — neque . . . intellegebam, i.e. his
confidence in the integrity of Metellus was so great that he did not even
yet see through the tricks of the defence.
36 10 tanto opere, so very well (with intellegebam).
36 12 reperiebam: the imperf. denotes a succession of items of infor-
manation.
36 13 senatore, etc.: the Senator, a man of the same class as Verres,
put the money to be used in the elections and trial into the hands of an 
*eques*, one of the class that had the management of all such financial opera-
tions. He retained, however, say (*quasi*) ten baskets, to be used directly
to defeat Cicero’s election as *aedile*.

36 15 *nomine, on account of.* — *divisores, managers.* The money to
be used at elections was put into the hands of *sequestres* (election agents),
who themselves made use of *divisores* to approach the voters personally.
On this occasion, the exigency was so great that Verres (*istum*) sum-
moned the *divisores* to his own house, without the mediation of *sequestres*.

36 16 (Sect. 23.) *omnia debere, was bound to do anything for me.*

36 20 *proximis, the last.*

36 23 *negasse audere, said they did not dare.*

36 24 *fortem, stanch* (ironical), in allusion to *audere* (l. 23).

36 25 *Romilia, without tribu* expressed,—the regular way of
giving the name of a man’s tribe.—*ex optima disciplina, from the best school*
(ironical), i.e. that of Verres’ father.

36 26 HS: the defeat of Cicero would, therefore, cost nearly
$25,000; see §§ 377–380 ( ); G. 493; H. 647 (757, 2); H. & B.

36 28 *se una facturos esse, that they would act with him.*

37 1 (Sect. 24.) A lively description of the embarrassment in which
Cicero was placed at the end of July by the election and the trial, both
coming on together.

37 2 *in his ipsis, in that too* (as well as the trial).

37 4 *agere . . . deterrebar, from doing freely what, etc., I was de-
terred by,* etc.: § 331, e, 2 ( ); B. 295, N.; G. 423, 2, N.2; H. 505, ii
(596, 2); H. & B.

37 5 *petitioni, canvass.*

37 7 *ratio, good policy.*

37 9 (Sect. 25.) *denuntiatum esse, that a message was sent.* This
compound implies a peremptory and threatening message.

37 10 *primum* corresponds to *arcessit alter,* etc., p. 38, l. 4, below.—
*ut venirent:* subj. of purpose, since *denuntiatum est* expresses a command;
§ 332, k ( ); B. cf. 295, 1; G. 546, n.1; H. 540, iii (564); H. & B.

37 11 *sane liberos, pretty independent,* i.e. in refusing to come. If he
had been consul, instead of merely consul elect, they would have had to come.

37 12 *venisse: the subj. acc. is eos,* the implied antecedent of *qui.*

37 13 *ceterorum,* i.e. those for consuls and prætors, which had lately
been held.
Impeachment of Verres

37 14 cursare (historical infinitive), ran hither and thither.
37 15 paternos amicos: see p. 36, l. 26.
37 16 appellare et convenire, accosted and conferred with.
37 18 cuius: the antecedent is eiusdem (l. 19). — de fide, i.e. his good faith to the Sicilians: probably a hint that Cicero himself had been approached with a bribe.

Sects. 26–31. Cicero learns of the efforts made to have the trial postponed to the next year in order that it might be brought before Metellus. The Sicilians are threatened by one of the consuls elect (Q. Metellus Creticus) (sects. 26–28). By that time not only would there be a favorably disposed presiding judge, but most of the jury would have been changed. It seemed easy to get the trial put off, for many holidays intervened (sects. 29–31).

37 26 (Sect. 26.) eo, in this course, i.e. postponing the trial. — esse: ind. disc.
37 27 The asterisk marks a defect in the text.
37 29 praerogativam, an earnest. In the comitia centuriata, it was determined by lot which century should first cast its vote. The vote of this century, called praerogativa (pra-rogo), was superstitiously regarded as an omen or earnest of the result which it was likely to decide. Hence the word is here used of the effective support given to Metellus at the polls by Verres. The praerogativa which Q. Metellus gave to Verres, in return for the praerogativae of the comitia, is described in the next section.

38 3 (Sect. 27.) cuiquam, for anything.
38 4 alter consul designatus: Q. Caecilius Metellus Creticus (see sect. 21). The three brothers, fast friends of Verres, were so situated as to promise the greatest help the next year, when Quintus would be consul, and Marcus praetor, presiding over the court of Repetundae, while Lucius was already pro-prætor in Sicily. Some of the Sicilians, therefore, obeyed the summons of Metellus, although they had disregarded that of Hortensius (sect. 25). The object of Metellus was to induce the Sicilians to withdraw the suit, or at any rate to refrain from appearing as witnesses.

38 7 quaesiturum (technical term), was to preside over the court.
38 13 (Sect. 28.) quid faceres: apodosis of cont. to fact construction, with protasis implied in innocente.
38 15 alienissimum, no kin whatever of yours.
38 16 dictitat, says incessantly (see next section). — alicui depends upon videatur.
38 17 ignoraret, subj. of characteristic.
38 18 (Sect. 29.) fato, ut ceteros, etc.: the Metelli seemed born to hold office. Cicero here alludes to a verse written by the poet Nævius, a hundred and fifty years before: "Fató Metelli Rómæ fiant cónsules."
38 22 populi existimationi, reputation with the people.—M'. Glabrionem: observe the skill with which this compliment to the prætor before whom Cicero is now arguing the case, and the following compliments to the iudices, are put into the mouth of Verres.
38 23 illud: referring to what follows. Cicero makes Verres point out the changes in the jury which must follow from changes in the government that is to come in with the new year.
38 24 conlega: both Cásonius and Cicero were aediles designati.
38 25 expediát: fut. apodosis with conemur as its protasis, but hardly to be distinguished from subj. of characteristic (cf. § 319, headnote).
38 27 Júiano consilio: referring to a case four years before, in which wholesale bribery had been proved, so that the presiding prætor, Junius, as well as almost the entire consilium (body of jurors), had been stamped with infamy. Cásonius, a member of the jury, had been proof against corruption, and had disclosed the whole affair (in medium protulit).
38 29 hunc iudicem, him as juryman.—ex Kal. Ian.: after the New Year; for at that time he would be excluded from the panel by his aedileship.
38 32 (Sect. 30.) P. Sulpicius: he had probably just been elected quaestor.
39 1 Non. Dec. (Dec. 5): on this day the new quaestors entered on their office.
39 3 L. Cassius: the family characteristic here stated was proverbial (Cassiani iudices).
39 6 tribuni militares: at this time legion-commanders.—non iudicabunt, will not serve as jurors.
39 7 subsortiemur, i.e. we shall draw another to fill his place. This is the regular use of sub in similar compounds: as suffectus, subrogatus, etc.
39 9 prope toto: the jury, therefore, apparently consisted of about twelve or fifteen.
39 13 (Sect. 31.) Nonae, etc.: it was, therefore, about 3 p.m. of the 5th of August.
39 15 votivos: these games were in celebration of Pompey’s victory over the Marian party in Spain (B.C. 72).—The votive games would occupy from Aug. 16 to Sept. 1 (August had at this time only 29 days); on Sept. 4 began the Ludi Romani, continuing till the 19th. The inter-
vening days (Sept. 2, 3) were of no account for the trial, so that it could not be resumed before Sept. 20, a suspension of 34 days (prope quadragesinta). The Ludi Victoriae (established by Sulla in honor of his victory) would continue from Oct. 27 to Nov. 1, and the Ludi Plebeii from Nov. 4 to Nov. 17. All these games were sacred festivals, during which business was suspended: the time was occupied with religious observances, accompanied by races and dramatic entertainments.

39 18 tum denique, not till then.

39 20 Victoriae: see Fig. 4 (from the Column of Trajan).

39 21 perpauci: for the month of December was full of festivals.

39 23 rem integram, i.e. from the beginning. The zeal of the prosecution would have flagged, the public interest would have cooled down, and the jury would be almost wholly new. The case would therefore have to be taken up de novo.

39 25 non retinuisse, i.e. I should have challenged him. Metellus was now one of the jurors.

39 25 (sect. 32) nunc, opposed to si diffusus essem, above.

39 26 eo, etc. (abl. abs.), with him as jurymen.

39 27 iurato, on oath. The indices were sworn; the praetor was not. Metellus might therefore be trusted to vote honestly as a juror, though he might, when praetor, connive at the corruption of the jurymen. Cicero ran less risk of offending Metellus by thus accusing him of extreme partisanship than if he had accused him of perjury.

Sects. 32–50. To prevent postponement, Cicero will push the trial, dispensing with the usual long opening argument. He is forced to this by the tactics of Hortensius (sects. 32, 33). Cicero will oppose the arrogance of Hortensius and offers himself as the opponent of any who shall hereafter attempt to bribe the courts. The illegal
domination of Hortensius is dangerous to justice. It must be met
by proofs of judicial corruption, which are abundant (sects. 34–39).
The acquittal of Verres will be subversive of the whole judicial
system (sects. 40–42). The jurors are urged to vindicate the courts
(sects. 43, 45). All Rome is on the watch, and bribery is sure to
be detected. Not Verres, but the senatorial courts are on trial
(sects. 46–50).

The skill of the argument in sects. 32–50 is remarkable. Cicero con-
trives, without directly asserting that Hortensius is guilty of judicial cor-
ruption, to suggest that he is in a measure responsible for its prevalence.
He declares his intention of devoting his adileship to exposing such prac-
tices, and adds that he expects to be opposed by Hortensius. He calls
attention to several notorious cases of bribery which he means to use as
illustrations in pressing his reforms. Then, in a moment, he makes it
clear, by a sudden turn, that he has not been digressing, but simply accu-
mulating force for his main point: “How shall I feel,” he asks suddenly
(sect. 40), “if I find this present case of Verres added to the long list of
instances of corruption? His guilt is clear: IT IS THE COURT THAT IS
ON TRIAL!” In this way what appears at the outset to be a personal
attack on the opposing counsel is made a most effective means for the
introduction of the central point of the whole oration.

39 31 legtim0 tempore: he had a right to use twenty days for develop-
ing the points of the prosecution.

40 1 capiam, i.e. by showing, in a long speech, how carefully he had
prepared his case.

40 4 ne elabatur, with periculum est, which takes the constr. of a
verb of fearing.

40 6 possit: see § 320, a ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i
(591), H. & B.

40 7 (Sect. 33.) perpetua oratione, a continuous argument, before
bringing up the witnesses. This is what we possess in the five speeches of
the Accusatio, which, in the usual order of proceeding, would have been
delivered before bringing up the witnesses, but which were in fact never
spoken at all (see Introd. to the oration, page 28). —percipii, reaped: the
regular term for gathering crops.

40 8 potuit, might have been: § 308, e ( ); B. 304, 3, a; G. 597,
r.8; H. 511, i, n. 8 (583); H. & B.

40 9 publicis: see note on p. 35, l. 23. —tabulis, records; auctori-
tatibus, documents.

40 10 res omnis: here, after stating his plan briefly, Cicero goes off
into a seeming digression against Hortensius. In this he shows clearly one of his principal motives in undertaking the prosecution, namely, to overthrow the latter's excessive control of the courts. The attack is skillfully introduced. His sole reason, he says, for departing from the ordinary course of procedure is that Hortensius does not wish to meet him in fair legal fight. The sally against Hortensius, again, serves as a transition to Cicero's final appeal to the sense of shame and the prudence of the court.

40 11 diluendis, explicandis: technical terms in argument (see Vocab.).

40 14 ex tua natura: Hortensius, like M. Metellus, was personally an amiable and honorable man, though pledged to a bad cause.

40 16 rationi, scheme, course, looking to the method; consilio, plan of action, looking to the end. Cicero contrasts them more than once.

40 17 (Sect. 34.) binos ludos, i.e. Pompey's games and the Roman.

40 18 comperendinem, close my case (lit. adjourn over). After the testimony was all in, it was customary to adjourn over to the next day but one (comperendinare), in order to give opportunity for a rehearing (usually a brief one). When this stage had been reached, there was no chance for further postponement. Cicero's determination to bring about a comperendinatio before Pompey's games — i.e. within ten days — settled the case in his favor; for, as has been shown, the only hope of the defence lay in putting off the trial, Hortensius having absolutely nothing to say in behalf of his client's innocence.

40 19 necessarium, unavoidable (not a mere shrewd trick like that of Hortensius).

40 23 id: refers forward to eos velle, etc. (l. 24). — amplum et praeclarum, an honor and distinction (translating as nouns).

40 25 innocentiae (an almost technical term), purity of administration in Sicily (see Introd. to the oration).

40 26 maius quiddam: what this was is explained in sect. 35.

40 28 (Sect. 35.) illud: refers to istum . . . vocari (l. 29).

40 31 potentia, domineering (i.e. his illegal control of the courts); cupiditas (in a bad sense), unscrupulous eagerness (for gaining your case).

40 33 interponeretur: for fut. ind. of the dir. disc. — nunc: opposed to the time of videbatur.

41 1 regnum iudiciorum, lording it over the courts.

41 2 homines, i.e. the corrupt senatorial jurors.

41 4 inruere, etc., to be bent on making themselves hateful and offensive. — hoc, i.e. to break down Hortensius's control, and the corruption of a few Senators.
41 6 nervos aetatis: Cicero was now 36.
41 8 (Sect. 36.) ordo, i.e. the Senate.—paucorum, artfully put so as not to offend the whole body.
41 12 loco: the Rostra (see Vocab., under rostrum).
41 13 secum agere: the technical expression for transacting business in the comitia was agere cum populo (or plebe). Cicero refers to the office of curule ædile, upon which he was to enter January 1. One of the most important functions of this magistrate was the administration of criminal justice (de hominibus improbis) in cases where there had been an appeal from the sentence of a court to the judgment of the public assembly.
41 14 munus, service. The word also means the public games, which were given to the people by the ædiles especially; hence there is a kind of pun here.
41 16 moneo, etc.: observe the climax. — deponere, deposit with the sequestres (see note on p. 36, l. 15).
41 17 accipere, take (money); recipere, undertake to do anything (upon request or the like). — polliceri, offer.
41 18 interpretes, go-between: the divisores are probably meant.
41 19 potentiam: it is hardly accidental that this is the same word used above (sect. 35, l. 31) of the influence of Hortensius. In the next section Cicero expressly asserts that he expects to meet with all possible opposition from the latter.
41 22 (Sect. 37.) erit, will be (it is true): notice the emphatic position, opposing it to the clause with tamen (l. 24). — imperio et potestate, military and civil power. Of the regular magistrates, all possessed potestas, i.e. power in general (including military power); but only consuls and pr?etors possessed the imperium, — i.e. sovereign power, as of a general in the field, somewhat limited, however, in the city by special privileges of Roman citizens.
41 28 commemorabuntur, shall be mentioned (by me). — certis rebus, well-ascertained facts.
41 29 agentur, made ground of action. — inter decem annos, i.e. since Sulla’s Lex iudiciaria, transferring the courts to the senatorial order (see note on Rosc. Am., p. 2, l. 1).
42 1 (Sect. 38.) quinquaginta, i.e. from the law of Caius Gracchus, B.C. 123, to that of Sulla, B.C. 86.
42 2 ne tenuissima quidem suspicio: one of the exaggerations of the advocate. If the courts were really worse in B.C. 70 than they had been in 90, it was simply because the times were worse.
42 4 sublata, taken away. — populi Romani, etc., i.e. the ability of the people to hold in check the senatorial order by means of the tribunial power suspended by Sulla (see note on p. 43, l. 32).
42 5 Q. Calidius: prætor, B.C. 79; condemned for extortion in Spain. It seems that Calidius, being condemned de repetundis, with bitter irony assailed the bribed jurors on account of the smallness of the bribe for which he was condemned, saying that it was not respectable (honestum) to condemn an ex-prætor for so small a sum. The allusion shows that the corruption was notorious and universal.
42 6 HS triciens: 3,000,000 sestertii = $150,000 (nearly); § 379 ( ); G. p. 493; H. 647, iv, 1 (757); H. & B. — praetorium: an ex-magistrate kept the rank of the highest office he had held, — as consularis, praetorius, aedilicius.
42 7 P. Septimio (Scaevola), condemned B.C. 72; the damages were...
increased because of his connection with the odious *consilium Iunianum* (sect. 29). The amount extorted was estimated in a separate process (*litis a estimatio*), and in this case the money taken in bribery was included in the reckoning.

42 14 (Sect. 39.) *inventi sint* represents an hist. perf., and hence takes the secondary sequence (*exirent*): see § 287, i ( ); B. cf. 268, 7, b; G. 517, r.1; H. & B.

42 15 *sortiente*: the jurymen were drawn by lot by the presiding officer; in the case mentioned there was collusion between Verres and the persons drawn, so that the lot was a mere form.— *qui . . . exirent* (purp. clause), to be drawn for [the case of] a defendant to condemn him without a hearing (through a corrupt bargain between Verres and the packed jury).

42 19 (Sect. 40.) *iam vero, and finally* (introducing the climax of all).— *illam*, i.e. the one described in the passage *hoc factum esse*, etc.

42 21 *discoloribus signis*: see note on color, p. 34, l. 16. The case referred to was one in which Hortensius was counsel.

42 23 *acturum esse, will attend to* (i.e. officially, as ædile: cf. the use of *agere*, above).

42 24 (Chap. XIV.) In this chapter Cicero reaches the climax of his accusations and insinuations against Hortensius, and at the same time makes a clever transition to the case in hand (l. 28), having worked up to his main point, which he proceeds to state with great force: that it is not Verres that is on trial, but the court itself.

42 28 *hominem*, i.e. Hortensius.— *cuius*: obj. gen.

42 30 *secum . . . agi, he was doing very well* (see Vocab. under *ago*).

42 31 *in rem suam, into his own pocket. — patronis*: see note, Rosc. Am., sect. 4, p. 3, l. 17.

43 3 (Sect. 41.) *quod, at which* (with *commoveri*, l. 6): cf. § 238, b ( ); cf. B. 176, 2; G. 333, 1; H. 378, 2 (416, 2); H. & B.

43 4 *apud Glabri onem*, i.e. in the preliminary proceedings.— *reicundis iudicibus* (locat. abl.), *at the time of challenging* (making up the jury).

43 6 *fore uti, that the result would be. — tolleretur, should be abolished* (purp. clause with *legatos mittenant*, which is equiv. to a verb of requesting).

43 14 *victoriae*, i.e. in the courts. They could endure it if a man stole only enough to satisfy his own avarice (*sibi ac libris suis*), but they cannot afford to be robbed of enough besides to secure him an acquittal by bribery, if guilty (*nocentissimi victoriae*). Cf. the similar argument in Burke’s Opening Speech on the Impeachment of Warren Hastings: “If,
Impeachment of Verres

from any appearance of chicane in the court, justice should fail, all men will say, 'Better there were no courts at all.'"


Sects. 43–50. Sudden and powerful appeal to the jurors to save the senatorial courts from present infamy and threatened destruction.

43 24 (Sect. 43.) loco, point (raised in his argument).

43 29 contemnimur: Cicero uses the first person to include himself as a member of the Senate.

43 32 (Sect. 44.) tribuniciam potestatem: referring chiefly to the power of the tribunes to try criminal cases before the comitia tributa; this power, greatly abridged by Sulla, had been restored by a law of Pompey early in this year, B.C. 70.

43 33 verbo, in name; re vera, in fact; illam, the tribunician power (because this was a check on the power of the Senators).

44 1 Catulum: Q. Lutatius Catulus was the best and most eminent man of the aristocracy.

44 2 fugit, has escaped.

44 3 referente, consulting [the Senate]: the technical expression for bringing a matter before the Senate for action.

44 4 rogatus: each Senator in turn was asked his opinion (sententiam) by the consul, or other presiding officer; cf. hos sententiam rogo, Cat. i., sect. 9.

44 5 patres conscriptos: see note on Cat. i., sect. 9, p. 103, l. 6.

44 8 fuisse desideratus (the regular way of expressing the cont. to fact apodosis in indir. disc.), would have missed; § 337, b, 2 ( ); B. 321, A. 2; G. 656, N. 2; H. 527, iii (647); H. & B.

44 9 (Sect. 45.) contionem habuit, made a speech: contio means, strictly, an assembly called for the purpose of listening to discussion merely (so in l. 12, below). — ad urbem, i.e. in the Campus Martius, not in the city. Pompey was elected in his absence, and while still clothed with the military imperium: he could not therefore enter the city to meet the citizens, but called them to him outside the walls.

44 10 ubi, in which.

44 12 in eo, at that point (properly on that point).

44 16 suam by its emphatic position gives the force of the English, what they desired.

44 20 (Sect. 46.) religione, regard for oath.

44 21 tribuniciam, i.e. the law referred to in the note on sect. 44. —
unum, one, it is true; but since he was a man of no means at all (vel tenuissimum), his conviction was no proof of the integrity of the courts. The present trial will afford the people the criterion they wish.

44 29 (Sect. 47.) nihil sit, etc., i.e. this is simply a case of guilt and money: there are no political or other disturbing influences. To acquit him, then, will be to admit that you were bribed.

44 31 gratia, personal popularity.
45 1 (Sect. 48.) agam, conduct.
45 2 res, facts.—manifestas: a technical word, denoting direct proof, not circumstantial evidence.
45 3 a vobis . . . contendere, urge upon you.
45 6 eorum, i.e. of the defence.
45 8 (Sect. 49.) vos: opposed to former juries, which have occasioned the scandal.

45 9 huic ordini: dat. of agent; § 232, a ( ); B. 189, 2; G. 354; H. 388, 1 (431); H. & B.
45 10 post haec, etc., i.e. since the reorganization of the courts by Sulla (see note on Rosc. Am., sect. 1).
45 11 utimur, have.—splendore, personal distinction, from wealth and exploits; dignitate, dignity, from rank and office.
45 12 si . . . offensum, if there is any slip (a euphemism).
45 17 (Sect. 50.) opto, pray. Observe the adroit union of compliment and threat in this passage, which at the same time forms the transition to the appeal to the prætor presiding.

Sects. 51, 52. Appeal to Glabrio, the presiding prætor, to prevent bribery.

45 28 (Sect. 51.) is: referring to the Senate.—iudicia: abl. of means.
45 30 qui sis, what sort of man you are.
46 1 reddere, pay back,—fac . . . veniat: § 331, f, r. ( ); cf. B. 295, 8; G. 553, 1 (end); H. 499, 2 (565, 4); H. & B.
46 2 legis Aciliae: this (probably B.C. 101) provided that there should be neither ampliatio (further hearing) nor comperendinatio (see note on sect. 34, p. 40, l. 18) in cases of repetundae. All earlier laws were superseded by the Cornelian law of Sulla.
46 4 (Sect. 52.) summæ auctoritates, strongest influences, especially family traditions, etc. To the Roman mind an auctor, in this sense, was a pattern for imitation.
46 5 quae . . . non sinant: best regarded as a purpose clause; cf. § 320, N. ( ); H. & B.
46 11 ut ne quis, etc.: § 319, a, n. ( ); G. 545, R.¹; H. 499, 1; H. & B. .

46 14 nocenti reo, etc., for the accused, if guilty, his great wealth has had more weight to increase (lit. towards) the suspicion of guilt than (to secure) a means of safety.

Sects. 53-56. Cicero states his plan for preventing delay. He will introduce his witnesses at once, without preliminary argument. Brief statement of the charges against Verres. End.

46 17 (Sect. 53.) mihi certum est, for my part (emph.) I am resolved.—non committere, not to allow (in the weak sense of letting it occur by mistake or fault).—ut . . . mutetur, to be changed; § 332, e (  ); G. 553, 1; cf. H. 498, ii, N.² (566, 1); H. & B. .—nobis (eth. dat.), our.

46 19 servi, etc.: Hortensius and Metellus (sects. 25, 27), while consuls elect, had sent for the Sicilians, but of course without any authority to enforce their coming. Cicero suggests that, if the case is put off till the next year, the summons may be repeated, this time by means of lictors. Each consul was attended by twelve of these officers, who had the power of arresting and coercing (see Manil. Law, note on sect. 32, p. 81, l. 15).

46 20 novo exemplo, in an unheard-of manner.

46 23 ius suum, their [lost] rights.

46 24 eorum: this word suggests in a skillfully vague way that Verres, the Metelli, and Hortensius are all in the same conspiracy, as it were, to rob the Sicilians, Verres having used his imperium to carry out the actual robbery, the others using theirs to protect him by intimidating the victims.

46 27 (Sect. 54.) nobis responderi, i.e. the argument for the defence to be made.

46 28 adducta sit: § 342 ( ); B. 324, i; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii (652); H. & B. ; if this were not dependent on responderi, it would be fut. perf. ind.

46 30 comitiorum, ludorum: the trial came just between the elections and Pompey's votive games (sect. 31).

46 31 censendi causâ, on account of the census-taking (registration). At this time censors were in office, for the first time since Sulla's domination: they were holding a registration of property and voters, at which citizens from all parts of Italy were obliged to report. The importance of proceeding with the trial while Rome was thus filled with citizens and provincials is obvious.
46 32 vestrum, nostram (mine), and omnium (next page) are predicate after esse (p. 47, l. 2).

47 1 quid agatur (ind. quest.) depends on the verbal noun scientiam, as the next clause does on memoriam.

47 2 omnium, i.e. not the inhabitants of Rome alone.

47 3 (Sect. 55.) principes: the two distinguished brothers, L. and M. Lucullus.

47 5 ita testis constitueam, etc.: this is the criminum ratio (sect. 19, l. 14). Cicero’s plan appears to be so to arrange his witnesses that their examination shall make the usual long introductory accusatio unnecessary. He will, he says, produce his witnesses in such an order and with such introduction in each case as to bring out the crimen totum in the course of these proceedings. When he has explained what he expects to prove in a given instance, he will immediately bring forward the appropriate witnesses, and so on till the whole case is in.

47 6 crimen totum, the impeachment as a whole; crimen (below), the special charge of extortion (stated formally in the next section), the only charge for which Verres was really on trial.

47 10 dantur, are offered.— in singulas res, to each point.

47 11 illis, the counsel for the defence.

47 13 altera actione, i.e. after the comperedinitio: in this sense the speeches of the Accusatio are correctly called Actio Secunda (see note above).

47 16 haec (referring forward to sect. 56), etc., this is all the Accusatio there will be in the first Action.

47 19 (Sect. 56.) quadringentiens [centena milia] sestertium, 40,000,000 sestertii, = $2,000,000 (nearly): § 379 ( ); G. p. 493; H. 647, iv, 1 (757); H. & B.

47 23 habuissemus : cont. to fact protasis regularly retained, without change of mood or tense, in indir. disc.; § 337, b ( ); B. 321, B; G. 659; H. 527, iii (647); H. & B. ; the apodosis is opus fuisse for opus fuit, there would have been no need: § 308, c ( ); B. 304, 3, a; G. 597, R. 3, a; H. 476, 4 (525, 1); H. & B.

47 25 Dixi, I have done: a common formal ending.
Sects. 1, 2. Contrast between the treatment of Syracuse by the conqueror Marcellus in time of war and its treatment by Verres, the governor, in time of peace.

Page 48. Line 3. (Sect. 1.) aliquando, at last, implying impatience, here assumed as a kind of apology to his hearers for the length of his account.

48 5 Marcellus: M. Claudius Marcellus, of a noble plebeian family (all the other families of the Claudian gens were patrician), was the ablest general the Romans had in the early years of the Second Punic War, but illiterate and cruel. His capture of Syracuse was in B.C. 212. He was killed in battle B.C. 208.

The contrast in sect. 1 is a brilliant one: nevertheless, the orator exaggerates, as on so many occasions. "Not only did Marcellus stain his military honor by permitting a general pillage of the wealthy mercantile city, in the course of which Archimedes and many other citizens were put to death; but the Roman Senate lent a deaf ear to the complaints which the Syracusans afterwards presented regarding that celebrated general, and neither returned to individuals their property nor restored to the city its freedom." (Mommsen.)

48 8 imperatoris: this title, properly belonging to every holder of the imperium, was by usage assumed by the commander only after his first considerable victory.—cohortem, train of courtiers, etc.: the provincial magistrates, representing the Roman imperium, had almost a royal suite, as well as other insignia of royalty.

48 12 (Sect. 2.) omiss: a good example of the rhetorical device known as praeteritio.—locis, i.e. in the other speeches of the Accusatio.

48 13 forum: every ancient town had its central market-place or square (forum, ἀγορά), an open space, used for trading, public assemblies, and the administration of justice. The same feature exists in European towns at the present day.

49 4 clausus fuisse: Marcellus had been obliged to starve out the city.—Cilicum: Cilicia was the chief seat of the organized bands of pirates who ruled the Mediterranean at this time.

49 10 illis rebus, i.e. the plunder of temples, etc.

Sects. 3–5. Situation and topography of Syracuse.

49 11 (Sect. 3.) maximam: the circuit of its walls was about 180 stadia, = more than 20 miles.
49 13 ex omni aditu limits praeclaro ad aspectum.
49 14 in aedificatione, etc., i.e. enclosed by the buildings of the city. Ancient harbors (as at Athens) were often at a considerable distance.

49 16 coniunguntur: Ortygia (or Insula), the site of the original town, had an independent harbor on each side connected by a narrow channel. This channel is the exitus mentioned.

50 2 (Sect. 4.) Hieronis: Hiero II, king of Syracuse (B.C. 270 to about 216), who was during most of his reign a steadfast ally of Rome.

50 5 Dianae: the quail, ὄρνις (whence the name Ortygia), was sacred to Diana (Artemis). — istius, i.e. of Verres.

50 7 Arethusa: for the myth of Arethusa and Alpheus, see Ovid, Met. v. 573–641; Gayley, Classic Myths. For view of the fountain, see Virgil's Eclogues, p. 29.

50 10 (Sect. 5.) Achradina, the plain and table-land north of Ortygia.

50 11 prytaneum: the building in which the city was conceived to have its home. Here was the hearth, sacred to Vesta, whence colonists carried the sacred fire to kindle a new hearth in the prytaneum of their new home. It was also used for courts of justice, public banquets, etc. Such public buildings were usually grouped round the forum in the centre of the city.

50 13 urbis, i.e. Achradina.— perpetua, running its whole length.
50 14 continentur, are lined in continuous rows.
50 16 gymnasium: the place for exercise and baths, with porticos, groves, and halls.

50 19 coaedificata, built up.— Neapolis, i.e. "the new city." — quam ad summam, at the highest point of which.

Sects. 6, 7. Marcellus, the conqueror at Syracuse: compare Verres, the governor.
51 4 (Sect. 6.) pulchritudinem: the English would put it less abstractly,—this beautiful city.

51 8 in, in respect to.—habuit victoriae rationem, had regard for the right of victory.

51 10 deportare: a Roman custom, imitated in the nineteenth century by Napoleon.—possent, subj. of characteristic.—humanitatis, the part of humanity.

51 15 (Sect. 7.) Honoris, etc.: the worship of abstractions was a characteristic of the Roman religion. Marcellus restored the temple of Honor and built the temple of Virtus; the two were so connected that in common parlance they were referred to as a single edifice.

51 16 in aedibus, i.e. in his own house in town.

51 18 ornamento, i.e. as being free from stolen treasures.

51 19 deum nullum: translate, in order to keep the emphasis of the position, of the gods not one (i.e. not a single statue).
51 21 comparetis, i.e. in renown and in personal character.
51 22 pacem cum bello, etc.: implying that the administration of Verres in time of peace was worse than the armed capture by Marcellus. — *forum et iuris dictionem*, *law and justice*: the *forum* is mentioned as being the place where the pretor administered justice; *iuris dictio* was his special function (see note on Verres, i., sect. 12, p. 32, l. 13).

Sects. 8–17. Details of the robberies of Verres.

52 1 (Sect. 8.) *aedis Minervae*: the illustration shows how this ancient temple of Minerva in Syracuse has been made over into a church.

52 4 *tamen in bello*: translate *though in war, still*, etc. The particle *tamen* ("still") often suggests a concession ("although"), not expressed, but loosely implied in the context or the circumstances: here the implied concession is "though the rights of an enemy in war are unlimited." — *religionum*, *things sacred*. — *consuetudinis*, i.e. things hallowed by use.

52 6 *Agathocli*: tyrant of Syracuse, B.C. 317–289.

(Fig. 8, a coin of Agathocles, shows the head of Persephone, and, on the reverse, a figure of Victory erecting a trophy.)

52 9 *visendum*: see Manil., sect. 49, p. 85, l. 6, note.

52 10 *profana fecissent*: the Romans had a formula by which they called away (evocare) and gained over to their side the tutelary deities of any cities they were besieging. Of course, the temples of these gods then lost all their sanctity, and became profane buildings. With the same idea the true name of Rome and that of its tutelar divinity were said to be kept as a mystery, lest they should become known to an enemy, who might thus disarm the city of its protector. Notwithstanding this doctrine, the Romans were often, as in the case of Marcellus, prevented by religious feeling (religione) from violating the sacred edifices of conquered cities. Often, too, they transferred the worship of the deities in question to Rome. On the whole idea, cf. *Æneid*, ii. 351, and note.

53 1 *iam* belongs with *sacra religiosaque*.

53 6 (Sect. 9.) *id quod*, *what*.

53 9 *deberet*: subj. of characteristic.
in quibus erant, upon which were represented.
cognitione formarum, acquaintance with their features.
tamen: see note on

valvis: such ornamentation may be seen in a mediaeval example in Fig. 9 (doors of the Cathedral at Pisa).
tam . . . cupidum, that I am so eager (in appos. with quod).
illi, i.e. the Greeks, as being over-fond of art. The Romans were inclined to look down upon culture and the fine arts as being less manly than politics and war; cf. the famous passage in the Aeneid, vi. 846–853.
argumenta, subjects or stories (in relief); cf. Aeneid, vi. 20, and note.
54 3 (Sect. 11.) Gorgonis: the head of Medusa, a favorite subject of ancient art. See Fig. 10, from an ancient marble mask.

54 6 bullas, i.e. knobs, similar to those in Fig. 11.

54 11 in hoc nomine, at this item (i.e. wondering why Verres should have taken these).

Fig. 11

54 12 commoveri, were surprised.

54 13 satis esset, i.e. they were only curiosities. Any natural object which was, in the view of the ancients, out of the common order of nature was regarded as a monstrum or prodigium, and as therefore associated in some way with the gods; hence such objects were frequently dedicated in temples.

54 16 id merely repeats hastas.

54 17 (Sect. 12.) nam explains (ironically) why he asks the last question. A passion for art might, he suggests, excuse the theft of such an object as the Sappho, but the stealing of the bamboos was a wanton sacrilege.

54 21 potius, etc., rather than this most tasteful and cultivated man. — haberet: § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 265; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B.

54 22 nimirum (continuing the irony), of course.

54 23 nostrum, of us (emph.), opp. to Verres.

54 25 eat (hort. subj.), must go.— ad aedem Felicitatis: the temple of Felicitas was adorned with the spoils of conquered Corinth. Catulus had adorned his temple of Fortuna, and Metellus his portico, with splendid works of art.

54 27 istorum, Verres and his friends. — Tusculanum, villa at Tusculum (about 15 miles southeast of Rome) where the wealthy Romans, Hortensius among the rest, had splendid country-houses.

54 28 ornatum, i.e. as it was on festal days.— commodarit, lent: such
works of art were often placed temporarily in the Forum; cf. our modern “loan exhibitions.”

54 31 operari, mere day-laborer: said in contempt of Verres’ pretensions to culture.—studia, fine tastes; delicias, luxurious pleasures (both ironical).

55 1 appositor, better fitted.—ad ferenda, etc., to carry (as a porter) than to carry off (as a connoisseur): a sarcasm on Verres’ coarse and heavy build.

55 5 (Sect. 13.) Graeculus: in contemptuous allusion to his pretence of taste.—subtiliter iudicat, is a fine connoisseur of.

55 7 nunc, now (as it is) opposed to si . . . tulisset.

56 2 (Sect. 14.) parinum (corrupt and meaningless): the common reading is parvum; perhaps the old conjecture Parium, of Parian marble, is best.

56 7 Libero patre: not Liber his father, but father Liber, pater being a common attribute of Liber as well as of Mars and other gods. Liberi filius (l. 6) is spurious.

56 9 (Sect. 15.) Iovem: the statue was of Zews oβplos, god of

favorable weather, identified, from some fancied resemblance, with Jupiter imperator.

56 10 suo: the emphatic position continues the emphasis on Iovem.

56 13 Flamininus: T. Quinctius Flamininus (Fig. 12, from a coin), who defeated Philip of Macedon at Cynoscephalae, B.C. 197.

56 16 in Ponti ore: the Thracian Bosporus, the strait extending from Constantinople to the Black Sea, about 17 miles.
56 18 sua: § 196, e ( ); cf. B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 2 (503, 2); H. & B. — Capitoliō: the Capitol, or Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, had three cellae, or chapels, sacred to the Capitolian triad, Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva. This was now the most illustrious temple, "the earthly abode," of Jupiter.

56 24 incolae, residents: i.e. persons of foreign birth who made Syracuse their home, without having obtained citizenship; advenae, visitors.

56 28 (Sect. 16.) adventu, abl. of cause.

57 2 (Sect. 17.) mensas Delphicas: tables with three legs, like the Delphic tripod (see Figs. 13, 14). — vasa Corinthia were made of a kind of bronze, of peculiar beauty and very costly.

Sects. 18-21. Robberies of works of art are especially odious to men of Greek blood.

57 17 (Sect. 18.) levia et contemnenda: cf. note on p. 53, l. 30.

57 22 fanorum, shrines: the word indicates the consecrated spot rather than the temple or altar erected upon it.

57 27 (Sect. 19.) nisi forte: introducing, as usual, an absurd supposition.

57 28 desierunt, ceased, i.e. by the transference of the courts to the Senators.

58 2 Crasso: L. Licinius Crassus, the famous orator, and Quintus Scaevola, pontifex maximus, the famous jurist and statesman, were close friends, and colleagues in nearly every office. They were curule aediles, B.C. 103, and gave the first exhibition of lion-fights. The splendor of their aedileship was the work of Crassus, a man of elegant and luxurious tastes, while Scaevola was moderate and simple in his habits. — Claudio: probably a brother of Claudia, the wife of Tiberius Gracchus. In his aedileship, B.C. 99, he exhibited fights of elephants.

58 4 commercium: Crassus and Claudius would have bought such objects of art if anybody could have done it.

58 5 fuisse, sc. commercium.

58 9 (Sect. 20.) referri, be entered, has for subject pretio . . . abalienasse.

58 12 rebus istis, things of that sort.

58 13 apud illos, i.e. the Greeks generally.

58 19 (Sect. 21.) The cities referred to in this section were all centres of Greek art or celebrated for the possession of some masterpiece. Reginos: Rhegium, Reggio, was a very ancient Greek city, at the point of Italy nearest Sicily. It was a colony of Chalcis, probably founded in the eighth
Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen

Page 59. Line 1. (Sect. 1.) nunc, opposed to the time of the actio prima, which he has just referred to.—uno genere, this one class of crimes. —tot horas . . . dicam: § 276, a ( ); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 467, iii, 2 (533); H. & B.

59 5 tenerem: for tense, see § 287, i ( ); B, 268, 7, b; G. 511, r.2; H. 495, i (547, 1); H. & B.

59 6 de tanta re, etc.: Cicero has now arrived at the climax of his accusation: the case of Gavius is so outrageous that it would require all his powers to characterize it. But, he says, he has already used the strongest language of which he is master in describing other and less heinous crimes, and he has not attempted to keep the attention of the jurors by variety in the charges. What, then, can he do to make this horrible case, the most abominable of the crimes of Verres, sufficiently impressive? There is but one thing left to do: he will tell the bare facts, which need no eloquence to emphasize them.

59 7 rem (emphat.), the bare facts. — in medio, before you.

59 10 (Sect. 2.) in illo numero: Cicero has been describing the treatment of a number of fugitives from the insurrectionary army of Sertorius in Spain who had made their way to Sicily after the death of Sertorius, B.C. 72, and the overthrow of his faction by Pompey.

59 12 lautumiis, the stone-pits (ancient quarries) at Syracuse, used as a prison. The illustration shows the present condition of that part of the lautumiae known as Dionysius' Ear. — Messanam (now Messina), the point of Sicily nearest Italy. Messana, founded as a Greek colony in the eighth century B.C., was at this time one of the very few privileged towns (civitates foederatae) of Sicily. It was specially favored by Verres,
and, according to Cicero, was an accomplice of his iniquities. Fig. 15 shows a representation of the *pharos* (lighthouse) of Messana from a coin of Sex. Pompey; the reverse has a representation of Scylla.  

59 14 *Reginorum*: Rhegium is almost in sight of Messana.  
59 15 *odore*, breath.  
59 18 *rectā*, sc. *viā*.  
59 21 (*Sect. 3.*) in *praetorio*, the house (or official residence) of the prætor.  

59 23 *adiutricem*, etc.: § 184, b ( ); B. 169, 3; G. 321; H. 363, 1 (393, 1); H. & B.  

59 24 *magistratum Mamertinum*, a magistrate of Messana: the city of Messana had been treacherously taken possession of by a body of mercenaries, who called themselves *Mamertini* (children of Mars), about B.C. 282. Though the name of the city was not changed, its citizens were from this time called *Mamertini*. See cut in text, which shows the head of Ares.  

60 10 (*Sect. 4.*) *exspectabant*, were on the watch to see.—*quo tandem*, how far: *tandem* (as also *nam*) gives a sense of wonder to the question.  

**FIG. 16**  
*View of Palermo.*
Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen

60 13 expediri, to be got ready, i.e. by untying the fasces (rods and axe), which were the badge of the praetor's imperium.

60 14 meruisse (sc. stipendia), served as a soldier.

60 15 Panhormi (all harbor), the present Palermo: see Fig. 16. — negotiaretur, i.e. as head or agent of some house engaged in speculation (cf. Verr. i., sect. 20). This kind of business was generally carried on by Roman equites, and on a large scale.

60 17 fugitivorum, runaway slaves, who had been concerned in the frightful servile war of Spartacus, B.C. 73–71.

60 18 esset: subj. of characteristic.

60 21 (Sect. 5.) caedebatur: observe the emphatic position. This imperf. and those following make a lively description of the scene instead of a mere statement of the facts.

61 1 audiabatur, could be heard; § 277, g ( ); G. 233.

61 3 commemoratione, claim.

61 7 pestem, accursed thing.

61 10 (Sect. 6.) lex Porcia: this forbade the scourging of citizens. See Fig. 17, a coin struck by a member of the Porcian family: the reverse commemorates this law; the figure at the right is a lictor with rods.—leges Semproniae (of Caius Gracchus): these gave Roman citizens the right of appeal to the judgment of the whole people in capital cases, even against the military imperium. In civil life this right had existed ever since the foundation of the republic. Cf., in English law, the right of trial “by one’s peers.”

61 12 tribunicia potestas: see note on Verr. i., sect. 44 (p. 43, l. 32).

61 18 non inhibebant: cf. note on audiabatur (l. 1).

61 22 (Sect. 7.) ut (interrog.), how.

61 25 Glabrionem: subj. of facere.

61 26 ut ... dimitteret: result clause, in appos. with id.

61 27 consilium, jury: he feared that the lynch law would get the start of a legal verdict.

61 28 repetisse, inflicted (lit. exacted, punishment being regarded as a forfeit).

61 29 veritus esset has for its subject populus Romanus. Observe the exactness of tense-relations expressed by the plup. and the periphrastic esset persoluturus, was not likely to pay.
270

Notes

62 2 (Sect. 8.) quid . . . sit, what will happen to you.
62 3 Gavium istum, that G. of yours (i.e. the G. whom you misrep-
sent). — repentinum, suddenly discovered.
62 5 neque, etc., and this I will show, etc. Notice that in Latin the
connective attracts the negative whenever it can.
62 6 aliquis: Gavius was a very common name in South Italy.
62 8 ad arbitrium tuum, at your discretion (i.e. as many as you
like).
62 11 sero, too late (for you, but not too late for the court). — iudices,
obj. of doceant.
62 15 (Sect. 9.) patronis: see note on Rosc. Am., p. 3, l. 17. — istuc
ipsum, that single fact.
62 17 nuper tu, etc.: of course an imaginary incident, since this or-
tation was never delivered.
62 19 idea, for this reason, i.e. quod . . . quaeret.
62 20 iam, i.e. after you have said that.
62 24 ex eo genere: explained by the clause non qui . . . dicerent
(characteristic).
63 2 (Sect. 10.) induatur, etc.: § III, a ( ); B. 175, 2, d;
G. 218; H. 377 (407); H. & B. ; tie himself up and strangle him-
self (as in a noose); cf. our “give the man rope enough and he’ll hang
himself.”
63 3 qui esset, what he was (i.e. whether a citizen or not).
63 5–8 si . . . ducerere, quid . . . clamitares, etc.: in this past con-
tion, cont. to fact, the imperf. is used instead of the pluperf., because
the supposition is general rather than particular; § 308, a ( ); G. 597, r.1 :
H. 510, n.2 (579, 1); H. & B. ; if you, caught, etc., had ever been
in the hands of men who were dragging you off to punishment, what other
cry would you have raised than, “I am a Roman citizen”?
63 11 profuisset, would have availed, i.e. in the case supposed (as
defined in the preceding sentence): thus profuisset involves its own
protasis; § 311 ( ); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 507, n.7; H. & B. .
It is a complete proposition, which is made conditional by si and is made
the protasis of a new apod., potuit, l. 15; § 311, d ( ); § 311, e
( ); B. 304, 3; G. 597, r.2, a; H. 511, 1, n.3 (583); H. & B.
63 12 qui, concessive; cum, causal.
63 14 usurpatione, claim (lit. using the word).
63 18 (Sect. 11.) quo = ad quos. — cognitoribus, vouchers.
63 20 legum existimationis, obj. gen. with periculo.
63 21 continentur, are restrained.
Crucifixion of a Roman Citizen

63 22 sermonis . . societate, by fellowship in language, rights, and interests.

64 2 (Sect. 12.) tollre, a sort of protasis: § 310, b ( ) ; B. 305, 2 ; G. 598 ; H. 487, 3 (560, 3) ; H. & B. ; the apod. is iam . . . praecluseris (ll. 6—9, below).

64 5 quod velit (subj. of integral part), any he pleases.

64 6 quod . . . ignoret, because one may not know him.

64 7 liberae civitates: the allied states in the provinces, which were not strictly under the jurisdiction of the prætors.

64 9 praecluseris, fut. perf.

64 12 adservasses, you might have kept. — custodiis: abl. of means.

64 14 cognosceret, should he know; equiv. to a protasis with si; § 310, b ( ) ; B. 305, 2 ; G. 598 ; H. 507, iii, 1 (573, N.); H. & B. 000.

64 15 si ignoraret: Cicero here ironically lays down, under the form of a calm and reasonable alternative, the principle that Verres might crucify any Roman citizen whom he did not personally know and who could not furnish a rich man to identify him.

64 16 hoc iuris: § 216, a, 3 ( ) ; B. 201, 2 ; G. 369 ; H. 397, 3 (442, 1) ; H. & B.

64 18 ut . . . tolleretur: clause of purpose.

64 21 (Sect. 13.) hostis, i.e. by his acts he has virtually declared himself the open enemy of the state as if he were a foreign power making war on the rights of Roman citizens (hence hostis rather than inimicus). — non illi: both words are emphatic, — it is not to this person (in particular) but to, etc., that you were hostile.

64 22 quid enim attinet, etc., for what did it have to do with the case that you should order, etc.: why should you have ordered, etc., unless by these gratuitous severities you wished to show your hatred of the very name of citizen?

64 25 fretum, the strait of Messina.

64 32 divisa, thus divided.

65 1 alumnum, foster-child, i.e. adopted citizen.

65 4 (Sect. 14.) Observe the double climax: facinus, scelus, parricidium; vincire, verberare, necare. For the crucifixion of a citizen Cicero can find no word strong enough; hence the summit of the climax is reached in quid dicam?

65 5 parricidium: for the horror with which this crime was regarded by the Romans, see Rosc. Am., sects. 28, 29.

65 14 in comitio: i.e. publicly in Rome and in the very centre of
Roman freedom and Roman life. The *comitium* was an open space north of the Forum, on higher ground (see Plan of Forum, top); it was used for the most ancient *comitia*, the *curiata* (in which the people were assembled by the thirty hereditary *curiae*), for hearing lawsuits, and for *contiones*. The *curia*, or Senate-house, fronted toward the *comitium*. — *quod*, i.e. that point which.

65 15 *celebritate*, i.e. as being a crowded thoroughfare.
65 16 *potuit*, sc. *fieri*.
65 18 *praetervectione*, etc., *on the track of all who sail to and fro* (by the Strait of Messina, the necessary route to Greece).

THE MANILIAN LAW

ARGUMENT

Chap. 1. *Exordium*. Why this is Cicero's first appearance before a political assembly. — *Narratio*. 2. Statement of the case: Mithridates and Tigranes have invaded the Roman domain. This war is demanded by the dignity and safety of the State. — *Confirmatio*. I. Character of the war. — 3. Ill success of the First and Second Mithridatic Wars. — 4. Strength of the enemy. — 5. Present tameness of the Roman people contrasted with their ancient pride. The allies, whose safety is at stake, demand Pompey as commander. — 6. The chief revenues are in peril, endangered by mere suspicion of calamity. — 7. Financial crisis at Rome (general ruin would result from disaster to the *publicani*). — II. 8. Magnitude of the war. Lucullus achieved great success in his campaign. — 9. But the war is still a great one: Mithridates is not subdued; our army has suffered reverses; Lucullus has been removed. — III. 10. Who then should be appointed? Military experience of Pompey. — 11, 12. His successes, especially in the Piratic War. — 13, 14. He has all the qualities of a general, including not only courage, but moral qualities: blamelessness, humanity, self-restraint, easy manners. — 15. His prestige and influence, especially as derived from the Piratic War. — 16. His special reputation in the East, largely resulting from his brilliant fortune. — 17. Moreover, he is on the spot. — *Confutatio*. Objection of Hortensius, that all power ought not to be given to one man. — 18. Answered by facts as to the result of the Gabinian law. — 19. Brilliant success of this law (incidentally, Gabinius should be assigned to Pompey as *legatus*). — 20. Objection of Catulus, that the proposition is against precedent. —
The Manilian Law

21. Answered by referring to other violations of precedent in Pompey's case.—22, 23. Appeal to the people against these objections. Pompey alone can retrieve the Roman reputation. Many leading men favor the Manilian Law.—Peroratio. 24. Cicero supports the law purely from devotion to the commonwealth.

The Oration for the Manilian Law is a famous example of a deliberative oration constructed on a systematic rhetorical plan.

I. Exordium (introduction): Chap. I.
II. Narratio (statement of the case): Chap. 2.
III. Confirmatio (affirmative argument): Chaps. 3 (sect. 6)—17 (sect. 50).
   1. The character of the war: Chaps. 3 (sect. 6)—7.
   2. The importance of the war: Chaps. 8, 9.
   3. The selection of a commander: Chaps. 10—17 (sect. 50).
IV. Confutatio (answers to objections): Chaps. 17 (sect. 51)—23.
V. Peroratio (peroration).

The oration was delivered in a contio or public meeting of Roman citizens held not for voting, but for debate or address merely. A contio could be called by any magistrate who had a matter to lay before the people, and was held regularly in the Comitium or the Forum. After a rogatio (proposition of a law) had been offered, such a meeting was regularly convened in order that the voters might hear the arguments on both sides. Later the comitia voted on the bill, Yes or No.

Thus the present speech in many respects resembled our modern political addresses on important public measures, like the tariff or the currency. It has, however, an official character.

I. Exordium (Chap. I)

Sects. 1–3. Chap. I. This is Cicero's first appearance before a political assembly. Hitherto he has given all his time to defending his friends as a lawyer. He rejoices that in this his first political oration he has a subject on which any one, however unpractised, cannot fail to speak well,—the valor and ability of Pompey.

67 1 (Sect. 1.) For a discussion of the structure of the opening period, see general Introd. p. xlvii.—frequens conspectus vester, the sight of you in full assembly.
67 2 hic locus, the Rostra (Fig. 18, from a coin). The scanty remains of the rostra may be seen at the left of the Temple of Concord in the cut, p. xi.—ad agendum, for public business: i.e. among the many
duties of a magistrate there is none more dignified (amplissimus) than this of addressing the whole people in a political assembly; agere cum populo was the technical expression for transacting business in the comitia or a contio.

67 3 ornatissimus, honorable (of private glory as an orator).— Quirites, fellow-citizens: the name by which the Romans were addressed when acting in a civil capacity. — hoc aditu, this avenue (i.e. addressing the people on political questions).

67 4 optimo cuique, i.e. to such as the presiding magistrate would permit, for only these had a right to speak in a contio.

67 5 rationes, plan: the plural indicates the details of the plan, i.e. the particular considerations that determine a general course of conduct.

68 1 cum (temporal), while; § 323, 2 ( ) ; B. 288, 1, b ; G. 585 ; H. 521, 2 (600, ii. 1) ; H. & B. 

68 2 auctoritatem: the act of speaking in a contio indicated that the speaker was a proper person to advise the people, and hence it would confer auctoritas (weight, prestige). — attingere, aspire to.

68 3 perfectum ingenio, perfected by force of intellect: i.e. the fruit of fully developed mental power.

68 4 elaboratum, carefully wrought (such, therefore, as needed more practice than youth could give).

68 5 amicorum temporibus, exigencies of my friends. A Roman lawyer was not regarded as doing a service for hire, but was expected to defend his friends gratuitously. He was, indeed, prohibited from receiving pay; but, though no bargain was made, the obliged party was expected to give a liberal present, in some form or other, to his patronus.

68 5 (Sect. 2.) neque . . . et: here the first clause is virtually concessive; we may render while . . . at the same time.

68 7 caste, with clean hands; integre, in good faith (toward the client).

68 8 iudicio, i.e. their action in electing him. — fructum, i.e. the several grades of office he had already filled: he was now prætor.

68 9 dilationem, adjournment. There were many things which could break up an assembly and put off the business, especially unfavorable auguries, the announcement of which was a favorite device of politicians. If an election was thus interrupted by adjournment, the votes already taken
were null and void and the whole proceeding had to be gone through with again. The comitia at which Cicero was chosen praetor were twice adjourned in this way, so that there were three meetings before the election was complete. At each of these Cicero was the first (primus) of the eight praetors to secure a majority, and hence he was thrice declared elected (ter renuntiatus sum). primus does not here imply a superiority in rank, for the eight praetors were regarded as colleagues and they determined their functions by lot.

68 11 quid aliis, etc.: i.e. this action of the voters showed that they approved his course of life, and was a suggestion to others how to attain similar honors.

68 12 nunc, opposed to the time referred to in sect. 1.
68 14 ad agendum, for speaking (cf. note on l. 2, above).
68 15 forensi usu: the courts were held in the Forum.
68 18 quoque, i.e. to forensic as well as to military or political activity.
68 19 (Sect. 3.) atque (the strongest of the and's), and further.—illud (nom.) laetandum: the construction illud laetor changed to the passive; § 238, b ( ); cf. B. 176, 2; G. 333, 1, n.1; H. 371, iii (405); H. & B.
68 20 mihi, following insolita.
68 21 ratione, manner.
68 22 oratio, language; orationis (l. 24), argument (abstract from oro, in its original sense of to speak).
68 23 virtute, good qualities generally.

II. Narratio (§§ 4-5)

Sects. 4-5. Present state of the Mithridatic War. A leader is necessary, and there is but one leader fit to cope with the situation.

Observe that these two sections, though apparently a mere statement of facts, are so expressed as to contain, in brief and powerful form, the substance of the whole oration. The appointment of Pompey is not a matter for argument, Cicero contends throughout the speech, but an absolute necessity: the condition of affairs demands action, and this is the only action that can avail.

68 27 (Sect. 4.) atque (cf. note on l. 19, above), and now (to come to the point). —inde, from that point.
68 29 vectigalibus ac sociis, tributaries and allies (of the latter some were tributary and others not).
68 30 relictus, i.e. before the contest was fully decided; lacobstitus, only assailed, not seriously attacked. By using these words Cicero artfully prepares for the assertion which he is about to make of the need of an energetic commander.

68 31 Aisiam, i.e. the province of this name, occupying the western half of Asia Minor and bordering on the dominions of Mithridates.

68 32 equitibus, etc.: keep the emphasis by changing the construction: Roman efoites are daily receiving, etc.

68 33 quorum . . . occupatae, whose large properties, invested in managing your revenues, are endangered. The revenues were farmed out to societates (companies) of publicani, who were members of the equestrian order (see sect. 14).

69 2 necessitudine: Cicero was of an equestrian family.

69 4 (Sect. 5.) Bithyniae: this territory had been bequeathed to the Roman republic by Nicomedes III, B.C. 74.

69 5 Ariobarzanis: king of Cappadocia, which had been overrun by Mithridates.

69 7 Lucullum: Lucullus was related to both branches of the family of Metellus, and had married Clodia, sister of the notorious Publius Clodius. It was chiefly this mischievous demagogue, who was serving as one of his officers, that stirred up the dissensions and mutinies which robbed Lucullus of the fruits of his victories. — discedere, is on the point of withdrawing. — huic qui successerit, his successor, Glabrio.

69 8 non satis paratum, not adequately furnished — an understatement: Glabrio had shown himself thoroughly incompetent, but Cicero was on good terms with him. This was the Glabrio who had presided over the court in the case of Verres.

69 9 sociis, i.e. Asiaties; civibus, Romans engaged in business in Asia.

69 10 imperatorem (in pred. appos. with unum), as commander.

III. Confirmatio (§§ 6-50)

Having briefly stated the facts (in the narratio, sects. 4, 5), Cicero asks what is to be done (sect. 6). His discussion of this question falls under three heads: (1) the nature of the war (sects. 6-19); (2) its magnitude (sects. 20-26); (3) the choice of a commander (sects. 27-50). In the first and second divisions he represents the nature and magnitude of the war in such a way as to make the conclusion under the third head inevitable, — that Pompey must be chosen commander.
I. The Nature of the War (§§ 6–19)

This is considered under four heads (defined in sect. 6): there are at stake, (1) the dignity and prestige of Rome (sects. 7–11); (2) the safety of the allies (sects. 12–13); (3) the chief revenues of the state (sects. 14–16); (4) the investments of the publicani, whose embarrassment would cause a financial panic in Rome itself (sects. 17–19).

69 17 (Sect. 6.) agitur, *is at stake.*

69 21 certissima: *the surest* because Asia was the richest and most fruitful of all the provinces; hence the price paid by the publicani for the privilege of farming its taxes was always certain to be large.

69 22 quibus amissis: equiv. to a fut. protasis.—*ornamenta, ornaments,* i.e. “all that exalts and embellishes civilized life.”

70 1 a vobis: the abl. with a is used instead of the dat. of agent because there is another dat. dependent on *consulendum;* § 232, n. ( ); B. 189, 1, a; G. 355, r.; H. 388, n. (431, 1); H. & B.

Sects. 7–11. The war affects both the dignity and the welfare of Rome. The massacre of Roman citizens by Mithridates is as yet unpunished. So far no Roman general has succeeded in checking his aggressions. Has the Roman spirit declined? Our ancestors were more active in taking vengeance for insult and wrong.

70 8 (Sect. 7.) civis Romanos, etc.: this massacre (B.C. 88), in which 80,000 persons perished, was intended by Mithridates as a step toward the entire expulsion of the Romans from Asia.

70 11 regnat: for tense, see § 276, a ( ); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 467, 2 (533); H. & B.

70 14 (Sect. 8.) etenim, *for* (you will notice).

70 17 triumphavit de: not triumphed over, but *celebrated a triumph for a victory over.* The word is repeated in emphatic antithesis to the clause *sed . . . regnaret.*

70 19 regnaret, *was still a king* (i.e. *in possession of his kingdom*).—*verum tamen, but still.*

70 20 quod egerunt, *for what they have done:* by a Latin idiom *quod* is here equivalent to *propter id quod.*

70 22 res publica, *the public interest.* Sulla had hastened to make an unsatisfactory peace, that he might return and restore order in Italy, which was in the power of the Marian faction.

70 23 (Sect. 9.) autem, *now* (in contrast to the action of the Roman generals).—*reliquum, that followed.*
Bosporanis, the people of Bosporus, a flourishing Grecian state, embracing the Crimea and adjoining lands.

ad eos duces, i.e. Sertorius and his comrades. Sertorius was the ablest general of the Marian faction in the Civil Wars. After the victory of Sulla, and the complete overthrow of his own party elsewhere, he continued to hold Spain, where he attempted to found a new republic, entering into alliance with Mithridates and other enemies of Rome.

gereretur (for fut. indic.): subj. of integral part.
de imperio, for supremacy.
alterius corresponds to altera, l. 6, below.
firmamenti, outward support; roboris, internal strength.
Cn. Pompei: Pompey and Metellus Pius conducted the war against Sertorius from B.C. 77 till B.C. 72 without being able to subdue him. In 72 Sertorius was assassinated by his lieutenant Perperna, whom Pompey had no difficulty in defeating. Cicero, it will be observed, suppresses these details, preferring to give Pompey credit, in general terms, for putting an end to "the danger from Sertorius."
in altera parte, i.e. in the East.
felicitati: observe the chiastic order of the ideas,—felicitati, virtuti; culpae, fortunae.—haec extrema (an intentional euphemism), these late disasters.
tribuenda, attributable. In fact the ill success of Lucullus was in great part due to the machinations of politicians at Rome; he was not properly supported by the home government.
mercatoribus, etc.: abl. abs. expressing cause.
apPELLATI, addressed.—superbius, too haughtily.
The orator is here appealing to the passions of his hearers, and his statements must be interpreted accordingly. In B.C. 148, Roman ambassadors demanded that the Achaean League give up all its recent acquisitions; at which the incensed populace insulted the ambassadors and drove them away. In the war that followed, Corinth was captured by Mummius and destroyed, while Greece was made into a province by the name of Achaia. The insult to the ambassadors was but a pretext for the war, which was, in fact, merely one act in the general Roman policy of conquest. The extinction of the
The Manilian Law

“eye of Greece,” too, was not from motives of vengeance, but in order to remove a powerful rival to Roman commerce.

71 21 legatum, etc. : M'. Aquilius, the person referred to, had in fact forfeited all claim to the inviolability of an ambassador by actually taking command of an army against Mithridates. He was taken prisoner and put to death (B.C. 88). Aquilius had done service to the State by suppressing the Servile War in Sicily (see Fig. 19).

Fig. 20

71 26 (Sect. 12.) videte ne: the Latin expresses in the form of a purpose clause (“see to it lest,” etc.) what we should put in the form of an indir. quest. (“see whether it be not,” etc.).

71 27 ut, as, correl. with sic.—illis, i.e. your ancestors.

71 29 non posse: subj. of sit.

71 30 quid ? a regular formula of transition, again.—quod, that; § 333, b ( ); G. 542; H. 540, iv, N. (588, 3); H. & B. —periculum ac discrimen, a dangerous crisis: the former word signifying the trial; the latter the decision. (See Introd. p. xlv.)

72 1 Ariobarzanes: king of Cappadocia. It was the designs of Mithridates upon this kingdom that first brought him into collision with Rome. (Fig. 20 is from a fine bust of some unknown Cappadocian.)

72 6 certum, a particular.—cum: causal.

72 7 sine summo periculo. i.e. by offending Lucullus and Glabrio.

72 10 (Sect. 13.) propter, at hand.—quod: abl. of degree of difference with aegrius.

72 11 adventu ipso, by his mere coming.—maritimum, i.e. the war against the pirates, which Pompey had just finished with great glory.

72 14 ceterarum provinciarum, i.e. those assigned to Pompey by the Gabinian Law, which gave him power over the entire Mediterranean and the coasts fifty miles inland. This would not include the province of Bithynia, nor the greater part of Asia. The Manilian Law extended his power over the entire East.
Notes

72 15 quorum . . commendetis: $ 320, f $; B. 282, 3; G. 631, 1; II. 503, ii, 2 (591, 7); H. & B.

72 17 etiam si defendant: subj. of integral part.

72 19 non multum, etc.; the expression was hardly too strong for the general type of provincial governors. Cf. "The Plunder of Syracuse," sects. 1, 6, 7, where Cicero contrasts the moderation of Marcellus in time of war with the rapacity of Verres in time of peace.

Sects. 14–16. The safety of the largest and surest revenues of Rome is also at stake.

72 23 (Sect. 14.) The neatness of Cicero’s transitions may be seen to good advantage in this oration. In the present section he passes by a clever turn from the safety of the allies to the safety of the revenues. Our ancestors took all possible pains to defend their allies even when they had suffered nothing themselves: shall we hesitate to defend our allies when our government has been insulted,—especially when on their safety depend our chief revenues?

72 23 propter socios (emphat.); these wars have a place in the argument solely on account of their motive. The events referred to are the following: Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, was defeated by Scipio Asiaticus at Magnesia, B.C. 190. Philip V, king of Macedonia, was defeated by Flamininus, at Cynoscephalae, B.C. 197. The Etruscans had helped Rome against Philip, and then joined Antiochus against her: they were obliged to submit after the battle of Magnesia. Carthage had been forced into a third war in B.C. 149, and was taken and destroyed by Scipio Emilianus in B.C. 146.

72 28 agatur, etc., it is a question of your richest revenues. The province of Asia, like Sicily, paid as a tax the tenth of all products (decumae). The collection of this was farmed out by the censors to companies of publican belonging to the equestrian order. All other provinces regularly paid a stipendium, or fixed tax, which they raised themselves.

72 29 tanta, only so great.—eis, abl. with contenti.—vix contenti, i.e. they will hardly pay the costs of their own defence.

72 30 Asia: this description of Asia Minor is no longer true, for bad government and bad cultivation have exhausted its natural wealth.

72 32 pastionis, pasture land, let to publicans, who paid a tax called scriptura.—exportantur: the portoria were tolls and customs duties paid upon goods both exported and imported: the rate was $2h$, or (in Sicily) $5$ per cent ad valorem.

73 8 (Sect. 15.) pecuaria, etc.: cf. the summary of the resources of Asia, p. 72, ll. 30–32.
portu, decumis, scriptura: these repeat, in inverse order, pecuaria, agri cultura, navigatio.

fructus, income (i.e. to the Romans).

(Sect. 16.) exercent, manage, refers to the societates publicanorum, who took contracts for collecting the revenues; exiunct, collect, refers to the agents and slaves who attended to the details of the collection.

familias: see note on Rosc. Am., p. 15, l. 3. The Roman slaves were not merely rude Gauls and Thracians, but educated Greeks and Asiatics. The latter served in noble families as secretaries, stewards, and tutors, and would naturally be employed by the great tax_collecting corporations as agents and servants.

saltibus, mountain pastures. Here again three classes of revenue are alluded to: scriptura (in saltibus), decumae (in agris), portoria (in portibus). Observe the art with which Cicero constantly repeats, in different order and different terms, the same detailed description of the revenues, in order to keep this important point before the minds of his hearers.

custodiis, coast-guards, stationed to prevent smuggling, at the custom-houses and toll-houses.

posse, can: for construction of posse, see § 307, d ( ); G. 248, r.; H. &. B.; the protasis is nisi . . . conservaritis (fut. perf.).

Sects. 17–19. The investments of the publicani and others are endangered by this war; hence there is fear of a financial crisis at Rome.

ac ne, etc., nor must you neglect this point either.

cum essem . . . dicturus: see above, sect. 6, where the divisions of the subject are specified.

quod . . . pertinet, which bears upon, etc. The antecedent is illud.

nam et corresponds to deinde (sect. 18). Two classes are mentioned: (1) the publicani or tax-farmers, and (2) other citizens who have money invested in Asia (sect. 18).

rationes, business enterprises; copias, fortunes. — in illam provinciam, i.e. the farming of the revenues there.

ipsorum per se, for their own sake (i.e. apart from all question of the safety of the revenues).

nervos: the same figure is seen in our phrase "the sinews of war."
74 9 eum . . ordinem, i.e. the equites: these not only farmed the taxes, but they were, in general, the capitalists and bankers of Rome.

74 11 (Sect. 18.) ex ceteris ordinibus refers to men of humbler rank who were carrying on business in Asia, as well as to Senators who had money invested (conlocatas) there.

74 13 eorum (redundant) limits partim.

74 14 humanitatis vestrae: § 214, d ( ); B. 198, 3; G. 366; H. 401, n.2 (439, 3); H. & B. ; sapientiae is in the same construction.

74 17 etenim primum introduces the first reason why the losses of private citizens are a matter of public concern; the second reason is introduced by deinde quod (sect. 19). — illud parvi refert, etc., it is of slight consequence that we can afterwards win back by victory: § 252, a ( ); B. 211, 3, a ; G. 379, 380 ; H. 408, iii (449, 3) ; H. & B. .

74 18 publica either agrees with vectigalia, or may be taken absolutely, omitting the doubtful word vectigalia. — his, i.e. the publicani; amissis, lost, i.e. as bidders for the revenues.

74 19 redimendi, contracting for the revenues.

74 21 (Sect. 19.) deinde: introducing another important point; general credit will invariably suffer when a large class of moneyed men are ruined. The student should remember that Rome was a great commercial centre like London to-day.

74 22 initio belli, i.e. in the First Mithridatic War.

74 23 memoria, loc. abl.; § 254, a ( ); G. 389 ; H. 425, 1, 2 (485, 1); H. & B. .

74 24 cum amiserant, when (as you remember), etc.: § 325, a ( ); cf. B. 288, 1, a ; G. 580 ; H. 521, ii, 1 (601); H. & B. .— solutione . . . concidisse (brief description of a financial panic), when payment was embarrassed, credit fell. Similar panics in recent times may help us conceive the political importance of commerce in antiquity.

74 25 non enim possunt: translate (to preserve the emphasis), for it is impossible that.

74 26 ut non . . . trahant (clause of result), without dragging (lit. so as not to drag).

74 27 prohibete: for the two senses of this verb, see Vocab. (cf. also defendo).

74 28 id: § 225, a.

74 29 ratio pecuniarum, financial system.

74 30 versatur, centres. — pecuniis, finances.

74 31 illa, i.e. those in Asia; haec, i.e. at Rome.
The Manilian Law

74 32 num . . . sit, whether you ought to hesitate.—dubitandum sit, impersonal.

75 i incumbere: the usual constr. after non dubito in this sense; § 332, g, N.² ( ); B. 298, b; G. 555, r.³; II. 505, i, 4; II. & B. 000, o.

75 2 fortunae, etc.: with this chapter Cicero closes the discussion "de genere belli." There is no anticlimax, for the stability of the whole Roman financial system was of course more important than either the safety of the allies or the revenues of a single province.

II. The Magnitude of the War (§§ 20–26)

Having shown, in the preceding division, that the war is necessary (i.e. that much is at stake), Cicero now proceeds to prove that it is a dangerous war (i.e. that the outcome is uncertain). To do this he needs only to sketch the history of the contest, ending with the recall of Lucullus and the appointment of Glabrio.


75 5 (Sect. 20.) potest (emphatic position), etc., it may be said, i.e. in answer to the preceding arguments: of course, in order to justify the wisdom of so exceptional a measure as the Manilian Law, it was necessary to show that the war was of sufficient gravity to require the appointment of Pompey. Observe the skilful transition from the genus of the war to its magnitudo.—belli genus, i.e. the war, in its character.

75 7 elaborandum est: use the personal construction in translating.

75 12 ornatas, equipped; instructas, organized.

75 14 obsessam, invested; oppugnatam, attacked (by the active operations of siege): the English verb besiege includes both ideas. This was B.C. 74.

75 18 (Sect. 21.) ad Italiam: a fleet which Mithridates had despatched for Italy with a contingent furnished by Sertorius, had been defeated by Lucullus near the island of Lemnos.—ducibus Sertorianis: abl. abs. — studio, zeal (for one party); odio, hate (for the other).

75 20 proeliis: § 259, a; cf. B. 230, 2; G. 394, r.; H. & B.

75 21 Pontum, i.e. the Euxine Sea.

75 22 ex omni aditu, at every approach.

75 23 Sinopen, Amisum: towns on the north coast of Asia Minor.
aditus, approach; adventus, arrival. The fact is, that both Sinope and Amisus had made a very stubborn resistance, which the orator chooses to ignore. A certain vagueness in Cicero's whole account in this and the following chapter is doubtless due to a wish to spare Lucullus.

alios reges: his son Machares, king of Bosporus, and his son-in-law Tigranes, king of Armenia.

salvis, i.e. without harming the allies; integris, i.e. without impairing the revenues.

ita, of such a kind.

a nullo, etc.: thus Cicero's praise of Lucullus has a definite place in the argument. It is important for him to show that this law can be advocated by one who fully appreciates the merits of Lucullus.

requiretur, the question will be asked (emph.).

primum: the corresponding particles ("secondly," etc.) are omitted; the next point begins at sect. 23.

Ponto: the old kingdom of Colchis, the scene of Jason's adventures in winning the Golden Fleece (see Gayley, Classic Myths, §§ 145 ff.), was on the eastern shore of the Euxine and formed a part of Mithridates' kingdom of Pontus.—Medea: see Fig. 22 (from a wall-painting).—quam praedicant, who, as they tell. (The usual sign of indir. disc. in English, that, cannot be used with a relative.)

persequeretur, was likely to follow. This is a subord. clause in indir. disc.; but, even if the story were being told in dir. disc. (without praedicant), we should still have perseveretur on the principle of informal indir. disc., expressing the thought.
of Medea: § 341, d ( ); B. 323; G. 628; H. 528, 1 (649, 1); H. & B. ; this is shown by the use of se (not eam) in l. 6. — conlectio dispersa, the scattered gathering: the phrase vividly expresses the idea of his wandering about to pick them up.

76 9 vim auri, etc.: the immense treasures which Mithridates had accumulated in his several fortresses came into the hands of Lucullus: not money simply, but works of art, etc.

76 10 quas et . . . et, equiv. to quas partim . . . partim.

76 14 illum et, equiv. to quas partim . . . partim.

76 15 (SECT. 23.) hunc, i.e. Mithridates.

76 16 confirmavit, reassured.

76 19 erat enim, etc.: explaining the reason why these nations displayed hostility, though the Romans had no designs on them.

76 20 eis nationibus, i.e. those near Armenia.

76 22 gravis atque vehemens, potent and very strongly held.

76 23 fani: “the temple of the Persian Nanca, or Anaitis, in Elymais, or the modern Luristan [that part of Susiana nearest to the Euphrates], the most celebrated and the richest shrine in the whole region of the Euphrates.” Such a rumor would at once fire the population of the whole East.

76 27 urbem: Tigranocerta, the new capital of Tigranes, situated in the southwest part of his kingdom, near the river Tigris. This city was destroyed by Lucullus.

76 29 commovebatur, was affected. After all his successes, Lucullus had made somewhat the same mistake as Napoleon in his Russian expedition, and had found himself in an awkward situation, far from his base of operations, and in the midst of infuriated enemies.

76 30 (SECT. 24.) hic, on this point.—extremum, the climax.

76 31 ut . . . quaeretur, subst. clause of result: § 332, headnote ( ); B. 297, 3; G. 553, 4; H. 501, i, 2 (571, 2); H. & B.

77 6 opes . . . misericordiam: a short expression for “win them over to pity and call out their resources.”

77 7 ut . . . videatur, a result-clause following qui . . . regno: the more natural way to express the idea in English would be by a coordinate clause with and therefore.

77 8 (SECT. 25.) victus, when beaten; incolunmis, at the height of his power.

77 11 ut . . . attingeret, in appos. with eo following contentus. We should regularly have quod with the indic.; cf. § 333, b ( ); G. 542;
H. 535, iii (614); H. & B. but the form of the clause appears to be determined by acciderat, which takes a subst. clause of result; § 332, a, 2 ( ); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 3; H. 501, i, 1 (571, 1); H. & B.

77 12 umquam: not aliquando, on account of the neg. idea implied in praeter spem; § 105, b ( ).

77 13 victorem: as adj.; § 188, d (?); G. 288, r.; H. 441, 3 (495, 3); H. & B.

78 1 poetae: such were Nævius, who wrote a Bellum Punicum, and Ennius, author of Annales, recounting events of Roman history; both lived in the third century B.C.

78 2 calamitatem: i.e. the defeat of Triarius (B.C. 67), who was leading reinforcements to Lucullus. Only a severe wound of Mithridates saved the Roman army from utter destruction. As it was, the rout was so complete that no [regular] messenger, etc.

78 4 sermonе, common talk.

78 6 (Sect. 26.) tamen, i.e. though the defeat was so disastrous.

78 7 potuisset: subj. of characteristic; the cont. to fact idea which is also contained in the word would not have required the subj.; § 311, e (?); B. 304, 3; G. 597, r.3 a; H. 511, 1, n.3 (583); H. & B. .

—vestro iussu, i.e. by the Gabinian Law (see Introd., p. 66). — imperi: the military imperium could be extended after the term of office by the Senate. The holder of a command thus extended (prorogatum) was called proconsul or propretor. In this case Lucullus had now held command seven years, from B.C. 74.

78 12–14 coniungant, etc.: this sums up the considerations already urged as to the magnitude of the war (from sect. 23).

78 13 integrae, fresh (cf. p. 76, ll. 20, 21).

III. THE CHOICE OF A COMMANDER (§§ 27–50)

The plan of this division is simple but effective. Four things are requisite in a great commander: scientia, virtus, auctoritas, felicitas. Pompey has all these qualities in the highest degree: (1) scientia (sect. 28); (2) virtus of every kind (sect. 29–42); (3) auctoritas (sects. 43–46); (4) felicitas (sects. 47, 48). Hence he should be appointed (sect. 49), especially since, by Divine Providence, he is at this moment in the East (opportunitas) (sect. 50).

78 15 (Sect. 27.) By way of transition, Cicero sums up (in ll. 15–18) the state of the argument. — satis . . . videor, I have said enough, I think [to show] why, etc. Observe that the Latin prefers the personal construction (I seem to myself) to our impersonal (it seems to me). — esset,
is: imperf. by seq. of tenses after fecisse; § 336 B, n. 2 ( ); B. 268, 2; G. 518; H. 495, iv (548); H. & B.

78 17 restat ut, etc., it remains for me, as it seems, to speak; § 329, N. ( ); G. 553, 4; H. 501, i, i (571, 1); H. & B.

78 19 utinam . . . haberetis, I wish you had; § 267 ( ); B. 279, 2; G. 260, 261; H. 483, 1, 2 (558, 1, 2); H. & B. — innocentium: innocens was an almost technical word to express cleanness of hands on the part of an official; we may translate by blameless or incorruptible.

78 22 nunc vero, but now (i.e. as things stand): opposed to the unfulfilled wish, utinam . . . haberetis. — cum: causal. — unus, but one.

78 23 qui non modo, etc.: this remarkable exaggeration, which puts the exploits of Pompey above those of Alexander, Hannibal, Scipio, and other generals of antiquity, probably suited well enough the temper of the assembly. The student should remember the hyperbole of personal praise and blame characteristic of most political oratory, especially in a “campaign.”

78 24 virtute, excellence (not valor only).

78 25 cuiusquam, used on account of the neg. idea in the question quae res, etc. (see note on umquam, p. 77, l. 12, and cf. umquam, below, l. 29).

Sect. 28. The four things requisite in a commander are all possessed by Pompey in the highest degree: (1) scientia (experience and knowledge in the art of war).

79 1 (Sect. 28.) bello . . . hostibus: loc. abl. expressing the circumstances; we may translate by a clause with when.

79 2 ad patris exercitum: Pompey, then seventeen years old, served with his father, Cn. Pompeius Strabo, consul b.c. 89, the last year of the Social War.

79 4 summi imperatoris: his father, who commanded on the side of the Senate against Cinna, b.c. 87.

79 5 imperator: in b.c. 83 the young Pompey raised an army (chiefly from his father’s immense estates in Picenum) and joined Sulla, who complimented him as imperator, although he had not yet held even the questorship.

79 6 quisquam, used on account of the neg. idea in saepius . . . quam; see note on cuiusquam, p. 78, l. 25. — inimico, a private adversary (e.g. before a court).

79 9 imperiis: all Pompey’s commands had been either assumed by him or irregularly conferred upon him until he obtained the consulship in b.c. 70.
79 12 Civile, Africatum, etc.: Pompey's exploits in these various wars are referred to in the same order but in greater detail below (sects. 30-35), where see notes. The last mentioned, that with the pirates (bellum navale), is of course specially dwelt on (sects. 31-35).

Sects. 29-42. (2) The second requisite in a commander: virtus (excellence, of all kinds). The virtutes of Pompey include not only virtus bellandi (sects. 29-35), but incorruptibility (sect. 37), self-restraint (sect. 40), wisdom, eloquence, good faith, and humanity (sect. 42).

Sects. 29-35. Pompey's virtus bellandi: his former successes (sect. 30); his recent success against the pirates (sects. 31-33); the celerity of his movements (sects. 34-35).

79 21 (Sect. 29.) neque enim illae: Cicero does not mention what the other good qualities are till sect. 36. By an oratorical device he begins as if he did not mean to talk about the ordinary virtutes recognized as necessary for a general, but intended to speak of certain others, equally necessary but perhaps less common (incorruptibility, etc.), for which Pompey was eminent. But he goes on at once to emphasize the possession of the commonly recognized soldierly qualities by Pompey, as if he had forgotten his point in his enthusiasm. Then, with sect. 36, he suddenly pulls himself up, as from a digression, and returns to consider the good qualities he had, as he says, "begun to enumerate." By this method, not only is an air of spontaneity given to the praise of Pompey (as if the orator were carried away by his theme; cf. sect. 3), but the special and rare virtues on which he wishes to lay stress are much emphasized by being, as it were, brought in twice,—a second time when the orator seems in danger of forgetting them (sect. 36).

79 26 (Sect. 30.) testis est, etc.: the enumeration corresponds to that in sect. 28, ll. 12-14, above (Civile, Africatum, etc.).

79 26-28 Italia, Sicilia, i.e. in the Civil War.—Italia: Pompey raised an army to help Sulla against Cinna and Carbo, the Marian leaders (B.C. 83).—Sicilia, Africa: after Sulla's final victory in Italy, he intrusted to young Pompey the subjugation of Sicily and Africa, where Carbo, with the remnants of his power, had taken refuge. Fig. 23 shows a coin of Pompey, on which is an allegorical head of Africa.
79 31 Gallia: this refers to certain hostilities in Gaul when Pompey was on his way to Spain to the war against Sertorius (B.C. 77); these are referred to as bellum Transalpinum in sect. 28.

80 1 Hispania: in the war with Sertorius (see, however, note on p. 71, l. 5).

80 2 iterum: Pompey, on his way back from Spain (B.C. 71), fell in with the remnants of the troops of Spartacus and cut them to pieces in Cisalpine Gaul; but the whole passage is a rhetorical exaggeration.

80 7 (Sect. 31.) omnes orae, etc.: referring to the Piratic War. There is no extravagance in this; the suppression of piracy was the most glorious part of Pompey’s career.

80 12 servitutis: the slave system of the ancients made captives a lucrative booty in war.

80 13 hieme, i.e. he either had to sail in the winter, exposed to the danger of being lost at sea (mortis), or, etc.

80 14 tam vetus: the piratical forces were made up of the wreck of those numberless armies beaten and broken up in the wars of the past half-century or more. When the lesser states lost their independence, their bravest men would often prefer the outlaw freedom of piracy to personal slavery, or even to political subjugation. In fact, the pirate state in Cilicia made a sort of republic, unrecognized and defiant.

80 15 quis . . . arbitratetur: § 268 (  );
B. 277; G. 265; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B.

81 7 (Sect. 32.) fuit:
for position, see § 344, d, 3 (  ).

81 11 cum . . . transmiserint: like a relative clause of characteristic; translate when, etc.

81 12 Brundisio, i.e. the short passage to Greece.

81 13 legati: the case is not known; probably not an ambassador, as one would expect from the preceding words, but in another sense,—a military aid. The plur. is
perhaps used rhetorically for the sing. — qui: the omitted antecedent (eos) is the subj. of captos [esse].

81 14 mercatoribus: see Fig. 24 for a trading vessel (from an ancient relief).

81 15 duodecim secures, two prators; lit. twelve axes (i.e. twelve lictors). As provincial governors, the prators were each attended by six lictors; in the city they had but two. For an ancient representation of lictors, see Fig. 25 (from a coin).

82 2 (Sect. 33.) vitam ac spiritum: ports of entry are the breath of life to a city which, like Rome, must import its daily supplies of food.

82 3 potestatem: acc., because it is implied that they fell into their power.

82 5 praetore: who he was is not known.

82 6 liberos (a rhetorical use of the plural for the singular): this was a daughter of the distinguished orator Marcus Antonius, who had celebrated a triumph for a victory over the pirates, B.C. 102.

82 10 classis ea, a fleet (not that fleet); followed by a subj. of characteristic (praepositus esset). — consul: who he was is not known.

82 15 Oceani ostium, the Strait of Gibraltar.

82 16 audiatis: for tense, see § 287, c ( ); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B.

82 18 (Sect. 34.) sunt: plur., agreeing directly with haec, instead of sing. est with the indir. question as subject; cf. § 334, c, r. ( ); cf. G. 468; cf. H. 529, ii, 2 (649, ii, 4); H. & B.

82 21 tanti belli, etc., the rush of so great a war sped over the sea.

83 13 (Sect. 35.) Cretensibus: Quintus Metellus, the proconsul (the friend of Verres), had reduced Crete nearly to submission, deriving from this his cognomen Creticus. The Cretans, alienated by his harshness, sent to Pompey, that he, rather than Metellus, might receive their surrender, which Pompey was very willing to do. Civil war nearly broke out between the two commanders in consequence. Pompey, however, who had his hands full in Asia, withdrew from the field and left the honors to his rival.

Sects. 36-42. Not only bellandi virtus is requisite in a commander, but other virtutes as well, all of which Pompey possesses: incorruptibility (sect. 37); self-restraint (sect. 40); wisdom, eloquence, good faith, and humanity (sect. 42).
83 20 (Sect. 36.) quid ceterae? how with the others? — paulo ante, i.e. in sect. 29 (see note).
83 24 innocentia: see note on innocentum, p. 78, l. 19.
83 27 quae, subj. of sint (neuter, as referring to antecedents of different genders): translate these.
83 28 summa (emphat.), in the highest degree.
83 31 (Sect. 37.) putare (in its earlier meaning of reckon: see Vocab.), etc., count (as such).—centuriatus: two centurions commanded each manipulus of 120 men. The centurions were advanced from the ranks by the commander; hence there were opportunities for favoritism and bribery.
83 32 veneant, subj. of characteristic.
84 1 aerario: the Treasury was in the Temple of Saturn, under the superintendence of the two city quaestors. The actual management of the funds was in the hands of a large body of clerks, scribae, who formed a permanent collegium.
84 3 provinciae: dependent on cupiditatem; apparently the person referred to tried to purchase the influence of the magistrates in order to be allowed to retain his province longer than the regular time; but nothing is known of the case.
84 4 in quaestu, on speculation.—facit ut, etc., shows that you recognize.
84 11 (Sect. 38.) recordamini: imper. as protasis; § 310, b ( ); B. 302, 4; G. 593, 4; H. 487, 3 (560, 3); H. & B.
84 12 quid existimetis: in the dir. question it would be the same form, as deliberative subjunc.; § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 259; H. 486, ii (557); H. & B.
84 14 hibernis: notice the strong antithesis to armis.
84 17 iudicando: a great part of the imperator’s business would be deciding cases of extortion by the publicani, who were of the same class (equites) that held the judicial power in Rome. By not being strict (severus) with them, he might purchase immunity for himself, if brought to trial afterwards on a similar charge.
84 18 (Sect. 39.) hic, in such a case (properly, at this point in my discourse).
84 19 manus, vestigium, i.e. not only was there no intentional injury done, but no unintended evils followed in its train.
84 21 iam vero: here simply a particle of transition. Pompey’s winter quarters are contrasted with such as are referred to above in hibernis (1. 14).
84 22 sermones, reports, by way of common talk.—ut . . . faciat, to incur expense in entertaining officers and soldiers.
84 24 enim: the connection of thought is,— [and in this he follows old custom] for, etc. — hiemis, from winter (obj. gen.). — avaritiae, for avarice (subj. gen.): cf. § 217, N. ( ); G. 363, k.²; H. 396, ii and iii (440, 1 and 2); H. & B.

84 28 (Sect. 40.) celeritatem, speed. — cursum, extent of travel.
84 29 non . . . quaedam . . . aliqui, it was not that some, etc.
84 30 remigum: galleys, worked by oars and independent of the wind, were generally used as war vessels. In the Mediterranean (particularly in the Barbary States) their use was continued till a very late day; and for some purposes they are still employed. Their trained crews of rowers gave them a speed hardly less than that of steam vessels.

85 2 amoenitas: used of objects of sight, beauty of scenery, etc.
85 3 labor, toil, always with the sense of effort and fatigue.
85 5 ceteri, as Verres, for instance (see “The Plunder of Syracuse,” pp. 48 ff.).

85 6 visenda: the passion for travel and sight-seeing was as common among the ancients as in modern times (cf. “The Plunder of Syracuse,” p. 52, l. 9; p. 57, ll. 5–7).
85 9 (Sect. 41.) fuisse: cf. fuit in p. 81, l. 7 (and note). — hac continentia, i.e. such as his.
85 10 iam . . . videbatur, was now getting to seem.
85 11 nunc: notice the emphatic repetition (anaphora).
85 14 servire quam imperare: a rhetorical exaggeration for preferring the condition of subject allies to nominal independence.
86 1 (Sect. 42.) consilio, etc.: cf. p. 83, ll. 26, 27.
86 2 ipso, of itself.
86 3 hoc . . . loco, i.e. the Rostra.
86 4 fidem vero, etc.: render and as to his good faith, etc., changing the construction so as to keep the emphasis.
86 5 quam, etc.: render when the enemy esteemed it, etc. (contrasting hostes with socios).
86 7 pugnantes, in battle.—victi, in defeat.

Sects. 43–46. (3) The third requisite in a commander: auctoritas, (prestige). This Pompey possesses in a high degree. It has already shown its effect in the East.
86 17 ut . . . ament: clause of result, dependent on commoveri.
86 22 iudicia, expressions of opinion (i.e. by conferring offices on him); cf. what Cicero says of himself in sect. 2 (p. 68, ll. 12, 13).
86 23 (Sect. 44.) ullam usquam: see note on sect. 27 (p. 78, l. 25).
The Manilian Law

86 24 illius diei: that of the passage of the *Lex Gabinia*, which conferred upon Pompey the command against the pirates.

86 26 commune: as being against pirates, enemies of all mankind.

86 28 aliorum exemplis: it is not necessary to cite examples of other generals; Pompey's own history furnishes instances enough.

86 31 qui quo die, *on the day on which he*, etc.: the relatives, admissible in Latin, cannot be literally reproduced in English.

87 3 potuisset: § 308, c, N. i ( ); B. 304, 3, a, N.; G. 597, r. 3, b; cf. H. 511, i, N. 3 (583); H. & B.: the protasis is implied in *in summa ubertate*, etc.

87 4 (*Sect. 45*) proelio: the defeat of Triarius (see sect. 25).

87 6 provincia, i.e. Asia.

87 8 ad eas regiones, i.e. only *into the neighborhood*, for Pompey's authority did not extend to the seat of war; this force is given by the preposition *ad*: in would mean *into*.

87 12 perfecturus sit: § 334, a ( ); cf. B. 269, 3; G. 514, b; H. 529, ii, 4 (649, ii, 1); H. & B. — *perfecerit*: subj. of characteristic.

87 15 (*Sect. 46.*) illa res: in appos. with the clause *quod* . . . dediderunt.

87 18 Cretensium: towns of the same region or race were often united in leagues or confederacies, chiefly for religious purposes. After the Roman conquest, such *communia* were sometimes left in existence, and even new ones were organized and allowed to exercise some subordinate political function. The existence of a *commune Cretensium* is known from inscriptions.

87 19 noster imperator: Q. Metellus (see note on p. 83, l. 13).

87 22 ad eundem, i.e. to Pompey.

87 23 eum quem, *one who*.

87 24 ei quibus, *while they*, etc., i.e. those who were jealous of Pompey's reputation.

87 25 potissimum, *rather than to any one else* (i.e. rather than to Q. Metellus Pius, who also had a command in Spain and who was much older than Pompey). Nothing further is known of this embassy.

87 27 hanc auctoritatem: translate, *as to this prestige*, though it is really the subj. of *valituram esse*, the whole clause being governed by *existimetis*.

Sects. 47, 48. (4) The fourth requisite in a commander: *felicitas*.

87 30 (*Sect. 47.*) felicitate: in this quality is implied a special favor
of the gods, which it would be presumptuous to arrogate to one's self (hence timide), although Sulla had done so by assuming the cognomen Felix (see Rosc. Am., sect. 12, p. 6, l. 7, and note).

88 2–3 Maximo: Quintus Fabius Maximus, “the shield of Rome”; Marcello: Marcus Claudius Marcellus, “the sword of Rome,” both distinguished in the Second Punic War.—Scipioni: either Africanus the elder, or Emilianus; from sect. 60 it might appear to be the latter.—Mario: Caius Marius, who vanquished Jugurtha, subdued the Cimbri and Teutones, and afterwards (B.C. 88) engaged in civil war with Sulla.

88 4 saepius, repeatedly: Marius was consul seven times.
88 5 fuit (emphatic), there really has been; § 344, d, 2 ( ).
88 9 hac moderatione: a shorthand expression for hoc modo moderato, in which moderato would refer merely to the result clause ut . . . vide-amur.—non ut (not to be confounded with ut non), etc., i.e. not of such a kind as to say, etc., but such, etc.

88 11 invisa: because presumptuous.
88 13 (Sect. 48.) non sum praedicaturus: this affectation of passing a subject over in silence is called praeferitio.
88 14 ut, how (introducing an indir. quest.).
88 18 qui . . . auferet: rel. clause of result.
88 19 quot et quantas, correl. with tot et tantas above. Translate by the single word as; § 106, b ( ).
88 20 proprium ac perpetuum, secured to him forever.
88 21 cum, introducing the general consideration (communis); tum the particular consideration (ipsius).

Sects. 49, 50. Pompey should be appointed commander in Asia,—especially since he is on the spot. Cicero recapitulates the argument and applies it: since all that I have proved is so, can you hesitate to appoint the general whom Heaven provides,—especially (and here a new and powerful reason is added, as if it were an afterthought) since he is on the spot already?

88 26 (Sect. 49.) sit: subj. of characteristic.
88 28 quin . . . conferatis: § 332, g, N.2 ( ); B. 298, b;
G. 555, 2, r.3; H. 505, 1 (596, 1); H. & B.

88 32 (Sect. 50.) erat deligendus: § 308, c ( ); B. 304, 3, a;
G. 597, r.3; H. 511, 2 (582); H. & B.
89 1 nunc, as things stand.
89 3 adsit, habeat, possit: result clauses in appos. with opportunitas.—eis qui habent, i.e. Lucullus, Glabrio, and Marcius Rex, who were still
in command of Roman armies in Asia. For mood of habent, see § 342, a, N. ( ) ; G. 629, r. ; H. 529, ii, N. 1, 2 (652, 1) ; H. & B.

89 cur ... committamus: observe the different mood in the preceding question quid expectamus?

IV. Confutatio (§§ 51–68)

Sects. 51–58. Objection of Hortensius,—that supreme power ought not to be given to one man. Answer: Hortensius made a similar objection to the Gabinian Law; yet that law turned out extremely well: acting under its provisions Pompey cleared the sea of pirates. Incidental answer to the objection made to sending Gabinius as lieutenant with Pompey (sects. 57, 58).

89 8 (Sect. 51.) at enim (objection), but, you will say.

89 9 adfectus = enjoying.—Catulus: Quintus Lutatius Catulus, at this time the leader of the senatorial party; an estimable man and an experienced statesman, but no soldier. The beneficia amplissima are the successive offices that had been conferred upon him.

89 11 Hortensius: the leading lawyer of the time (see oration against Verres).—ratione, view.

89 14 auctoritates contrarias: of course there were men of influence on the side of the Manilian Law as well as opposed to it; Cicero brings forward the names of several in sect. 68, below.

89 15 ipsa re ac ratione: this appeal from theoretical objections (as Cicero thinks them) to experience (i.e. in the Piratic War) would, of course, be very effective in a public assembly, for theoretical considerations weigh little with such bodies in comparison with facts. Cicero makes it doubly effective by pointing out that his opponents agree with his premises as to the necessity and magnitude of the war and the eminent ability of Pompey as a general, but that they avoid, on these merely technical grounds, what seems to him the obvious conclusion: viz., that Pompey should be appointed.

89 20 (Sect. 52.) tribuenda sint: condition with nothing implied (in dir. disc., sunt).

89 23 pro, in accordance with.

89 24 in senatu: laws did not require any ratification by the Senate. The expression of opinion by Hortensius must therefore have been in an informal discussion, after the promulgation of the law (i.e. its announcement as a proposed bill).

89 25 Gabinium: see Introd., p. 67 of text,
89 27 promulgasset: a bill intended to be brought before either comitia was regularly announced to the Senate and posted in the city two Roman weeks (at least 17 days) before it could be voted on. — ex hoc ipso loco, i.e. in the public discussion of the law, before the vote, in the contio (see sect. 1).

89 31 (Sect. 53.) hanc, i.e. which we have now.

90 1 an implies a strong negative; § 211, b ( ); B. 162, 4, a; G. 457, 1; H. 353, N. 4 (380, 3); H. & B.

90 2 legati, etc.: observe that Cicero seizes the opportunity to recall briefly to the minds of his hearers certain important facts which he has already dwelt on in greater detail (in sects. 31-33).

90 3 ex omnibus, etc.: translate, from communication (commateu, really abl. of specification) with all the provinces. — neque iam, no longer.

90 8 (Sect. 54.) Atheniensium: the Athenian empire of the sea, in the fifth century B.C., resulted from the great victories in the Persian War.

90 9 Karthaginiensium: the maritime power of Carthage was at its height in the third century B.C.

90 10 Rhodiorum: the city of Rhodes was the chief naval power of the Mediterranean during the last three centuries before Christ: its power was broken B.C. 42, at its capture by Cassius.

90 17 permanserit: subj. of characteristic.

90 19 (Sect. 55.) Antiochum: Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, defeated at Magnesia, B.C. 190.

90 20 Persen: Perses or Perseus, the last king of Macedonia, defeated at Pydna, B.C. 168. — Karthaginiensis: Carthage was mistress of the sea at the time when her wars with Rome began; but in the First Punic War she was beaten at her own weapons.

90 22 ei repeats nos: we, i.e. that nation.

91 1 Delos: a very small island in the Egean Sea, sacred as the birthplace of Apollo and Artemis. It had an excellent harbor, and this, added to its peculiar sanctity, gave it high importance. It had at all times a flourishing commerce and in the time of Cicero was the great slave market of the world, 10,000 slaves being sometimes sold there in a single day.

91 3 eidem repeats nos (l. 23, above).

91 5 Appia Via: the principal highway of Italy, running from Rome to Capua, and thence to Brundisium (see map of Italy, p. l.). It was begun by Appius Claudius Caecus, in his censorship, B.C. 312. — iam, at length.

91 6 pudebat magistratus (acc. pl.): no special case is referred to,
but it is implied that any magistrate ought to have felt shame, seeing that the beaks of ships, rostra, were naval trophies.

91 7 cum: concessive.

91 12 (Sect. 56.) dolori: we should be likely to use a more general word, like feelings, which would be defined by the context. Such differences between two languages in the expression of thought are constantly found.

91 15 aliquando, at last (cf. Cat. ii., sect. 1, l. 1).

91 20 (Sect. 57.) utrum, etc., is it that, etc.? Cf. the obsolete use of whether to introduce direct questions in English, as in "whether is it better."

91 17 (Sect. 57.) obtrectatum esse: the subject of obtrectatum esse is the wish of the opponents to defeat the proposed measure (the appointment of Gabinius as lieutenant); as this wish, if successful, would be (like the affirmative measure) a determination, it is expressed by a purpose clause, ne legaretur.—adhuc: this opposition began in connection with the Gabinian Law and is still continued in connection with the Manilian.

91 19 expetenti, earnestly requesting,—postulanti, claiming (as a right).

91 20 legatum: the Senate assigned (legare) subordinate officers to a military commander or provincial governor. These legati had much responsibility, often performing independent duties like those of modern officers "detailed" from the regular line. The usual number of legati was two or three; but Pompey received fifteen by the Gabinian Law, to whom ten more were afterward added.

91 21 velit, coniunctivus modestiae; § 311, b ( ); cf. B. 280, 2, a; G. 257; H. 486, i (556); H. & B. —impetret: § 320, f ( ); B. 282, 3; G. 631, 1; H. 503, ii. 2 (591, 7); H. & B. —cum: concessive.

92 4 periculo, i.e. a political risk such as any politician would incur in carrying an important measure.

92 4 (Sect. 58.) an: § 211, b ( ); B. 162, 4, a; G. 457, 1; H. 353, n.4 (380, 3); H. & B. —C. Falcidius, etc.: Gabinius had not been allowed to receive an appointment as legatus under the Gabinian Law, perhaps because he was tribune when it was passed. Cicero urges that there is no reason why he should not be appointed under the Manilian Law, since he no longer holds that office.

92 6 honoris causâ, see note on Rosec. Am., p. 3, l. 28.—plebi: old genitive.

92 7 in uno Gabino, in the case of, etc.

92 8 diligentes, particular, i.e. in urging a technical objection.—qui
... debearet: if this were not a clause of characteristic, we should have debeat to express the cont. to fact idea; § 311, c (    ); B. 304, 3; G. 597, r.3, a; II. 511, 1, n.8 (583); H. & B.    ; cf. oportebat, Cat. i., sect. 2, l. 13.

92 11 relaturos: the consuls were the natural persons to consult the Senate, but Cicero, as prætor, also had this power.

92 13 impediet: either consul could, as having maior potestas than a prætor, forbid Cicero to bring the matter before the Senate; but, if he persisted, his act would still be valid.

92 14 defendam: § 319, c (    ); B. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 499, 3, n.2 (568, 8); H. & B.    .

92 15 intercessionem: the veto of a tribune, which could stop any political action, and which Cicero would be bound to respect.

92 16 quid liceat, i.e. how far they can safely go. — considerabunt, i.e. before they set themselves against the manifest will of the people.

92 18 socius: not as legatus, but simply as partner in his former honor and credit. This association of Gabinius with Pompey is used as an argument for giving him the office of legatus now.

Sects. 59–63. Objection of Catulus, — “precedents should not be violated.” Answer: “In time of war the Roman people have always consulted expediency rather than precedent; in Pompey’s own case there have already been many violations of precedent.”

92 22 (Sect. 59.) ut . . . videatur: § 332 a, 2 (    ); B. 297, 2; G. 553, 4; H. 501, 2 (571, 2); H. & B.    . — auctoritate et sententia, i.e. the weight which one must attach to the opinion of so great a man as Catulus (a kind of hendiadys).

92 23 cum quaereret: cf. cum dixistis, just below: § 323 (    ); G. 579; H. 521, ii. 2 (600, ii, 1); H. & B.    .

92 24 si poneretis: fut. protasis; the apod. is the compound sentence si . . . factum esset, in quo spem essetis habituris, which itself consists of a fut. prot. and apod.; § 311, d (    ). The tenses depend for their sequence on the perf. cepit. — si . . . esset, if anything should happen to him (a common euphemism then as now). — eo: § 244, d (    ); B. 218, 6; G. 401, n.7; H. 415, iii, n.3 (474, 3); H. & B.    .

92 25 essetis habituris: indir. quest.; for use of periphrastic form, see § 334, a (    ); B. 269, 3; G. 515; H. 529, ii, 4 (649, ii, 1); H. & B.    .

92 31 quo minus . . . hoc magis: § 250, r. (    ); B. 223; G. 403; H. 423 (479); H. & B.    .
299

92 33 (Sect. 60) at enim: see first note on sect. 51.

93 1 exempla, precedents: instituta, established customs.—non

dicam, etc.: an excellent specimen of the rhetorical device known as

praeteritio (cf. note on p. 88, l. 13, above).

93 3 paruisse, accommodasse, i.e. they disregarded precedents in
great emergencies.—temporum depends on casus, consiliorum on ra-

tiones (chiastic order).

93 5 ab uno imperatore: Scipio Africanus the younger (.Emilianus),

who captured Carthage (B.C. 146) and Numantia (B.C. 133). In his time

there had been a law that no person should be consul twice in succession.

93 9 ut . . . poneretur: clause of purpose with visum est (here a

verb of decreeing).

93 10 C. Mario: Marius was chosen consul five years in succession, to

carry on the wars here referred to.

93 12 (Sect. 61.) The argument in this and the following section is a
telling one: “In the case of Pompey himself precedent has often been vi-

olated with the full assent of Catulus. Why, then, should Catulus be so

scrupulous now, when the highest interests of the state are involved?”

For the several occurrences referred to, see notes on sects. 28–30, above.

93 15 privatum, i.e. not a magistrate.

93 18 a senatorio gradu: no one could legally enter the Senate until

after holding the quaestorship, the minimum age for which was thirty at

least, and regularly thirty-six, while Pompey was at the time referred to

(b.c. 82) only twenty-three.

93 20 in ea provincia, i.e. Africa.

93 21 fuit: translate, he showed, etc. (in order to render the abls. of

quality, which come in in a way foreign to our idiom).

93 23 victorem, victorious (pred. adj.)—exercitum deportavit: this

was one of the essential conditions of a triumph.

93 24 equitem, i.e. not a member of the Senate, having never held a

magistracy.—triumphare: the honor of a triumph was restricted to com-

manders who possessed the imperium by virtue of holding a regular magis-

tracy. Until he was elected consul for the year B.C. 70, Pompey had never

had the imperium except by special appointment from the Senate; both

his triumphs, therefore, B.C. 80 and 71, were contrary to precedent.

93 27 (Sect. 62.) duo consules: Mamercus Lepidus and Decimus

Brutus, B.C. 77. Instead of either of these being sent to Spain as pro-

consul the next year, against Sertorius, Pompey, though a simple eques,

was designated for that service.

93 29 pro console: when it was desired to retain the services of a
magistrate after his term of office had expired, his imperium was extended (prorogatum) by the Senate, and was held by him pro consule or pro praetore, that is, as having the power of a consul or praetor while no longer actually a magistrate. It was not strictly legal to appoint a private citizen in such a capacity; but sometimes, as in Pompey's case, this was done.—quidem, by the way.

93 30 non nemo, a man or two.
93 31 Philippus, a prominent member of the aristocracy (consul, B.C. 91), distinguished for his wit; a man of liberal temper, but a vehement partisan.
93 32 pro consulibus, in place of both consuls.
93 33 mittere: for mitto of the dir. disc. Philippus seems to have put his bon mot into the regular form of a sententia, or formal expression of opinion in the Senate, using the simple present tense, with the qualifying meā sententiā; § 276, b ( ) ; B. 259, 2; G. 227, N.2; H. 467, iii, 6 (530); H. & B.

94 2 ut . . . fieret: subst. clause of result after the analogy of the subj. with verbs of happening; § 332, f ( ); G. 553, 4; H. 501, i (571, 1); H. & B. —ex senatus consulto: another irregularity, for the comitia were the law-making body and therefore of course had the sole power of exempting from the laws.—legibus solutus, exempted from the operation of the laws, i.e. those limiting the age of magistrates (leges annales).

94 3 magistratum: the legal age of a consul was not below forty-three, and that of a praetor not below forty. Pompey, however, was elected consul (B.C. 70) at the age of thirty-six, which was the regular age for the quaestorship.

94 4 iterum: Pompey celebrated his second triumph Dec. 31, B.C. 71, and the next day entered upon the consulship.

94 5 in, in the case of.

Sects. 63–68. The judgment of the people should overrule such objections (sect. 63, l. 11–sect. 64, l. 25). Pompey alone can retrieve the Roman reputation in the East (sect. 64, l. 26–sect. 67). Favorable opinions of leading men (sect. 68).

94 8 (Sect. 63.) atque haec, etc., and all these many precedents, so weighty and so new, have been established in the case of this single man (Pompey), and have originated, too, in measures promoted by Q. Catulus and the other, etc. Lit. "all these many examples (i.e. acts establishing precedents (have come upon this same man (Pompey) [proceeding] from
the [senatorial] approval of Q. Catulus," etc. The Latin tends to compress two or more assertions into a single clause, where in English it is more natural to use separate clauses.

94 10 amplissimorum: a regular epithet for dignitaries. — auctoritate, i.e. since they were then prominent members of the Senate.

94 13 comprobatam, i.e. the people, in electing Pompey consul, had only followed the example of the Senate in conferring these repeated honors.

94 14 iudicium, formal decision, expressed by passing the Gabinian Law.

94 16 vel, even.

94 18 delegistis: not literally correct. The Gabinian Law merely prescribed that an ex-consul should receive this command: the Senate selected the man. In fact, however, it was a law made for Pompey, and the Senate would not have ventured to appoint anybody else.

94 21 (Sect. 64.) sin: the protasis extends to attulistis, the connective being omitted. — plus . . . vidistis, had a keener insight in affairs of state.

94 23 aliquando: cf. p. 91, l. 15, and note. — isti: this pron., since it is often used of an opponent in a suit, here at once suggests the opposition now existing between Cicero and Catulus.

94 24 auctoritati: § 230( ); B. 256, 3; G. 217; H. 385, i, 465, 1 (426, 1, 518, 1); H. & B.

94 26 Asiatico et regio: the two adjectives enhance the impression of the difficulty of the war by emphasizing its distance and the dignity of the enemy.

94 30 versari, conduct himself (see Vocab.).

95 1 si qui sunt, when they are (lit. if there are any). — pudore (abl. of specification), respect for others. — temperantia, self-restraint.

95 9 (Sect. 65.) requiruntur, are in demand, i.e. pretexts of war are sought, with cities that we hardly know of; inferatur, may be fastened.

95 11 (Sect. 66.) With Cicero’s account of the depredations of the provincial governors, cf. Sheridan’s celebrated description in his Speech in Summing up the Evidence on the Second Charge against Warren Hastings: “Should a stranger survey the land formerly Sujah Dowlah’s, and seek the cause of the calamity — should he ask what monstrous madness had ravaged thus, what widespread war, what desolating foreign foe, what disputed succession, what religious zeal, what fabled monster, had stalked abroad, and, with malice and mortal enmity to man, has withered, with the gripe of death, every growth of nature and humanity, all the means of
delight, and each original, simple principle of bare existence, — the answer will be (if any answer dare be given): ‘No, alas! not one of these things, — no desolating foreign foe, no disputed succession, no religious super-serviceable zeal! This damp of death is the mere effusion of British amity: we sink under the pressure of their support, we writhe under the grip of their pestiferous alliance!’” — 

libenter, etc., I should be glad to argue this face to face, etc.; § 310, a ( ); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 507, n.7 (575, 9); H. & B.

95 15 hostium simulatione, under a pretence of [the existence] of enemies: notice the chiastic order.

95 17 animos ac spiritus, pride and insolence.
95 19 conlatis signis, i.e. in actual warfare.
95 20 nisi erit idem, unless he shall also be one.
95 24 idoneus qui mittatur: see note on impetret, p. 91, l. 21.
95 25 (Sect. 67.) pacatam, etc.: in the forcible extension of the Roman Empire, a province was spoken of as pacata when actual resistance had ceased on the part of the conquered.—quae . . . sit, subj. of characteristic; for tense, see § 287, e ( ); B. 268, 7; G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B.

95 29 praetores, i.e. proprietors: for, after the time of Sulla, the proprietors regularly remained at Rome during their term of office.

95 30 publica, i.e. that allowed them for the support of their fleets and armies.

95 33 iacturis, expenses, in securing their election.
95 34 condicionibus, corrupt bargains, with creditors, etc.

96 1 quasi . . . non . . . videamus: § 312 ( ); B. 307, 2; G. 602; H. 513, ii, and n.1 (584 and 2); H. & B.

96 3 (Sect. 68.) dubitare quin, hesitate. The usual construction in this sense would be with the infinit.; § 332, g, n.2 ( ); B. 298, b; G. 555, r.3; H. 505, i (596, 1); H. & B.

96 7 auctoritatibus, i.e. the opinions of influential men (cf. auctor in the next line).

96 8 est vobis auctor, you have as authority. P. Servilius (Vatia Isauricus) was one of the most reputable men of the time. He held the proconsulship of Cilicia, b.c. 78–75, in which he gained great successes over the pirates. It was probably his intimate knowledge of the region and the kind of warfare, that led him to support this vigorous measure.

96 11 debat: for tense, see § 287, a ( ); cf. B. 268, 1.—Curio: see note on Impeachment of Verres, sect. 18, p. 34, l. 29.

96 13 Lentulus: Cn. Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus, cos. b.c. 72; not
to be confounded with Lentulus Sura, cos. B.C. 71, the accomplice of Catiline.

96 15 Cassius: for the character of this family, see note on Verr. i., sect. 30, p. 39, l. 3.

V. Peroratio (§§ 69-71)

Sects. 69-71. Manilius is encouraged to stand firm. Cicero protests that his own advocacy of the law is disinterested and patriotic.

96 21 (Sect. 69.) auctore populo Romano: the Roman people has already shown its opinion of Pompey by passing the Gabinian Law; hence Manilius has the auctoritas of the whole people behind him, as opposed to the auctoritas of a few aristocrats like Hortensius and Catulus (cf. sect. 63).

96 22 neve, and not.  
96 25 iterum: alluding to the former unanimity of the people in passing the Gabinian Law.

96 27 de re . . . facultate, the cause itself, or the power of carrying it through.—dubitemus: § 320, a ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 631, r.2; H. 503, i (591, r); H. & B.  
96 29 potestate praetoria, official influence as praetor: more official than auctoritate.

97 1 defero, put at your service.  
97 2 templo, i.e. the rostra. The term templum was applied to any place consecrated by regular auspices (augurato). As the public assembly was held augurato, the place of holding it was a consecrated one.

97 3 ad rem publicam adeunt, are engaged in public affairs.  
97 4 neque quo, nor because: § 321, r. ( ); B. 286, i, b; G. 541, r.2; H. 516, ii. 2 (588, ii, 2); H. & B.  
97 7 honoribus: the term honor is regularly applied to honors conferred by the people, i.e. public offices. These he proposes to earn, not by the arts of a politician, but by fidelity in his profession as an advocate.—pericula relates to the simulantes in the next section. It was not possible for him to espouse this democratic measure so earnestly, without incurring coolness, at least on the part of the aristocracy.—ut, so far as a man, etc. (Cf. our “humanly speaking,” “the Lord willing,” and the like.)

97 9 ab uno, i.e. he expects no reward in the way of public office from Pompey’s influence.—ex hoc loco, i.e. by political activity (cf. sect. 1).
FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

ARGUMENT

Chap. I. Propositio. Catiline's effrontery in appearing in the Senate when his guilt is known. — 2. Weakness of the consuls in allowing him to live. Contrast with former magistrates in the cases of Gracchus, Saturninus, and Servilius. The situation calls for action: reasons for the delay. — 3, 4. The consul fully informed: latest acts of the conspirators. — Hortatio. 5. Catiline is exhorted to go out and join his confederates. — 6, 7. Life in the city should be intolerable to him: he is feared and hated by all good citizens: his native city begs him to begone. — 8. He has offered to go into custody: all good men urgent for his departure: the Senate shows by its silence approval of Cicero's words. — 9, 10. The consul urges him to depart: but he will go out only as a public enemy. — Peroratio. 11, 12. The consul may be charged with remissness: but he has been biding his time. — 13. For halfway measures would have been of no avail: Catiline's death would not have freed the state from his confederates. Let Catiline depart. Appeal to Jupiter to save Rome.

I. Proposito (Chaps. I–IV)

Chaps. I, II. Effrontery of Catiline in appearing in the Senate. Weakness of the consuls in allowing him to live contrasted with the vigorous action of former times in less flagrant cases. Reasons for the delay.

Page 99. Line 2. (Sect. 1.) etiam (et iam), still. — eludet, baffle, i.e. his mad conduct makes fools of the Roman people, as it were, by continuing to escape the just punishment that would suppress it. — quem ad finem: almost equivalent to quamdiu, but implying some shock or crisis (finem) which must follow.

99 3 sese iactabit, insolently display itself. — nihil (adv. acc.), not at all.
99 4 Palati: one of the strongest positions in the city, commanding the Forum, and so most likely to be seized by the conspirators. The Palatium, an isolated hill, of a rudely quadrangular shape, was the original seat of the city of Rome, from which the city spread gradually over the other hills. In the last years of the republic, the Palatine became the fashionable place for residences. Here was Cicero's house as well as Catiline's. It was because of its nearness to his house, as well as because of the strength of its position, that Cicero selected this temple for the meeting of the Senate on this occasion. Under the Empire the Palatine became the seat of the imperial residence, and its name, palace, has passed in this sense into most modern languages.

99 5 bonorum: the Senate was surrounded by a crowd of equites and other citizens (see sect. 21, below).

100 1 locus: the Senate was assembled, not, as usual, in the Curia Hostilia, but in the Temple of Jupiter Stator, which occupied a commanding position on the brow of the Palatine Hill and faced the Sacred Way. The ruins of this temple were discovered some years ago (see view in text). — horum with a gesture), i.e. the Senators present. — orae, features: voltus, expression: the phrase is a sort of hendiadys, almost equivalent to expression of their features: § 385 ( ); B. 374, 4; G. 698; H. 636, iii, 2 (751, 3, n.1); H. & B.

100 2 patere: note the emphatic position. — non: observe the abruptness and force given by omitting the interrog. particle -ne. — constrictam ... teneri, is held fast bound: § 292, c ( ); cf. B. 337, 6; G. 238; H. 388, 1, n. (431, 1); H. & B.

100 4 proxima, superiore: for what was done on the night of Nov. 6, see sect. 4; as to proxima, last night, we meet with nothing but general assertions.

100 7 (Sect. 2.) O tempora, etc., what a time! what a state of things! (mores = customs of the time.)

100 8 immo, nay more: immo here negatives not the fact of the preceding statement (vivit), but only its form as not being strong enough; nay is similarly used in English, as in Midsummer Night's Dream, iii. 2. 313: "To strike, to spurn me,—nay, to kill me too!"

100 11 videmur, etc. = think we do enough for (i.e. fulfil our duty to the state). — si ... vitemus: in the dir. form, satis facimus si vitamus.

100 12 ad mortem: the consuls originally possessed full powers of judgment in criminal cases, including punishment by death. These highest powers of the imperium were suspended within the city by laws which gave the right of appeal to the people (note, p. 110, l. 16), but the Senate
could revive them in cases of danger by the formula Videant consules ne quid res publica detrimenti capiat,—a proceeding analogous to the proclamation of martial law. This action the Senate had taken Oct. 21, nearly three weeks before.

100 13 oportebat, apod. of an implied cond. : § 311, c ( ); B. 304, 3, a; G. 254, b. ; H. 511, 1, N.3 (583); H. & B. ; the imperf. is used with iam pridem, where in English we might expect the pluperf.; § 277, b; B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 469, 2 (535); H. & B. ; oportebat alone would mean "you ought [now] to be [but are not]"; with iam pridem it means "you ought to have been long ago and still ought to be."

100 14 iam diu : words in brackets are thought to be spurious insertions in the text.

100 14 (Sect. 3.) An vero properly belongs both to interficit and perferemus; in English we should connect the two clauses by and. On the force of an, see § 211, b ( ); B. 162, 4, a; G. 457, i; H. 353, N.4 (380, 3); H. & B. .—vir amplissimus, pontifex maximus : observe how these words strengthen the force of the example.

100 15 Ti. Gracchum: Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, a young man of high rank and great purity of character, attempted to carry through some important reforms, particularly touching the tenure of the public lands, B.C. 133. Requiring more time to make his legislation effective, he attempted illegally to secure his own re-election as tribune, when he was attacked and killed by a mob of Senators headed by P. Scipio Nasica.

100 16 privatus: at the time referred to, Nasica was only a private citizen of consular rank. He afterwards went into exile, and was made Pontifex Maximus in his absence. The word privatus is rhetorically opposed to nos consules.

100 18 illa, that case, plural for singular as referring to the circumstances of the case.

100 19 Ahala: the magister equitum of the famous Cincinnatus; he killed without legal process the equeus Mælius, on suspicion that the latter was aiming at royal power (B.C. 439); see Fig. 25.—novis rebus (the classic expression for a violent change of government), revolution: dat. after studentem.

100 20 fuit (emphat.), there was, etc., implying that it is so no longer; § 344, d, 3 ( ); cf. fuit Ilium, .Eneid, ii. 325.
100 22 habemus (emphat.), i.e. it is not that we lack, etc.—senatus consultum: i.e. the decree conferring dictatorial power on the consuls (see note on sect. 2, l. 12, above), ut videant consules, etc.

100 23 vehemens, severe, as regards Catiline; grave, carrying weight, and so justifying the consuls in any extreme measures.—non deest, etc., it is not that the state lacks wise counsels, etc., but that the consuls are remiss in executing them.

100 26 (Sect. 4.) decrevit: translate, to preserve the emphasis, there was once a decree, etc.—ut . . . videret, subst. clause of purp., obj. of decrevit: § 331 ( ). B. 295, 4; G. 546; H. 498 (564, i); H. & B.

—Opimius: Lucius Opimius was consul B.C. 121, when Caius Gracchus, the younger brother of Tiberius, was attempting to carry through a series of measures far more revolutionary than those of his brother. The Senate took alarm, and entrusted the consul with absolute power. In the tumult that ensued, some 3000 are said to have lost their lives, including Gracchus and his leading associate, Fulvius.

100 27 ne . . . caperet, obj. of videret.

100 28 interfectus est (emphat.), i.e. in that case death was promptly inflicted.

100 29 patre: Tiberius Gracchus, the elder, one of the most eminent statesmen of his day.—avo: Scipio Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal.

101 1 Mario (dat. after permissa): this was in Marius' sixth consulship (B.C. 100). He was secretly in league with the revolutionists,—Saturninus and Servilius Glaucia, corrupt demagogues, unworthy imitators of the noble Gracchi. When it came to the point, however, the courage of Marius failed him: he deserted his accomplices, and joined the Senate in crushing the revolt.

101 3 rei publicae, poss. gen., the punishment being looked on as something belonging to the party avenged, and exacted from the other party as a payment due.

101 4 remorata est (governing Saturninum, etc.), keep Saturninus and Servilius waiting, i.e. did they have to wait one day, etc.?—vicesimum: strictly speaking, it was now (Nov. 6) the 19th day by Roman reckoning from Oct. 21; cf. § 259, c ( ); G. 336, r.1; H. & B.

—patimur; for tense, see § 276, a ( ); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 467, 2 (532, 2); H. & B.

101 5 horum, i.e. the Senate.

101 6 huiusce modi, i.e. like those just mentioned; § 101, footnote ( ); B. 87, footnote 2; G. 104, i. n.1; H. 186, i (178, 3); H. & B. —tabulis: brazen tablets, on which the laws, etc., were
inscribed. The edict is said to be shut up in them (until put in force), like a sword hidden in its scabbard.

101 8 interfictum esse: § 288, d ( ); B. 270, 2, a; G. 280, 2; H. & B. — convénit, perf.: § 311, c; B. 304, 3, a; G. 254, r.1; H. 511, i, n.3 (583); H. & B.

101 9 ad deponendam, etc.: § 300 ( ); B. 338, 3; G. 432; H. 542, iii, 544, i (628, 623); H. & B.

101 10 cupio (emphat.), I am anxious: a concession, opposed by sed, below. — me esse: § 331, b, n. ( ); B. 331, iv, a; G. 532, r.2; H. 535, ii (614); H. & B.

101 11 dissolutum, arbitrary.

101 12 ipse: Latin in such cases emphasizes the subject: English, the object; § 195, l ( ); B. 249, 2; G. 311, 2; H. 452, i (509, 1); H. & B.

101 12 inertiae: § 220 ( ); B. 228, 2; G. 378; H. 409, ii (456); H. & B.

101 13 (Sect. 5.) castra sunt, etc.: an enumeration of the circumstances which make a mild policy no longer possible.

101 14 faucibus, narrow pass, leading north from Etruria, through the Apennines. — conlocata: § 291, b ( ); B. 337, 2; G. 250, r.2; H. 471, 6, n.1 (538, 4); H. & B.

101 18 iam, at once.

101 19 erit verendum, etc., I shall have to fear, I suppose (ironical), that all good citizens will fail to say (lit. will not say) that I have acted too late rather than that anybody will say that I have acted too cruelly; i.e. I shall have to fear that I shall be accused of cruelty rather than slackness. — ne non . . . dicat: § 331, f ( ); B. 296, 2, a; G. 550, 2; H. 498, iii, n.2 (567, 2); H. & B. — boni (sc. dicant): here, as usual, the well-intentioned, i.e. those who held the speaker’s views.

101 21 ego: opposed to omnes boni (1. 19, above). — factum esse: § 288, d ( ); B. 270, 2, a; G. 280, r.2 — oportuit: § 311, c ( ); B. 304, 3, a; G. 597, r.3, a; H. 511, i, n.3 (583); H. & B.

Chaps. III, IV. The consul is fully informed. Latest acts of the conspirators.

101 22 denique, i.e. then, and not before.

101 23 iam, at length.

101 24 fateatur: for mood, see § 319, 2 ( ); B. 284, 2; G. 631, 1; H. 500, i (589, ii, 591); H. & B.

101 26 (Sect. 6.) ita ut vivis, just as you are [now] living.
101 27 **ne...possis**: purpose (not result).
101 28 **etiam**, besides the forces on guard.
101 29 **speculabuntur**: probably referring to the spies in the interest of the government, who were in the very heart of the conspiracy.
102  1 **quid**, etc., *what is there for you to wait for more? — quod...exspectes*: rel. clause of purpose.
102  4 **inlustrantur**, opposed to *obscure*; *erumpunt*, to *continere*.
102  7 **recognoscas, review, with licet, ut* omitted: see § 331, f, \( \text{r} \). ( ) ; B. 295, 8; G. 553, \( \text{r} \).; H. 502, 1; \( (564, \text{ii}, 1) \); H. & B. .
102  8 (Sect. 7.) **dicere**: for tense, see § 336, A, \( \text{n} \). ( ) ; G. 281, 2, \( \text{n} \); H. 537, 1 (618, 2); H. & B. .
102  9 **futurus esset**: subord. clause in ind. disc.
102 11 **num**, etc., *was I mistaken in*, etc. (lit. *did the fact escape me*).
102 13 **idem** (nom.) has the force of *also*.
102 14 **optimatum**, i.e. of the Senatorial party. — **in ante diem**: § 259, e ( ); B. 371, 6; G. p. 491; H. 642, 4 (754, 3); H. & B. 000, 0.
102  16 **sui conservandi...causā**: § 298, a, c ( ); B. 339, 5; G. 428, \( \text{r} \). and \( \text{r} \).; H. 542, \( \text{n} \). (626, 3); H. & B. ; this passage is neatly turned so as to save their self-respect by attributing their flight to that discretion which is the better part of valor.
102 19 **cum...dicebas**: we should except *diceres*; the imperf. indic. is probably an archaic survival; cf. § 277, e, and \( \text{n} \). ( ).
102 20 **tamen**: opposed to *discessu* ("though the rest were gone, yet," etc.).
102 21 (Sect. S.) **Praeneste (Palestrina)**, an important town of Latium, about twenty miles from Rome, in a very commanding situation. Its possession would have given Catiline a valuable military post. Praeneste had been a chief stronghold of the Marian party in the Civil War, and Sulla had punished it by establishing a military colony there (hence *coloniam*).
102 23 **sensistine, did you not find? — ne here = nonne**: § 210, d, and \( \text{n} \). ( ); G. 454, \( \text{n} \).; H. & B. .
102 24 **praesidiis, the garrison** manning the walls; *custodiis, sentinels* at the gates; *vigiliis, watchmen* (i.e. night-guard). — *agis*, etc.: notice the climax.
102 27 **noctem illam superiorem, that night, — night before last*, i.e. Nov. 6; *priore* (l. 29, below) refers to the same night.
102 29 **quam te**: § 336, a, 1, \( \text{r} \). ( ); H. 524, 1\( \text{r} \) (643, 1); H. & B. .
Notes

102 30 inter falcarios, i.e. to the street of the scythe-makers.—non agam obscure, i.e. I will speak out and be more definite.—in domum: § 258, b, n.¹ ( ); G. 337, r.³; H. & B.

103 1 eodem, at the same place (lit. to the same place, according to the Latin idiom).

103 4 (Sect. 9.) gentium: § 216, a, 4 ( ); B. 201, 2; G. 372, n.³; H. 397, 4 (443); H. & B.

103 5 quam rem republicam, what sort of state?

103 6 hic, hic, here, right here.—patres [et] conscripti: the formal designation of the Senators; patres were the patrician members of the Senate, conscripti were the plebeians enrolled in that originally patrician body. The conjunction is regularly omitted (as often in such combinations). Observe that the stock English translation conscript fathers is inexact.

103 8 qui: the antecedent is the understood subject of sunt.—atque adeo, and in fact.

103 9 cogitent: § 320, a ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i (591, 1); H. & B.

103 11 oportebat: see sect. 2 and note.—voce volnero: the alliteration is intentional and may easily be imitated in English,—wound with a word.—igitur (resumptive), then (i.e. as I said).

103 13 quemque, each (of the conspirators).—placeret, indir. quest.

103 14 relinqueres, educeres, delib. subj. in an indir. quest.: § 334, b ( ); B. 302; G. 265; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B.

103 16 morae, partitive gen.—viverem: subj. in subord. clause in indir. disc.

103 17 equites: these were C. Cornelius and L. Vargunteius.

103 19 (Sect. 10.) omnia . . comperti: Cicero's contemporaries made sport of him for using this phrase so often in the case of the conspirators.

103 22 salutatum: supine; § 302 ( ); B. 340, 1; G. 435; H. 546 (633); H. & B. All prominent citizens were accustomed to hold a kind of morning reception (cf. "the king's levee") to which their friends and dependents came to bid them good morning and to escort them to the Forum.—cum . . venissent: best translated by when, etc.

103 23 id temporis, at that very time: §§ 216, a, 3, 240 ( ); B. 201, 2, 185, 2; G. 336, N.², 369; H. 378, 2, 397, 3 (416, 2, 442); H. & B.

103 24 praedixeram: Cicero had thus put on record, as it were, the fact that he was acquainted with the details of the conspiracy.
II. Hortatio (Chaps. V–X)

Chaps. V–VII. Why does not Catiline leave the city? Life there should be intolerable to him. He is feared and hated by all good citizens. His native city begs him to be gone.

103 30 murmus, i.e. city wall (cf. parietibus, walls of a house, sect. 6).
—intersit: § 314 ( ); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 513, i (587); H. & B. 000, o.

103 31 non feram, etc.: the same idea is repeated for emphasis, but, for variety, different words are used.

103 32 (Sect. 11.) atque, and particularly.—huic, i.e. in whose temple we are met.

104 1 Statori (sto): the one who causes to stand firm. The temple to Jupiter Stator was vowed by Romulus when his troops were giving way, and built upon the spot where their flight was stayed. The remains of this temple have been recently discovered on the Palatine, near the Arch of Titus.

104 3 in uno homine, by one man (Catiline); lit. in the case of one man.

104 7 proximis: the consular election was usually held in July; but in this year, on account of the disturbed condition of things, it did not take place until Oct. 28.—in Campo: the comitia centuriata, in which the higher magistrates were elected, were held in the Campus Martius, or military parade-ground, north of the city. This is the space covered by the main part of modern Rome.

104 8 competitores: Catiline’s successful competitors were D. Silanus and L. Murena.

104 9 copiis, i.e. persons in the employ of his friends,—slaves and hired retainers.—nullo . . . concitato, without exciting (a very common way of expressing this idiom in Latin).

104 11 videbam, I saw all along (observe the force of the imperf.).

104 12 (Sect. 12.) nunc iam, now at length.

104 16 huius imperi, i.e. that which I now possess: namely, that conferred upon the consuls by the special decree of the Senate dent operam, etc. (see note on p. 100, l. 12). Without this decree they possessed impe-
rium, it is true, but it was limited (in the city) by special privileges of Roman citizens.

104 20 *tu*: opposed to *comitum.*
104 22 *sentina rei publicae*, *political rabble*; or, keeping the original figure, we might say, *bilge-water of the ship of state.*

104 24 (*Sect. 13.*) *faciebas*, *were on the point of doing:* § 277, c ( ); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 469, 1 (534, 2); H. & B.

104 25 *hostem*, *a public enemy,* whom the consul would have the right to expel from the city. — *non iubeo:* Cicero avoids the appearance of ordering a citizen to go into exile, since that was something which the consul had no right to do.

104 27 *iam,* longer.
104 29 *metuat:* cf. note on *cogitent,* p. 103, l. 9.
104 30 *privatarum rerum,* *in private life,* i.e. intercourse with others out of the family (distinguished from *domesticae,* above).

105 2 *quam . . . inretisses,* i.e. *after entangling,* etc. (subj. of characteristic). — *ferrum . . . facem,* i.e. arm him for acts of violence, or inflame him to deeds of lust.

105 3 (*Sect. 14.*) *quid vero,* *and say!*
105 4 *novis nuptiis,* etc.: this crime is mentioned by no other writer, and is perhaps one of the orator's exaggerations.

105 5 *aliō . . . scelere:* Sallust mentions, as a matter of common belief, that Catiline killed his own son, in order to gratify his new wife Aurelia Orestilla, "a woman praised for nothing but beauty."

105 8 *ruinas:* this charge was undoubtedly correct. The conspiracy was mainly composed of men of ruined fortunes, who hoped to better themselves in the general scramble of a revolution.

105 9 *Idibus:* the Calends and Ides — the beginning and middle of the month — were the usual times for the payment of debts. Catiline's failure in his consular canvass had probably stirred up his creditors to push him for payment.

105 14 (*Sect. 15.*) *cum:* causal, but best translated by *when.*

105 15 *prid.* *Kalendas Ianuarias,* etc.: Dec. 31, B.C. 64. The act here mentioned seems to have been in preparation for a rising that had been planned by Catiline for the next day, Jan. 1, B.C. 63. On this day the consuls Cotta and Torquatus entered upon their office, and it was the intention of Catiline to take advantage of their inauguration to murder them and seize the government. The plot got whispered about, and its execution was put off to Feb. 5, when it failed again through Catiline's precipitancy in giving the word.
105 16 cum telo (a technical expression), weapon in hand.
105 17 manum: a band (of assassins). — interficiendorum causā:
§ 298, c (      ) ; G. 428, r. 2 ; H. & B.
105 18 mentem aliquam, some change of mind.
105 20 aut . . . aut, etc., either obscure or few.
105 21 non multa, etc., i.e. they were too well known to need recapitulation, and too numerous to admit of it. — commissa, which you have perpetrated.
105 23 petitiones, thrusts, the word regularly used for the attack of a gladiator. Cicero uses this and similar terms as an affront to Catiline. — ita coniectas, etc., so aimed that they seemed impossible to be shunned. The Latin has no adj. for “impossible.”
105 24 corpore, i.e. dodging with the body (a common colloquialism, — hence ut aiunt).
105 26 (Sect. 16.) tibi (dative of reference), etc., wrested from your hands: § 235, a (      ) ; B. 188, 1 ; G. 350, 1 ; H. 384, 4, N. 2 (425, 4, N.) ; H. & B.
105 28 quae quidem, etc., I know not by what rites it has been consecrated and set apart, that you think, etc. (as if Catiline had solemnly pledged himself to use this dagger on nobody lower than a consul).
105 31 nunc vero, but now (indicating a marked transition). — vita, i.e. that you should desire to prolong it (cf. sect. 15).
106 1 quae nulla, nothing of which: § 216, e (      ) ; B. 201, 1, b ; G. 370, r. 2 ; H. & B.
106 3 necessariis: this word is used of any close relation, as that of kinsman, client, guest, comrade, member of the same order, etc. (see note on necessitudinem, Verr. i, sect. 11, p. 32, 1. 3).
106 5 quid quod, what of this,—that, etc.
106 6 subsellia: undoubtedly wooden benches brought in for the occasion.
106 7 consulares: these voted as a class, and probably sat together.
106 10 ferendum [esse] is the pred. of the clause quod . . . reliquerunt.
106 10 (Sect. 17.) servi: emphatic, and hence preceding si.
106 13 iniurīa, unjustly, wrongfully.
106 14 carere aspectu, be deprived of the sight of.
106 20 aliquo concederes, would retire somewhere. — nunc: opposed to the cont. to fact si, etc.
106 22 te nihil . . . cogitare, that you think of nothing (depending
on iudicat). — iudicat: for tense, see § 276, a ( ); B. 259, 4; G. 230; H. 467, 2 (532, 2); H. & B.

106 23 auctoritatem, etc.: observe the climax in both nouns and verbs.

106 25 (Sect. 18.) quae (i.e. patria) . . . agit, she thus pleads with you.

106 26 annis: § 256, b ( ); B. 231, 1; G. 393, r.²; H. 379, 1 (417, 1 and 2); H. & B.

106 28 sociorum, i.e. the allied cities of the province of Africa, which Catiline had governed as propraetor, B.C. 67.

106 29 leges et quaestiones, i.e. in his lawless career both as pretor in Rome and as propraetor in Africa. — negligendás implies only evasion; evertendas, violence.

106 30 superiora illa, those former crimes of yours.

106 32 me . . . esse, etc.: this and the two following infin. clauses (Catilinam timeri and nullum videri . . . consilium) are subj. of est ferendum; posse depends on videri. — quicquid increpuit, subjunc. of integral part; § 342 ( ); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii (417, 1 and 2); H. & B.

107 2 abhorreat (subj. of characteristic), is inconsistent with.

107 3 hunc . . . eripe, rescue me from, etc., lit. snatch it from me; § 229 ( ); B. 188, 2, d; G. 345, r.¹; H. 386, 2 (429, 2); H. & B.

107 4 ne opprimar: § 306, a ( ); B. 302, 4; G. 595; H. 508, 4 (580); H. & B. — aliquando, some time or other (implying impatience).

Chaps. VIII–X. Catiline has offered to give himself into custody. The consul bids him depart: the Senators show by their silence their approval of the order. The consul entreats him to leave the city, but he will go only as a declared enemy.

107 6 (Sect. 19.) etiam si . . . possit: § 313, c ( ); cf. B. 309; G. 604 and r.²; H. 515, ii (585); H. & B.

107 7 in custodiam dedisti, i.e. into free custody, on parole. This appears to have been late in October, when Catiline was prosecuted on the Lex Plautia de vi. When a respectable Roman was charged with a crime it was customary for some person to bail him out, as it were, by becoming responsible for his appearance. Being thus responsible, the surety kept the accused in a kind of custody at his house.

107 8 ad M'. Lepidum, etc.: ad = apud. Lepidus was the consul of B.C. 66.
107 9 ad me: this was of course intended by Catiline as a demonstration of his innocence.

107 10 domi meae: 258, e; G. 411, r.; H. & B.

107 12 parietibus, loc. abl.; moenibus, abl. of means. Observe the difference of meaning in these words and the emphasis of the contrast. — qui . . . essem: this would be subj. (sim) in dir. disc. as implying the reason; § 320, e ( ); B. 283, 3; G. 626, r.; H. 517 (592, 598); H. & B.

107 13 Metellum: Q. Metellus Celer, consul B.C. 60; he afterwards did good service in the campaign against Catiline.

107 14 virum optimum, an excellent man (ironical, of course).

107 16 sagacissimum, keen-scented; fortissimum, energetic and fearless.

107 18 videtur debere, does it seem that he ought to be? Observe that the Latin prefers the personal construction ("does he seem," etc.), which the English idiom with ought does not allow us to imitate: § 330, b, 1 ( ); B. 332, b; G. 528, r.²; H. 534, 1, n.¹ (611, n.¹); H. & B.

107 19 (Sect. 20.) Two courses were open to Catiline, — to leave the city or to run his chances of being put to death. If he left the city, he could, of course, either join his accomplice Manlius in the insurgent camp at Fasule, or abandon his projects and go into voluntary exile. Apparently some of the Senators had privately urged him to adopt the latter alternative, promising, in that case, that all proceedings should be dropped, and Catiline, though rejecting their advice, had declared that he would not refuse to obey a senatus-consultum decreeing his banishment. Such a decree would, however, have been favorable to Catiline's plans, for, since he had not been formally brought to trial, he would have been able to pose as an injured citizen exiled by an arbitrary aristocratic party. Hence Cicero refuses to put the question to the Senate, though he asserts there could be no doubt about the result. By taking this course Cicero forced Catiline to make his intentions plain by the overt act of leaving the city of his own accord and hastening to the camp of Manlius.

107 23 refer ad senatum: the technical term for the action of the presiding officer (regularly the consul) in bringing a matter before the Senate for action. See general Introduction, p. lvii. — si, etc.: fut. cond. in indir. disc.

107 24 placere (sc. sibi): the subj. is te . . . exsilium.

107 25 abhorret, is contrary to: because the Senate would have no legal power to pronounce such a judgment.
107 26 *faciam ut*, etc.: § 332 ( ); B. 297, 1; G. 553, 1; H. 498, ii (568); H. & B. ; to make the feelings of the Senate clear, Cicero formally commands Catiline to leave the city (*egredere*, etc.); then pauses to allow the Senators a chance to protest, and then points out that no objections are heard.

107 29 *equid attendis*, are you listening? The adverbial *equid* (*at all*) can hardly be idiomatically rendered, but gives an emphasis to the question.

107 30 *patiuntur*, they tolerate this, i.e. they make no objection to this extreme exercise of authority on my part.— *quid*, etc.: *why do you wait for those to express their opinion in words whose wishes you see clearly by their silence?* The Latin idiom is quite different: *why do you wait for the expressed opinion* (*auctoritatem*) *of [those] speaking whose wishes you see [when] silent?*

107 32 (Sect. 21.) *huic, this . . . here*: the demonstrative pronouns are often thus employed in the so-called *deictic* use, accompanied by a gesture.— *Sestio*: a member of the aristocratic party whom Cicero afterwards defended in one of his greatest orations.

108 1 *M. Marcello*: a prominent member of the aristocracy, consul B.C. 51; not to be confounded with the person of the same name mentioned in sect. 19. He took a leading part in the Civil War against Cæsar, and was afterwards defended by Cicero (see p. 213).— *iam, by this time.— consuli, consul as I am.*

108 2 *in templo*, i.e. notwithstanding the sacredness of the place.— *vim et manus* (*hendiadys*), *violent hands.*

108 3 *cum quiescunt*, i.e. by keeping quiet: § 326, a ( ); G. 582; H. 517, 2; H. & B.

108 5 *videlicet cara*, alluding to his demand to have the matter submitted to the Senate.

108 8 *voces, cries* (of the crowd outside).

108 10 *haec* (with a gesture, cf. *huic*, sect. 21, first note), i.e. all that is round us, the city, etc.

108 12 *prosequantur*, escort. It was the custom for those who were going into voluntary exile to be thus accompanied to the gate by their friends. Cicero sarcastically declares that, if Catiline will depart, the whole Senate will be so glad to be rid of him as to forget his crimes and pay him this honor.

108 13 (Sect. 22.) *te ut . . . frangat*, i.e. break down your stubbornness (purpose clause after *loquor*); though it may be an exclam. clause with *ut*: § 332, c ( ); G. 558; H. 486, ii, n. (559, 5); H. & B.
108 15 uti nam ... duint: § 267, b ( ); cf. B. 279; G. 201;
H. 483, 1 (559, 1); H. & B. ; for form, see § 128, e²; B. 127, 2;
G. 130, 4; H. 240, 3 (244, 3); H. & B. .

108 16 ire: § 271, a ( ); B. 295, 4, N.; G. 532, and r.²; H.
498, i, n. (565, 5); H. & B. .

108 18 recenti memoria (abl. of time): translate by a while clause.

108 19 est tanti, it is worth the cost: § 252, a ( ); cf. B. 203, 3;
G. 380, 1, r.; H. 495 (448, 4); H. & B. .

108 20 sit: § 314 ( ); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 513, i (587); H.
& B. .

108 21 ut ... commoveare, etc., subj. of est postulandum: § 331, h
( ); cf. B. 295; G. 546, 1; H. 499, 3 (564, ii); H. & B. .

108 23 is es ... ut: § 319, 1, r. ( ); B. 284, 1; G. 552; H.
500, ii (570); H. & B. .

108 26 (Sect. 23.) inimico, a private enemy, thus attributing to Cicero
personal motives of opposition.

108 27 rectā (sc. viā), straightway. — vix feram, etc.: for Catiline's
going into voluntary exile would tend to prove that he was innocent and
had been persecuted by the consul (see note on p. 107, l. 19).

108 29 sin autem, etc.: Catiline's going to Manlius would prove his
guilt and show the wisdom of Cicero's action.

109 1 latrocinio, brigandage, i.e. partisan warfare, as opposed to a
regular war (istum bellum).

109 3 (Sect. 24.) quamquam, and yet: § 313, f ( ); B. 309, 5;
G. 605, r.²; H. 515, iii, n² (586, 4); H. & B. ; cf. the same use of
quamquam, p. 108, l. 13, and of tametsi, p. 108, l. 16. — invitem:
§ 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 265; H. 486, ii (557); H. & B. .—sciam:
characteristic subj.

109 4 Forum Aurelium: a small place on the Via Aurelia, about
fifty miles from Rome. The Via Aurelia was the road which led along
the sea-coast of Etruria, by which Catiline left the city the following night.
—praestolarentur: rel. clause of purpose.

109 6 aquilam: the silver eagle had been adopted by Marius as the
standard of the legion, and the eagle in question was said to have been
actually used in the army of Marius.

109 8 sacrarium: it was customary in Roman houses to have a little
shrine (see Fig. 27) for the worship of the lares and other protecting divin-
ities. Doubtless Catiline was believed to have placed this eagle in such
a shrine as an object of superstitious worship.

109 13 (Sect. 25.) rapiebat: § 277 b ( ); B. 260, 4; H. & B. .
the imperf. is used instead of the pres. because the action is conceived of as ceasing at the moment when Cicero discovered the plot.

109 14 haec res, i.e. leaving the city as an enemy and taking up arms.

109 16 non modo, to say nothing of; § 209, a, 1 ( ); B. 347, 2; G. 445; H. 553, 2 (656, 2); H. & B. 000, 0.

109 18 atque connects perditis and derelictis; ab connects fortuna and spe with derelictis.

109 19 conflatam, run together (like molten metal).

109 19 (Sect. 26.) hic, i.e. in this band.

109 21 bacchabere, will revel. To a Roman the word suggested the wild orgies of the frenzied Bacchanals, so that it is much stronger than our revel, which in course of time has become rather vague: cf. Aeneid, iv. 301 (and illustrations).

109 23 meditati sunt, have been practised; feruntur, are talked about. — labores: cf. Sallust's Catiline, ch. v: L. Catilina nobili genere natus fuit, magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo praevoque. Huiic ab adulescentia bella intestina caedes rapinae discordia civilis grata fuere ibique inuentutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae algoris vigiliae supra quam cuquam credibile est.

109 25 facinus, deed of violence, contrasted with stuprum, debauchery; just as bonis otiosorum, property of peaceful citizens, is with somno maritorn, the repose of husbands.

109 26 ubi ostentes (purpose clause), opportunity to display (lit. a place, where, etc.).

109 29 (Sect. 27.) reppuli: § 323, 1 ( ); B. 288, 1, a; G. 580; H. 521, i (600); H. & B. . Cicero here takes credit to himself for using his influence as consul to defeat the election of Catiline.
First Oration against Catiline

109 30 exsul, consul: observe the play upon words (see Vocab.).
109 32 latrocinium: cf. note on latrocinio, l. 1, above.

III. Peroratio (Chaps. XI–XIII)

Chaps. XI–XIII. The consul may be charged with remissness; but he has been biding his time. For halfway measures would have been useless. Appeal to Jupiter to save Rome.

110 2 querimoniam, i.e. for not having suppressed the conspiracy more vigorously.—detester ac deprecated (construed with a me, above), remove by protest and plea.

110 4 patria: the personified patria is dramatically introduced as accusing Cicero of remissness in letting Catiline go unharmed.

110 6 M. Tulli (voc.): the regular way of formal address; the use of the family name (Cicero) is more familiar.

110 9 evocatorem servorum, a summoner of slaves, i.e. to enlist under him against the state. To the Romans (as to all peoples who, having a large slave population, are in constant fear of servile revolts) such an accusation was the most violent reproach conceivable.

110 12 duci, rapi, mactari: § 331, a, N.1; cf. B. 295, 4, N.; G. 546, N.3; H. 535, ii (614); H. & B.

110 16 (Sect. 28.) rogatae sunt: the magistrate who proposed a law formally asked the people whether they would accept it; hence rogo was the word regularly used for this act, and the proposition itself was called rogatio. The leges in question, Valeria, Porcia, and Sempronia (of Caius Gracchus), were enacted to protect—like our laws securing the habeas corpus and trial by jury—the life and liberty of citizens against the arbitrary power of magistrates, which in this case would apparently be used by Cicero.—at numquam, etc.: as a fact, however, the precedents here referred to had been really violations of the constitution.

110 18 praeclaram . . . gratiam, you show a noble gratitude (cf. habere gratiam and agere gratias).

110 20 nulla commendatione maiorum: though by the Roman constitution the higher offices were open to all citizens, yet it was rare that a man whose ancestors had not held these offices could succeed in attaining them himself. If, like Cicero, he did so, he was called a novus homo, and his descendants belonged to the nobility.—tam mature: Cicero attained the quвестorship, the praetorship, and the consulship (honorum gradus) at the earliest age possible in each case. This was a mark of public confidence which had never happened to a novus homo before.
110 22 invidiae, i.e. the odium which might attach to the consul's apparently exceeding his constitutional authority. In fact Cicero was later brought to trial and exiled on this very charge.

110 24 (Sect. 29.) num est, pray is (implying strong negation): § 210, c ( ). B. 162, 2, b; G. 464, r.; H. 351, i, n.; H. & B. 000, o.

110 25 inertiae, sc. invidia, the reproach.— an belongs with non existimas.

110 27 conflagraturum, will be consumed (lit. will burn up).

110 29 idem sentiunt, have the same views.—mentibus, thoughts.

110 30 factu, the rare "latter supine": § 303 ( ); B. 340, 2; G. 436: H. 547 and N. 6 (635 and 4); H. & B. .

110 31 gladiators: the gladiators were trained slaves owned by rich men, and were often employed as bullies in political campaigns. Hence the word came almost to mean ruffian, "bruiser," "thug."

111 1 si . . . honestarunt: notice that the simple condition here expresses cause; § 306, a, N. ( ).

111 2 superiororum, before them.

The variety of the conditional sentences in sects. 29, 30 is instructive: si iudicarem, . . . non dedisse (cont. to fact), p. 110, l. 30—p. 111, l. 1; si . . . honestarunt, verendum non erat (nothing implied), p. 111, l. 1—4; si impenderet, fui (mixed), ll. 6—7; si animadvertissesem, dicerent (cont. to fact), ll. 13—14; si pervenerit, fore (fut., indir. disc.), ll. 15, 16; hoc interflecto, posse (fut., indir. disc., protasis disguised), ll. 18—20; si eiecerit, exstinguetur (fut., more vivid), ll. 20—22.

111 6 maxime, ever so much.

111 7 ut . . . putarem, result clause explaining hoc (not a subst. clause).—partam (from pario), acquired (a very common meaning).

111 8 (Sect. 30.) non nulli, etc.: it should be remembered that there were many well-intentioned citizens who either doubted the existence of a conspiracy or thought Cicero's fears of it greatly exaggerated; and that even among those who admitted the fact there was considerable variety of partisan feeling.

111 9 videant, dissimulent: subj. of charact. (not coörd. with dicerent), expressing the character of the men referred to, while aluerunt, etc. (l. 11), merely gives additional facts about them (hence indic.).

111 14 regie, despotically: the Roman idea of a king and kingly government was associated with Tarquinius Superbus. Here the word also implies the assumption of unlawful power (= tyrannice), as well as its abuse.
First Oration against Catiline

111 15 nunc, as it is.—quo; § 201, h ( ); H. & B. : the antecedent is in castra.

111 17 improbum, dishonest.

111 18 hoc . . . interfecto, disguised fut. protasis; § 310, a ( ); B. 305, 1; G. 600, 1; H. 507, N.7 (575, 9); H. & B. ; the apod. posse is fut. in sense; 307, d ( ); G. 248, r.; H. & B. .

111 20 eiecerit: for tense, see § 307, e ( ); G. 244, 2; H. 508, 2 (574, 2); H. & B. .

111 21 eodem, to the same place.

111 22 adulta, full-grown, as opposed to stirps, the root (properly the stock from which new shoots may spring out), and semen, the seed.

111 25 (Sect. 31.) iam diu: the conspiracy was ready to break out B.C. 65 (see note on p. 105, l. 15).

111 26 versamur, have lived.—nescio quo pacto, somehow or other; § 334, e ( ); B. 253, 6; G. 467, N.; cf. H. 455, 2 (512, 7); H. & B. 000, 0.

111 27 veteris (sharply contrasted with nostri), i.e. the disease is of long standing, but its outbreak has occurred just in my consulship.

111 32 visceribus, vitals (properly the great interior organs, as the heart, lungs, etc.).

112 1 aestu febrique, the heat of fever (hendiadys).

112 4 reliquis vivis: abl. absolute.

112 8 (Sect. 32.) circumstare, hang round, for the purpose of intimidation: the praetor urbanus had his tribunal in the Forum.

112 15 patefacta, laid bare; inlustrata, set in full light; oppressa, crushed; vindicata, punished. Observe the climax.

113 1 (Sect. 33,) ominibus, prospects. What Cicero has just said (p. 112, ll. 11-16) makes the omen under which Catiline is to depart,—an omen of good for the state, but of evil for him.

113 4 Iuppiter: thus the oration closes with a prayer to Jupiter Stator, in whose temple the Senate was now assembled.

113 6 Statorem, the Stay. The name was apparently first given to Jupiter as the Stayer (sto, sisto) of flight (see note to sect. 11, p. 104, l. 1), but it is here applied to him as the Stay (supporter) of the Roman state, a meaning which the word may well have from its derivation.

113 8 arcebis, used as a mild imperative; § 269, f ( ); B. 261, 3; G. 2631; H. 487, 4 (560, 4, n.) ; H. & B. .

113 9 latrones: cf. latrocinium in sect. 27 (p. 109, l. 32).
SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

ARGUMENT

Pars I. Chap. 1. Catiline is gone: the city breathes again; there is now open war, and no longer a concealed intestine conflict. — 2. He ought to have been put to death; but all were not convinced: now, his guilt is manifest. — 3. His worthless partisans remain at Rome; but they are powerless, being closely watched. — 4. Let them follow him. He was the leader of all scoundrels and profligates. — 5. His associates are desperate but contemptible; let them depart or take the consequences. —

Pars II. 6, 7. Catiline is not in exile; he has joined his army. Men say the consul has driven him into exile: would the charge were true! —

Pars III. 8-10. Character of Catiline's partisans: (i) rich men in debt; (ii) men eager for power and wealth; (iii) Sulla's veterans; (iv) ruined men, hoping for any change; (v) criminals; (vi) profligates and debauchees, men of Catiline's own stamp. —

Peroratio. 12. Citizens need not fear; the consul will protect the state. The conspirators warned. —

I. Pars Prima (§§ i–ii)

Sects. 1-4. Catiline is gone. He ought to have been put to death: but the time was not ripe, for all were not convinced of his guilt.

Page 113. Line 15. (Sect. 1.) eiecimus, expelled (with violence); emisimus, let [him] go. The words vel . . . vel (or, if you like) imply that the same act may be called by either name. — ipsum, of his own accord.

113 16 verbis prosecuti may apply as well to kind words of dismissal as to invective. — abiit, simply, is gone; excessit, has retreated before the storm; evasit, has escaped by stealth; erupit, has broken forth with violence, — a climax of expression, but nearly identical in sense.

114 1 moenibus (dat. following comparabitur), against, etc. — atque (adding with emphasis), and so. — hunc quidem, him at any rate.

114 2 sine controversia, without dispute = unquestionably.

114 3 versabitur, will be busy.

114 4 campo, foro, curia, parietes: observe the narrowing climax.

114 5 loco motus est, he lost his vantage-ground: a military expres-
sion, hence the simple abl.; § 258, a, N.2 ( ); cf. B. 229, 1; G. 390, 2, N.2; H. 414, ii (463); H. & B.

114 6 nullo impediente, i.e. his defenders till now could screen him by forms of law.

114 7 iustum (if retained in the text), regular, in due form; cf. note on latrocinium, p. 109, l. 1.

114 9 (Sect. 2.) quod . . . extulit, etc.: § 333, b ( ); B. 331, v, a; G. 542; H. 540, iv, N. (588, i); H. & B.

114 10 cruentum (pred.), reeking with blood. — vivis nobis (abl. abs), leaving us alive.

114 12 civis: acc. plur.

114 13 acet, etc., lies prostrate, etc.

114 15 retorquet oculos begins the figure of a wild beast, which is continued in faucibus. — profecto, no doubt.

114 16 quae quidem, which really.

114 17 quod . . . proiercet: see note on quod extulit, l. 9, above; for mood, see § 341, d ( ); B. 323; G. 541; H. 516, ii (588, ii); H. & B.

114 19 (Sect. 3.) For the contents of this and the following section, cf. Cat. i., sects. 27, 28, where the supposed complaint against Cicero for not having put Catiline to death and his reply to it are given at greater length. — qualis omnis: acc. plur. — oportebat: § 311, c ( ); B. 304, 3, a; G. 254 r.2; H. 511, 1, N.3 (583); H. & B.

114 20 qui . . . accuset, as to accuse: § 320 ( ); B. 283, 1; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i (591, 1); H. & B.

114 22 ista: for gender, see § 195, d ( ); cf. B. 250, 3; G. 211, r.5; H. 445, 4 (396, 2); H. & B.

114 23 interfecit esse: § 288, d ( ); B. 270, 2, a; G. 280, r.2; H. & B.; observe the emphatic position.

114 24 oportebat: for tense, see note on Cat. i., p. 100, l. 13.

114 25 huius imperi: see note on Cat. i., p. 104, l. 16. — res publica, the public interest.

114 27 quam multos, etc.: the passages in brackets are probably spurious; it will be observed that they merely repeat the preceding statement in each case.

115 1 (Sect. 4.) cum (causal) viderem, seeing; its obj. is fore ut . . . posse (which is the apod. of si multassem): § 288, f ( ); B. 270, 3; G. 248; H. 537, 3 (619, 2); H. & B. — ne . . . probata: nearly equivalent to cum ne vos quidem . . . probaretis; implying that if they do not sustain the act, much less will the people at large.
2 multassem: for fut. perf. of direct; § 337, 3 ( ); B. 319, B; G. 657, 5; H. 527, i (646); H. & B. — fore ut, the result would be that, etc.

4 ut . . . possetis, result clause explaining huc.

5 videretis: § 342 ( ); B. 324, 1; G. 663, 1; H. 529, ii (652); H. & B. ; if not dependent on possetis, it would be videbitis. — quem quidēm, whom, by the way.

6 intellegatis: § 331, i ( ); B. 295, 6; G. 553, 2; H. 499, 3 (564, ii, 1); H. & B. .

7 quod . . . exierit: § 341, d ( ); B. 323; G. 539; H. 516, ii (588, ii); H. & B. .

9 mihi: eth. dat.; § 236 ( ); B. 188, 2, b; G. 351; H. 389 (432); H. & B. ; as if, “I notice.”

10 aes alienum, etc., i.e. petty debts run up in cook-shops and the like; not like the heavy mortgages spoken of afterwards.

11 reliquit: notice the emphatic position.

12 quos viros: for a characterization of Catiline’s partisans, see sects. 18–23.

Sects. 5–11. His worthless partisans remain at Rome, but are powerless: let them follow him. He was the ringleader of all scoundrels and profligates. Let his associates depart or take the consequences.

14 (Sect. 5.) prae, in comparison with.—Gallicanis, i.e. those permanently stationed in Cisalpine Gaul. The ager Gallicus below was that strip of sea-coast north of Picenum formerly occupied by the Senones, but at this time reckoned a part of Umbria.

15 hoc diletctu, refers to a levy recently raised.—Q. Metellus (Celer): see note on Cat. i., sect. 19, p. 107, l. 13.

17 senibus, etc., i.e. those classes who naturally look forward to a revolution to mend their fortunes.

18 luxuria = high-livers: abstract for concrete, as common in Latin and older English; cf. Shakspere, All’s Well, ii. 1. 91: “Bring in the admiration” (i.e. this wonderful person).

19 vadimonia deserere, desert their bondsmen, i.e. leave them in the lurch in their creditors’ suits.

21 edictum praetoris, in effect like a sheriff’s writ. Any official order of a magistrate was an edictum.

22 hos, as opposed to those he did take out.

24 fulgent purpura, i.e. displaying their rank as Senators, who
alone had the right to wear the broad purple stripe (latum clavus) on the
tunic. The reference, therefore, is to foppish young nobles.—mallem:
§ 311, b ( ); B. 280, 4; G. 258, and n.1; H. 486, i (556); H. & B.
eduxisset: § 331, f, r. ( ); B. 295, 8; G. 546, r.2; H. 499, 2 (565, 2); H. & B. —si . . . permanent: a future condition;
§ 307, a, n. ( ); G. 228; H. 467, 5 (533, 2); H. & B. . .
115 25 mementote, i.e. let them remember that they are objects of
suspicion and shall be watched accordingly.
115 27 atque hoc, etc., i.e. their effrontery makes them still more a
cause for alarm.
115 28 (Sect. 6.) video, i.e. I know perfectly well.
115 29 cui sit, etc.: cf. Cat. i., sect. 9.
115 31 superioris noctis, i.e. three nights ago.
116 3 ne, surely: an affirmative particle sometimes wrongly spelled
nae.
116 5 ut . . . videretis: clause of result explaining quod.
116 7 nisi vero: ironical (as usual), introducing a reductio ad absur-
dum. (The si only doubles that in nisi.)
116 8 non . . . iam, no longer.
116 11 Aurelia viā: see Cat. i., sect. 24.
116 13 (Sect. 7.) rem publicam: § 240, d ( ); B. 183; G. 343, 1; H. 381 (421); H. & B. —sentinam, refuse (see Cat. i., p. 104, l. 22).
116 14 eiecerit: the conclusion is implied in O fortunatam.—ex-
hau sto, drained off (cf. sentina).
116 15 recreata, invigorated.
116 17 totā Italīa: § 258, f, 2 ( ); B. 228, 1, b; G. 388; H. 425, 2 (485, 1); H. & B.
116 18 subiector, forger; circumscriptor, swindler.
116 21 perditus, abandoned wretch.
116 22 hosce: § 101, footnote ( ); B. 87, footnote 2; G. 104, i, n.1; H. 186, 1 (178, 2); H. & B. .
117 3 (Sect. 8.) asciverit: for tense, see § 287, c ( ); B. 268, 6; G. 513; H. 495, vi (550); H. & B. .
117 4 (Sect. 9.) ut . . . possitis: § 317, c ( ); B. 282, 4; G. 541, r.3; cf. H. 499, 2, n. (568, 4); H. & B. —diversa studia. In
another passage (Cael. xiii) Cicero ascribes to Catiline: Cum tristibus
severe, cum remissis iucundae, cum senibus graviter, cum iuventute comiter,
cum facinorosis audaciter, cum libidinosae luxuriae vievere.—in dissimili
ratione, in different directions.
5 ludo, the regular training-school.— gladiatorio: see Cat. i., p. 110, l. 31, and note.

levior, etc.: the Roman actors, though some of them achieved distinction, were generally regarded as a low class of men.

8 tamen, i.e. though a companion of such dissolute persons, yet he possessed the qualities of fortitude and endurance so much admired by the Romans.

exercitatione (abl. of means), etc., trained by the practice of debaucheries and crimes to endure, etc.— frigore . . . perferendi: abl. with adsuefactus; § 301, n. ( ); G. 431; H. & B. .

fortis, a strong and able fellow.— istis, those creatures: § 102, c ( ); B. 246, 4; G. 306, n.; H. 450, i. n. (507, 3); H. & B. .

cum . . . consumeret (not concessive), while consuming.— subsidia, etc., i.e. means (his uncommon powers of body and mind) which might have been used, etc.

(Sect. 10.) sui: § 196, c ( ); B. 244, 4; G. 309, 2; H. 449, 3 (503, 2); H. & B. .

audiaces, acts of audacity.

obligaverunt, encumbered.— res, property; fides, credit.

libido, i.e. luxurious habits and tastes.

quidem (concessive), no doubt.

homines, viris: observe the difference in sense.

mihi: the ethical dat. gives the phrase a familiar and contemptuous turn which may be reproduced in English by forsooth.

obliti: observe the quantity.

caedem, etc.: notice the strong contrast between the character of these worn-out debauchees and the sanguinary nature of their threats.

(Sect. 11.) instare, is close at hand; plane merely emphasizes the idea of the verb.

propagarit: for tense, see § 307, c, r. ( ); G. 595, n.2; H. 473 (540); H. & B. .

pertimescamus, possit: subj. of characteristic.

unius: Pompey, just returning from his triumphs in the East.

quacumque ratione, sc. fieri potest.

resecanda erunt, shall need the knife (lit. must be cut away): the figure is derived from surgery.

si . . . permanent: § 307, a, n. ( ); G. 228; H. 467, 5 (533, 2); H. & B. .

exspectent: hort. subj. in apod.; § 307, d ( ); B. 305, 2; G. 595; H. 508, 4 (580); H. & B. .
II. Pars Secunda (§§ 12–16)

Sects. 12–16. Catiline is not in exile: he has joined his hostile army. Men say the consul has driven him into banishment; would the charge were true!

118 14 (Sect. 12.) etiam, still (after all that has been done).

118 15 quod, obj. of adsequi, if I could effect it (referring to ipsos, etc.), i.e. their expulsion.

118 17 enim, i.e. the idea is absurd, as is implied in the irony following.

118 19 quid, tell me: i.e. "is that possible?" in view of the circumstances, which he proceeds to narrate.—hesterno die qualifies convocavi.

118 21 detuli: technical term for laying a matter before the Senate; cf. referre (ad senatum) in the Vocabulary.

118 28 (Sect. 13.) quaesivi, etc.: see Cat. i., sect. 9.

118 32 ei: dát. of agent; § 232, a ( ); B. 162, 4; G. 459; II. 353, N.3 (380, 1); H. & B.

119 1 teneretur, was caught.

119 2 pararet: for plup. (see note on Cat. i., p. 100, l. 13).—securis, fascis: the use of these signified that Catiline intended to assume the authority and imperium of consul (see Fig. 25, p. 290).

119 3 signa militaria: see Fig. 28 (from coins).—aquilam: see Cat. i., p. 109, l. 6, and note.

119 5 (Sect. 14.) eiciebam: cognitive imperf.; § 277, c ( ); B. 260, 3; G. 233; H. 469, i (534, 2); H. & B.

119 6 credo: ironical, as very often in this parenthetical use.

119 8 suo nomine, i.e. not by Catiline's order; the whole is, of course, ironical, as is already indicated by credo.

119 10 Massiliam: Marseilles, an ancient Greek city of Gaul, always faithful and friendly to Rome. It was a favorite place of sojourn for Romans who went into voluntary exile.

119 11 condicionem, terms.

119 12 nunc, even now.
pertimuerit, take alarm.

spe conatique: referring of course to his treasonable hopes and designs.

est mihi tanti, it is worth my while: § 252, a ( ) ; cf. B. 203, 3 ; G. 380, i, r. ; H. 404 (448) ; H. & B.

depellatur : § 314 ( ) ; B. 310, ii ; G. 573 ; H. 513, i (587) ; H. & B.

— sane (concessive), if you like (see Vocab.).

invidiae, etc.: rather than have his predictions verified in this way, Cicero prefers the unjust odium of having arbitrarily driven out Catiline to exile.

aliquando, some day.— quod . . . emiserim: § 341, d ( ) ; B. 323 ; G. 541 ; H. 516, ii (588, ii) ; H. & B. . . . emiserim . . .
ieicerim, let him go . . . drove him out.

si interfectus, etc.: he thus adroitly excuses himself to those who would have preferred harsher measures. Notice the identity in sound in pro-fectus, inter-fectus, and observe how the argument a fortiori is brought out by the exact antithesis.

quamquam (corrective), and yet.

dictitant: notice the frequentative.

nemo, not a man.— misericors: his going to Manlius was his inevitable ruin, and yet, for all their pity, they still wished him to go.

latrocinantem, in partisan warfare (see note on p. 109, l. 1).

— vivere: § 336, c, n.² ( ) ; G. 644, r.³, b ; cf. H. 535, i, 6 (613, 7) ; H. & B.

vivis nobis, i.e. without assassinating me.

III. Pars Tertia (§§ 17–25)

Sects. 17–23. Character of Catiline’s partisans: (i) rich men in debt (sect. 18); (ii) men eager for power and wealth (sect. 19); (iii) old soldiers of Sulla (sect. 20); (iv) ruined debtors (sect. 21); (v) cutthroats and criminals (sect. 22); (vi) debauchees (sects. 22, 23).

sanare: cf. note on vivere, l. 8, above.— sibi, for their own good: for reflexive, see § 196, c, n. ( ) ; G. 520 ; H. & B. . . . placare, gain over.

comparentur, are made up.— singulis, to them one by one.

si quam, sc. adferre.

est eorum, consists of those (pred. gen.).

possessiones, landed property.
120 23 dissolvi, sc. a possessionibus: i.e. although they might pay their debts by the sale of their estates, they cannot make up their minds to do so.

120 25 voluntas et causa, their purposes and claims, i.e. their position before the world.

120 26 tu: the use of the singular, as if he were addressing one of these men directly, gives point to his reproach of the whole class.

120 27 sis: § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 466; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B.

120 30 tuas: emphatic.— tabulas novas, new accounts, i.e. a general scaling down of debts by legislative enactment, such as that, B.C. 86, "which reduced every private claim to the fourth part of its nominal amount, and cancelled three-fourths in favor of the debtors."

121 2 auctionariae: a forced sale of their estates would give them "new accounts" (tabulae) by reducing their debts; auctionariae [tabulae] would be the placards advertising the sale in question.

121 4 quod, obj. of facere, relating to the forced sale.— neque, and not, connects facere and certare.

121 5 certare cum usuris, struggle to meet the interest: § 248, b ( ); H. 419, i2; H. & B. — fructibus: abl. of means.

121 6 uteremur, we should find.

121 7 hos-ce: more emphatic than hos.

121 9 vota facturi, likely to offer prayers, i.e. they will confine themselves to sympathizing with Catiline’s revolt; no active coöperation with him need be feared from them.

121 11 (Sect. 19,) premuntur: notice the emphasis,—this class is insolvent; the former class is heavily in debt, but has resources.

121 13 quieta re publica: no poor man could hope to gain political prominence at Rome in ordinary times; these men therefore look to anarchy to achieve their political ends.

121 15 scilicet, in fact.

121 16 desperent, have no hope.

121 17 me . . . vigilare, etc., indir. disc. dependent on the idea of saying implied in praecipiendum: § 336, N.2 ( ); G. 652, r., 2; H. 523, i, N. (642, 1); H. & B.

121 18 magnos animos: see Vocab. under animus.

121 22 praesentis agrees with deos: will be at hand, and, etc.

121 23 quod si, now if (as often). The quod is merely adverbial acc.: § 240, b ( ); B. 185, 2; G. 610, r.2; H. 378, 2 (416, 2); H. & B.; not like quod in l. 4, above.— iam, at once.— sint . . . adepti:
Notes

fut. cond. less vivid. — *cum summo furore*: § 248, n. ( ); G. 399; H. 419, iii, n.1 (473, 3, n.); H. & B.

121 26 *non vident, don't they see?* § 210, b ( ); B. 162, 2, d; G. 453; H. 351, 3 (378, 1); H. & B.

121 27 *adepti sint, for the fut. perf. indic. of the direct disc. — fugitivo, i.e. one of their own slaves; for, when law is overthrown, brute force will control all.*

121 28 *sit necesse*: § 307, d ( ); G. 595; H. 508, 4 (580); H. & B.

121 31 (Sect. 20.) *ex eis coloniis*: Sulla rewarded his veterans (120,000 in number) by liberal grants of land, partly in *municipia* already existing, partly in new colonies which he founded for them.

122 1 *universas, as a whole; civium esse, consist of, etc.*

122 2 *ei sunt coloni, these are colonists of this sort* (as opposed to the general character of the colonies, which Cicero does not wish to impugn).

122 5 *beati, men of wealth.*

122 7 *Sulla, etc.*, *Sulla will have to be raised from the dead, for they can have no such hope in Catiline.*

122 8 *agrestis, farmers, not Sulla's colonists.*

122 9 *veterum*: alluding to the plunder of the disorderly times following Sulla's victory over the Marian party.

122 12 *illorum temporum, i.e. the times of proscription.*

122 18 (Sect. 21.) *vacillant, stagger under. — vadimoniiis, etc.*, the three steps in bankruptcy, *— bail, judgment, and sale of property; proscription* is strictly the public notice that property is for sale.

122 21 *inftitiores lentos, dilatory debtors* (lit. *denticers, i.e. persons who avoid payment of their debts by every possible subterfuge*).

122 22 *stare, keep their feet.*

122 23 *ita, in such a way. — non modo, etc.*: § 149, e ( ); B. 343, 2, a; G. 482, 5, r.1; H. 552, 2 (656, 3); H. & B.

122 29 (Sect. 22.) *non revoco*: § 276, b ( ); B. 259, 2; G. 233; H. 407, 6 (530); H. & B.

123 1 *carcer*: this is the *Tullianum*, a dungeon near the Forum, still existing. It was properly a jail for temporary detention, as imprisonment was not recognized in Rome as a form of punishment (see Figs. 29, 30).

123 2 *numero, in order. — genere, rank.*

123 5 *imberbis*: a mark of effeminacy; *bene barbatos, full-bearded*, doubtless a military affectation, as, until lately, the wearing of a mustache. Figs. 31, 32 illustrate Roman fashions of wearing the beard.
Fig. 31 (obverse) shows a military cut (head of Sextus Pompey); Fig. 32, the rough beard of a philosopher (L. Junius Rusticus); cf. Fig. 26.

123 6 velis, veils, rather than the substantial toga, which was of unbleached wool. The whole description suggests foppishness and effeminacy.

123 11 (Sect. 23.) saltare et cantare: these accomplishments were hardly regarded as respectable by the better classes. — spargere, i.e. in food or drink: poisoning has in all ages been carried to a high art in Italy.

123 13 scitote: notice the second (fut.) impera. (regularly used in this word).

123 16 his noctibus: although this was spoken Nov. 9, yet the Roman year was at this time in such a state of confusion that the true date was probably some time in December, just when the winter was setting in.
Sects. 24, 25. These followers of Catiline contrasted with the defenders of the state. The issue of such a contest cannot be doubtful.

123 27 (Sect. 24.) urbes coloniarum, etc.: the colonies and free communities (municipia) included the walled cities (urbes) in their territory. These well-manned walls would be more than a match for Catiline’s rude works (tumulis).

124 1 (Sect. 25.) causas, i.e. the cause of the conspirators and that of the state in their moral aspect (cf. in eius modi, etc., l. 12 below).

124 2 ex eo ipso, from the very comparison.

124 10 bona ratio, good counsel; perdita, desperate.

124 17 (Sect. 26.) custodiis vigiliiisque: see Cat. i., sect. 8, and note.

124 19 consultum, etc., provident measures have been taken.—coloni municipesque: a colony differed from a municipium in being founded by Roman (or Latin) citizens, who retained from the first their citizenship, either in whole or in part. By Cicero’s time there was no longer any real difference between the two classes of towns; but the colonies always retained a certain precedence in rank.

124 20 hac . . . excursione: see Introd., p. 113 of text.

124 22 gladiatores: see p. 117, l. 5.

124 23 quamquam (corrective), referring to manum certissimam.

124 24 tamen: pointing the contrast between the suppression of this body and Catiline’s expectations from them.

124 29 vocari videtis: the members of the Senate had their gathering place (senaculum) adjoining the curia, and were summoned by heralds (praecones) from this into the building. If any were absent, the heralds were sent to their houses. The curia and senaculum were visible from the place of assembly in the Forum, and the heralds could no doubt be seen going their rounds.
IV. Peroratio (§§ 26–29)

Sects. 26–29. Citizens need not fear: the consul will protect the city. The conspirators warned. There shall be no disturbance. The gods will lend their aid.

125 2 (Sect. 27.) monitos volo: § 292, d, n. ( ); G. 537; H. & B.
125 3 solution: for compar., see § 93, a ( ); B. 240, 1; G. 297; H. 444, 1 (498); H. & B.
125 4 quod, etc., as for the rest (i.e. what remains to be done).
125 5 horum and his relate to the citizens by whom he is surrounded, and imply a gesture.
125 8 cuius: referring, like qui, to the subject of sentiet.
125 17 (Sect. 28.) me, etc., abl. abs. — togato, in perfect peace, i.e. without any military demonstration: the toga was the regular dress of the Roman in time of peace. (See Fig. 33, from an antique statue.)
125 22 illud: in appos. with ut . . . possitis: I will secure that, etc.
125 24 neque . . . -que, not . . . and.
125 28 (Sect. 29.) quibus . . . ducibus, under whose guidance.
126 3 quam urbem . . . hanc, this city which: § 200, b, n. ( ); G. 616; H. 445, 9 (399, 5); H. & B. ; or (repeating the noun) the city which, etc., — that city.

THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

ARGUMENT

Chap. 1. Exordium. The citizens are congratulated on their deliverance. — Narratio. 2, 3. Story of the arrest: the conspirators’ plans were watched: arrest of certain leaders at the Mulvian Bridge. — 4. The conspirators before the Senate: testimony of Volturcius and the Gauls. — 5. The letters produced. Confession of Cethegus, Lentulus, and Gabinius. — 6. The Senate decrees that the traitors be kept in custody; and that a general thanksgiving be held. — 7. Now all is safe: Catiline alone was to be feared, and that only while in the city. Character of Catiline. — 8, 9. The divine aid manifest in sundry omens: Jupiter watches over the city. — Peroratio. 10. Exhortation to keep the thanksgiving: this bloodless victory compared with others more costly. — 11. Cicero claims no reward but a grateful remembrance. — 12. But he is less fortunate than victors in
foreign war, since the conquered are still citizens. He relies on the devotion of his countrymen, and has no fear for the future. The assembly dismissed.

I. Exordium (§§ 1, 2)

Sects. 1, 2. The citizens congratulated on their deliverance.

Page 126. Line 7. (Sect. 1.) vitam, lives: the plural would rarely be used in Latin.

126 8 bona, estates (landed property); fortunas, goods (personal property).

126 16 (Sect. 2.) nascendi ... condicio, the lot of birth.

126 17 illum: Romulus, who, after his death, was deified and identified with the Sabine god of war, Quirinus.

127 4 urbi, etc.: dat. with subjectos.

127 6 idem (plur.), I . . . have also, etc.: § 195, e ( ); B. 248, 1; G. 310; H. 451, 3 (508, 3); H. & B.

127 7 eorum, i.e. of the swords.

II. Narratio (§§ 3–22)

Sects. 3–7. Story of the arrest. The conspirators watched: their attempts to tamper with the Allobroges disclosed to Cicero: the arrest at the Mulvian Bridge: seizure of incriminating letters.

127 8 (Sect. 3.) inlustrata, patefacta, comperta: the anticlimax is only apparent, for comperta expresses the most difficult as well as the most important of the three acts.

127 9 vobis: opposed to in senatu (1. 8).

127 10 investigata, traced out (observe the figure).

127 11 exspectatis, are waiting to hear.

127 12 ut, ever since.

127 16 possemus: § 334, b ( ); B. 300, 2; G. 467, o; cf. II. 523, ii, i, n. (642, 3); H. & B. — cum . . . eiciebam: notice the tense (at the time I was engaged in driving out, etc., also volebam, below), as compared with erupit (burst forth, once for all). Notice also the difference in mood (at the time, etc.), compared with cum reliquisset in l. 14 (not referring to time at all, but to circumstance: having left behind, etc.): see § 323, 325, a ( ); B. 288, 1; G. 580, 585; II. 521, i, ii (600, 601); H. & B.

127 17 invidiam: see Cat. i., p. 128, l. 27, and note.
\[127\] 18 illa, sc. invidia. — quod ... exierit: § 341, d ( ) ; B. 323; G. 539; II. 516, ii (588, ii); H. & B. 

\[127\] 20 restitissent: in dir. disc. this would be restiterint (fut. perf.). 

\[127\] 25 (Sect. 4.) quoniam ... faceret, because (as I thought), etc.; hence the subj. rather than faciebat: § 341, d, r. ( ); G. 541; H. 516, ii (588, ii); H. & B. 

\[127\] 26 oratio, argument; fidem faceret, gain credence. 

\[127\] 27 rem comprehenderem, get hold of the matter. — ut ... provideretis: purpose. 

\[127\] 28 cum ... videretis: subj. of integral part (otherwise it would be videbitis). 

\[127\] 29 Allobrogum: the Allobroges were a Gallic nation, between the Rhone and the Alps (in the modern Dauphine and Savoy); subdued B.C. 121, and united with the province Narbonensis. They were restless under their new masters (see sect. 22), and inclined to take up with Catiline’s movement. Their ambassadors had come to complain of certain exactions of their provincial governor. — belli, i.e. when out of the range of the Roman jurisdiction; tumultus, rebellion, i.e. when nearer home. 

\[127\] 30 Lentulo, see Introd., p. 126: he had been consul B.C. 71, but had been expelled from the Senate the next year, with sixty-three others, on account of his character, and he now held the praetorship with the view of beginning the career of office over again. 

\[128\] 5 manifesto deprehenderetur, taken in the act: the words apply strictly to the criminals themselves. 

\[128\] 7 (Sect. 5.) praetores: although the regular duties of the praetors were judicial, yet they possessed the imperium, and in virtue of this could command troops in the absence of the consuls, or under their authority. 

\[128\] 9 qui ... sentirent (subj. of characteristic), as men who, etc. 

\[128\] 11 pontem Mulvium: the bridge over the Tiber, about two miles above the city, by which the principal roads (the Flaminian and Cassian) led into north Italy. 

\[128\] 13 inter eos, i.e. between the two divisions. 

\[128\] 15 praefectura: the title given to the politically lowest class of Italian towns, which had lost their independence; cf. Vocab. under colonia and municipium. — Reatina: Reate was a very ancient town of the Sabines, about forty miles northeast of Rome. Cicero was the patronus of Reate; that is, acted as its attorney and legal counsel: which accounts for his having this body-guard of young men from that place. Besides, these simple mountaineers still retained something of the old Italian virtues, and therefore were well fitted for this service.
Notes

129 1 praesidio: dat. of service.
129 2 (Sect. 6.) tertia ... exacta, about 3 A.M.: the night, from sunset to sunrise, was divided by the Romans into four vigiliae of equal length.
129 3 magno comitatu: abl. of accomp.; § 248, a, n. ( ); cf. B. 222, i; G. 392, r.1; H. 419, i1 (474, 2); H. & B.
129 5 res: the occasion of the attack.
129 6 ignorabatur, etc. Though the Allobroges had played the conspirators false, and knew that the consul had his plans ready, they did not know what these plans were, and therefore were as much taken by surprise as Volturcius himself. Even the troops would appear not to have known what special enterprise they were engaged in.
129 11 machinatorem: Gabinius had been the go-between in this case; he and Statililius were to burn the city (Sall. Cat. 43, 44).
129 14 venit: of course he had been summoned like the others.
129 15 praeter, etc., since Lentulus was notoriously lazy.
129 16 (Sect. 7.) viris, dat. after placert, which has for subject litteras ... aperiri, etc.
129 18 deferrem, integral part of aperiri; otherwise it would probably be defers: see § 327, a ( ); cf. B. 291, i; G. 574; H. 520 (605, 2); H. & B.
129 20 esse facturum governs the result clause ut ... deferrem: we may translate, I said I would not fail to lay before the public council a matter touching the public danger before it had been tampered with (integral).
129 22 etenim ... si, for if, you see.
129 23 reperta ... essent: in dir. disc. this would be reperta erunt.


129 27 (Sect. 8.) si quid ... esset, whatever weapons there might be.
129 30 introduxi, sc. in senatum. — fidem publicam, assurance of safety: he was to be used as state’s evidence.
129 31 sciret: subj. of integral part.
130 3 servorum: the recollection of the terrible servile insurrections in Sicily, and especially that of Spartacus in Italy, less than ten years before, would make this shock and terrify Cicero’s hearers beyond measure.
—ut ... uteretur: § 331 ( ); B. 295, 4; G. 546; H. 498, i (565); H. & B.; obj. of the verb of commanding implied in mandata, etc.
130 4 id: in a sort of apposition with ut ... accederet.
Third Oration against Catiline

130 5 cum . . . incendissent: subj. because integral part of ut . . . praesto esset; otherwise it would be incenderimus (fut. perf.).

130 6 erat: § 336, b ( ) ; B. 314, 3 ; G. 628, k.; H. 524, 2 (643, 4); H. & B.

130 12 (Sect. 9.) ut . . . mitterent: purpose.—equitatum: the Roman cavalry was at this time chiefly composed of Gallic and other auxiliaries.

130 13 sibi (copias) refers to the conspirators; sibi (confirmasse) to the envoys: § 196, a, 1 and 2 ( ); B. 244, i, ii; H. & B.

—defuturas [esse] depends on the idea of saying implied in prae scriptum.

130 14 fatis: the books bought by Tarquinius Superbus of the Cumesan Sibyl. They were kept in charge of a board, collegium, the quindecimviri sacris faciundis, and consulted in cases of great public emergency (cf. Aeneid, vi. 71, and note).—haruspicum: the haruspices were Etruscan soothsayers, who interpreted the will of the gods, chiefly from the entrails of animals sacrificed. They were a private class, of low standing, and are not to be confounded with the augurs, who were a board of Roman noblemen, of high rank, who interpreted the auspices according to the native Roman rules, chiefly by the flight of birds, by lightning, etc.

130 16 Cinnam, etc.: L. Cornelius Cinna was colleague of Marius, and ruled Rome after his death, B.C. 86. L. Cornelius Sulla ruled Rome B.C. 82-79 (see sect. 24).

130 19 virginum: the Vestal Virgins, six in number, maidens of high rank, consecrated to chastity and the service of Vesta. (See Fig. 34.) They were peculiarly sacred, and were highly privileged. Violation of their vow of chastity was incestus, and was regarded as a prodigium of very bad omen. Of the incident referred to here nothing further is known.—Capitoli: the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (see "Plunder of Syracuse," sect. 15) was burned during the rule of the Marian faction, B.C. 83.

130 21 (Sect. 16.) Saturnalibus: a very ancient festival in honor of Saturn, the god of seed-sowing, celebrated Dec. 19. During this festival every serious business was suspended; and it was so complete a holiday that slaves feasted at the same tables with their masters. No better opportunity could be found for the outbreak of an insurrection than this season of unrestrained jollification.
tabellas, tablets of wood: wax was spread on the inside, and on this the writing was scratched with a stilus. When used for letters, the tablets were tied about with a linen thread, linum, and sealed. See Fig. 35 (from a Pompeian wall-painting) and Fig. 44.

ipsius manu: the ambassadors had made sure to get all the conspirators committed in writing except Cassius, who alone had the sagacity to keep out of it.—senatui: the Gallic tribes were governed by an aristocracy, having a council or senate as its mouth-piece.

Note the change of pronouns as well as of moods and tenses.—sibi recepisserat, had taken upon themselves.

qui . . . respondisset, qui concessive.—tamen, i.e. in spite of the strong evidence against him.

est vero, etc., i.e. you may well recognize it: it is, etc.

avi tui: Cornelius Lentulus, cos. B.C. 162. He was princeps senatus, that is, designated by the censors as first man of the Senate: an honorary office, held ordinarily by patricians.

debuit, ought to have recalled: § 288, a ( ); B. 270, 2; G. 254, r.1; H. 537, 1 (618, 2); H. & B. . (The joining of such opposites as muta and revocare is called oxymoron, or paradox.)

eadem ratione, to the same purport.

si velit: § 341, c ( ); cf. B. 323; G. 663, 2, b (direct, si vis).—feci potestatem, I gave him leave.

nihilne: equiv. to nonne aliquid.

esse, etc.: in dir. disc., faciam quae vestris legatis confirmavi.

illi, etc.: in the direct form, —vos facite quae sibi vestri receperunt. Note the change of pronouns as well as of moods and tenses.—sibi recepisserat, had taken upon themselves.

qui . . . respondisset, qui concessive.—tamen, i.e. in spite of the strong evidence against him.

est vero, etc., i.e. you may well recognize it: it is, etc.

avi tui: Cornelius Lentulus, cos. B.C. 162. He was princeps senatus, that is, designated by the censors as first man of the Senate: an honorary office, held ordinarily by patricians.

debuit, ought to have recalled: § 288, a ( ); B. 270, 2; G. 254, r.1; H. 537, 1 (618, 2); H. & B. . (The joining of such opposites as muta and revocare is called oxymoron, or paradox.)

eadem ratione, to the same purport.

si velit: § 341, c ( ); cf. B. 323; G. 663, 2, b (direct, si vis).—feci potestatem, I gave him leave.

nihilne: equiv. to nonne aliquid.

esse, is: imperf. by seq. of tenses; § 287, d ( ); H. 495, v (549); H. & B. .

quem in locum, etc., how far you have gone (alluding to the fact that he was thoroughly compromised).
132 14 *infimorum*, i.e. slaves; see note, p. 130, l. 3, above.

132 17 (Sect. 13.) *illa, the following:* § 102, b ( ); B. 246, 2; G. 307, 3; H. 450, 3 (507); H. & B.

132 21 *furtim*, stealthily ("like thieves"); so English *stealth* from *steal.*

132 23 *senatum consului:* deliberative assemblies in ancient times were under the control of the presiding officer, and members could not speak or introduce business except when called upon by him. He laid a subject before them *(consulere senatum, referre ad senatum)*, and asked their opinions individually, in a definite order, usually according to their rank or dignity. In the case of a general question he was said *referre (consulere) de summa re publica.* The form would be, *dic, C. Iuli, sententiam.* (See Introd., p. lvii.)

132 25 *a principibus, the leading men.* — *sententiae:* the views of the individual Senators (see note on l. 23, above).

132 27 *perscriptum:* the opinions *(sententiae)* of the Senators (given as just described) merely determined the substance of the ordinance, which was afterwards written out in regular form by the secretaries in the presence of some of its advocates and under the direction of the presiding officer.

Sects. 14, 15. Action of the Senate: the chief conspirators are given into custody and a thanksgiving is voted.

132 31 (Sect. 14.) *L. Flaccus:* see note on p. 128, l. 7.

133 1 *conlegae:* C. Antonius; see Introd. to Cat. i., p. 99.

133 3 *rei publicae consiliis, the public counsels,* i.e. his own (officially) as consul.

133 4 *cum se abdicasset, after abdicating.* Lentulus could not properly be called to account during his magistracy; but he might be forced to resign, and could then be proceeded against.

133 6 *erant:* notice that this and similar clauses in this section, since they are explanations made by Cicero and not parts of the decree, take the indicative.

133 7 *L. Cassium,* etc.: these last mentioned had not yet been arrested, but Ceparius was caught in his flight and brought back.

133 9 *pastores:* Apulia was, as now, used chiefly for pasturage. In the summer, when these broad plains were dried up, the flocks were driven to the mountain pastures of Samnium and Lucania. These pastoral regions have always been the home of a lawless and restless population, prone to brigandage.

133 11 *colonis,* etc.: cf. sect. 20, above (pp. 121, 122).
133 19 (Sect. 15.) supplicatio: a day of prayer, proclaimed by the Senate, either in thanksgiving (gratulatio) as in the present case, or in entreating favor of the gods.

133 20 eorum, i.e. the gods.

133 21 togato, as a civilian: cf. Cat. ii., p. 125, l. 17 and note. See Fig. 33.

133 22 liberasse: in the decree, liberavit.

133 24 hoc interest, there is this difference.—bene gesta, as well as conservata, agrees with re publica (abl. abs.).

133 26 faciendum . . . fuit: observe that this form has not here its usual cont. to fact implication.

133 29 ius, rights.—tamen: he was allowed to resign instead of being put to death without resigning (as in the case below).

133 30 quae . . . fuerat, what had not been a scruple to Marius = a scruple which had not prevented M. from (quo minus, etc.).

133 31 quo minus occideret, to prevent his killing, following religio:

§ 319, c (?); B. cf. 295, 3; G. 549; H. 499, 3. N.2 (568, 8); H. & B.

—C. Glaucliam: see note on Cat. i., p. 101, l. 1.—nominatim, i.e. Marius acted merely under the general authority conferred on him by the Senate in the formula, Videant consules, etc. (see note on Cat. i., p. 100, l. 12).

Sects. 16, 17. The conspiracy is now crushed. Character of Catiline.

134 5 (Sect. 16.) pellebam: conative imperfect.; cf. p. 127, l. 16, and note.

134 8 pertimesceindam: observe the intensive force of per.

134 9 ille erat, etc.: with this character of Catiline, cf. notes on Cat. i., 26 (p. 109, l. 23) and ii., 9 (p. 117, l. 4).

134 10 continebatur: for tense, see § 276, c, N. (?); G. 569; H. 519, i (603); H. & B.

134 12 consilium, ability to plan.

134 15 mandarat: for mood and tense, see §§ 322, 309, c (?); B. 287, 2; G. 567; H. 472, 2 (539, 2): H. & B.

134 22 (Sect. 17.) depulissem, pushed aside: the image is of averting a crushing weight (molem), just ready to fall.

134 23 non ille, etc., i.e. as Cethegus did.—Saturnalia, i.e. so distant a date.—constituisset: the prot. (cont. to fact) is implied in ille; § 310, a (?); B. 305, 2; G. 593, 3; H. 507, N.7 (575, 9); H. & B. 000, 0.
Third Oration against Catiline

134 24 rei publicae: dat. after denuntiavisset.
134 25 testes: in appos. with both signum and litterae.
134 26 quae: referring to Cicero’s success in securing (lit. capturing) the evidence of guilt.
135 3 hostis (pred. appos.), as an enemy.

Sects. 18–22. Thanks due to the gods. Signs and omens. Jupiter watches over the city.

135 7 (SECT. 18.) cum (correl. with tum vero, l. 9), i.e. we cannot merely guess it (for the reason in the quod clause following), but still more we can almost see it with our own eyes.
135 8 quod . . . potuisse (parenthetical), because, etc.—consili (pred. gen. limiting gubernatio), to belong to human wisdom.
135 11 possemus: for tense, see § 287, a ( ); B. 268, 7 ; G. 511, r.; H. 495, i (546); H. & B.
135 12 faces, etc.: these omens are such as the Romans observed and noted carefully. Livy’s history is full of them.
135 16 praetermittendum, inadvertently; relinquendum, intentionally.
135 18 (SECT. 19.) Cotta et Torquato: consuls B.C. 65, the year in which Catiline first intended to carry out his conspiracy.
135 21 aera: the laws were engraved on bronze tables.
135 22 ille . . . Romulus: there is a bronze statue of the wolf suckling the infants in the Capitoline Museum at Rome, which bears marks either of lightning seaming one of its hind legs, or of some defect in the casting (Fig. 36). This is probably identical with that here mentioned.
135 29 flexissent: in dir. disc. flexerint, following appropinquare.
which points to the future; § 307, d'; G. 595; H. 508, 4 (580); H. & B. 000, 0.

135 29 (Sect. 20.) illorum, i.e. the haruspices.
135 30 ludi: festivals in which races and theatrical performances were celebrated in honor of the gods; such festivals were especially appointed to appease the deities in times of danger and distress; cf. Verres, i., sect. 31.

136 1 idem (plur.), they also.
136 3 contra atque, opposite to what: § 156, a ( ); B. 341, 1, e; G. 643; H. 459, 2 (516, 3); H. & B.
136 5 solis ... conspiceret: the Forum and the Senate house (curia) were east of the south end of the Capitoline Hill, on which stood the Capitolium, or temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (see Plan of Forum).
136 7 inlustrarentur: the word is chosen with reference to the omen of Jupiter looking toward the rising sun.
136 8 conlocandum locaverunt: locare with the gerundive is the regular expression for giving out a contract; § 294, d ( ); B. 337, 7, b, 2; G. 430; H. 544, n.2 (622); H. & B.
136 9 illi, i.e. of year before last.
136 10 consulibus and nobis: abl. abs. expressing the date.
136 13 (Sect. 21.) praeceps, headstrong; mente captus, insane.— haec omnia, i.e. the universe.
136 15 ita is explained by caedes ... comparari, below.
136 16 responsum: the regular expression for any prophetic answer as of an oracle or seer.—rei publicae (dat.), against the state.
136 17 et ea, and that too (cf. καὶ ταῦτα).
136 18 ea: referring to caedes, etc., above.
136 20 illud: referring forward to the result clause ut ... statueretur (ll. 21–23).
136 23 in aedem Concordiae: one of the principal temples at the northern end of the Forum (see Plan), where the Senate had held its session on this day. It was built by the consul L. Opimius, B.C. 121, after his bloody victory over C. Gracchus.
136 26 (Sect. 22.) quo, therefore; see § 250, n. ( ).
136 28 vestris, etc.: observe the contrast between vestris and deorum, which is emphasized by their respective positions.
136 31 non ferendus, intolerable for arrogance.—ille, etc.: anaphora; see § 386 ( ); B. 350, 11, b; cf. G. 682; H. 636, iii, 3 (666, 1); H. & B.
137 2 illa, etc.: omit the words in brackets as being a manifest gloss.
**Third Oration against Catiline**

137 *consilium*, etc.: cf. the proverb, *quem deus perdere volit, prius dementat.*

137 *ut* introduces the result clause *ut . . . neglexerent*, with which *id* is in apposition, the whole forming the subject of *esse factum*. — *gens* refers here to the Gauls as a whole, not to the Allobroges in particular.

137 *patriciis*: the old patricians, though having no special political privileges, still retained considerable prestige as an hereditary aristocracy. Cf. note on Verres, i., sect. 1 (p. 28, l. 2). Of the conspirators, Catiline, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians.

137 *qui . . . superare potuerint*: cf. note on p. 131, l. 8; *qui*, as subj. of the charact. clause, may be translated by *when they*.

III. **Peroratio (§§ 23–29)**

Sects. 23–25. Citizens exhorted to thanksgiving.

137 (Sect. 23.) *pulvinaria*, *shrines*: properly *cushions*, upon which the statues of the gods were laid, when a feast was spread before them. This was called *lectisternium*, and was usually connected with the *suppllicatio* (see note on p. 133, l. 19). Only certain gods, chiefly Grecian, had *pulvinaria*, and the rite was established by direction of the Sibylline books (see note, sect. 9).

— *celebratote*: the future imperative is used on account of its reference to a *set time* in the future; § 269, d ( ); G. 268, 2; H. 487, 1 (560, 4); H. & B.

Fig. 37 (from an ancient lamp) shows the images at such a feast.

137 (Sect. 24.) *dissensiones*: for case, see § 219, b ( ); G. 376, R.2; H. 407, N.1 (455); H. & B.

137 (Sect. 25.) *Sulpiciun [Rufum]*, a young man of remarkable eloquence, a leader in the reforming party among the aristocracy. He was tribune b.c. 88, and his quarrel with C. Cæsar was the first act of the Civil War. By his proposition, the command in the Mithridatic War was transferred from
Sulla to Marius; and when Sulla refused to obey, and marched upon the city, Sulpicius was one of the first victims.

137 27 conlegam: Lucius Cornelius Cinna, the Marian partisan (see note on p. 130, l. 16). He and Cn. Octavius, a partisan of Sulla, were consuls B.C. 87, after the departure of Sulla for the East, and in their dissensions the Civil War broke out afresh. The victory of Cinna later recalled Marius from exile.

137 29 lumina: among these were Octavius; C. Cæsar (see above), and his brother Lucius; Q. Catulus, father of the opponent of the Manilian Law (see below); M. Antonius, the great orator; and the pontifex maximus, Q. Scaevola.

137 30 ultus est: to preserve the emphasis, render, the cruelty, etc., was avenged by Sulla.

137 32 dissensit, there was a quarrel between, etc. — M. Lepidus, father of the triumvir, was consul B.C. 78 (after Sulla's death), with Q. Catulus, son of the one murdered by Cinna. The scheme of Lepidus to receive the Marian party resulted in a short civil war, in which he was defeated by his colleague and killed.

138 2 ipsius: he was the victim of his own violence, and therefore less regretted.

Sects. 26-29. Cicero asks for no reward except the memory of this day. He relies on the devotion of the citizens, and has no fears for the future. The assembly dismissed.

138 3 (Sect. 25.) tamen, i.e. though these disturbances cost a great many lives, yet they were not so revolutionary as this conspiracy, which has been put down without bloodshed.

138 4 commutandam rem publicam, a change of government.

138 12 quae bellum, a war such as.

138 13 quo in bello: § 200, a ( ); B. 351, 4; G. 615; H. & B.

138 14 omnes, etc., i.e. everybody except the desperate.

138 17 tantum, only so many.

138 18 restitisset (resisto), should survive.

139 8 (Sect. 26.) mutum: such as a statue, for example.

139 12 eandem, diem, etc., the same period of time — eternal as I hope — is prolonged, both for the safety of the city, etc.

139 15 duos civis, i.e. Pompey and himself.

139 20 (Sect. 27.) quae, as: § 201, g ( ).

139 22 isti (contrasted with mihi), refers to illorum (l. 20).
FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

ARGUMENT

Chap. 1. Exordium. Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero. The question of the traitors' doom must, however, be settled without regard to such considerations. — Propositio. 2, 3. The Senators need not fear for Cicero. Let them take counsel for the welfare of the state. Enormous guilt of the conspirators. Judgment already rendered by the action of the Senate. The sole question is: What shall be the penalty? — 4. Silanus proposes death; Cæsar, perpetual imprisonment. — 5. Cæsar's proposition discussed. — Contentio. 6. Death none too severe a penalty: severity to the conspirators is mercy to the city. Opinion of L. Cæsar. — 7. Severe measures will be supported by the people. — 8. The humblest citizens are stanch.
Notes

9. The Senators urged to act fearlessly: the consul will not fail them. —

Peroratio. 10. Cicero is undismayed: his fame is secure, whatever happens to him. He has undertaken a perpetual war with the bad elements in the state, but the result is certain. — 11. Then let the Senate dare to act rigorously.

As this is the first deliberative oration, delivered in the Senate, contained in this collection, it will be well for the student to consult the account of a senatorial debate given in the Introduction, p. lvii.

In the present case — in which the question was what sentence should be passed upon the captured conspirators — the consul elect, D. Junius Silanus, had advised that they be put to death; C. Julius Cæsar (as prætor elect), on the contrary, that they be merely kept in custody. At the end of the discussion, Cicero, as presiding consul, gave his views as expressed in the present oration. (For the speeches of Cæsar and Cato, see Sallust, Catiline, chs. 51, 52.)

I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1, 2)

Sects. 1, 2. Solicitude of the Senate for Cicero. But the question of the traitors' doom must be settled without regard to such considerations.

Page 141. Line 13. (Sect. 1.) si haec, etc., i.e. if the consulship has been given me on these terms.

141 14 ut . . . perferrem, subst. clause of purpose in apposition with condicio.

142 2 (Sect. 2.) ego sum ille consul, I am a consul (i.e. that kind of consul).

142 3 aequitas: in the Forum was the tribunal of the prætor who administered justice between citizens.

142 4 campus: see note on Cat. i., sect. 11 (p. 104, l. 7). — auspiciis: the taking of the auspices always preceded the election.

The Roman commonwealth was regarded as depending directly upon the will of the gods. Their will was thought to be expressed in signs sent by them (auspicia). These could be observed only under the supervision of the board of Augurs, a body whose duty it was to know the rules of interpretation as a special science called ius augurium. Most public acts of any kind had to be performed auspicato, especially the holding of all public assemblies in which business was transacted. Thus the Campus was "consecrated by auspices" every time that the comitia centuriata were held.
142 5 auxilium: the Roman Senate, having the management of foreign affairs, was at this time a great court of appeal for subject or friendly nations.

142 7 sedes honoris, i.e. the sella curulis or seat used by the curule magistrates: viz. interrex, dictator, magister equitum, consul, praetor, censor, and curule aedile. It was like a modern camp-stool without back or sides, with crossed legs of ivory, so that it could be folded up and carried with the magistrate wherever he went. See Fig. 38 (from a Roman coin).

142 8 fuit: we should expect the subj. of characteristic, but the indic. is used (as often) to emphasize the fact.

142 11 ut ... eriperem (l. 15, below): subst. clause of result, in appos. with exitum (l. 10).

142 14 foedissima, horrible, with the added idea of polluting things sacred.

142 17 fatale: see Cat. iii., sect. 9 (p. 130).

142 18 laeter: § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 466; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B. : apodosis, see § 306, a ( ); G. 595; H. 508, 4 (580); H. & B. .

II. Propositio (§§ 3–10)

Sects. 3–6. The Senators need not fear for Cicero: they should take counsel for the welfare of the state. Enormous guilt of the conspirators, judgment has been already rendered by the action of the Senate. The sole question is: What shall be the punishment?

142 24 (Sect. 3.) pro eo ... ac mereor, in proportion as I deserve.

142 25 relatos gratiam, will reward ("return favor": cf. habere, agere).

142 27 immatura: because an ex-consul had reached the highest point of Roman ambition.

142 28 misera: the philosophy of the ancients professed to make them despise death (see Plato, Apologia, and Cicero, Tusc. Quaest. i.—ille ferreus qui, so iron-hearted as (hence movear, subj.) — frater: his brother Quintus, younger than he, and at this time praetor elect. He served with credit in Caesar's Gallic campaigns.
142 31 neque . . . non, nor can it be but that, etc.; the two negatives make an affirmative, but with a kind of emphasis which the simple affirmative statement could not give.

142 32 uxor: his wife Terentia. — filia: his daughter Tullia, married to C. Calpurnius Piso. Daughters took the gentile name of the father; see § 80, c ( ); G. p. 493; H. 649, 4 (354, 9); H. & B. — filius: his son Marcus, now two years old.

143 3 gener: Piso was not yet a member of the Senate, and was probably standing in the lobby, — moveor (emphat., as shown by its position), I am affected.

143 4 uti sint, [to wish] that, etc. (the verb being implied in moveor); pereamus is in the same construction as sint.

143 5 una . . . peste, i.e. by a destruction which is at the same time that of the whole state.

143 9 (Sect. 4.) non Ti. Gracchus, etc.: to preserve the emphasis, render it is not Ti. Gracchus who, etc. For the historical allusions, cf. Cat. i., sects. 3, 4 (p. 100), and notes.

143 10 agrarios: see note on p. 147, l. 29.

143 11 Memmius: C. Memmius, one of the most upright men of his time; he was a candidate for the consulship against Glaucia, was murdered by instigation of Glaucia and Saturninus (B.C. 100).

143 13 tenentur, are in custody; to preserve the emphasis we may change the voice, — we have in our hands. — vestram omnium: § 184, d ( ); B. 243, 3, a; G. 321, r.²; H. & B. .

143 18 ut . . . nemo: instead of the usual ne quis or ne quisquam; § 319, d, k., cf. § 105, d, n. ( ); G. 543, 4, cf. 317, 1; H. 497, ii, cf. 457 (568, cf. 513); H. & B. ; because of the following ne . . . quidem.

143 22 (Sect. 5.) iudiciis: their verdict on the conspirators' guilt consisted in the acts recounted in the following clauses.

143 23 gratias egistis: cf. relaturos, p. 142, l. 25.

143 25 abdicare, etc.: see Cat. iii., sect. 14 (p. 133, l. 4), and note.

144 1 (Sect. 6.) sed, i.e. though you have in fact decided. — tam-quam integrum, as if an open question (i.e. as if you had not already expressed your judgment).

144 2 iudicetis refers to their judgment as a court with respect to the facts; censeatiss, to their view as a public council respecting the punishment.

144 3 illa . . . consulis, etc., I will say in advance what belongs to [me as] the consul: i.e. declare the need of instant action; what action,
it is for the Senate to determine; for construction, see § 214, c ( ); G. 366; H. 401 (439); H. & B.

144 4 nova . . . miseri, that a revolution subversive of the government was on foot; nova (subj. of miseri) means innovations or unconstitutional measures; miseri refers to the disorder which these would produce.

144 5 concitari mali, that evil designs were set in motion.—videbam: for tense, see § 277, b ( ); B. 260, 4; G. 234; H. 469, 2 (535); H. & B.

144 11 opinione: § 247, b ( ); B. 217, 4; G. 398, N.1; H. 417, 1, n.5 (471, 7); H. & B.

144 13 provincias, especially Spain, with which Cn. Piso had had relations. It had not yet become fully reconciled since the overthrow of Sertorius, only eight years before.—sustentando, by forbearance; prolatando, by procrastination.

144 14 ratione: abl. of manner.

144 15 placet, sc. vindicare.

Sects. 7–10. Silanus proposes death; Cæsar, perpetual imprisonment. Cæsar’s proposition discussed.

144 17 (Sect. 7.) haec (with a gesture), all this, i.e. city, citizens, and government.

144 19 amplectitur, adopts.

144 20 pro, in accordance with.

144 21 versatur in, exhibits.

144 27 mortem, etc.: a doctrine of the Epicureans, to which sect Cæsar and many other eminent Romans belonged.


144 32 municipiis dispertiri, sc. cos in custodiam.

145 1 iniquitatem, since it might expose them to danger, and it would be unjust to choose among so many; difficultatem, since they might decline the service.

145 6 (Sect. 8.) statueritis: subj. of integral part.

145 4 dignitatis: § 214, d ( ); cf. B. 198, 3; G. 366, k.1; H. 401, N.2 (439, 3); H. & B. —adiungit, he (Cæsar) adds to his proposal.

145 5 ruperit: § 341, c ( ); cf. B. 323; G. 366; H. 401 (439); H. & B.

145 7 sancit, ordains (under penalties).

145 8 per senatum, by an executive decree; per populum, by a law.
145 11 uno, sc. dolore.
145 12 itaque, etc.: an artful way of making the punishment of death seem less cruel; since death is a relief, these myths, says Cicero, have been invented to give it terror.
145 15 eis remotis: equiv. to a fut. protasis; § 310, a ( ); G. 593, 2; H. 549, 2 (638, 2); H. & B.
145 17 (Sect. 9.) meâ: § 222, a ( ); B. 211, 1, a; G. 381; H. 408, i, 2 (449, 1); H. & B.
145 19 popularis, not popular, but devoted to the people, democratic: Caesar was now the recognized leader of this party.
145 20 auctore (abl. abs.), proposer: cognitore, sponsor (a legal term).
145 24 maiorum: none of Caesar's ancestors were men of any distinction, although some distant relatives were prominent in public affairs in the time of Sulla; see note on p. 137, l. 22. He belonged, however, to one of the oldest patrician families.
145 25 obsidem, i.e. he is pledged at all events to defend the state as against the conspirators.
145 27 interesser: for tense, see § 287, d ( ); H. & B. — levitatem, want of principle, i.e. of the steady purpose, or stability of character, implied in gravitas.
145 28 saluti, i.e. not voluntati: their interests, not their capricious wishes.
145 29 (Sect. 10.) non neminem: it is said that the person referred to was Q. Metellus Nepos, brother of Celer (see Cat. i., sect. 19), a partisan of Pompey and an enemy of Cicero.
145 31 dedit, decrevit, adfecit, i.e. gave his vote for these acts. With this, of course, his present action is inconsistent.
146 1 qui has for antecedent the subject of iudicarit.
146 3 re, the matter (in general); causa, the issue to be decided. — C. Caesar: the full name gives emphasis, contrasting him with the non nemo (p. 145, l. 29). Cesar votes for a judgment against the conspirators which seems contrary to the Sempronian Law, but he, a true friend of the people (vere popularis), recognizes that this law applies to Roman citizens only, and that it therefore cannot protect these traitors.
146 4 Semproniam: see note on "Crucifixion," etc., p. 61, l. 10.
146 6 latorem, i.e. C. Gracchus.
146 7 iussu populi: not strictly true, for C. Gracchus was put to death, not by order of the people, but by virtue of the dictatorial authority conferred upon the consuls by the Senate. — rei publicae: dative. — dependisse: punishment with the Romans was regarded as a penalty paid by
the offender to the injured party (hence dare, solvere, pendere of the guilty; capere, petere, repetere, postulare, etc., of the person wronged).

146 8 Lentulum: by discussing this conspirator as an example of the would-be popularis, Cicero skilfully throws discredit on the non nemo (p. 145, l. 29) and others like him.— largitorem, etc., i.e. however lavish, — a symptom of courting the popular favor.

146 13 se iactare, i.e. as a pretended friend of liberty, like the non nemo above.

146 15 omnis cruciatus: accusative plural.

III. CONTENTIO (§§ 11-19)

Sects. 11-14. Death is none too severe a penalty: rigor in punishing the conspirators is mercy to the city. Opinion of L. Cæsar.

146 17 (Sect. 11.) quam ob rem, etc.: because Cæsar’s view has in Cæsar a popular sponsor, while the view of Silanus is in fact the more merciful one. — statueritis, dederitis: § 307, c, and N. ( ); G. 595, n.²; H. 473, 2 (540, 2); H. & B. 

146 18 contio: see Introd. to Manilian Law in notes (p. 272). The action of the consul would have to be justified before the people, who might regard it as a tyrannical measure. In this justification Cicero would have Cæsar to assist him.

146 20 obtinebo eam, make it appear that it (this view), etc.

146 23 ita . . . liceat: an asseveration like our “so help me God.” The point lies in the idea of “so and not otherwise” implied in ita.

146 24 ut . . . moveor, as [it is true that] I am influenced, etc.

146 29 animo, in my mind’s eye (properly, abl. of means). — patria, native city.

146 32 (Sect. 12.) cum vero: vero introduces (as often) the most striking point. The other conspirators are bad enough, but when, etc.

147 4 Vestalium: see note on p. 130, l. 19.

147 7 si quis: for form, see § 104, a, N. ( ); G. 106, r.; H. 454, 1 (512, 1); H. & B. 

147 9 sumpserit: see note on dependisse, p. 146, l. 7; for tense, see note on statueritis, p. 146, l. 17.

147 18 ut . . . conlocarent: purp. clause in appos. with id (l. 16).

147 22 (Sect. 13.) nisi vero, etc.: reductio ad absurdum, as usual with this phrase; § 315, b, N. ( ); G. 591, r.⁴; H. & B. .—L. Cæsar: L. Cæsar (consul B.C. 64), was a distant relative of the Dictator, son of
Lucius Caesar (consul B.C. 90, the year of the Social War), the author of the law giving citizenship to the Italian allies (see note, Arch., sect. 7). The sister of Lucius Caesar (the younger) was married to Lentulus, and his mother, Fulvia, was daughter of M. Fulvius Flaccus, the leading adherent of C. Gracchus. When Gracchus and Flaccus found themselves (B.C. 121) drawn into a collision with the Senate, they sent the young son of Flaccus with a proposition of compromise. The Senate, however, refused to listen to any terms, threw the messenger into prison,—where he was afterwards strangled,—and moved upon the insurgents with all the power of the state. In the contest that followed, both leaders and several thousands of their partisans lost their lives. It was to these events that L. Caesar had appealed, in justifying his vote in condemnation of his brother-in-law Lentulus.

147 26 eius refers to avum.—legatum: of course the informal messenger of insurgents could have no claim to the title ambassador, or to the privileges which attached to the title in ancient as well as modern times.

147 27 quorum limits factum: understand with simile some word describing the present conspiracy (what act of theirs was like this?).

147 29 largitionis...versata est: the plans of C. Gracchus embraced not only a lex frumentaria, allowing every citizen to buy a certain amount of corn from the state at less than half its market rate, and a lex agraria, providing for the distribution of public land among the poorer citizens; but also the establishment of several colonies, both in Italy and the provinces, the object of which was at once to provide poor citizens with land, and to relieve the city, by emigration, of a part of its proletariat. Though these grants were perhaps just, yet their proposal was regarded by the nobility as a political bid for popular favor, and hence gave rise to violent party jealousy (partium contentio).

147 31 avus (see note on p. 131, l. 6): he was an active supporter of the Senate on this occasion; ille (l. 32) refers to the same person.

148 4 urbem inflammandam: according to Sallust's Catiline, ch. 43, this work was assigned to Gabinius and Statilius.

148 5 vereamini follows censeo (ironical), as if with ut omitted.

Sects. 14–19. Severe measures will be supported by the people. The humblest citizens are stanch. The Senators are urged to act fearlessly: the consul will not fail them.

148 12 (Sect. 14.) voces, remarks.

148 13 eorum, on the part of those, etc.—vereri...ut: § 331, f ( ); B. 296, 2; G. 550, 2; H. 498, iii, N.1 (567, 1); H. & B. .
mea, etc.: observe the antithesis between mea summa cura and maiore populi . . . voluntate.

28 (Sect. 15.) ad, for.

29 consentiunt, unite.

1 ita . . . ut, only to, etc. (lit. with this limitation that): see § 319, b ( ); G. 552, r.3; H. & B. — summam ordinis consilique, superiority in rank and precedence in counsel.

3 huius ordinis (i.e. the Senate) limits dissensione in the sense of cum hoc, etc. For the long contest here alluded to, see Introd., p. lxv.

5 quam si, etc., and if we keep this union, etc.

6 confirmo, I assure, in a different sense from confirmatam: Latin style does not (as ours does) object to such repetitions with a variation in meaning.

tribunos aerarios, deans of the tribes. The Roman people were divided into thirty-five tribes, local and territorial, like wards. These tribes were made the basis of the comitia centuriata, as well as the comitia tributa. They served also as general administrative and financial divisions. From the latter character the name tribuni aerarii was given to their presiding officers.

scribas: the scribae quaestorii (treasury clerks) formed an important and powerful corporation. As they were a permanent body, while the questors (treasurers) were elected annually, they had the real responsibility in the management of the treasury.

sortis: the questors entered upon office on the Nones of December (Dec. 5); all other patrician magistrates on the first of January. The scribae had therefore come together in order to be present while the questors drew lots for their provinces.

ingenuorum, free-born. Freedmen, libertini, were always regarded as inferior in rank, if not in civil and political rights. Even these, however, are shown in the next chapter to be interested in the safety of the republic.

sua virtute: manumission was very commonly bestowed as the reward of some peculiar merit in the slave.

hic nati, i.e. citizens, as contrasted with the manumitted slaves (who were for the most part of foreign birth).

qui modo . . . sit: § 320, d ( ). — condicione: § 251, N. ( ); cf. B. 224, 1; G. 400; H. 419, 24 (473, 2, n.1); H. & B. voluntatis: partitive gen. with quantum, as if tantum voluntatis quantum, etc.

circum tabernas, i.e. among the artisans. The
Roman shops were like little stalls along the street, open in front, with a "long room," or perhaps two, at the back. See Fig. 39 (Pompeian shop, restored); Fig. 40 shows the arrangement of such shops along the streets.

**Fig. 39**

150 3 *cubile ac lectulum*: both words mean nearly the same thing, and imply a very humble way of living.
150 4 *otiosum*, peaceable; so *oti* (1. 6).
150 8 *quorum* relates to *eorum*, three lines above.
150 9 *incensis*, sc. *tabernis*. — *futurum fuit* = *fuisset*; § 308, d ( ); G. 597, r. 3; H. 511, 2 (582); H. & B. ; the protasis is implied in *incensis*.
150 11 (Sect. 18.) *populi Romani*, as contrasted with the Senate: cf. the formula *Senatus Populusque Romanus*. 
151 2 impiae, impious (in its strict sense a want of filial duty).

151 4 arcem et Capitolium: the Capitoline was a saddle-shaped hill, having the temple of Jupiter Capitolineus (Capitolium) on the southwestern point and the old citadel (arx) on the northeastern (see Cat. iii., sect. 20). Since Jupiter Capitolineus was the protecting divinity of Rome, his temple was the most sacred spot in the whole empire.

151 5 aras Penatium: the Penates were gods of the household and the larder (penus), worshipped by every paterfamilias in his own atrium. The state, being developed from the family, had likewise its Penates, which were fabled to have been brought by Aeneas from Troy and established at Lavinium, whence they were transferred to Alba Longa, and afterwards to Rome. Their temple was on the Velia, the low hill connecting the Palatine and Esquiline. — ignem Vestae: the temple of Vesta was on the Sacra Via, toward the Palatine, — a small round building containing the symbolic household fire of the Roman state. See note on the Vestals, p. 130, l. 19.

151 9 focis: the focus, the symbol of household life, was a brazier for burning charcoal. It originally stood at the rear end of the atrium, or great hall, of the house. Later it was moved, for all practical purposes, to the kitchen, but a representative focus remained in the atrium and continued to be the symbol of household life. Fig. 41 shows a great bronze focus from the baths of Pompeii. The domestic focus was, of course, much smaller, but was similar in shape.

151 11 (Sect. 19.) quae facultas: § 201, d ( ); cf. B. 251, 4, b; G. 616, 2; H. & B.
Notes

151 13 in civili causa, on a political question.
151 14 quantis . . . delerit: this clause will be best turned into English by translating the participles fundatum, etc. as verbs, and

delerit as a relative clause, — with how great toil this empire was established, which one night, etc. In Latin the question is contained in the interrogative modifiers of imperium and not in the main clause.

IV. Peroratio (§§ 20–24)

Sects. 20–24. Cicero is undismayed: his fame is secure. He has undertaken a perpetual war with the bad elements in the state; but the result is certain. Then let the Senate dare to act rigorously.

151 29 (Sect. 20.) me . . . factorum: for cases, see § 221, b ( ). B. 209, 1; G. 377; H. 409, iii (457); H. & B.

152 1 gesta: abl. abs. with re publica.

152 3 (Sect. 21.) Scipio: the elder Africanus, who brought the Second Punic War to a triumphant close by the battle of Zama, B.C. 202. By “carrying the war into Africa,” he forced Hannibal to retire from Italy.

152 5 alter Africanus: the younger, surnamed Æmilianus. He was son of L. Æmilius Paulus (mentioned below), and adopted by the son of the elder Africanus. He captured Carthage, B.C. 146, and Numantia, in Spain, B.C. 133.

152 7 Paulus: father of the younger Africanus, and, like his son,
the most eminent and upright man of his generation. He brought the
Third Macedonian War to a close by the battle of Pydna, B.C. 168, and led
King Perseus captive in his triumphal procession.—currum [triumpha-
lem]: the captives did not go with or behind the triumphal chariot, but
preceded it in the procession.

152 9 bis liberavit: by the victories over the German invaders,—
over the Teutones at Aquæ Sextiae (B.C. 102), and the Cimbri at Vercellæ
(B.C. 101).

152 10 Pompeius: it should be remembered that Pompey was now
in the East, in the midst of his career of conquest, and that his return
was looked for with expectancy by all parties. Cicero took every means to
win the confidence of the great general, and gain him over to his views in
public affairs; but to no purpose. After some wavering, Pompey asso-
ciated himself with Cæsar, thus giving the Senate a blow from which it
never recovered, and preparing the way for his own downfall.

152 13 aliquid loci: § 216, a, 3 ( ); B. 202, 2; G. 369;
H. 397, 3 (442); H. & B.

152 16 (Sect. 22.) quamquam, and yet.—uno loco, in one respect.

152 18 oppressi serviunt, are crushed and enslaved; § 292, R. ( );
cf. B. 337, 2; H. & B.

153 1 (Sect. 23.) pro imperio, in place of: all these honors, which
Cicero might have gained by a foreign command, he has renounced in
order to stay at home and protect the city.

153 4 clientelis hospitiisque: the relation of cliens to patronus was
that of a subordinate to a superior, carrying with it services on the one
side and protection on the other; the hospites were, on the other hand,
equals, and their connection was one of mutual aid and friendship.
Foreign states and citizens were eager to form such ties with influential
Romans, and they were equally advantageous to the Roman. Of course
a provincial governor had peculiar opportunities for this.

153 5 urbanis opibus, the means afforded by a city life. Such ties
would be more easily formed by a sojourn in a province, but they could
also be formed by a statesman who remained at home; for the value of
such a relation to the provincial consisted in the opportunities for protec-
tion and assistance which the statesman possessed in the city itself.

153 6 pro meis studiis, in return for my efforts.

153 10 quae dum, and as long as this. —mentibus: § 254, a ( );
cf. B. 228, 1; H. 425, 1² (485, 1); H. & B.

153 15 suo solius: § 197, e ( ); B. 243, 3, a; G. 321, r.²;
H. 398, 3 (446, 3); H. & B.
Notes

153 20 (Sect. 24.) eum . . . qui, a consul who, etc.; § 102, d ( ) ; B. 247, 1, a; H. & B. .
153 22 per se ipsum praestare, make good [so far as he may] on his own part.

ORATION FOR ARCHIAS

ARGUMENT

Chap. 1. Exordium. Cicero's obligations to Archias.—2. He justifies the unusual tone of his argument.—Narratio. 3. Early career of Archias: he is enrolled as a citizen of Heraclia.—Confirmatio. 4. His technical claim: his registry, acts of citizenship, domicile.—5. Argument from the public records.—6. The case is now closed. Further argument is unnecessary. Literature an indispensable relaxation, and also a source of moral strength.—7. All famous men have been devoted to letters.—8, 9. Great artists are of themselves worthy of admiration. The poet is especially sacred: he is the herald of fame.—10. Greek is a surer passport to fame than Latin. Men inferior to Archias have been honored with citizenship.—11, 12. Fame is the strongest motive to acts of public virtue. Literature is the most enduring of monuments.—Peroratio. 12 (sect. 31). Appeal to the court to protect Archias the poet in his rights.

I. EXORDIUM (§§ 1–3)

Sects. 1–3. Cicero's obligations to Archias make it a duty to undertake his defence. The unusual tone of the argument justified.

Page 154. Line 1. (Sect. 1.) iudices, i.e. the members of a special court (quaestio) established by the Lex Papia (see Introd. to the oration, p. 154) to inquire into cases arising under that law.

154 3 versatum: cf. the date of the defence of Roscius and the opening passage of that oration.—huiusce rei, i.e. dicendi.

155 1 ratio, knowledge, i.e. theoretic acquaintance, contrasted with exercitatio, practice.

155 3 A. Licinius: following the custom of naturalized foreigners, as well as freedmen, Archias had taken the gentile name of his noble friends and patrons, the Luculli. Cicero's motive in always speaking of him by his Roman name is obvious.

155 6 inde usque, from as far back as that, I say.
155 7 principem, master.
155 8 rationem, course. For the connection of the meanings of this word, see Vocab.
155 10 a quo relates to huic, which is dat. after ferre; quo relates to id: surely, to the man himself from whom I have received that whereby, etc.
155 11 ceteris, all the rest [of my fellow-citizens], i.e. other than Archias. — alios, some of them.
155 12 opem corresponds to opitulari; salutem, to salvare.
155 15 dicendi ratio aut disciplina, art or science of oratory. — nos quidem, etc., i.e. not even I, though by profession an orator, have devoted myself to oratory alone.
155 22 severissimos, i.e. before men of the old Roman stamp, who might not be favorably impressed by such praise of literature.
155 24 forensi sermone is not used here in its special meaning, “the language of the courts,” but in its wider sense, the language of the Forum, i.e. the ordinary tone of practical affairs (the Forum being the centre of Roman business and politics).
155 27 ut . . . patiamini, a purp. clause in appos. with veniam (l. 25).
155 28 hoc concursu, loc. abl. expressing the circumstances; so also hac vestra humanitate, with men of your cultivation.
155 29 hoc praetore: Q. Cicero was himself a poet and man of critical taste.
155 30 paulo . . . liberius, with somewhat unusual freedom: § 93, a ( ); B. 240, 1; G. 297; H. 444, 1 (498); H. & B.
155 31 otium ac studium, a quiet life of study (almost hendiadys); so iudiciis periculisque below.

II. Narratio (§§ 4–6)

Sects. 4–6. Earlier career of Archias. His celebrity in Asia and elsewhere. His removal to Rome and his distinguished patrons there. He becomes a citizen of Heraclia.
cf. note on Pompey's Mil. Command, sect. 49 (p. 88, l. 32), erat deli-
gendus.

156 9 urbe: § 184, c ( ); G. 411, r.8; H. 363, 42 (393, 7); H. & B.

156 12 contigit: sc. ei, i.e. Archias.— post, afterwards.

156 15 (Sect. 5.) tunc, at that time. This was the long period of
comparative quiet between the Gracchan disturbances (B.C. 133–121) and
the tribunate of Drusus (B.C. 91), which was followed by the Social War
and the civil wars of Marius and Sulla.

156 16 Latio: not the geographical Latium merely, but all towns
which at that time possessed Latin citizenship; that is, the Latin colonies,
such as Venusia, the birthplace of the poet Horace.

156 21 de ingeniis, i.e. could form some opinion about the talents of
literary men.

156 23 absentibus, people at a distance.— Mario et Catulo (coss. B.C.
102); of these, Marius was renowned for his exploits, while Catulus was
a good officer, and also a man of culture.

156 25 nactus est, etc., he happened to find holding the consulship.—
eos quorum alter, men of such a kind that one of them, etc. This would
not only furnish him with themes for his poetry but insure appreciation of
his genius.

156 27 Luculli: Lucius, the one who fought against Mithridates, and
his brother Marcus: both of them belonged to the highest ranks of the
aristocracy, and were men of distinguished taste and culture.

156 29 ingeni, pred. gen. after an understood erat: this was [a proof]
not only of his genius, etc.

156 30 ut... esset, result clause in app. with hoc (l. 29).

157 1 (Sect. 6.) iucundus, etc.: ever since the introduction of Greek
culture at Rome, it had been customary for cultivated Romans of high
rank to entertain Greek men of letters in their houses, partly as tutors
and partly as companions. Such associates frequently accompanied their
patrons on their journeys and even on their campaigns.— Metello Numi-
dico: the most distinguished member of this family. He was predecessor
of Marius in the war against Jugurtha, and from this service in Numidia
received his agnomen.

157 2 Aemilio, i.e. M. AEmilius Scaurus (cos. B.C. 115), for many years
princeps senatus.

157 3 Catulo: see note on p. 156, l. 23.— L. Crasso: the most dis-
tinguished orator of his time, a man of genius and culture (see Introd.,
ch. ii, p. xxxiv); he died B.C. 91.
157 4 Drusum (M. Livius), tribune B.C. 91, a distinguished orator and statesman, who lost his life in a vain attempt to reconcile the aristocratic and democratic factions in the republic. — Octavios: see Cat. iii., sect. 24. — Catonem: probably the father of the famous Cato of Utica is meant.

157 5 Hortensiorum: the most eminent of these was Q. Hortensius, the rival of Cicero and his opponent in the case of Verres.

157 8 si qui forte, those (if there were any) who, etc.

157 11 Heracliam: an important Greek city, on the southern coast of Lucania. In the war with Pyrrhus it had fought on the side of the Romans, and B.C. 278, it entered into an alliance of the closest and most favorable character (aequissimo iure ac foedere).

III. Confirmatio (§§ 7–30)

Sects. 7–11. Archias received Roman citizenship under the Lex Plautia-Papiria, complying with all the provisions of that law. The evidence of this cannot be shaken; the testimony of the census is unnecessary. No further argument is needed; the case is closed.

157 15 (Sect. 7.) Silvani lege, etc., i.e. the Lex Plautia-Papiria, of the tribunes M. Plautius Silvanus and C. Papirius Carbo (not to be confounded with his infamous cousin Cneius, the Marian leader after the death of Cinna), extended the Roman citizenship to all Italian communities which had not yet received it. These towns now exchanged their independence for Roman citizenship, and became incorporated with the republic; though many of them, as Heraclia, hesitated about making the change, and did it with great reluctance. They lost all rights of independent government (such as that of coining money, the ius exilii, etc.). Latin became the official language; justice was administered by Roman law; and in most cases their government was organized on the model of Rome, having duumviri for consuls, and a curia for the Senate. The passage here given from the Plautian-Papirian Law contains its application to citizens of foreign birth, like Archias. — si qui, etc.: the law is quoted in indir. disc., but the main clause is omitted, being implied in data est; see § 341, c (\textldots{}); G. 663, 2, b; H. & B.

157 18 essent professi, should have declared their intention.

157 19 Q. Metellum [Pium], prætor, B.C. 89: the most eminent living member of this family, and one of the leaders of the aristocracy.

157 22 (Sect. 8.) Grati, the complainant (see Introd., p. 154 of text).

158 1 religione, conscientiousness.

158 4 desideras, call for (lit. miss, feel the want of). — Italicò bello,
Notes

(i.e. the Social War): § 259, a ( ) ; G. 394, r. ; H. 429 (486); H. & B.

158 11 municipi: since the bestowal of the Roman citizenship, the Italian civitates had become Roman municipia (see Introd., p. liii).

158 12 idem, you yourself (lit. the same man).

158 15 (Sect. 9) In sect. 8 Cicero shows that Archias was a citizen of Heraclia and so came under the first requirement of the law; in sect. 9 he claims that his client had also complied with the other two requirements (domicilium and professio). — civitatem datam, i.e. by the law before cited.

158 17 professione, list of declarations.

158 18 conlegio: the praetors, when regarded as a whole, could be spoken of as a “board.”

158 19 cum, while. — Appi, i.e. Appius Claudius, husband of Cæcilia (the friend of Roscius: see Rosc. Am., sect. 50) and father of the infamous Clodius.

158 20 Gabini: see Introd. to Pompey’s Military Command.

158 21 damnationem: he was condemned, B.C. 54, for extortion on complaint of the Achæans.

158 23 L. Lentulum: nothing further is known of him; he probably presided over a court (iudices) to determine cases involving citizenship under the new law.

158 29 (Sect. 10.) multis and praeditis are dat. after impertiebant; arte, abl. after praeditis.

158 30 Graecia, i.e. Magna Græcia, the Greek cities of Italy.

158 31 credo (ironical), I suppose. — Locrensis: Locri Epizephyrii, a Greek city near Rhegium.

158 32 quod relates to id, which is governed by largiri understood.

159 1 ingeni limits gloria, which depends on praedito.

159 2 civitatem datam, i.e. by the Lex Plautia-Papiria.

159 3 legem Papiam: see Introd. to the Oration, p. 154 of text.

159 4 illis, sc. tabulis, i.e. of Tarentum, Rhegium, and Naples.

159 6 (Sect. 11.) census: the lists of citizens made out by the censors for purposes of taxation. These were, of course, excellent evidence on a question of citizenship; but they were not needed in this case. — requiris: cf. desideras in the same sense in sect. 8 (p. 158, l. 6).

159 7 est obscurum (ironical), it is not generally known. — proximis, abl. of time: translate by under. The censors referred to were L. Gellius and Cn. Lentulus (B.C. 70.) — clarissimo: observe the art with which Cicero here again calls attention to the connection of Archias with the dis-
tungished Romans any one of whom could at any moment have procured him the citizenship if he had not already possessed it.

159 8 apud exercitum, i.e. in the war against Mithridates (see Oration for the Manilian Law). — superioribus, sc. censoribus. New censors were regularly appointed every five years: those here referred to were Q. Marcius Philippus and M. Perperna (B.C. 86). In the present instance the succession had been interfered with by Sulla, but restored in B.C. 70.

159 9 in Asia: this was in the First Mithridatic War, in which Lucullus served as quaestor to Sulla. — primis, i.e. the first after the passage of the Lex Plautia-Papiria: these were L. Julius Cæsar and P. Crassus (B.C. 89).

159 14 esse versatum (sc. eum), had availed himself of: this clause is the obj. of criminaris. — testamentum, etc., acts which no foreigner could do.

159 16 in benefciis, etc.: his name was reported for a reward from the state (i.e. on the ground of some special merit): this, of course, implied citizenship.

159 18 suo, etc., i.e. Archias and his friends knew that he was a citizen and had acted as such, whatever might be said on the other side.

At this point Cicero practically rests his case. The remainder of his speech is devoted to the praise of poetry and literature. This eulogy is, however, skillfully connected with the argument. Literature is useful in the state, he contends, and poets are particularly in favor with great men. Hence Archias could not have failed to receive the citizenship as a gift from some of his illustrious Roman friends if he had not held it already. Since he is a citizen, so eminent and useful a man should be protected in his rights.

Sects. 12-16. Literature is an indispensable relaxation: and also a source of moral strength. Hence all famous men have been devoted to letters. The dignity and delight of liberal study.

159 20 (Sect. 12.) ubi (= locum ubi) . . . referciatur, rel. clause of purpose.

159 22 suppetere has for subject the suppressed antecedent of quod. — posse (with a fut. force), should be able.

159 24 contentionem, strain.

159 25 ego (emphat.), etc., for my part I admit, etc. We should remember that the more old-fashioned of Cicero’s contemporaries were still inclined to regard literary and artistic pursuits as frivolous in comparison with the more “truly Roman” professions of war and politics (cf. Aeneid,
vi. 847 ff.). Hence it was important for Cicero to show that literature was of practical value to the man of affairs.

159 26 his studiis, the study of letters in general, including all varieties of literature, poetry as well as prose.

159 30 nullius tempore, etc., the necessities or interests of no one (i.e. as a client).

160 1 (Sect. 13.) ceteris depends on conceditur (l. 4).

160 3 ad ipsam requiem, even to repose.

160 4 temporum limits quantum (l. 3), which has tantum (l. 6) for antecedent. — alii: notice how this differs in meaning from ceteris (l. 1), — the first mentioned pursuits (attending to business, celebrating festivals, etc.), are common to everybody, the last (being dissipations) belong only to "some people." — tempestivis conviviis, early dinners, i.e. beginning by daylight, or in business hours, — a mark of luxury and idleness: we should refer to "late dinners."

160 8 oratio et facultas, hendiadys. — quantacumque, etc., i.e. such as I have (a modest disclaimer).

160 9 periculis: Cicero prided himself on defending cases rather than acting for the prosecution (cf. amicorum temporibus, etc., Pompey's Mil. Command, sect. 1).

160 10 quae, i.e. the mere ability to speak.— illa (obj. of hauriam), i.e. the moral character resulting from the praecepa mentioned below.

160 12 (Sect. 14.) multorum, i.e. great minds whose thoughts have found expression in literature. — multis litteris, wide reading.

160 13 nihil esse, etc.: these doctrines had been the commonplaces of philosophy and letters for hundreds of years before Cicero wrote, and to the cultivated Roman they took the place which with us belongs to the ethical teachings of sacred literature.

160 16 parvi, of slight account; § 252, a ( ); B. 169, 4; G. 379, 380, 1; H. 404 (448); H. & B.

160 19 exemplorum, i.e. examples of heroism and virtue recorded in literature. The moral education of the ancients consisted largely in the study of the lives of eminent men of past ages.

160 21 accederet, were thrown upon them.

160 27 (Sect. 15.) Observe the attitude of the Romans toward literature, which they valued as a source of ethical and political cultivation, and not, like the Greeks, for its own sake or as a means of affording aesthetic pleasure.

161 9 (Sect. 16.) ex hoc, etc.: Cicero enumerates the most distinguished patrons of the newly introduced Greek culture. Cato is separated
from the rest because he was in theory opposed to this tendency on account of its imagined ill effects; hence the rather apologetic tone in which Cicero speaks of him.

161 10 Africanum: Scipio the younger (Æmilianus).—Lælium: the younger Lælius (surnamed Sapiens), whose friendship with Scipio Æmilianus forms the groundwork of Cicero's famous treatise De Amicitia. —Furium: L. Furius Philus (cos. B.C. 136) a patron of literature. These three men belonged to the so-called Scipionic Circle, which was especially influential in the introduction of Greek culture.

161 12 Catonem: M. Porcius Cato, called the Censor, was one of the leading men of Rome in the first half of the second century B.C.: a shrewd, hard-headed Roman of the old school, full of prejudices, and priding himself on his blunt manners. He was a distinguished antiquarian, and wrote books on antiquities and agriculture.

161 13 senem: he gives the name to Cicero's dialogue on Old Age (Cato Maior).

161 15–23 quod si, etc.: even if literature, Cicero argues, had no great practical or ethical value (as it has), it would still be worthy of respect as a means of mental refreshment and diversion. The passage is a very famous tribute to liberal studies.

161 18 ceterae, sc. animi adversiones (from 1. 17).

161 21 adversis [rebus], dat. with praebent.

Sects. 17–24. Great artists are themselves worthy of admiration. The poet is especially sacred: he is the herald of fame. Alexander at the tomb of Achilles.

161 25 (Sect. 17.) deberemus: 308, c, n.¹ ( ); B. 304. 3, a, N.; G. 597, r.³, b; cf. H. 511, l, n.³ (583); H. & B. .

161 26 videremus: subj. because an integral part of the cont. to fact apodosis.

161 27 Rosci: Q. Roscius, the most eminent actor of his time, defended by Cicero in a speech which is still extant.

161 30 corporis: observe the emphatic position as opposed to animorum (1. 31). In the ancient drama the action was much more important as compared with the delivery and facial expression than is the case on the modern stage.

162 2 (Sect. 18.) novo genere: such praise of letters was, of course, an innovation on the formal proceedings of a Roman court.—quotiens, etc.: given as a remarkable instance of poetical improvisation illustrating the celeritas mentioned in 1. 31, above.
revocatum [hunc], subj. of dicere. The encore was a common Roman practice, as with us.

sic, this (referring to the indir. disc. that follows).

Q. Ennius: the father of Latin poetry. He was born at Rudiae in Magna Græcia (B.C. 239), but wrote in Latin. His principal work was the Annales, an epic poem upon Roman history, lost except for a few fragments.

sic, this (referring to the indir. disc. that follows).

Q. Ennius: the father of Latin poetry. He was born at Rudiae in Magna Græcia (B.C. 239), but wrote in Latin. His principal work was the Annales, an epic poem upon Roman history, lost except for a few fragments.

bestiae, etc.; alluding to the myths of Orpheus and Arion (see Ovid, Met. x. 3, Fasti, ii. 83–118; Virg. Ecl. viii. 56).

Q. Ennius: the father of Latin poetry. He was born at Rudiae in Magna Græcia (B.C. 239), but wrote in Latin. His principal work was the Annales, an epic poem upon Roman history, lost except for a few fragments.

Homerum, etc.: the names of the cities which thus claimed Homer are given in the following hexameter verse:

Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodos, Argos, Athenae.

olim, almost equiv. to an adj.; cf. § 188, e ( ); G. 439, N. 4; H. 359, N. 4 (497, 5); H. & B.

durior: Marius was a rude and illiterate soldier. The illustration (p. 163) shows what seems to be the most trustworthy portrait of Marius (from the impression of a coin, now lost); various busts have been identified with him, but without any probable evidence.

Themistoclem: the great Athenian statesman and general, who won the battle of Salamis, in the second Persian invasion (B.C. 480), and afterwards, by his skilful policy, raised Athens to its greatest height of power.

For the statements in this section, see Oration for Manilian Law.

natura et regione, hendiadys.

eiusdem, i.e. Lucullus.

nostra, as ours (predicate), agreeing with pugna. Cicero means that these exploits, since they have been immortalized by Archias, will always remain the glory of the Roman people.

quae, these things (just mentioned); quorum limits ingeniis and refers to eis.

Africano superiori: the conqueror of Hannibal.

in sepulcro Scipionum: this tomb on the Appian Way has been discovered, and in it a bust of peperino (not marble), which has by some been supposed to be that here referred to. It now stands upon the sarcophagus of Scipio in the Vatican museum (Fig. 42).
8 huius: M. Porcius Cato, later called Uticensis, from his killing himself at Utica after Caesar's victory. Cato the Censor was his great-grandfather.

10 Maximi, etc.: Q. Fabius Maximus, "the shield of Rome," in the Second Punic War; M. Marcellus, "the sword of Rome" (see note on p. 48, l. 5); Q. Fulvius Flaccus, a distinguished officer in the same war.

11 illum, i.e. Ennius.

13 Heracliensem: Heraclia (see note on p. 157, l. 11), as being an important city, is here contrasted with the insignificant Rudiae.—civitatibus: § 232, a ( ); G. 354; H. 388, 1 (431, 2); H. & B.

18 (Sect. 23.) Graeca leguntur, Greek is read. Greek was, in the ancient world, almost the universal language of polite society; cf. the use of French in modern times.

21 quo (whither) relates to eodem (thither); cupere governs the clause quo . . . penetrare.

1 populis, dat. after ampla, a noble thing for them.
Notes

165 2 eis, i.e. the individuals by whom these exploits are performed as contrasted with their peoples as a whole.

165 10 (Sect. 24.) Magnus, i.e. Pompey.

Sects. 25-30. Many would have been glad to give Archias the citizenship if he had not already possessed it. All men thirst for glory, which he can confer. Literature is the most enduring of monuments.

165 17 (Sect. 25.) esset: § 308, a ( ); B. 304, 2; G. 597, r.1; H. 510, n.2 (579, 1); H. & B. — civitate donaretur: § 225, d ( ); B. 187, i, a; G. 348; H. 384, ii, 2 (426, 6); H. & B.  .

165 18 donaret, sc. civitate.

165 19 repudiasset: the protasis is implied in petentem. — quem, subj. of iubere, below.

165 20 de populo, of the people, i.e. of low birth. — quod . . . fecisset, which he had made as an epigram (poetical address) to him; for gender, see § 195, d ( ); B. 250, 3; cf. G. 211, r.5; H. 445, 4 (396, 2); H. & B.  .

165 21 tantummodo . . . longiusculis, merely with the alternate verses a little longer, i.e. it was written in some metre in which (as in elegiac verse) long and short lines alternated; tantummodo implies that this was its only merit.

165 22 eis rebus: i.e. confiscated goods. Apparently a commander could take out from the booty anything he desired to bestow upon a soldier as a reward; and here the confiscated goods are treated in the same manner.

165 30 (Sect. 26.) pingue atque peregrinum, cognate accusatives; § 240, a ( ); B. 176, 2, b, n.; G. 333, 2, n.6; H. 371, ii (409 and 1); H. & B.  .

166 2 prae nobis ferendum, a thing to be proud of.

166 3 optimus quisque: § 93, c ( ); B. 252, 5, c; G. 318, 2; H. 458, 1 (515, 2); H. & B.  .

166 5 in eo ipso, in the very act.

166 6 praedicari, impersonal.

166 7 (Sect. 27.) Brutus: D. Junius Brutus (cos. B.C. 138) conquered the Lusitanians (of Portugal).

166 8 Acci: L. Accius (less properly Attius), a tragic poet (born B.C. 170); distinguished for vigor and sublimity; he lived long enough for Cicero in his youth to converse with him.

166 10 Fulvius: M. Fulvius Nobilior (cos. B.C. 189) subdued Ætolia.
He was distinguished as a friend of Greek literature, and built, from the spoils of war, a temple to Hercules and the Muses.

166 12 prope armati, having scarce laid aside their arms.
166 14 togati: see note on p. 125, l. 17.
166 18 (Sect. 28.) quas res, i.e. the suppression of Catiline’s conspiracy.

166 23 adornavi, I supplied him with materials (i.e. facts).
166 25 quid est quod, etc.: § 317, 2 ( ); B. 282, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 497, i (590); H. & B.

166 30 (Sect. 29.) nec tantis, etc.: here the apod. begins.

167 9 imagines, busts. Whoever held any curule office (dictator, consul, interrex, prætor, curule ædile) thereby secured to his posterity the ius imaginum, i.e. the right to place in their halls and carry in funeral processions a wax mask of him as well as of any other deceased members of the family of curule rank. Since this right was a distinguishing mark of the Roman nobility, it was naturally highly prized.

IV. Peroratio (§ 31)

Sect. 31. Archias the poet should be protected in the rights of citizenship, which are legally his.

167 20 (Sect. 31.) pudore eo, of such high character (i.e. sense of honor and self-respect, as contrasted with the unprincipled Greek hangers-on with whom Roman society was infested).

167 22 vetustate, i.e. long-continued friendship (see sect. 5).—id existimari depends on convenit, it is fitting.

167 24 videatis, subjunctive of integral part.
167 25 municipi, i.e. Heraclia.
167 26 comprobetur, subjunctive of characteristic.
168 28 ut, with accipiat, p. 168, l. 2.

LETTERS

The customs of the Romans in regard to letter-writing were much like our own: we have long letters and short letters to familiar friends, business letters, formal communications, and letters to known enemies. But in the details there was considerable difference,
There were two forms of material,—the tabellae ("tablets," whence we have tabellarius, "letter-carrier"), and the papyrus, or roll made from the pith of the papyrus reed. The tabellae were made of two or more very thin boards (tabellae) fastened together like a double slate, and covered on the inside with a thin coating of wax. The writing was done by scratching with a sharp-pointed metal instrument (the stilus), and erased, when necessary, with the other end of the same, which was left flat for the purpose. The rolls were made of the solid pith of the papyrus reed, sliced longitudinally, about a foot long, a quarter of an inch thick, and, in proportion to the diameter of the reed, an inch or two inches in width. This reed formerly grew abundantly in Egypt, but now is extinct there. It still survives in a wild state in Sicily, on the White Nile, and elsewhere. The slices were laid down as we lay down boards to make a floor, close together in two layers at right angles to each other, and pressed, dried, and polished so as to make a coarse kind of paper in squares, which were glued together in strips of convenient length.

The ancient writing shows all forms of capital letters, from the more than printed regularity of an official inscription to the almost illegible rudeness of school-boy scrawls and business documents, but no current hand of joined letters is anywhere found.

If the tabellae were used, they were closed with a string (linum); if the papyrus was used, it was rolled up and tied with a string. In either case the ultimate closure, as well as the authentication, was made by the sender's seal, in gypsum or wax, attached to the knot of the string.

The letter was addressed to the receiver on the outside in the dative (perhaps also in the accusative with ad).

There was no public post-office, but the administration had slaves provided beforehand as letter-carriers (tabellarii), and large business interests might have the same arrangement. Less frequent correspondents used chance facilities, or sent private slaves. It would appear also that persons whose special business it was to act as managers or commissionaires could be hired in the Forum.

The formal part of the letter was always in the third person, containing the name of the writer (in the nominative) and that of the recipient (in the dative). Usually there was added a formal expression of good will: "Salutem plurimam dicit" (or salutem dicit, or merely salutem1), frequently abbreviated to S. P. D. (S. D. or S.).

Of course a signature was unnecessary. If the letter was dictated, the seal was the only authentication. It was customary to close the letter with Vale ("farewell").

If the date was given, it was in the form of the ablative or locative of the place, and the day of the month (according to Roman reckoning), preceded by the word data (sc. epistola), i.e. "given" (to the messenger from the place mentioned).

1 The indirect expression of the common greeting Salve.
Fig. 44. — Writing Implements
When Cicero's letters were written, this form of composition was hardly recognized as literature. Still, great care was often used in letter-writing, and copies may have been kept for publication. Tiro, Cicero's favorite freedman and private secretary, is thought to have collected his master's letters and given them to the world. Somewhat later, however, epistolary writing became more or less a literary genre (as in the case of Pliny the younger); and in modern times the publication of correspondence has become very common.

---

169 1 ames, approve. For omission of ut, see § 331, f, r. ( ); B. 296, 1, a; G. 546, r.²; H. 499, 2 (565, 2); H. & B. — ludos: to visit the games was fashionable with the Romans, like "going to the Derby" (races) in England. Hence to stay away was strength of mind (constantiam).

169 2 ἕποσόλοχον, something of a solecism (an absurd or inconsistent action); see the etymology and meanings of solecism in any large English dictionary. Greek was the "polite language" of ancient times, as French is to-day. All cultivated Romans could speak and write Greek, and it was the fashion to use Greek phrases in society and in letter-writing, as we use savoir faire, comme il faut, préciser, and the like.

169 3 ἀναφαίνεισθαι (inf., subject of est), to appear, to let myself be seen. The participial construction (peregrinantem) is in accord with the Greek, which takes a participle after ἀναφαίνομαι; but the case of peregrinantem accords with the Latin idiom (acc., agreeing with the implied subject me).

— delicate ... inepte: the common jest about the freedom which respectable men allow themselves when away from home explains this passage. Cicero says that if he were to visit the Antian games, he might appear not merely to be self-indulgent (delicate), but even to be making a fool of himself (inepte) on his tour. Cf. Henry V in Shakspere's play (act i, scene 2):

"We never valued this poor seat of England;
And therefore, living hence, did give ourself
To barbarous license, as 'tis ever common
That men are merriest when they are from home."

170 2 ab: the Romans often dated from (rather than at) a place. Appii Forum and Tres Tabernae were villages on the Appian Way (see Acts xxviii. 15). Atticus was at Rome. Cicero has written one letter at Tres Tabernae, and now despatches a second from his next stopping-place, Appii Forum.— dederam, I have written: on the epistolary tense, see § 282 ( ); B. 265; G. 252; H. 472, 1 (539, 1); H. & B.
170 4 re publica, the condition of the state. — ego: the verb (scribam) is omitted; such ellipses are especially common in the epistolary style. — subtiliter, in detail.

170 5 hoc (degree of difference) . . . miserior, it is the more wretcha.

170 6 dominatio, tyranny: especially used of unconstitutional rule, usurpation of power in a free state.

170 7 bonis, i.e. the aristocracy (as opposed to the rabble, who were not regarded as “good”), the conservatives (Cicero’s party). — ita . . . ut tamen, though . . . still.

170 8 nunc . . . omnibus, is now, of a sudden, so hateful to all (both to the conservatives and the populace); omnibus is in the dat. with tanto in odio, which is equiv. to tam odiosa: § 234, a ( ); B. 192, 1; G. 359; H. 391, 1 (434, 2); H. & B. 000, o. — eruptura sit: indir. quest.; for tense, see § 334, a and n.( ); cf. B. 269, 3; G. 515; H. 529, ii, 4 (649, ii, 1); H. & B.

170 9 horrea-mus, we shudder to think. — illorum, Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus, — the so-called First Triumvirate.

170 10 Catoni, afterwards called Uticensis (from Utica, the place of his suicide), the leader of the Conservative or Old Republican party, — an uncompromising aristocrat and enemy of Caesar, upright and patriotic, but narrow-minded and impracticable. His death afterward caused him to be regarded as a martyr to ancient liberty. His daughter Porcia was the wife of Brutus, the conspirator.

170 11 videbantur: the force of the imperf. may be reproduced by translating formerly they seemed. — venenis: poisoning was not uncommon at Rome; hence this figure was natural to a Roman.
170 12 sibilis volgi, by the hisses of the common people.
170 13 exarserint, have become infuriated. The actions of the "tri-
unvirs" are such that Cicero thinks they have lost patience, and are ready
to resort to open violence.
170 15 orbem . . . conversum, i.e. that the revolution in the state
had been accomplished. To keep the figure expressed in orbitam (rut,
wheel mark), we may translate, that the wheel of the government had made
a complete revolution.
171 1 fuisset, it would have been (apodosis, contrary to fact).
171 2 homines, people (i.e. the Romans and Italians in general, who
have not been able to let the revolution take place without expressing
their feelings).
171 5 amicus, i.e. Pompey. — insolens infamiae, not accustomed to
ill-repute.
171 6 deformatus corpore: this probably means merely that his health
and personal appearance had suffered from his anxiety and chagrin.
171 7 progressum . . . reditum (observe the chiastic order), i.e. the
way before him is a headlong descent, and if he turns back, there is no
firm footing. The figure is uncommonly vigorous and condensed.
171 8 bonos, i.e. the optimates (see note on p. 170, l. 7). — inimicos
(pred. acc.), as his enemies.
171 10 mollitiem animi, my tenderness of heart. — non tenui lacrimas,
could not keep back the tears. — illum, i.e. Pompey.
171 11 edictis Bibuli: M. Calpurnii Bibulus, Cæsar's colleague in the
consulship of B.C. 59, was such a nonentity that the year was jocosely spoken
of as "the consulship of Julius and Cæsar" (instead of "Bibulus and
Cæsar"). Cæsar was anxious to pass certain bills, — especially an act for
the division of the public land among the poorer citizens and an act to
legalize the acts of Pompey in Asia. Bibulus shut himself up in his house,
whence he issued edicts opposing Cæsar's bills, and assailing him and
Pompey with unmeasured abuse. These edicts made a great noise but
had no permanent effect. — contionantem, addressing the people (in reply
to the edicts directed against him by Bibulus). For the nature of a contio,
see p. 273.
171 12 illo in loco, i.e. in the Forum, where (or in the Comitium)
such public meetings for address or debate were held.
171 13 ut, how (exclamatory).
172 1 Crasso: Crassus was an old enemy of Pompey's, and, though
now his political partner, might be supposed to take secret satisfaction in
his waning popularity.
3 lapsus quam progressus, i.e. rather to have got into his present position by carelessness than to have advanced into it with his eyes open.

6 pictum, etc.: Cicero refers to Pompey as a work of art and of himself as the artist. He has in mind the splendid encomium contained in the Oration for the Manilian Law (see pp. 66-97).

8 Clodianum negotium, the Clodius affair. In order to become eligible for the tribunate, Clodius had procured his adoption into a plebeian family. Pompey had countenanced this proceeding, acting as aupsex at the ceremony. This was enough to estrange Cicero from him, as everybody thought, for Clodius was Cicero’s bitterest enemy.

10 Archilochia: the Parian poet Archilochus, said to have invented iambic verse, was a proverbially savage satirist. The edicts of Bibulus handled both Pompey and Caesar without gloves.

12 proponuntur, are posted up.

13 ipsi, i.e. to Pompey himself.

18 qui: § 104 a ( ); B. 90; G. 106; H. 188, ii, 1 (184, 1); H. & B. sit ... futurus: for tense, see note on p. 170, l. 8.

19 comitia ... distulisset: Bibulus had issued an edict postponing the consular elections for the following year. They finally took place on October 18, when L. Calpurnius Piso (Cesar’s father-in-law) and A. Gabinius (a partisan of Pompey’s: see p. 67) were elected. Such postponements were usually disliked by the common people.

21 iret ad Bibulum, i.e. to his house, to terrify him by a display of mob-violence.

22 vocem exprimere, squeeze out a single voice (in favor of this demonstration against Bibulus).

23 quid quaeris? what would you have? — sentiunt, i.e. Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus.

24 partis, party — eo magis, etc.: to carry through their plans the triumvirs may have to conciliate Clodius by sacrificing Cicero. nobis (dat. of agent); equiv. to mihi.

25 eum, i.e. Clodius.

28 studia, good will, devotion. It was Cicero’s weakness to exaggerate his own popularity.

29 cum, not only — res ... vocat, the circumstances themselves summon you (to Rome). — ad tempus illud, for that (critical) moment.

31 Varro, i.e. M. Terentius Varro, who had served under Pompey in the East.

32 divinitus (adv.), like one inspired. Pompey was full of professions of friendship, but he did nothing to prevent Cicero’s exile.
172 33 discessuros, come out of the affair (the struggle with Clodius). — tu: emphatic. Cicero has been writing of his own travels; he closes with an inquiry about the doings of his correspondent.

172 34 cum Sicyoniis: Atticus was having difficulty in collecting a large sum of money which the Sicyonians owed him. The details of the transaction are not known, but it is several times mentioned in Cicero's letters.

III

173 3 me miserum: § 240, d (    ); B. 183; G. 343, 1; H. 381 (421); H. & B. — te (emphatic) . . . incidisse: exclam. inf.; § 274 (    ); B. 334; G. 534; H. 539, iii (616, 3); H. & B. , to think that you have, etc. Tulliolam . . . percipere (ll. 5–6) is in the same construction.

173 5 Tulliolam: Cicero's favorite child. Observe the pet name (diminutive of Tullia). — ex quo patre . . . ex eo, etc., should suffer such grief for her father, in whom she used to take so much delight! For the order of clauses, see § 201, e (    ), G. 620; H. 572, ii, N. (683, 2); H. & B. .

173 7 Cicerone: M. Tullius Cicero, only son of the orator, was born B.C. 65, and was therefore a mere boy at this time. He was educated at Athens, where he was studying when Brutus, after the death of Cesar, visited that city on his way to Macedonia. Young Cicero joined the army of Brutus, and was present at the Battle of Philippi (B.C. 42). He made his peace with Octavius and was his colleague in the consulship in the year B.C. 30. The figure in the text (p. 201) is from a medal struck in his honor by the Magnesians. — sapere, to know anything (be old enough to understand anything).

173 10 ab eis: the aristocratic party, who had not stood by Cicero in his struggle with Clodius.

173 11 qui petebant, i.e. the triumvirs (see preceding letter) or their party.

173 12 nostris, our own.

173 15 ne valetudo . . . desit, that sickness on my part may not thwart your efforts. Terentia showed much energy in working for her husband's recall and in managing his affairs during his exile. She had
apparently expressed her fear that Cicero might fall a victim to the plague (see l. 21), but he promises to look out for his health.—res, the business (of procuring Cicero’s recall).

173 16 quantoque . . . redire, how much easier it was to stay at home than (it is) to return (now that I am in exile).

173 17 habemus, have (on our side).

173 20 familia, our slaves. What the advice of friends was is not certain. In a previous letter Cicero had said that his slaves were to be freed if his property were confiscated and he were not allowed to buy it in.

173 21 loco, this place, i.e. Thessalonica, where the body of the letter was written. A postscript was added at Dyrrachium.

173 22 Plancius: Cn. Plancius, at this time quaestor in Macedonia. He was afterward (b.c. 54) successfully defended by Cicero on a charge of corrupt political bargaining. The oration (Pro Cn. Plancio) is extant.

173 24 Hispo: who he was is unknown, perhaps an officer who was keeping his eye on Cicero’s movements. Possibly Cicero uses Hispo as a nickname for his enemy, L. Calpurnius Piso, who had been active in procuring his banishment.—veniret: subjunc. of characteristic.

173 25 retinet: for tense, see § 276, a ( ) ; B. 259, 4 ; G. 230 ; H. 467, iii, 2 (533, 1) ; H. & B.

174 2 Pisonis: C. Calpurnius Piso Frugi, the husband of Cicero’s daughter, Tullia. He did everything in his power to procure Cicero’s recall, but died (b.c. 57) shortly before it took place. Tullia afterwards married Dolabella (see p. 194).

174 5 Q. fratre: Cicero’s brother Quintus, with whom Terentia had not been quite friendly.

174 7 egi, sc. eis gratias.—me a te, etc.: Terentia had informed her husband of the good offices of various friends and had asked him to thank them by letter.

174 10 puero: the younger Cicero; for case, see § 244, d ( ) ; cf. B. 218, 6 ; G. 401, R. ; H. 415, iii, N. ; H. & B.

174 13 tantum, so much only.—erunt in officio, do their duty, stand by us.

174 14 efficere, make out.—tua pecunia: Terentia’s private fortune was considerable, and the estate which she meant to sell was probably her own.

174 15 ne . . . perdamus, not to ruin our boy, who is, indeed, ruined already. Observe the alliteration.—cui . . . egeat, if he has something to keep him from poverty, it will require only moderate courage, etc., on his part to achieve everything else.
Notes

174 19 iam brevis, at all events I have not long to wait now. The question of his recall will soon be decided one way or the other.

174 20 d. a. d. VI. K. Decemb., i.e. datae ante diem sextum Kalendas Decembris.

174 21-23 A postscript. See note on p. 173, l. 21, above.—libera civitas being a "free city," Dyrrhacium had the "right of exile" (ius exsilii), i.e. though subject to Rome it was technically foreign territory, and exiles could live there unmolested.

IV

174 25 tui: genitive with indigebunt.—mei (subject of indigebunt), my family.—nostris . . . desis, not to fail [us in our] misfortunes.

V

175 1 Pollione: C. Asinius Pollio, now about twenty years of age. He afterwards became one of Cæsar’s most trusted friends, and acted an important part in the events that followed the dictator’s death; but he is best known as a lover of literature and a patron of Virgil and Horace. Virgil’s fourth Eclogue was dedicated to him. He died A.D. 4, in his eightieth year.

175 4 fore ut infringatur: § 288, f ( ); B. 270, 3; G. 656; H. 537, 3 (619, 2); H. & B. .

175 5 ipsa die, by time itself: for gender, see § 73 ( ); B. 53; G. 64; H. 123 (135); H. & B. .

175 6 proditorum tuorum, those who have betrayed you.

175 7 secundo loco, in the second place.—temporum, misfortunes (his exile).

175 9 violatur, adficta: observe the difference in the strength of the verbs; the honor of Lentulus is being attacked; Cicero’s had been laid low.—quam mea, than [that in which] mine, etc.

175 12 praesta te eum qui, etc., show yourself that [same] man that I have known, etc., i.e. don’t change your character now; be consistent with my knowledge of you.—a teneris unguiculis, i.e. from infancy. The Greek phrase is εἰς ὄνοχων or εἰς ἀπαλών ὄνοχων. Horace uses de tenero unguil.

175 14 hominum iniuria, the injustice that men do you.
VI

176 5 utrumque laetor, I am glad of two things.—et, both.
176 7 modo ut constiterit, etc., provided only you have derived some advantage from your leisure.

176 8 in ista amoenitate: Marius was at his villa near Stabiae on the Campanian shore. To enjoy the prospect of Misenum (see illustration, Greenough and Kittredge's Virgil, p. 161), he had opened a window looking out on the Bay of Cumae. Stabianum perforasti seems to be corrupt.

176 12 lectiunculis, pleasant little readings.—cum (temporal), while.
176 13 istic, in that place of yours.


176 17 probavisset (subj. of characteristic), such plays as Mæcius had approved.

176 18 tui stomachi, to your taste.—meo, sc. stomacho.

177 1 in scaenam, etc.: i.e. certain famous actors who were past their prime had been induced to appear on this occasion, not to the advantage (Cicero thinks) of their reputation. The pun on honoris causa is obvious.

177 2 decesse = decessisse: § 128, b ( ); B. 116, 4, c; G. 131, 4, 4; H. 235, 3 (238, 3); H. & B.

177 3 Aesopus: Claudius (or Clodius) Æsopus, the most celebrated tragic actor at Rome and a friend of Cicero's. He had retired from the stage, and was now very old, but he appeared (for the last time) on this occasion.

177 4 iurare, i.e. to recite some oath taken by a character in the play.

177 7 adparatus, etc.: the lavish display offended Cicero's taste, or so he says. The same criticism is often passed on modern performances.

177 9 carueris, got along without, dispensed with.

177 10 sescientis: used in Latin for any large number, as we say "a thousand." — Clytaemnestra, a lost tragedy of L. Attius, the celebrated Roman dramatist. Its subject was the murder of Agamemnon by his wife Clytemnestra on his return from the Trojan War. This is also the plot of the Agamemnon of Æschylus. The mules probably carried Trojan booty, for we know that the play included Agamemnon's return from Troy.

Equo Troiano: a tragedy by Livius Andronicus, the earliest of Roman dramatists (third century, B.C.).

177 11 creterrarum (craterarum is the common form): these differed from the "properties" in the modern theatre in that they were real.

177 14 Protogeni: cultivated Romans employed highly trained slaves (usually Greeks) to read to them.
177 15 nē, adv., without doubt.
177 17 Ocos ludos, Oscar plays: rustic farces (fabulae Atellanae), said to have come originally from the Oscar town of Atella. They were very popular at Rome.
177 18 vel in senatu vestro: the local senate of the town, probably Stabiae. Cicero jestingly insinuates that their deliberations must be farcical enough.
178 1 ita non ames, you are so far from liking.
178 2 via Graeca: this road is said to have been out of repair. At all events, the jest at Marius’ dislike of things Greek is obvious enough. — athletas, apparently Greek athletes, imported to give éclat to the show, but less successful in pleasing the spectators than ordinary gladiators would have been.
178 3 gladiatores contemptu-ris: perhaps an allusion to assistance rendered to Cicero against Clodius’ band of roughs.
178 4 operam et oleum perdisse, has wasted his pains and his money (lit. pains and oil): a proverbial expression for fruitless labor. Apparently it comes from the waste of “midnight oil” over plans that come to naught. Here, however, there is probably a punning allusion to the oil used by the athletes. — Pompeius: the giver of the games (see p. 176).
178 9 neque nos, not even I.
178 11 volgi atque turbae, the vulgar rabble, the common herd: hendiadys; § 385 ( ) ; B. 374. 4; G. 698; H. 636, iii, 2 (751, 3, n.1); H. & B.
178 12 misericordia: Pliny the Elder (Hist. Nat. viii. 7) tells an extraordinary story which illustrates the excitability of the Roman crowd. So far were they from being pleased with the slaughter of the elephants that when the beasts trumpeted with
terror, and seemed “by a gesture impossible to describe” to beg mercy of the spectators, the beholders burst into tears, and, springing to their feet, called down curses on Pompey’s head.

178 17 Canini: L. Caninius Gallus. Nothing is known of this case. — facilem, ready to spare me, or indulgent.

178 20 cum, not only (correlative with tum in l. 22).

178 22 non defendere, to refuse to defend (i.e. to take only such cases as I chose). — vita nulla est, this is no life for me.

178 26 quaero . . . arbitratu, I am seeking every possible pretext for living finally as I should like to live (arbitratu meo, lit. according to my own wishes), i.e. for getting rid of court business and devoting myself to literature and philosophy; aliquando implies that Cicero thinks it is high time to rest from his toilsome profession. His friend Marius was a man of leisure, apparently,—partly from choice and partly because of ill health.

178 28 quod-que, etc., and that you, etc.: the clause is in apposition with hoc, object of fero.

178 31 plane exsolvam, get rid of them entirely. Cicero does not affect a wish to leave public life altogether; he wishes for more leisure and greater independence.

178 33 commentaris, have been studying. — humaniter vivere, to live as a man of culture should.

179 2 mecum lecticula . . . concursare, run about (i.e. make excursions) with me in my litter; lecticula is literally abl. of means.

VII

179 11 L. filios, i.e. Luci (gen.) filios.

179 12 familiarissime utor, I am on very friendly terms. — maiorem in modum, particularly (suggesting that this is not a mere formal recommendation).

179 15 multas, many [of my letters of introduction] have had much influence with you.

179 17-18 gratissimos . . . gratissimum: cf. § 344, m ( ); B. 350, 10; G. 681; H. 563 (667); H. & B.

VIII

180 3 Britanniam: Trebatius had declined to accompany Cæsar in his First Invasion of Britain. Cicero, doubtless somewhat disappointed, here suggests in a jocose way that it would have been for the interest of Trebatius to take part in the expedition.
5 verum tamen, but to be serious.
6 ultro, of his own accord, without anybody’s asking him (Cæsar).
7 eo, Cæsar. — ad quem, to whose companionship.
9 in ista epistula, in that letter of yours.
10 curae: § 233, a (§ 233); B. 191; G. 356; H. 390, i (433); H.
 & B. Cicero was always generous and painstaking in assisting young men of talent like Trebatius.
11 frigeas, take cold. Some have seen here a suggestion of a double meaning: “I fear you have not consulted your own interests in staying in winter quarters in Gaul instead of going to Britain.” But the passage seems merely jocose. Trebatius was longing for the comforts of the city.
12 Mucio, etc.: Q. Mucius Scaevola and M. Manilius, famous jurists of the previous century, whose “professional opinion” on the subject of keeping up a good fire in winter Cicero pretends to quote. — idem placet, this was also the opinion of.
13 qui . . . abundares, since you had no great supply, etc. (when you left Rome). There is a jocose suggestion that Trebatius was not very well off when he set out on this campaign, and hence that he ought to look out for his own interests now. Perhaps there is a suggestion that Trebatius went away from Rome to mend his fortunes. Cicero is constantly reminding him that his campaign ought to make him well off.
14 calere: the Gauls were “making things warm” for the Romans.
15 natare: Trebatius was fond of swimming; yet, says Cicero, he would not go to Britain, even for the sake of sea baths.
16 essedarios: the war chariots of the Britons, which Trebatius, who was fond of sports, might have been supposed likely to find worth seeing. There is a pun on essedarii, a kind of gladiators.
17 andabata, gladiators of the lowest class, who fought blindfold. To care for them was a sign of passionate devotion to such sports. The suggestion is that surely a British chariot ought to have been an attraction to a man who never missed seeing the andabatae.
24 quid profecerim, how far I succeeded (in advancing your fortunes by the letter referred to).
25 facias (object of velim, sc. ut), etc., I should like to have you let me know.
2 id, i.e. your absence.
3 sin autem, etc.: again the suggestion that Trebatius is neglecting his opportunities.
4 qui (causal) . . . attraham, that I do not, etc.
5 pluris: see § 252, a (§ 252); B. 203, 4; G. 379, 380; H.
405 (448, 4); H. & B. — fratres, etc.: the Hœdui had been formally addressed as fratres consanguineique by the Roman Senate (see Cæsar, B. G. i. 33).

181 9 aut consolando, etc.: a line from one of Terence’s comedies, Hautontimorumenos ("The Self-Tormentor"), i. 34; quoted as we might quote Shakspere.

IX

181 10 quantae curae tibi fuerit, how zealous you have been for: for the two datives, see § 233, a ( ); B. 191; G. 356; H. 390, i (433); H. & B. — honos, the supplicatio, which Cato had opposed, but which had finally been decreed, after much wrangling. — quam . . . fueras, and how, as consul, you have shown the same disposition to honor me and increase my reputation that you and your parents and your whole family had always shown (lit. you have stood out as the same that you had always been, etc.); fuerit and extiterit are indirect questions dependent on cognovi below.

181 14 quod . . . debeam, that I ought not to do it for your sake.

181 15 magni interest, it makes a great difference.

181 16 debeas, are indebted.

181 19 ita rem publicam, etc.: it cannot be said that Marcellus showed any great ability in his administration; but he was of Cicero’s party.

181 20 ut . . . non recusem: clause of result after ita geris, etc.; quo minus . . . debeam (l. 21) depends on recusem.

181 22 exitus: the result of the agitation of Marcellus was the actual breaking out of the great Civil War and the destruction of the party to which he belonged. He was attached to the Pompeian party, and is best known for the vigor with which he opposed Cæsar at this time. After the Civil War he made his peace with Cæsar. His wife was Octavia, afterwards married to Mark Antony (see coin of Antony and Octavia, p. 183).

182 1 si . . . morabitur, unless I am obliged to postpone my voyage (lit. unless my voyage shall keep me waiting).

182 2 incurrebat, falls in with; for epistolary imperf., cf. note on p. 170, l. 2.
182 (address) Q. Q., i.e. the two Quintuses, — Cicero’s brother Quintus and the latter’s son.

182 4 opportunitatem operae tuae, the advantage of your devotion.

182 6 quartanam: the disease appears, then, to be not a malignant fever, as had been feared, but a quartan ague.

182 7 Curius: M. Curius, a banker at Patrae, who was keeping Cicero informed of Tiro’s condition.

182 8 id quod . . . tuae, as befits your refined culture. Cicero jestingly tells Tiro that so highly cultivated a man ought to have the wisdom to attend to nothing but recovery. He is anxious lest Tiro’s devotion may lead him to resume his journey before he is strong enough.

182 13 ad urbem: he could not enter the city since he was still a military commander. — obviam . . . proditum: such a procession came out to meet me.

182 14 incidi, etc.: though Cæsar did not cross the Rubicon until July, B.C. 49,—more than six months after Cicero’s arrival at the walls of the city,—yet the Civil War had virtually begun when this letter was written.

183 1 mederi: Cicero tried to mediate between Cæsar and Pompey. Apparently he did not perceive how inevitable the struggle was. Indeed, no contemporary could understand the significance of the great Civil War. To most of them it must have appeared merely a political struggle of unusual proportions. They could not see that the victory of Cæsar meant a new era in human civilization. Probably Cæsar himself was the only man then alive who had any conception of the true nature of the crisis. — certorum, particular persons (whom I could name).

183 3 omnino, in a word.

183 4 amicus: Cicero was at this time on good terms with the leaders of both parties. — minacis . . . litteras: Cæsar was proconsul in Gaul, and was candidate for the consulship,—an office which insured continuance of his military authority. His enemies wished him to disband his army, which, unless Pompey had done the same thing, would have been madness. His ultimatum (the letter here referred to) was received by the Senate Jan. 1, B.C. 49. Cæsar says that it made very easy demands (B.C. i. 5), and it certainly offered great concessions. But the Pompeians carried the day. The Senate voted that Cæsar must disband his army before a fixed date (probably Feb. 1) or be declared a public enemy. The tribunes interposed their veto, but were forced to flee from the city and
Letters 385

take refuge with Cæsar at Ravenna. The Senate appointed Pompey dictator only a few days before this letter was written.

183 5 miserat, has sent; erat, is; incitabat (l. 6), is egging him on; profecti erant (l. 8), have gone (a colorless word— not taken refuge or the like); the tenses are "epistolary" (see note on p. 170, l. 2).

183 6 Curio meus: C. Scribonius Curio, a friend of Cicero’s (as his father had been), was tribune B.C. 50. He was a man of talent, but notoriously profligate, and owed immense sums ($3,000,000, it is said). Cæsar paid these debts and thus won him over from the Pompeians, to whose party he naturally belonged. In the disputes that preceded the crossing of the Rubicon, Curio acted with great adroitness. It was he who proposed that both Cæsar and Pompey should give up their military commands,—a proposition which put Pompey completely in the wrong, since he had no intention of becoming a private citizen, even for a moment. Curio fought on Cæsar’s side in the Civil War, and fell in Africa.

183 7 Antonius . . . Q. Cassius: the tribunes for B.C. 49, both partisans of Cæsar. — nulla vi expulsi: this is literally true; yet Antony and Cassius had certainly been threatened, and they fled from Rome disguised as slaves. Cæsar was at Ravenna, where they joined him.

183 9 nobis, us, i.e. Pompey and Cicero. Ordinarily the proconsuls were not included, but the whole object of the vote was to make Pompey practically dictator.

183 10 ne quid, etc.: the regular formula for proclaiming martial law (see note on p. 100, l. 12). It "had been a signal of death to the Gracchi, to Saturninus, to the Catilinarian conspirators." But Cæsar was ready for the struggle, and the Pompeians, in whose hands the constitutional authority now technically rested, were absolutely unprepared for action.

183 13 ex hac quoque parte, on our side as well.

183 15 sero: Pompey was madly self-confident. His famous boast that he had but to stamp his foot to raise up soldiers was not justified by the event.

183 17 Lentulus: L. Cornelius Lentulus Crus, consul (with C. Claudius Marcellus) for B.C. 49; a violent Pompeian. He was friendly to Cicero, and had assisted him against Clodius, but he thought the application for a triumph inopportune when the state was in danger. Cicero suggests that he is delaying to make his services to Cicero seem the greater when he does bring forward the motion. But the passage is intentionally rather vague.
183 18 expedisset ( = expedivisset : see note on p. 177, l. 2), etc., had made the necessary arrangements for the safety of the state (lit. had set in order [the things] which were necessary, etc.); expedisset is subord. clause in indir. disc. (for fut. perf. of the direct).

183 19 relaturum : it was the consul's business to bring such a matter before the Senate.

183 20 cupide: a just remark. Cicero was less actuated by selfish ambitions and low greed than almost any public man of his time. — pluris: gen. of price (see note on p. 181, l. 6); both parties were anxious to secure Cicero.

183 21 quisque, i.e. each of the officers mentioned in the decree spoken of above. — tuereter: indirect question.

183 22 Capuam: Cicero soon withdrew to Capua, which had thus been put in his charge. For his further movements, see pp. 185-186.

XI

184 (address) Tullius Terentiae, etc.: the address includes a greeting from Cicero to his wife Terentia and his daughter Tullia, and from Cicero's son Marcus (here called simply Cicero) to the same (matri, sorori). For S. P. D., see greeting in Letter X.

184 1 si vos valetis, etc.: a regular formula; cf. the old-fashioned "I write these few lines to inform you that I am in good health," etc. — vestrum (emphatic), it is for you to consider. The special question was, whether they should remain at Rome, whither Cæsar was advancing rapidly.

184 2 ille, i.e. Cæsar.

184 4 diripiendam, to be plundered: § 294, d ( ) ; B. 337, 7, 2; G. 430; H. 544, 2, n.2 (622); H. & B. . Cæsar's moderation in the moment of victory was contrary to all Roman precedent in civil wars; quite different from what was to be expected of the Pompeians. But Cicero could not foresee this. No one then knew that Cæsar's plans were constructive, not merely revolutionary. — ut, that . . . not.

184 5 Dolabella: the husband of Cicero's daughter Tullia. He was a profligate and unscrupulous man, but high in Cæsar's favor, and likely to be influential in protecting Cicero's family. See p. 194.

184 8 vestri similes, any ladies of your station; both Terentia and Tullia are meant. For case of vestri, see § 234 d, 2 ( ); B. 204, 3; G. 359, R.1 and N.4; H. 391, ii. 4 (435, 4); H. & B. . — ne, whether.

184 9 ut, how (indirect question).
184 10 modo ut, provided only.—haec . . . loca, i.e. the Capuan territory, to which Cicero had been assigned as governor.

184 14 Camillo: C. Camillus, a lawyer, whom Cicero elsewhere speaks of as his close friend; Camillus was then at Rome. —videbitur, seem best.

184 15 rem meliorem fecit, has followed the better cause. Labienus, Cæsar's legatus in Gaul, had joined the Pompeian party.

184 16 Piso: L. Calpurnius Piso Cæsoninus, Cæsar's father-in-law, who had accompanied Pompey. He had once been a bitter enemy of Cicero. —sceleris: gen. of the charge; § 220; B. 208; G. 378; H. 409, ii (456); H. & B.

184 18 istic, where you are.

184 19 Rufus: probably Mescinius Rufus, who had been one of Cicero's quaestors in his Cilician province.

184 20 Kal., i.e. of February.

XII

185 1 S. v. b. e., i.e. si vales bene est (see note on p. 184, l. 1). —litteras, i.e. Cicero's letter of Feb. 15. —recognovi, i.e. in the letter.

185 2 consules: C. Marcellus and L. Lentulus, partisans of Pompey.

185 4 pro, in accordance with.

185 5 ut conferas: obj. of hortor; ut feramus: dep. on conferas.

185 7 facias: obj. of censeo; for the omission of ut, see § 331, f. r. ( ); B. 295, 8; G. 546, r. 2; H. 499, 2 (565, 4); H. & B.

XIII

186 1 litteras, i.e. Cicero's letter of Feb. 15 (see introduction to Letter XVI). —Canusi, at Canusium in Apulia, where Pompey halted on his way from Luceria to Brundisium.

186 2 rei publicae causa: Pompey was the representative of lawful authority, being a proconsul with dictatorial power and having both consuls on his side. Cæsar was technically a rebel; Cicero elsewhere calls him a "tyrant" and a "Pisistratus."

186 3 fore ut . . . possemus: periphrasis for the fut. inf.; § 288 ( ); B. 270, 3; G. 248; H. 537, 3 (619, 2); H. & B.

186 4 concordiam: to the very last Cicero had hoped for a peaceful settlement of the quarrel (see note on p. 183, l. 1); but Pompey's flight had left Cæsar master of Italy.

186 5 dignitate: Pompey's conduct in abandoning Corfinium and fleeing from Italy was extremely mortifying to Cicero. He speaks of it in some of his letters to Atticus in terms of unmeasured contempt.
186: ad consules, for the consuls (i.e. to be carried to them).—consili: Pompey had sent orders by D. Lelius that one consul should join him at Luceria in Apulia and that the other should go to Sicily with such troops as had been collected about Capua. These orders he subsequently rescinded, on learning of the siege of Corfinium (see Att. viii. 12. A).

186: 8 non exspectavi, etc., I did not wait for you to reply to my letter (i.e. the letter of March 15).—redderentur: § 328 ( ); B. 293; G. 572; H. 519 (603); H. & B.

186: 9 -que, but.—in Apuliam: Pompey had written on Feb. 10, advising Cicero to join him at Luceria.

186: 12 Caesarem...Aeserniae: a false rumor. Caesar was still besieging Corfinium.

186: 14 si ita esset: subjunct. in subord. clause in ind. disc.; Cicero's thought was,—si ita est, iter meum interclusum est.

186: 15 exceptum, caught.

186: 16 certum, trustworthy information.—ab Aesernia: ab is used because the news would come from the neighborhood of the town, not from within its walls; § 258, a, N.1 ( ); B. 229, 2; G. 391, R.1; H. 412, ii, 3, N. (462, 3); H. & B.

186: 19 misisses: subjunct. in informal ind. disc.; § 341 ( ); B. 323; G. 508, 3; H. 528, 1 (649, i); H. & B.

187: 1 litteras, etc.: here follows Pompey's letter reported in ind. disc.; compare the same in the direct discourse as included by Cicero in a letter to Atticus (viii. 6): Litterae mihi a L. Domitio ad. X 3 Kalend.

Mart. adlatae sunt: earum exemplum infra scripsi. Nunc, ut [i.e. although] ego non scribam, tua sponte te intellegere scio, quanti rei publicae intersit omnis copias in unum locum primo quoque tempore convenire. Tu, si tibi videbitur, dabis operam quam primum ad nos venias, praeidit Capuae quantum constitueris satis esse, reliquas.—L. Domitio: the commander at Corfinium. His letter informed Pompey that Caesar had encamped before the town. (See Fig. 49: head of L. Domitius Ahenobarbus, from a coin.)

187: 2 earumque...subscripseras, you appended a copy of this letter; subscripseras is in the indic. because (though the statement actually stood in Pompey's letter: see note on l. 1) Cicero asserts the fact on his own authority and does not make it a part of the indir. disc. For the epistolary tense, see note on p. 170, l. 2.—exemplum, copy.

187: 3 magni: see note on pluris, p. 181, l. 6.—rei publicae: § 222
Letters

389

( ) ; B. 211 ; G. 381 ; H. 406, iii (449, 1) ; H. & B. — primo
quoque tempore, at the earliest possible moment (quoque, abl. of quisque).

187 4 ut . . . relinquet : dependent on the idea of command im-
plicated in what precedes and in the general tone of the letter.

187 4 in unum locum: Cicero and “everybody else” (reliqui
omnes) were wrong in supposing this mustering place was to be Cof-
finium. Pompey had no intention of trying to raise the siege of that
town. He had determined to collect all his troops at Brundisium, there
to embark for Dyrrhacium in Illyria.

187 6 qua : translate by as.

187 7 ad Corfinium : § 258, b, N.2 ( ); B. 182, 3; G. 337,
r1 ; H. 380, ii, i (418, 4); H. & B. . Cf. ab Aesernia (p. 181 l. 17).

187 9 cum . . . esset, while we were awaiting results with the most
intense anxiety. — utrumque simul, two things at the same time. The first
of these two pieces of news is expressed in the form of an indir. question
(qua . . . acta essent); the second in indir. disc. (te . . . coepisse).
Both clauses are in apposition with utrumque.

187 10 quae . . . acta essent: Domitius concealed the truth from the
garrison, pretending that he still expected Pompey to come to the rescue.
But "his looks belied his words" (Cæs. B.C. i. 19); the facts transpired;
the soldiers arrested their commander, delivered up the town to Cæsar,
and enlisted in his service.

187 11 cum, although. — nec . . . contenderemus, neither I nor my
brother felt any hesitation about hastening forward to Brundisium (to join
Pompey); § 332, g, N.2 ( ); B. 298, b; G. 555, 3; H. & B. .

187 13 ut caveremus: § 331 ( ); B. 295, 296; G. 546; H. 498, i
(565); H. & B. .

187 14 in eadem loca: Cæsar left Corfinium immediately, and was
now in close pursuit of Pompey.

187 14-16 quod . . . venturus esset, because . . . he was sure to reach
his destination (Brundisium) even sooner than we could. For mood of
venturus esset, see § 321 ( ); B. 286; G. 541; H. 516, ii (588, ii); H.
& B. . The reason is given on the authority of those who dis-
suaded Cicero from the attempt.

187 15 possemus . . . intenderet: for mood, see § 342 ( ); B. 324;
G. 663; H. 529, ii, N.1 i (652, 1); H. & B. . The informants
said: Caesar celerius etiam quam vos poteritis eo quo contendit venturus est
(or veniet).

187 17 committere ut . . . noceret, to injure by our rashness not only
ourselves, but the state as well: § 332 and e ( ); B. 297, 1; G.
553, i; H. 498, ii (564, i); H. & B. To allow themselves to be captured by Caesar would do Pompey no good, and would be an injury to the commonwealth.

187 19 quin . . . posseimus: § 332, g and r. ( ); B. 298; G. 555, 2; H. 504, 3, 2 (595, 1); H. & B. — si . . . fuisse: § 342 ( ); B. 324; G. 663; H. 529, ii, n.1, 1 (652); H. & B. Their thought was: si etiam tutum nobis iter fuerit, Pompeium tamen iam consequi non poterimus (or possimus).

187 21 tuas litteras: this is the letter immediately preceding in this edition (No. XII).

187 26 qui . . . fuisse: § 336, 2 ( ); B. 314, 1; G. 650; H. 524 (643); H. & B. A number of important members of the Pompeian party had fallen into Caesar's hands on the surrender of Corfinium, all of whom he released, in accordance with his custom.

187 28 regionibus (abl. of separation) exclusi, shut out from (certain) regions (as Cicero now was from Apulia).

187 29 arma aliena, the armed bands of another (i.e. a hostile or opposed party).

187 30 maxime vellem primum, my first and most earnest wish is; vellem implies that the wish is now unfulfilled: § 311, b ( ); cf. B. 280, 2; G. 258, n. 1; H. 486, i (556); H. & B. — vellem . . . fuisse: § 267, c ( ); cf. B. 180, 2, a; G. 261, r.; H. & B. For ut omitted, see § 331, f, r. ( ); B. 295, 8; G. 546, r.2; H. 499, 2 (565, 2); H. & B. For tenses, see § 267 ( ); B. 279; G. 256, 1; H. 483, 2 (558, 1); H. & B.

187 31 ostenderam, I showed: for epistolary tense, see note on dederam (p. 170, l. 2).

187 33 sine exercitu: the attempt to collect troops in the Capuan district had not been very successful, and Pompey, after fleeing from Rome, had shown little concern for the west of Italy.

187 34 viris fortissimis, i.e. Domitius and the other Pompeians at Corfinium. The allusion conveys a delicate shade of reproach to Pompey for making no attempt to relieve that town. Cicero regarded his conduct as cowardly and disgraceful (see note on p. 187, l. 34).

188 1 non contigit, it was not my good fortune.

188 2 consili: Cicero elsewhere complains that he had known nothing of Pompey's plans: "Shall he who did not inform me of his plans until Corfinium was lost find fault at my not having gone to Brundisium when Caesar was between me and Brundisium?" (Att. ix. 2. A.) In fact, Pompey had had no real plan for the Italian campaign. The rapid marches of
Cæsar had disconcerted him completely, and he was driven out of the country almost before he realized his situation. — _suspicione adsequi_, suspect (or guess) it (i.e. your plan). Here, and in what follows, Cicero, though using the most courteous language, makes it clear enough what he thought of Pompey's abandonment of Italy.

188 3 omnia . . . fore, etc., I thought nothing so unlikely to happen as that this, the cause of the state, should be unable to maintain itself, etc.

188 4 quam ut . . . posset: clause of result.

188 5-7 Notice the artful accumulation of negatives: _neque, non, minus, nihil, nisi._

188 6 quid . . . secutus (ind. quest.), what your purpose has been.

188 7 idcirco, on that account (i.e. because I do not understand your purpose).— _te . . . fecisse, that you have taken no step without exercising the very best judgment_; a purely formal expression of respect. Pompey had acted weakly and spasmodically. His plans— such as they were— had been demoralized by the rapidity of Cæsar's movements, and the prestige gained by his distinguished military career had suffered severely. Cicero knew all this well enough. Nor is there anything in this part of his letter, despite its courteous phrases, which actually conceals his opinion from Pompey.

188 9 _mea_: emphatic.— _vel iniqua condicione, even on unfavorable terms._ Cicero had been a consistent advocate of peace; but the Pompeians had been insanely confident and eager for war. One reason for Cicero's vacillation, indeed, was the outspoken ferocity of his own party as opposed to the mild policy of Cæsar.

188 10 _de urbe_ (sc. _retinenda_): Pompey had fled from Rome on the news of Cæsar's approach, and his example was followed by the consuls. Cicero believed that this was a wrong move. He calls it a "mad plan" ( _amentissimum consilium_, Att. vii. 10).— _de Italia_ (sc. _retinenda_): Cicero had not made known to Pompey his opinion as to holding Italy, because Pompey had never suggested to him till now that there was any question about _that._ The parenthesis conveys a subtle reproach, none the less stinging for its delicacy of expression.

188 12 _mihi non sumo, I do not presume to think._— _ut . . . debuerit_ (clause of result instead of indir. disc.), ought to have prevailed (been adopted); for tense of inf., see § 288, _a_ ( _ _ ); B. 270, 2; H. 537, 1 (618, 2); H. & B.

188 13 _neque id . . . causa, and that (cf. Gr. _kai tαυτα_ ) not for the sake of the commonwealth._

188 14 _afflicta_, prostrate.
188 16 eius rei, i.e. of being with you. In fact Cicero joined Pompey at Dyrrachium several months later (in late autumn or early winter).

188 18 pugnandi cupidis, as the Pompeians had been from the first.

188 19 prae me tuli, I made no secret of the fact that, etc.

188 20 non quin . . . timerem: § 156, f, 321, R. ( ); B. 286, b; G. 541, 2; H. 516, ii. 2 (588, ii, 2): H. & B. — eadem, i.e. the abuses and the danger to the constitution likely to result from Cæsar’s having a share in the government. Cæsar was the leader of the popular party, and counted among his adherents some of the most turbulent elements in the state. The optimates (Cicero’s party) of course regarded him as a furious demagogue.

188 21 inde, then (following primum, l. 19).

188 22 ad te, i.e. from Cæsar. The excuses that follow, though they may sound somewhat hollow, were just and reasonable. So long as Pompey showed himself willing to make terms which would allow Cæsar some share in the government, Cicero could not be blamed for refusing to treat Cæsar as an out-and-out public enemy.

188 23 responderi: used impersonally.— honorificet large, in honorable and generous terms. Cæsar was to be allowed to stand for the consulship provided he would evacuate the towns he had taken in Italy, and withdraw to his province. This, however, he was unwilling to do. The negotiations referred to took place near the end of January, but came to nothing.— duxi meam rationem, I consulted my own interests (lit. drew up my own account: a mercantile figure, like many Latin idioms).

188 24 tibi probaturum [esse], I should easily justify to you.— pro: see note on p. 185, l. 4.

188 25 pro, in return for.

188 26 meritis, i.e. in suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline.— supplicia, i.e. his banishment.

188 27 si offendissem, etc.: in dir. disc., si offendero . . . subiciar. — eius, i.e. Cæsar.

188 28 cum, although.— consulatus, etc.: see note on l. 23.

188 29 deferebatur, was offered (indic. because it is stated as a fact). The argument is unanswerable. If Pompey and the Senate were actually trying to come to terms with Cæsar, why should Cicero go out of his way to offend the latter? He had already suffered enough. These allusions to his exile are veiled reproaches to Pompey, who had not stood by him in his time of trouble (see Introduction to Letter II, p. 170). — eisdem proeliis, the same contests (i.e. the same as those which he had passed through after the condemnation of Catiline, which resulted in Cicero’s exile).
188 30 semper . . . populare, seemed always to be a kind of favorite object for the attacks of evil-minded citizens. The use of populare suggests that it was easy to win the applause of the popular party by attacking Cicero.

188 31 non prius . . . quam, no sooner . . . than. Cicero says that he not merely suspected the danger; he had plain notification that it existed. He seems somewhat to have exaggerated his peril. It is not likely that Cæsar would have treated him with harshness. Cæsar’s mild policy, however, was not at that time understood. A reign of terror was feared, like that of the Sullan proscriptions.

188 32 neque ea . . . possem, I did not fear them, if they were necessary evils (lit. if they had to be undergone), so much as I thought it my duty to shun them if I could avoid them honorably.

188 33 essent . . . possem: subjunct. in informal indir. disc.; pertimui is, in effect, a “verb of thinking.”

188 34 quam . . . ademit, you have my account of myself, put in the briefest possible way, for the time during which there was hope of a peaceful settlement; for the time remaining (i.e. for all the rest of the time since peace became impossible), the course of events (res, the facts of the case) has deprived me of the power (of action); i.e. I have given a good account of myself up to the moment when peace was despaired of, showing you why I was not more active on your side; since that moment I have had no chance of joining you (for the reasons explained in the first part of the letter).—quam brevem, for quam brevissimam, as brief as possible.

189 1 rationem: lit. an account or reckoning, such as an agent makes to his principal (a commercial figure, continuing that in p. 188, l. 23).—reliqui (sc. temporis), dependent on facultatem.

189 3 neque ego, etc., i.e. my course has not been dictated by friendliness to Cæsar or by disloyalty to the state. I have simply preferred to oppose Cæsar by diplomacy (which, indeed, I understood to be the method that you yourself wished to follow) rather than by armed force. The policy of violence has now been adopted,—and I acquiesce. The republic will find me a good citizen, and you will find me a faithful friend.

189 5 hoc . . . interest, there is only this difference.

189 6 quod, that.—cum, while. —ista laude, i.e. the merit of being a patriotic citizen.

189 7 ego: supply malui from maluerunt in 1. 8.—condicionibus (abl. of means), negotiations.—quod . . . velle (parenthetical), a method which I had understood that you (also) preferred (alluding, of course, to Pompey’s negotiations with Cæsar already mentioned).
189 disceptari (impersonal), that the controversy should be conducted.
— quae quoniam ratio, and since the latter plan (i.e. armed violence).
189 ut . . . desideres: result, obj. of perficiam.— a me . . . desideres, shall miss in me.
189 amici, sc. animum.

XIV

189 fama: i.e. reports that Cicero was likely to join Pompey.
189 ne quo progredereris, that you would not take any step (literally, advance to any position).
189 proclinata iam re, now that affairs have taken a favorable turn for me. Cicero had never dared hope for the ultimate success of Pompey.
— integrā, i.e. re integrā, when the whole matter was an open question.
189 si, inasmuch as. In following Pompey now, Cæsar argues, Cicero will not seem to be following fortune (for Pompey is unlikely to win), nor the cause (since in that case he would have joined the Pompeians at once); he will rather seem to be acting in condemnation of Cæsar.
189 meum aliquod factum, some act of mine.
190 quod, a course which.
190 reperies: a distinct enough promise; as if Cæsar had said, “Only do not join the Pompeians, and I will see that your safety and dignity are provided for.”

XV

191 C. Trebatius: see Letter VIII, p. 179.
191 moleste te ferre, that you feel regret.— quod, that.
191 ad urbem, to the walls of the city.
191 si . . . accessissem: for the fut. perf. of the direct discourse.
191 de officio, about the duty of us both (as citizens in the present crisis).— nostrum: § 194, b ( ); B. 242, 2; G. 364, r.; H. 446, N.3 (500, 4); H. & B.
191 salvis rebus, while the state was still in safety. The expression is much stronger than a literal English translation suggests. The force of the words may be given by some such phrase as before the downfall of the state.— sic . . . dicendum, for that is the word to use.
191 absens, i.e. in my Cilician province.
191 mala, i.e. the Civil War.— multo ante, long before they took place.— in consulatu: Sulpicius was consul B.C. 51.
191 cum, though. — consilium, i.e. his purpose of reconciling Cæsar and Pompey.
Letters

191 12 sero, too late (since the quarrel had gone too far). — solus eram, I stood alone. — rudis, etc., I was thought to be not well acquainted with the case (the figure is that of a lawyer who has not the facts well in hand).

191 14 nunc: opposed to salvis rebus (l. 6). — nihil (emphatic), not at all, in no possible way: adverbial acc.; § 240, a ( ); B. 176, 3; G. 333; H. 378, 2 (416, 2); H. & B.

191 15 nobis met ipsis consulere, to take counsel for our own welfare (since the state is past hope). — possimus: subj. of characteristic.

191 17 lugeamus: suggesting that there is nothing to be done but to express our sorrow at the catastrophe. — quicum: § 104, c ( ); B. 89, footnote 1; G. 105, 3; H. 187, 1, 2 (182, 1, 2); H. & B.

191 19 clarissimorum, etc., i.e. Sulpicius is well acquainted with history and philosophy. The ancients valued both of these studies as affording rules for human conduct, not merely for the cultivation of the mind (cf. p. 160, ll. 18-26).

191 21 te fugiunt, escape your memory. — scripsissem (cont. to fact): the protasis is ni veritus essem (l. 23). — in senatum, i.e. the Senate called together by Caesar. Sulpicius had taken his seat in this body, but this Cicero had refused to do. He will not even call it the Senate — it is rather a mere informal meeting of senators (conventum senatorum).

191 23 ne... offenderem, to hurt the feelings of one who, etc., i.e. of Caesar, who had expressed the hope that Cicero would take his seat in the reorganized Senate.

191 25 eadem omnia, etc.: Cicero had told Caesar that he should regard it as his duty, in case he acceded to Caesar's request and entered the Senate, to speak against Caesar's proposed Spanish expedition and his purpose to pursue Pompey with an army. He dexterously compliments both Sulpicius and himself by remarking that Sulpicius had taken the same independent attitude on these questions.

191 27 res... habeat (indir. quest.), you see what the position of affairs is. — imperiis distributis (abl. abs.), divided up among different military commands.

191 28 ardere (indir. disc.), is ablaze.

191 30 non modo: § 209, a ( ); B. 347, 2; G. 445; H. 553, 2 (656, 2); H. & B. — quod sperem: § 320, a ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i (591, 1); H. & B.

192 1 longius: Cicero was thinking of leaving Italy altogether. His words were doubtless intended to hint at his purpose of going to Greece to join Pompey. — cogitabam: for mood, see § 313, e ( ); B. 309, 2; G. 605; H. 515, i (586, 1); H. & B.
396

Notes

192 3 ut . . . ne recusaret, so that he may not refuse: § 319, a, n.
( ); G. 546, 2; H. 499, i; H. & B.

192 4 ut facias: purp. clause, obj. of velim; in the line before, velles
 takes the acc. and inf.: § 331, b and n. ( ); B. 331, iv, a; G.
546, 2, r.1; H. 498, i, 535, ii (614); H. & B. — tuorum fidelium,
of your own confidential friends.

192 5 mittas: in the same construction as facias (l. 4).

192 8 exploratum habeam: result, following tantum in l. 7; the
relative clause with quantum is in a manner parenthetical. We might
express the sense by translating: I ascribe so much credit to you (and per-
haps I claim as much for myself) that I regard it as certain that, etc.

XVI

192 10 quid fieri placeret, what I wished to be done, i.e. with reference
to the divorce of Cicero's daughter Tullia, whose husband, Dolabella, had
been making a great deal of trouble (see introductory note to Letter XIX,
p. 194). — ad Pomponium, i.e. T. Pomponius Atticus, who was at Rome.

192 13 velim: § 311, b ( ); cf. B. 280, 2, a; G. 257; H. 486, i
(556); H. & B.

XVII

193 2 liberales, courteous and kind. Caesar's letter is lost, but
Cicero says elsewhere (in Ligarium, § 7): "[Caesar] ad me ex Egypto
litteras misit, ut essem idem qui fuisse" (an assurance that his dignity
was not to suffer). — opinione: § 247, b ( ); B. 217, 4; G. 398, n.1;
H. 417, 1, n. b (471, 7); H. & B.

193 3 cui: § 228, b ( ). — hic, i.e. at Brundisium. Caesar landed
at Tarentum, and started for Brundisium by land. His interview with
Cicero is described by Plutarch, Life of Cicero, 39.

193 4 mihi: not to me (which would be ad me), but rather for me.

XVIII

193 7 familiaritas consuetudoque, friendship and intimacy.

193 8 patre eius: Cicero had defended the elder Cæcina in an oration
(Pro Cæcina) which is still extant.

193 9 plurimum sum usus, enjoyed the especial friendship. — hunc,
i.e. the younger Cæcina.

193 12 studiis communibus: Cæcina was himself an author.

193 15 quibuscumque rebus possim, by every means in my power.

193 16 reliquum est ut . . . petam: § 332, a ( ); B. 297, 2;
G. 553, 4; H. 501, i, 1 (571, 1); H. & B. — cum cognorim, since I know (lit. have perceived).

193 17 pluribus, many. — quid . . . sentias (indir. quest.), what your sentiments are. — bonorum, good citizens, i.e. the optimates.

193 18 nisi, except.

193 18–21 ut ad eam voluntatem, etc., that to the good will which you are sure to feel toward Cecina of your own accord, you add, by reason of my recommendation, an amount proportionate to the regard in which I know I am held by you.

193 20 quanti (correl. with tantus): gen. of indefinite value with fieri; § 252, a ( ); B. 211, 3, a; G. 379; H. 405 (448, 4); H. & B.

XIX

194 1 etsi . . . eram . . . capiebam: for mood, see § 313, c ( ); cf. B. 309; G. 604; H. 515, ii (586, ii); H. & B. .

194 2 non possum non confiteri, I must confess.

194 6 valetudinis causa: the region of Pompeii was a favorite "health resort"; Baiae was especially noted for its salubrious air.

194 7 praeterea, etc., and besides, my friends from the free towns in great numbers. For municipium, see Introduction, pp. liii–liv.

194 8 quin . . . agant: § 319, d ( ); B. 284, 3; G. 632; H. 504, 1 (595, 4); H. & B. — cum . . . extulerunt: § 323, 1, 325 ( ); G. 580; H. 521, i (600); H. & B.

195 1 te . . . praebas, are showing yourself.

195 3 quae facias . . . facere, do what you are doing. — nec . . . consilio, and need nobody's advice.

195 5 omnis, altogether, entirely. — profecta, to have sprung from.

195 6 valde, emphatically.

195 8 Agamemnoni: Agamemnon was commander of the Greeks at Troy; Nestor, the oldest of the Grecians, was their counsellor. Cicero takes pleasure in thinking of himself as a veteran consul, who has saved the state on a former occasion and now sees one of his pupils saving it in his turn. The exaggeration of this passage is not more remarkable than its easy and finished eloquence.

195 9–10 te . . . florere: subject of est, understood after gloriosum. — iuvenem: Dolabella was under the legal age (see p. lix) and had never been pretor. — quasi, as it were.

195 12 L. Caesar: L. Julius Cesar, a relative of the great Cæsar and one of his legati in Gaul. After Cæsar's death he joined the Senatorial party.
ad eum . . . Neapolim, to him at Naples: observe the difference of idiom, and cf. § 259, h ( ) ; B. 182, 2, b ; G. 337, 6 ; H. (418, 1) ; H. & B.

cum tantum vales, etc., that you are so strong with Dolabella. For mood, see § 326, a ( ) ; cf. B. 290, 1 ; G. 582 ; H. 517, 2 (599) ; H. & B. .—quantum si ego . . . valerem, and if I had as much (influence), etc.
sororis filium : Antony, who was the son of L. Cæsar’s sister Julia. For the political position of Antony, see p. 197.
possemus : apod. of a present condition contrary to fact; for mood, see § 308, c, n.¹ ( ) ; B. 304, 3, n. ; G. 597, r. 3, (b) ; H. & B.

post te consulem, since your consulship. Cicero had reason to be proud of his own consular administration.
deinde multa (sc. dixit), etc., next he had much to say of what you had done and of your management of the affair, and then (he added) that nothing, etc. This alludes to Dolabella’s act in demolishing a column erected in the Forum “to Cæsar, Father of his Country,” and in punishing with death those who had set it up. The figure on p. 195 shows what is thought to be the base of this column. It is taken from Lanciani’s ‘New Tales of Old Rome,’ where an interesting account of excavations in and near the Forum may be found.

actum [esse] : indir. disc.; the subject is nihil.

alienae gloriae, of another’s glory. — cernere, to accept; cernere was the technical term for entering upon an inheritance. — aliqua ex parte, to some extent.

quamquam, and yet: § 313, f ( ) ; B. 309, 5 ; G. 605, r. 2 ; H. 515, n. 2 (586, 4) ; H. & B.

haec enim iocatus sum, for in all this I have merely been jesting (i.e. in what he has said about having a share in Dolabella’s glory); haec is cogn. acc. with iocatus sum; § 238, b ( ) ; cf. B. 176, 2 ; G. 333 ; H. 375 (412) ; H. & B. . — si modo sunt aliquae meae, if, to be sure, I have any.

transfuderim . . . exhauserim: § 311, a ( ) ; B. 280 ; G. 257, 2 ; H. 486, i (556) ; H. & B.

cum . . . tum, not only . . . but also; cum is also causal here (hence the subjunctive). The passage cannot well be literally rendered. We may translate: while I have always loved you, I am now, in addition (tum) so fired by your actions that no love (lit. nothing in affection) was ever more ardent.
196 15 amabilius, more worthy of love.
196 16 M. Brutum: the conspirator.
196 18 constantiam, strength of character. — Idibus Martis (abl. of time): the date of Cesar’s murder. The conspirators were regarded by Cicero and by themselves as tyrannicides, as assertors of their country’s freedom. “The Ides of March” became the watchword of the Senatorial party. See Fig. on p. 196, the famous coin of Brutus, struck in commemoration of the deed. The reverse shows a cap of liberty between two daggers and the legend EID·MAR (“the Ides of March”). — tantum accessit, so much was added.
196 19 locum fuisse augendi, that there was room for increase.
196 20 qui putaret: § 320, a ( ); B. 283, 2; G. 631, 2; H. 503, i (591, 1); H. & B.
196 22 nunc denique, now for the first time (lit. now at length, i.e. now and not before).
196 23 dilexisse, merely to have had a liking for you (a weaker word than amare).
196 24 quid est quod, etc., why should I, etc.: see note on p. 102, l. 1.
196 25 servias, devote yourself to. — proponam, shall I set before you (as examples)? § 268 ( ); B. 277; G. 465; H. 484, v (559, 4); H. & B.; see note on p. 193, l. 19. — quod . . . solent, as those are wont to do; the unexpressed subject of solent is the antecedent of qui.
196 27 te (emphatic) imitere, etc., you must imitate yourself (your own example), you must vie with yourself. — imitere . . . certe: § 331, i, and n.1 ( ); B. 295, 6; G. 535, r.2; H. 502, 1 (564, ii, 1); H. & B.
197 2 utendum est: § 294, c and n. ( ); B. 337, 7, b; G. 257, 2, 427, n.4; H. & B.
197 3 contigit . . . tibi, it has been your happy lot. — quod . . . nemini, something that I rather think has never happened to any one else (anticipating the substantive clause ut . . . esset).
197 4 severitas animadversionis, sternness in the infliction of punishment. Dolabella had caused some of the persons concerned in setting up the column in Cesar’s memory to be thrown from the Tarpeian Rock and had crucified others. Cicero regards his action as necessary and laudable. — invidiosa, a cause of odium.
197 5 popularis, a source of popularity. — cum . . . tum, not only . . . but also, both . . . and (so in l. 8, below). — bonis, i.e. (as usual) the optimates.
197 8 magnitudine: abl. of cause.
197 9 contionem: an address at a public meeting of citizens held for debate or address only (see p. 273).

197 10 accessūs (approaches) . . . recessūs (withdrawals): nom. pl., subj. of facti [sunt]. Translate: so cautiously and gradually did you (in your speech) now make your approaches to the case, and then again draw back from the subject, that the facts themselves, by common consent, gave ripe occasion for the punishment (which you inflicted): i.e. all agreed that it was high time for such severe measures as those you took.

197 12 liberasti, etc.: the column in Cæsar’s honor had been a rallying place for disorderly Cæsarians. There had been much rioting, and a general émeute was feared. Dolabella’s sharp measures (characteristic of Roman cruelty) cowed the populace for a time.

197 13 ad tempus, for the present crisis.

197 14 ad exemplum, for an example (to posterity); cf. p. 196, ll. 26-27.

197 15 in te positam, etc., the safety of the state depends on you. — tibi: dat. of agent.

197 16 tuendos: Dolabella had protected the conspirators—the “liberators,” as Cicero calls them—from mob violence. — illos viros, i.e. Brutus and his associates.

197 18 coram, face to face. — plura, sc. dicam.

197 19 conservas: note the tense; the state is not yet safe, but Dolabella is saving it. — fac ut: § 269, 6 ( ). G. 271, 1; H. & B.

XX

199 1 sententiam et orationem, i.e. the opinions expressed by Cicero in the First Philippic, and the form in which he expressed them.

199 2 qua . . . liceret, if I were free to express myself in that way oftener; the antecedent of qua is sententiam et orationem. — nihil esset negoti, there would be no difficulty. — libertatem . . . reciperare: Cicero found that the death of Cæsar had not restored the constitution. Antony had become in his eyes a worse tyrant than Cæsar himself. He more than once gave utterance to his regret that Antony had not been murdered too.

199 3 homo amens, i.e. Antony.

199 4 ille ipse, i.e. Cæsar. — quem tu, etc., whom you have said to be the greatest criminal that was ever put to death.

199 5 caedis, a massacre.

200 1 auctorem, instigator. This charge was brought against Cicero by Antony in his reply to the First Philippic.

200 2 veterani, i.e. Cæsar’s veterans.

200 3 modo, if only. — facti, i.e. the assassination of Cæsar.
200 1 communicet: § 314 ( ); B. 310, ii; G. 573; H. 513, i (587); H. & B.  
— Pisoni: Cæsar’s father-in-law, L. Calpurnius Piso (see note on p. 184, l. 16. — *invectus est*: Piso’s speech against Antony was delivered in the Senate, August 1, B.C. 44.

200 5 *tricensimo die*: i.e. in the First Philippic.

200 6 P. Servilio: P. Servilius Vatia, Cæsar’s colleague in the consulship in B.C. 48. He was now a member of the Senatorial party, and had spoken against Antony on Sept. 2. — *est consecutus, followed in my footsteps.*

200 7 *caedem* (emphatic), *for a massacre is what the cut-throat is striving for.* Gladiator is one of Cicero’s epithets for Antony.

200 8 a. d. XIII. Kal. Octobr., *on the nineteenth of September* (the date of Antony’s reply to the First Philippic). — *a me, with me* (lit. from me). — *ad quem, on which* (day).

200 9 *venerat*, i.e. into the Senate. — Metelli, i.e. L. Metellus Scipio, Pompey’s father-in-law. He had commanded the Pompeian forces in Africa, and had committed suicide (B.C. 46) after Cæsar’s victory at Thapsus. His villa at Tibur was now in Antony’s possession, and it was there that he prepared the speech in question. — *commentatus esset, had prepared his speech.*

200 13 *quod scribis, etc.*, *as to your writing that, etc.*

200 15 *ut in tantis malis, considering the desperate circumstances* (lit. as in so great evils).

200 16 *tris . . . consulares*: Piso, Cicero, and Servilius. — *quae . . . senserint*, i.e. their patriotic sentiments.

200 19 *nec est, etc.*, *and there is no reason why you should expect anything further* (to be accomplished), i.e. anything beyond what has just been mentioned.

200 20 *necessarius*: M. Lepidus, afterwards the triumvir (see Fig. 50). He and Cassius had married half-sisters of Brutus. — *adfinitate, alliance* (by marriage). Lepidus’ son had recently married Antony’s daughter.

200 21 *ludorum*: the *ludi Apollinares* (in honor of Apollo), held June 5, had been paid for by Brutus, though he was unable to be present. The favor with which they were received was a tribute to the liberator, and therefore unpleasant to Lepidus. Cicero says, jestingly, that Lepidus has
lost his taste for sports. — *fratris tui* (obj. gen.): probably L. Cassius. The applause referred to may have been at the *ludi Apollinares*, or on some other public occasion. It was construed as a compliment to C. Cassius, who was not in the city. — *dirumpit tur*, i.e. with envy.

200 22 *alter . . . adfinis*: some connection of Cassius, whom Antony has conciliated by means of bribery; it is not known who is meant. — *novis commentariis, by means of a new instalment of Caesar's commentaries*. Antony had got possession of Cesar's papers, and professed to be acting in accordance with instructions and plans which they contained. Many of the documents which he produced were, however, forged grants of money, etc., in which he and his wife, Fulvia, drove a thriving trade. Caesar's writings on the Gallic and the Civil War were called *commentariai* (i.e. notes), and Cicero is here punning on the word.

200 23 *quod est qui, that there is a man who*: § 333 ( ). B. 299, i, b; G. 540; H. 540, iv, n. (588, 1); H. & B. . It is not known who this was. — *vestro anno*: observe the plural possessive, applying to Brutus as well as Cassius. They were now praetors, and were not eligible for the consulship until B.C. 41 (see note on the *cursus honorum*, Introduction, p. lix). Before this year had come, both of the "liberators" were dead (the Battle of Philippi took place in B.C. 42).

200 25 *huc latroni, i.e. Antony. — prae se ferat, declares. — Cotta*: L. Aurelius Cotta (consul B.C. 65); an old friend of Cicero's. It was he who proposed the *supplicatio* for the suppression of Catiline's conspiracy, and he was instrumental in Cicero's recall from exile (B.C. 57). — *nam*: Cicero is giving the reasons why Cassius has little to expect from any of his friends at Rome. He began with *enim*, in l. 19, and now continues with *nam*, after a kind of parenthesis (sed *haec . . . ferat*, ll. 23–25).

200 27 *L. Caesar*: see p. 195, l. 12 and note.

200 28 *Sulpicius*: Cicero's friend, the eminent lawyer, Servius Sulpicius Rufus (see introduction to Letter XV, p. 190). — *summa auctoritate, a man of the greatest influence.*

---

**Fig. 51**

![Coin of Pansa](image)
etiam bonis rebus, even if the condition of public affairs were
good; an informal protasis, contrary to fact, of which the apodosis is esset.
— perditis (belongs to rebus), when it (i.e. the condition of affairs) is
desperate.

qui si, but if you.— abestis, i.e. from Rome.— idcirco: § 317,
a ( ); G. 545, 1; H. 497, ii, 1 (568, 3); H. & B. — ut sitis
in tuto, for the sake of your own safety.

aliiquid, some measure (or movement).

velim salvis nobis, I wish (it may take place) while I am alive.
This sounds like a presentiment of Cicero's fate. See Introd., p. xxvi.—
sin id minus, but if that is not to be, i.e. if I do not live to see you restore
the state.

ego: emphatic.— tuis, your friends.
ad me referent, apply to me (or consult me).

adiungeris . . . feceris: cf. p. 179, l. 18, and note.
SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

a., act. active.
abs. absolute(ly).
adv. adverb, adverbially.
borr. borrowed.
c. common gender.
cf. compare.
cog. cognate.
comm. commonly.
comp. composition.
compar. comparative.
conn. connection.
decl. declined.
def. definite, defective.
dem. demonstrative.
dep. depenent.
dim., dimin. diminutive.
distrib. distributive.
emph. emphatic.
Eng. English.
esp. especially.
et seq. and following.
etym. etymology.
F., fem. feminine.
fig. figurative(ly).
form. formation.
fr. from.
freq. frequentative.
Gr. Greek.
imp., imper. imperative.
impers. impersonal.
increased indicates the addition of a letter or letters.
ind. indicative.
indecl. indeclinable.
indef. indefinite.
indep. independent(ly).
inscr. inseparable.
instr. instrumental.
intens. intensive.
interr. interrogative.
irr. irregular.
lit. literal(ly).
loc. locative.
m., masc. masculine.
n. neuter (intransitive).
N., neut. neuter.
neg. negative(ly).
um. numeral.
opp. opposed.
orig. originally.
p. present participle.
pars. particle.
pass. passive.
perf. perfect.
perh. perhaps.
pl., plur. plural.
poss. possibly, possessive.
p.p. perfect participle.
prob. probably.
pron. pronoun, pronominal.
prop. properly.
q.v. (quod vide) which see.
reduced indicates the loss of a syllable in derivation or composition.
redupl. reduplicated.
reflex. reflexive(ly).
rel. relative.
sc. supply.
sing. singular.
Sk. Sanskrit.
subj. subjunctive, subject.
subst. substantive(ly).
superl. superlative.
tech. technical(ly).
term. termination.
transf. transferred (i.e. from a proper to a forced meaning).
unc. uncertain.
v. verb.
weakened indicates a change of vowel.

Other common abbreviations will be readily understood.

A hyphen (-) at the end of a word means that the word is a stem; between two words it means composition.

A plus sign (+) indicates derivation by means of a derivative suffix following the sign.

A root is generally given in SMALL CAPITALS.

A dagger (†) denotes a word not actually found, but assumed as having once existed.

A query (?) denotes a doubtful etymology or meaning.

**Full-faced** type in parentheses denotes other spellings or forms.

1, 2, 3, 4 refer to conjugations of verbs.
A, abbreviation for Aulus. 
a. d., ante diem, see ante. 
ā, see ab. 
ab (ā, abs) [reduced case of unc. stem, akin to Gr. ἀφό, Eng. off, of], adv. (only in comp.), and prep. with abl., away from, from (cf. ex, out of, and de, down from, off from). — Of place, with idea of motion, from: reidiens a cena. — With expressions of measure, off; away, at a distance of: procul a nobis; a senatorio gradu longe abesse. — Of time, from, since: a kal. Ian. — Fig., from (with more or less idea of motion as in Eng.): ab hoste defendere; ab auro manus cohibere; urbs ab armis conquisci; ab eo metuere; secernete te a bonis; a re publica deficiere. — When the idea is slightly different in Eng.: vacuus ab, destitute of; quaero a vobis, I ask you; a scelere abhorrere (be inconsistent with); postulare ab, ask of; a vobis contendere (urge upon); ab isto poenas repetere (see poena). — Esp. with passives and words of similar import, by (cf. accidere a Caesare, at the hands of, showing the origin of this meaning). — Esp. also (prob. as the place whence the impression comes), on the side of, on, at, on the part of: a tergo interclusus (in the rear). — In comp., away, off, apart. — Also with negative force, not, un-. 
. abaliēnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ab-alieno], i. v. a., (put away to another), alienate. 
abdīcō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ab-dico], i. v. a., (assign away). — With reflex., abdicate: se praetūrā (resign the prætorship). 
abdo, -dere, -didi, -dītus [ab-dō (put)], 3. v. a., put away, remove, hide. — With reflex., conceal one's self, hide, bury one's self (litteris); sol (hide its face at sunset). — With in and acc. or abl., hide in, withdraw to (take refuge among), withdraw and hide away. — abditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., hidden, remote, secluded. 
abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ab-duco], 3. v. a., lead away, draw away, take away, lead off, carry away (of persons or things which move of themselves). 
abeō, -ēre, -ēi, -ētūrus [ab-eo], irr. v. n., go away, go off, retire, go (out of sight or away): abit, he is gone
(without regard to cause or manner). — Fig., pass, go by: abiit ille annus (passed away).

**aberrō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [ab-erro], 1. v. n., (wander away or off), go astray, wander away. — Fig., go astray, deviate from: studia aberrantia a communi utilitate (at variance with, not in harmony with).

**abhorreō**, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [abhorreo], 2. v. n., shrink from. — Less exactly and Fig., be at variance with, be inconsistent with, be averse from, be indisposed to: a tuo scribere; a meus moribus; a Musarum honore; anima a causa (be estrangea from).

**abiciō**, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [abiacio], 3. v. a., throw away, throw down, throw (away from one's self). — Lit., cadaver in publicum (cast forth). — Esp., at one's feet as a suppliant, prostrate, throw (one's self). — Fig., cast aside: humanitatem. — abictus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., downcast, overthrown, abject, broken, worthless, fallen.

abiectus, see abicio.

**abīēs**, -iētis [?], F., fir or spruce (tree or wood), prob. including all short-leaved coniferæ.

**abiūdīcō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [abiuudio], 1. v. a., adjudge away, take away (by legal decision).

**abiuungō**, -iungere, -iūnxi, -iūnctus [ab-iungo], 3. v. a., disjoin, detach.


**abripiō**, -ripere, -ripūi, -reptus [ab-rapiō], 3. v. a., carry off (with violence), drag away, drag off.

**abrogō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ab-rogo, in its political sense], 1. v. a., pass a vote to annul or take away: collegae magistratum (deprive of).

**abrumpō**, -rumpere, -ripī, -ruptus [ab-rumo], 3. v. a., break off. — With reflex., break away, withdraw (with violence).

abs, see ab.

**abscīdō**, -cidere, -cīdī, -cīsus [abs-caedo], 3. v. a., cut off, stop off, tear off, tear away.

abscondī, -dere, -dīdi, -ditus [abs-condo], 3. v. a., hide away. — absconditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., hidden, obscure, far to seek.

absēns, see abs.um.

**absimilis**, -e [ab-similis], adj., unlike.

**absistō**, -sistere, -stīti, no p.p. [ab-sisto], 3. v. n., stand away, withdraw. — Fig., leave off, keep aloof.

**absolutiō**, -ōnis [ab-solutio; cf. absulvo], F., (a setting free), an acquittal. — Also, a completion.

**absolvō**, -vere, -vi, -vītus [abs-solevo], 3. v. a., (loosen), acquit. — Also, complete, perfect.

**abstergeō**, -tergere, -tersī, -tēsus [abs-tergeo], 2. v. a., wipe off, wipe away: fletum.

**abstinencea**, -ae [abstinence-ia], F., self-restraint (abstaining from gratifying one's passions): innocencia et abstinentia.

**abstineō**, -tinēre, -tīnī, -tentus, [abst-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., hold
off: manus animosque (keep, withhold).

abstrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [abs-traho], 3. v. a., drag off, drag away. — Fig., draw away.

absum, -esse, -fuī (āfuī), -futūrus [āb-sum], irr. v. n., be away, be absent, be off (at a distance). — Fig.: tantum abest a perfectione; flagitium a corpore (not be found on); haec a meo sensu (be unperceived by). — Esp. impersonally, be so far from, etc.: tantum abest ut videar, so far am I from seeming. — absēns, -entis, p. as adj., in one's absence.

abundantia, -ae [abundant-ia], F., abundance.

abundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [tabundō], 1. v. n., overflow. — Fig., abound. — Transf. (of the place, etc., containing the thing), be strong in, be rich in, abound in.

abūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus [ab-utor], 3. v. dep., misuse, abuse, take advantage of (by misuse). — àc, shorter form for atque.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūrus [ad-cedo], 3. v. n., move towards, draw near, approach, come up, come near, come (to), advance to, advance. — Fig., come to: huic causae (take up); litterarum lumen (shine upon). — Esp., be added, where often an explanatory word is necessary in Eng.: illud nobis (we shall have also this advantage); so with quod, there is also the fact that, there is also the reason that, or simply, moreover, then again.

accelcrō (ad-c), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-celerō], 1. v. a. and n., hasten (towards something).

accessus, -ūs [ad-cessus; cf. accedo], M., an approach.

accīdō, -cīdere, -cīdi, no p.p. [ad-cado], 3. v. n., fall upon, fall: tela gravis (strike). — Fig., happen, occur, present itself, turn out, arise. — Often euphemistically for death, defeat, etc.: si quid ipsi (of conviction).

accīdō, -cīdere, -cīdi, -cīsus [ad-caedo], 3. v. a., cut into, parily cut.

accipīō, -ciperē, -cēpi, -ceptus [ad-capio], 3. v. a., take, receive: bellum (take up). — Less exactly, receive, suffer, meet with, experience: inriusias; dolorem. — Fig., accept, learn, hear, get, take.

Accius (Attius), -ī [2], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Accius, a tragic poet, born B.C. 170.

accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [accommod-], or ad-commodo-], 1. v. a., fit on, fit, put on, adjust. — Fig., adapt, suit, conform, accommodate (testis ad crimen). — accommodātus, -a, -um. p.p., fitted, adapted, well suited.

accubō, -āre, no perf., no p.p. [ad-cubō], 1. v. n., lie at, lie near. — Esp., recline (at table).

accūrātē [old abl. of accuratus], a.lv., with care, carefully.

accūsātiō, -ōnis [accusā- + tio], F., an accusation, a prosecution, an arraignment (speech of prosecutor).

accūsātor, -ōris [accusā- + tor], M., a prosecutor, an accuser, a conductor of a prosecution.
duce
Lentuli
sententiae
supplicium.
acri
in
familia
res
Pharsalica
cf.
cf.
sharp.
spirit:
homo
accuse,
duct
blame,
with
adv.,
in
severity,
supplicia
tcauso
F.,
bitter
view—harsh,
mind),
bitter,
imploratio.
acervus,
heap,
adj.,
as
man
Greece.
'
Axaia,
acer,
acer,
adj.,
acerbitas,
acerbus,
acer,
adj.
(treated
as
stem) +
bus;
cf.
superbus,
adj.,
bitter
(to
the
taste).
—
Fig.
(to
the
mind),
bitter,
hard
to
tear,
cruel,
harsh,
grievous:
res;
supplicia.
—
Transf.
to
the
feeling
subject,
bitter,violent:
adversarius;
animus;
improlatio.
acerrimē
(ācerrumē),
superl.
of
acerbē
[old
abl.
of
acerbus],
adv.,
bitterly.
—
Fig.
(of
the
mind),
with
bitterness,
severely:
ferre
(suffer
severely
from,
etc.).
acerbitās,
āritis
[acerbō
+
tas],
r.,
bitterness.
—
Fig.,
harshness,
severity,
bitter
feeling.
—
Concrete
in
plur.
(with
change
of
point
of
view
in
Eng.),
sufferings.
acerbus,
-a,
-um
[acer
(treated
as
stem) +
bus;
cf.
superbus],
adj.,
bitter
(to
the
taste).
—
Fig.
(to
the
mind),
bitter,
hard
to
tear,
cruel,
harsh,
grievous:
res;
supplicia.
—
Transf.
to
the
feeling
subject,
bitter,violent:
adversarius;
animus;
improlatio.
ācerrimē
(ācerrumē),
superl.
of
acerbē.
acerbus,
-a,
-um
[acer
(as
stem) +
vus;
cf.
torvus],
M.,
(pointed?)
a
heap,
a
pile.
Achāicus,
-a,
-um
[Ἀχαϊκός],
adj.,
of
Achaia,
Achaean,
Grecian.
Achāius
(Achāius),
-a,
-um
[Ἀχαῖος],
adj.,
Achaean.
—
Fem.
as
subst.,
Achaia,
a
province
of
Greece.
—
Later,
Greece,
as
a
Roman
province.
Achillēs,īs
(-ēī,-ēi,-ī)[Ἀχιλλέως],
M.,
Achilles,
the
hero
of
the
Trojan
war.
Achradīna,
-ae
[Ἀχραδίνα],
F.,
a
part
of
the
city
of
Syracuse.
acıēs,
-ēī
[AC
+iēs;
cf.
series],
F.,
point,
sharp
edge,
edge,
sharpness
of
the
edge,
keen
glance,
glare:
auctoritatis
(edge,
fig.).
—
Esp.,
line,
battle
line,
array,
army
(as
in
battle
array;
cf.
agmen),
rank
(of
an
army
in
several
ranks):
in
ace
cadere
(in
battle
array);
Pharsalica
(battle).
Acilius,
-i
[unc.
stem
+iūs,
prop.
adj.],
M.,
a
Roman
gentile
name.
—
Esp.,M'.
Acilius
Glabriō,
who,
as
tribune
of
the
people,
carried
a
severe
law
against
official
extortion.
—
Hence,
as
adj.,
Acilian
(lex).
acquīēsco,
-ēscere,
-ēvi
no
pp.
[ad-quisco],
3.

n.,
acquiesce.
acquirō,
see
adquirō.
ācirimōnia,
-ae
[acro-
+monia],
F.,
(sharpness).
—
Fig.,
severity,
acrimony,
energy:
ad
resistendum.
ācriter
[acro-
+ter
(prob.
neut.
of
-terus
reduced)],
adv.,
sharply.
—
Fig.,
actively,
sharply,
violelty,
with
spirit.
acroāma,
-atis
[ἀκράμα],
N.,
an
entertainment
(musical
or
dramatic).
āctīō,
-ōnis
[as
if
ΛΓ
+ōio,
prob.
tactī-
+o],
F.,
a
doing
(including
all
the
performances
expressed
by
ago).
—
Esp.,political
action,official
conduct:
Lentuli
consulis.
—
Also,
a
civil
action,
a
prosecution:
per-
duellionis.
—
Also,
a
pleading
(of
aduco (to carry over).

actus, -ūs [AG + tus], m., a driving, a doing. — Sp., an act (of a play).

actus, -ūs [AG + tus], m., a driving, a doing. — Sp., an act (of a play).

acuō, -ure, -uī, -ūtus [acu-, stem of acus], 3. v. a., sharpen. — Fig., irritate, excite, spur on. — acūtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., sharpened, sharp, acute.

acus, -ūs [AC + us], f., a needle.

a. d., see ante.

ad [a], adv. (only in comp.), and prep. with acc. With idea of motion, to, towards, against. — Where the idea of motion is more or less obliterated, to, towards, for, at, on, against, in, in regard to.

— Of time, till, at, or on: ad vesperam; quam ad diem (up to, as a limit). — Sp., of place, at (not exactly in nor on), around, near: ad Achillis tumultum (by); ad rhedam (around); ad curiam; quam ad summam, at the summit of which (city); ad inferos, in the world below; ad urbem, near the city (of a commander with the imperium, who could not enter the walls); ad populum, before the people (of official action); ad senatorem illum (at the house of, etc.). — Also fig., to, towards, for: fatale ad perniciem (fated for); ad quietem; ad iudicandum severus (in); momentum ad suspicacionem (cause for, etc.); ad laudem contendere (strive for). — Sp., with gerund to denote purpose or tendency, to: audax ad conandum (in). — Also, in respect to, in accordance with, at: praeclarus ad adspectum (in appearance); ad severitatem lenius (in respect to); ad libidinem (at); ad nutum; ad arbitrarium. — In comp. as adv., to, in, by, towards.

adäequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-äequo], 1. v. a., make equal to: cum virtute fortanum (match). — More commonly neuter, become equal to, equal.

adamō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-amō], 1. v. a., fall in love with, take a fancy to, covet.

adaugeō, -augēre, -auxī, -auctus [ad-augeō], 2. v. a., add to, increase.

adc-, see acc.-

addicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus [ad-dicō], 3. v. a., adjudge, assign (by legal decision). — addicōsum, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. and subst., assigned (to one in satisfaction of a debt), bound, given over to, devoted.

addictiō, -onis [ad-dictio; cf. addicio], f., an adjudging, an assignment (by legal decision).

addō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [ad-do (put and give)], 3. v. a., give to. — Also, put to, add.

adducō, -ducere, -duxī, -ductus [ad-duco], 3. v. a., lead to, draw to, bring in (of persons), bring, draw in (towards one), drive, force: in eas oras exercitum; in iudicium;
in invidiam (bring, expose); in oblivionem (consign); in spem (raise); pretio adducta civitas; amore adducti (fascinated). — Fig., induce, persuade, drive, lead.

1 adeō, -ire, -iī, -itis [ad-eō], irr. v. a. and n., go to, visit, get at, come to, come up, go to (a place), get in (to a place), advance (somewhere), attack, approach (speak with): with or without ad, visit. — Fig., encounter, incur, go into, take: periculum; ad rem publicam (take part in); hereditates (take).

2 adeō [ad-eō], adv., to that point. — Less exactly, to that degree, so much, so: usque adeo (to that degree). — Weakened, in fact, at all, exactly. — Esp., atque adeo, and in fact, and even, or rather.

adeps, -ipis [?], c., fat. — Plur., corpulence (of men).

adfabrē (aff-) [old abl. of adfaber], adv., skilfully.

adfectō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-āfacto; cf. adficio], 1. v. a., (make for; cf. proficiscor), aim at, pursue: iter (run a course).

adferō (aff-), -ferre, -tūlī, -lātus [ad-fero], irr. v. a., bring to, bring. — Fig., cause, produce, bring forth, bring forward, allege, report, announce, bring about: moram; facultatiss tantum (produce); lucem (cause to shine, bring); vim (apply, use); salutem; rei publicae motum; medicinam (apply); vim (offer); manus (lay upon).

adficiō (aff-), -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [ad-facio], 3. v. a., do to, affect: quonam modo vos (treat). — With acc. and abl., affect with, inflict upon, produce in, cause to, visit with, fill with: praemiiis (confer upon, honor with); populum laetitia (fill with). — In passive, suffer, receive, be in (a condition), be afflicted by, suffer from: calamitate; honore (receive); dolore (suffer); beneficiis (receive); turpitudine (incur); supplicio (be visited with); aetate affectus (worn); vitii affectus (possessed by).

adfigō (aff-), -figere, -fixī, -fixus [ad-figo], 3. v. a., fasten to, crucify.

adfigō (aff-), -figere, -fixī, -fictus [ad-fingo], 3. v. a., make up in addition, invent more, counterfeit besides.

adfīnis (aff-), -e [ad-finis], adj., bordering on. — Fig., akin to (by marriage). — Also, implicated (in anything): culpae. — As subst., kinsman (by marriage).

adfīnitās (aff-), -ātis [adfini- + tās], F., nearness. — Esp., of relation by marriage, relationship, alliance, connection.

adfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [adfirmo], 1. v. a., confirm, strengthen, corroborate. — Hence, declare, assert.

adflictō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-flico; cf adfīgo], 1. v. a., dash against, dash upon, dash to the ground. — Hence, overthrow, overwhelm, wreck. — Fig., afflict (with disease), prostrate.

adflīgō (aff-), -figere, -fixī, -fictus [ad-fligo], 3. v. a., dash upon. — Hence, overthrow, wreck, overturn: equestrem ordinem (ruin);
consulare nomen; causam suscep-tam; Catilinam. — adflictus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., cast down, broken, dishheartened, laid prostrate, ruinea (fortunae), overwhelmed.

adfluō (affl-), -fluere, -fluxī, no p.p. [ad-fluō], 3. v. n., flow to.— Hence, with change of relation, flow (with anything), abound in. — adfluēns, -entis, p. as adj., abounding in, full of, replete with: urbs studiis; unguentis (Gabinius).

adgregō (agg-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-†grego], 1. v. a., unite together, assemble, gather together.

adhaerēscō, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [ad-haeresco; cf. adhaereo], 3. v. n., adhere to, cling to.

adhibēō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad-habeo], 2. v. a., have in.— Hence, call in, admit, bring with (one). — Fig., employ, use: vim (offer, use, employ); studium atque aures (afford, lend, furnish); orationem.

adhūc [ad-huc], adv., hitherto (of place). — Of time, up to this time, till now, to this day, thus far, hitherto, so far.

adimō, -inerē, -ēmī, -emptus [ad-emō (take)], 3. v. a., take away (the action regarded as done to somebody), take from, deprive of, rob of, remove from (a person).

adipiscor, -ipisī, -emptus [ad-apiscor], 3. v. dep., obtain, secure, attain: gloriam (win, gain).

aditus, -ūs [ad-itus; cf. ādeo], M., approach, arrival, coming, coming forward, access. — Concretely, an avenue (of approach), access (excuse for approaching), means of approach, means of access, way of approach (in military sense), entrance: laudis (road to glory); faciles aditus ad eum privatorum (access); omnium aditus tenebat.

adiumentum, i [ad-†iumentum; cf. adiuvo], N., aid, assistance: adiumento esse, be of assistance. — Concretely, an aid, a means (of assistance).

adiungō, -iungere, -iūnxi, -iūnc-tus [ad-iungo], 3. v. a., join to, unite to, attach, unite with, add: divinitus adiuncta fortuna, with the addition of fortune from above.

adiūtor, -ōris [ad-†iutor; cf. adiuvo], M., helper, assistant, abettor.

adiūtrix, -īcis [ad-†iutrix; cf. adiuvo], F., a helper (female, or conceived as such in gender), an assistant, an abettor, accomplice.

adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvi, -iūtus [ad-iuvo], 1. v. a., assist, help, help on, aid, be of advantage, be an assistance to, give assistance; causam (support).

adlēgō (all-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad-legeo], 1. v. a., commission (for some purpose), despatch, send (as agents).

adliciō (all-), -licerē, -lēxi, -lectus [ad-lacio], 3. v. a., entice, allure, draw, persuade: ad misericordiam.

adlinō (all-), -linerē, -lēvi, -lītus [ad-lino], 3. v. a., besmear, smear on.

adluō (all-), -luere, -uī, no p.p. [ad-luo], 3. v. a., wash (as of the sea, etc.).

administer, -trī [ad-minister], M., a servant, an assistant, an abettor, a tool (of persons): scelerum.
administra, -ae [ad-ministra], F., a servant (female), an assistant, a handmaid: virtutis.

administrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [administrō], 1. v. a. and n., serve.— Also, manage, administer, carry on, conduct: bellum; rem publicam.

admirābilis, -e [ad-mirabilis; cf. admiror], adj., admirable, marvelous, astonishing.

admirātiō, -onis [ad-miratio; cf. admiror], F., admiration, wonder, surprise, astonishment: ipsius adventus admissio, his arrival and the marvel at the man himself.

admiror, -āri, -ātus [ad-miror], 1. v. dep., be surprised, wonder at, admire.— admirandus, -a, -um, as adj., surprising.— admirātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, being surprised.

admittere, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ad-mitto], 3. v. a., let go to, admit, let go: in Tuscalanum; ad consilium admitteretur casus.— Fig., allow (cf. com- and per-mitto): in se facinus (commit a crime); dedecus (permit to be incurred).— Also, without in se, commit.

admodum [ad modum], adv., to a degree.— Hence, very, very much, greatly, exceedingly, so (very) much.

admoneō, -ēre, -ūī, -ūtus [ad-moneo], 2. v. a., warn, urge, remind.

admonitus, -ūs [ad-monitus; cf. admoveo], M., a reminder, a warning, a suggestion.

admoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [ad-moveo], 2. v. a., move to, approach.— Less exactly, apply: ignis ceterosque cruciatum.

admurmurātiō, -onis [ad-murmuratio], F., a murmur (at something), murmurs of intelligence (or approval or displeasure).

adnumerō (ann-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-numero], 1. v. a., count out to. 
adnuō (ann-), -nuere, -nuī, no p.p. [ad-nuō], 3. v. n., nod to, nod assent. — Less exactly, assent.

adolēscēns, see adulescens.
adolēscēntia, see adulescencia.
adolēscō, -olēscere, -olēvī, -ultus [ad-olesco], 3. v. n., grow up (to maturity), mature.— adultus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., grown up, mature.

— Fig., full grown, full developed. See also adulescens.
adior, -ōriō, -ortus [ad-ior], 3. and 4. v. dep., (rise up against), attack, assail.
adornō, -ēre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-orno], 1. v. a., adorn, furnish, provide, fit out: maria classibus; hunc ad perfectiendum (furnish with material, etc.).
adparātus (app-), -ūs [ad-paratus; cf. adparo], M., preparation. — Concretely, preparations, equipments, furnishings.
adpāreō (app-), -ēre, -ūī, -ūtus [ad-pareo], 2. v. n., appear. See pareo.
adparō (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-paro], 1. v. a., (get for some purpose?), prepare, arrange, make preparations for (with a conception of the object from Eng.): bellum; iter.— adparātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., prepared (with effort), splendid, magnificent, elaborate.
adpellō (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus
adsequo

adsequor

adripiō (arr-), -ripere, -ripū, -reptus [ad-rapiō], 3. v. a., snatch up, seize, catch.

adroganter (arr-) [adrogant- (stem of p. of adrogō) + ter], adv., with presumption, presumingly, with insolence.

adrogō (arr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-rogō], 1. v. a., (ask in addition), claim, demand.— adrogāns, -antis, p. as adj., arrogant, presuming.

adscendō (asc-), -scendere, -scendi, -scēnus [ad-scando], 3. v. a. and n., climb up, climb, ascend, mount, rise: ad caelum.

adscēnus (asc-), -ūs [ad-ścensus; cf. adscendo], M., a climbing up, an ascent, a going up.— Concretely, a way up, a means of ascent.

adscīscō (asc-), -sciscere, -scīvī, -scītus [ad-scisco], 3. v. a., attach (by formal decree), adopt.— Less exactly, attach to (one's self), unite with (one's self).

adscribō (asc-), -scribère, -scripsi, -scriptus [ad-scribo], 3. v. a., write down (somewhere), enroll, assign (by enrollment): civitātibus (enroll as citizens of).

adsēnsiō (ass-), -ōnis [ad-sensio; cf. adsentior], F., assent. — Concretely, an expression of assent.

adsentīō, -sentīre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, also dep., adsentior (ass-), -sentīrī, -sēnsus [ad-sentio], 4. v. dep., assent, give assent: voluntatibus (defer to).

adsequor (ass-), -sequi, -secūtus [ad-sequor], 3. v. dep., follow after, overtake. — Fig., attain, secure,
gaius, accomplish (as an end).—
Also, comprehend, understand.

adservō (ass.-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-servo], i. v. a., guard, keep, keep under guard: hominem; tabulas.

adsidō (ass.-), -sidere, -sēdī, -ses-sūrus [ad-sīdō], 3. v. n. and a., sit down (near or by something).

adsiduē (ass-) [old abl. of adsiduus], adv., diligently, constantly.

adsiduitās (ass.-), -ātis [adsiduō- + tas], r., diligence, assiduity, constancy, unremitting effort: molestiarum (constant pressure).

adsiduus (ass.-), -a, -um [ad-†siduus (sed + uus; cf. residuus)], adj., (sitting by), constant, continued, incessant, untiring, indefatigable: adversarius; adsiduus in praediiis (constantly employed).

adsignō (ass.-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-signo], i. v. a., assign, attribute.

adspectus (asp.-), -ūs [ad-†spectus; cf. adspicium]. m., a looking at, a sight, a view.—Transf., an appearance, an aspect, a view (objectively).

adspernō, see aspernō.

adspiciō (asp.-), -spicerē, -spēxi, -spectus [ad-†specio], 3. v. a. and n., look upon, look at, look, see: altius (look, aim).

adspīrō (asp.-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-spiro], i. v. n., (breathe upon).—Fig., strive to reach, aspire.

adsto (ast-), -stāre, -stītī, no p.p. [ad-sto], i. v. n., stand by, stand near, stand (by or near).

adsuēfaciō (ass.-), -facere, -fēcī, factus [†adsuē- (unc. case, akin to suesco) facio], 3. v. a., accustom, train.—Pass., be accustomed.

adsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [ad-sum], irr. v. n., be near, be by, be present, be at hand, be there (here), appear, attend (at a place): propter (be near by); animis (be attentive).
—Esp., be by to assist, assist, defend.
—Also, be close by, impend.

ad∧tendō, see attendō.
ad∧tineō, see attitudeō.
ad∧tingō, see attingō.
ad∧tribuō, see attribuō.
adulescēns, -entis [p. of adulescēre], adj., young.—As subst., a youth, young man.—With proper names, the younger (fr., to distinguish one from his father).

adulescentia, -ae [adulescent- + ia], F., youth.

adulescentulus, -ī [adulescent- (as if adulescentō-) + lus], M. (often as adj.), a mere boy, very young.

adulter, -erī [ad-ulter (cf. ulterior, ultra), one who roams abroad ?], M., an adulterer, a paramour.
adulterium, -ī [aduler- + ium], N., adultery.
advena, -ae [ad-†vena (ven + a)], M., a chance comer (as opposed to a native), a stranger, a visitor.
adveniō, -venire,-venī,-ventūrus [ad-venio]. 4. v. n., come to, come, arrive: Verri advenienti (on his arrival).
adventicius, -a, -um [†adventic- (advent- or ò- + cus) + ius], adj., coming by chance (cf. advena), foreign, external, additional (to one's own resources).
adventus, -ūs [ad-†ventus; cf.
advenio and eventus], M., a coming, an arrival, an advent.

adversarius, -a, -um [adverso- (reduced) + arius; cf. onerarius], adj., (turned towards), opposed. —
As noun, an opponent, an adversary.
adversio, -onis [ad- + versio; cf. adverto], F., a turning: animi (occupation, employment). See
animadversio.
adversus, prep., see adverto.
advertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ad-vertō], 3. v. a., turn towards:
animum (turn the attention, notice; see animadvertō), turn against, turn (to anything). —
adversus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., in front, opposed, opposite, in opposition, adverse:
proelium (unsuccessful); res adversae, adversity, want of success. —
adversi, those in front. —
adversus [petrified as adv. and prep. with acc.; cf. versus], against.
advesperāscit, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [ad-vesperāscit], 3. v. impers.,
grow dark, approach evening.
advocātiō, -onis [advocā- + tio],
F., a summoning (for legal assistance), a legal consultation: in
advectionibus, as an advocate.
advocō, āre, āvī, ātus [ad-voco],
1. v. a., call (to one), summon. —
advocātus, -ī, p.p. as subst., a witness (called in to some transaction
as witness and adviser), a supporter, a counselor (assisting one
in a suit but not a pleader; cf. patronus).
advolō, āre, āvī, ātūrus [ad-volo], 1. v. n., fly to, fly at. — Also,
fig., fly, rush.
aedēs, -is [IDH (cf. aestas) + es (cf. honos) and -is (cf. orbis)], F.,
(a fireplace ?), a temple (a regular edifice; cf. templum, a consecrated
spot, and fanum, a shrine, generally ancient). — Also (only in plur.), a
house, a dwelling.
aedificātiō, -onis [aedificā- + tio], F., building: portus in aedific-
catione aspectuque urbis inclusi (the plan, the site).
aedificium, -i [†aedific- (cf. artifex) + ium], N., a building.
aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†aedific-; cf. artifex], 1. v. a., build (of
houses), erect, construct. — Less exactly, of ships.
aedilis, -is [aedi- (as stem of aedes) + lis], M., (belonging to a
temple ?), an edile, an officer at Rome. There were two classes
of these officers, — the curule, who had charge of the public
games and were important civil magistrates, and the plebeian, who
had the duties of police commissioners.
aedilitās, -ātis [aedili- + tas], F.,
aedileship (the office of edile).
Aegaeus, -a, -um [Aἰγαῖος], adj.,
Ægean (of the Ægæan Sea):
mare (the Ægean).
aeger, -gra, -grum [unc. root (? ig, shake) + rus], adj., sick, dis-
abled. — Also, fig., suffering, afflicted, enfeebled.
aegerrimē, superl. of aegre.
aegre [old abl. of aeger], adv.,
feeably. — Hence, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, unwillingly (suffer
from doing something).
aegrōtus, -a, -um [aegrō- + tus], adj., sick, diseased.

Aegyptus, -ē [-AGyWPTos], F., Egypt.

Aelius, -ē [-?], M., a Roman gentile name (strictly an adj.).—Esp., Q. Aelius, consul B.C. 148.—Plur., the Aelii (members of the gens).

Aelius, -a, -um [properly same word as last], adj., Aelian (belonging to the Aelian gens).—Esp., Aelian (belonging to Q. Aelius): lex (a law regulating the auspices of the comitia).

Aemilius, -ī [-?], aemulō- (reduced) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., Marcus Aemilius Scaurus, consul B.C. 115.

aemulus, -a, -um [-?, cf. aequus ?], adj., envious, rivalling, envious.—Masc. and fem. as subst., a rival.

aequābiliter [aequābili- + ter], adv., uniformly, without distinction.

aequālis, -ē [aequō- + alis], adj., equal, uniform.

aequālītās, -ātis [aequali- + tas], F., equality.

aequālīter [aequali- + ter; cf. acriter], adv., evenly, uniformly, equally, on an equality.

aequē [old abl. of aequus], adv., equally, evenly, in the same way, as much, just (as).

aequitās, -ātis [aequō- + tas], F., evenness. — Hence (cf. aequus), fairness, justice. — Esp., aequitas animi, evenness of mind, contentment, resignation, equanimity.

aequus, -a, -um [-?, perh. akin to unus (tenos)], adj., even, level, equal.—Hence, fair, just, equitable, right: civitas aequissimo iure (on a perfect equality as to rights).—Esp., aequus animus, equanimity, contentment, resignation; aequo animo, with composure; with verb, be resigned to, be satisfied to, be content to; aequus animus est, I am content, resigned; aequo animo paratoque, with resignation and composure; aequo animo esse, be undisturbed.

erārius, -a, -um [aer- (as stem of aes) + arius; cf. onarius], adj., (having to do with copper).—tribuni (see that word). — Neut. as subst., the treasury (cf. aes).

aeurumna, -ae [-?], F., hardship, trouble, toil, suffering.

aeurumnōsus, -a, -um [aeurumna- + osus], adj., toilsome, painful, full of suffering, wretched.

aes, aeris [perh. akin to Eng. iron], N., copper (for the arts, or as money). — Hence, money. — Esp., alienum (debt, another man’s money). — Also, bronze (of which copper is a chief ingredient), a tablet (of bronze, used for perpetuating official documents).

Aesculāpius, -ī [’AeskXlptos], M., the god of medicine among the ancients.

Aesernia, -ae [-?], F., a town of Samnium on the river Volturnus, now Isernia.

Aesōpus, -ī [’AIsōptos], M., a tragic actor, friend of Cicero.

aestās, -ātis [stem akin to aedes + tas, or perh. aestā- (cf. iuventa) + tis (cf. virtus)], F., heat, summer (the season for military operations).
aestimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [aestimō- (aes-tumus, tu- in tueor? + mus; cf. aeditumus)], i. v. a., value, estimate, assess (of damages, by a process regular in Roman law).

aestus, -ūs [root of aedes + tus], m., heat (plur. in same sense): aestu febrique, by the burning heat of fever. — Hence, boiling, tide.

aetās, -ātis [aevo- (stem of aevum) + tas], F., age (of old or young), youth, old age, life: aetate adfectus, oppressed with years; aetas atque robur, youth and strength; aetatem degere, pass one’s life; nervos aetatis, sinews of youth; ab ineunte aetate, from early manhood; aetatis tempus, time of life. — Also, age (time, generation).

aetātula, -ae [aetat+ ula (as if aetatō- + la)], F., youthful age, early years (as a period of life).

aeternitās, -ātis [aeternō- + tas], F., eternity, never-ending time, everlasting ages.

aeternus, -a, -um [aevo- (stem of aevum) + ternus; cf. hesternus], adj., eternal, lasting, never-ending, everlasting.

Aetōlia, -ae [Aetolā- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., a region of Greece north of the Gulf of Corinth, conquered by M. Fulvius Nobilior in B.C. 189.

Aetōlus, -a, -um [Aeトルōs], adj., Aetolian (of Aetolia). — Plur., the Aetolians (the people of the country).

aff-, see adf-.

Āfricānus, -a, -um [Africa- + nus], adj., of Africa, African: bel-

lum (of various wars, esp. one fought by Pompey against Domitius, a partisan of Marius, in B.C. 81). — Esp., as surname of various Scipios, Africanus. — So, 1. P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus the elder, proconsul B.C. 210, the conqueror of Hannibal; and 2. his adopted grandson (son of Ėmilius Paullus) consul B.C. 147, the destroyer of Carthage and Numantia.

Āfricus, -a, -um [Afro- (stem of Afer) + cus], adj., of Africa. — Africa, F. as subst., the country of Africa. — Esp., in a limited sense, the Roman province of that name, including the territory of Carthage and the regions to the west.

āfuisse, āfutūrus, see abssum.

Agamemnōn, -onis [Ἀγαμήμων], m., king of Mycenae, and commander-in-chief of the Grecian forces at Troy.

Agathoclēs, -is [Ἀγαθοκλῆς], m., a tyrant of Syracuse (born B.C. 361) who long waged an active warfare against Carthage.

age, see ago.

ager, agri [AG (drīve?) + rus; cf. Gr. ἀγρὸς, Eng. acre], m., land (cultivated), fields, country (opposed to city), territory (country), cultivated lands, fields (as opposed to woods): fusi per agros (of rude men); ubertas agrorum (of the land, of the soil). — Esp., of the possession of a particular city, land, territory, country. A state in ancient times consisted of a fortified city or town (urbs, oppidum), the dwelling-place or refuge.
of all the citizens, and the lands cultivated by them around. Farms in the modern fashion were not common. — Cf. per agros atque oppida civium Romanorum; ager Tauromenitanus; ager Picenus et Gallicus.

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [agitō- (as if stem of p.p. of ago)], 1. v. a., drive, chase. — Hence, rouse, stir up, excite, vex, trouble. — Fig., turn over (in mind), propose, discuss, purpose.

āgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [ad-(g)noscō], 3. v. a., recognize (in some relation to one's self; cf. cognosco), recognize as one's own, claim, acknowledge.

agō, agere, ēgi, ēactus [AG], 3. v. a. and n., drive (apparently from behind; cf. duco, lead). — With a wide range of meaning, do (esp. of official business; cf. conduct and carry on), act, treat, discuss, plead, manage, conduct, carry on, take part (in any business), deal with, take up, handle, take action. — In many phrases: cum aliquo bene [male] agere, treat one well or ill; secum praecelare agi (that he is lucky); secum male agitur, I fare hard; agam cum populo, lay before the people, (of magistrates, who had this right); agam in magistratu (take up, deal with); non agam obscure (I will not treat the matter, etc.); sic tecum agam (address, deal with, plead with); ita quidam agebat (represent, urge, argue); agere causam (plead); ad agendum, to plead the case; res agetur (be treated); locus amplissimus ad agendum (for public business); ali-quid agere, aim at something, work for something; id actum est, this is what was accomplished, this was the end and aim; quid agis? what are you doing? what are you about? what are you aiming at? quid gladius agebat? (what was it doing?); nihil agere, accomplish nothing, also, be idle, do nothing purposely; magnae res aguntur, great interests are at stake; quid agitur, what is the question? res agitur, the question is, also, the case is tried, the cause is heard; de quo nunc agimus (is now in question); si moribus ageret, if he should make it a question of morals; actum est, it is all over with us; de vectigalibus agitur, the revenues are at stake; quid potest agi severius? (how can the case be conducted, etc.); quae tum agerentur, which were then under discussion, going on; negotium meum ago, attend to my own interests; festos dies (celebrate); triumphum (enjoy, celebrate); fundamenta (lay); gratias (render, pay, express; cf. habeo and refero): in crucem (drag, nail); age, age vero, come, come now, see, well.

agrāriī, -orum [agrō-], m. plur., agrarian partisans.

agrestis, -e [unc. stem (from agrō-) + tis; cf. caelestis], adj., of the fields, rustic. — Plur., rusticis, farmers. — Hence, barbarous, rude, clownish, boorish.

agricola, -ae [agrō- + cola; cf. incola], m., a farmer.
aliquis

agricultūra (often as separate words), -ae [agō-cultura or agricultura], F., land tillage, farming.

Ahāla, -ae [ʔ], m., a Roman family name.—Esp., C. Servilius Ahala, who, in B.C. 439, killed Sp. Mælius on account of his popularity and his good will to the lower classes, shown by gifts of grain.

Aīāx, -ācis [Alās], m., Ajax, the name of two heroes of the Trojan war.—Esp., the more famous one, son of Oileus, who contended with Ulysses for the arms of Achilles, and was the subject of many literary and artistic works.—Hence, of a statue of him, as we say, "Powers' 'Eve.'"

āīō [ʔ], 3. def. v. n., say, assert: aiunt, they say, they tell us.

alacer, -cris, -cre [ʔ], adj., active, eager, energetic, spirited.

Alba, -ae [fem. of albus (the white town)], F., the name of several cities in Italy.—Esp.: 1. Alba Fucensis, a city of the Marsi; 2. Alba Longa, the supposed mother city of Rome.

Albānus, -a, -um [Alba- + nus], adj., of Alba, Alban.—Neut. sing., Albānum, -i, an estate near Alba (in which region many Romans had country-seats), an Alban villa.

alea, -ae [ʔ], F., a die (for playing).—Also, dice (as a game).

aleātor, -ōris [alea- + tor; cf. viator], m., a dicer, a gamester.

Alexander, -drī [Alexander], m., a common Greek name.—Esp., Alexander the Great, son of Philip of Macedon.

Alexandria (-ēa), -ae [Αλεξάνδρεα], F., any one of several towns named after Alexander the Great.—Esp., the famous city built by Alexander on the coast of Egypt.

aliēnigena, -ae [alienō- + gena (gen- + a; cf. incola)], m., a foreigner, foreign-born.

aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [alienō-], i. v. a., make another's.—Also, make strange, estrange, alienate.

aliēnus, -a, -um [unc. stem akin to alius (prob. imitated from verb-stems of second conjugation) + nus; cf. egenus], adj., another's, of others, other's, other people's: pecuniae; misericordia; in alieno, on another's land.—Hence, strange, foreign, estranged, unfavorable (cf. suus), foreign to the purpose: tempus; eictus ad alienos (strangers); iter (out of one's way).—Superl. as subst., a perfect stranger.

aliō [abl. of alius], adv., elsewhere, elsewhere (of end of motion).

aliquandō [unc. form; cf. quando and aliquis], adv., at some time.—Emphatically, at last (at some time, though not before).

aliquantō, see aliquantus.

aliquantus, -a, -um [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quantus (cf. aliquis)], adj., considerable.—Neut. as subst., a good deal, a considerable part.—aliquantō (as abl. of measure), by considerable, considerably.

aliquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (quod), [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quis], pron. (more forcible than quis; not
aliquō [abl. of aliquis], adv., somewhither, somewhere (in sense of whither).

aliquot [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quot], pron. indecl., several, some (more than one, but not conceived as many), several persons.

aliquotiens [ali- (reduced stem of alius) quotiens], adv., several times, a number of times.

aliter [ali- (reduced stem of alius) + ter; cf. acriter], adv., otherwise, differently: longe aliter est, the case is far otherwise.

aliunde [ali-unde; cf. aliquis], adv., from another quarter, from elsewhere, from some other quarter.

alius, -a, -ud, gen. -ius [unc. root (cf. else) + ius (VA)], pron. adj., another (any one, not all), other, different, else, another (of the second of three or more). — Repeated (either in separate clauses or in same), one . . . another, one another, one one (thing) . . . another another, some . . . others: alius alia causa inlata, alleging different reasons; alius ex alio, from different, etc., one from one, another from another; alius atque, see atque.

allátus, see adfero.

allégō, see adlego.

definite, like quidam; not universal, like quisquam), some, some or other, any. — Emphatic, some (considerable), any (important). — As subst., some one, any one, something, anything. — Also, rarely, almost if not quite equal to quis alius (cf. derivation), some other; abire in aliquas terras, Cat. I. 8, 20.

alliciō, see adlicio.

allinō, see adlinō.

Allobrox, -ogis [Celtic], m., one of the Allobroges. — Plur., the Allobroges, the tribe of Gauls living in Dauphiny or Savoy, about the upper waters of the Rhone, subdued in B.C. 121 by Fabius Maximus.

alluō, see adluo.

alō, alere, alūi, altus [AL; cf. adolesco], 3. v. a., cause to grow, feed, nurse, support (supply with food), foster, raise (of animals). — Fig., foster, foment, feed, increase: haec studia adulescentiam (are the food of).

Alpēs, -ium [ALP (Celtic form of ALBH; cf. albus) + is], f. plur., the Alps, more or less loosely used of the whole mass of mountains between Italy (Cisalpine Gaul), Gaul, and Germany.

Alsiēnsis, -e [Alsiō + ensis], adj., of Alsium. — As subst., a villa near Alsium, a town on the coast of Etruria.

altāria, -ium [altō + aris], n. plur., the temporary structure on the altar for burning the victim (?). — Less exactly, an altar.

altē [old abl. of altus], adv., high, deeply, deep: altus adspicere, look higher, look farther.

alter, -era, -erum, gen. -ius [AL- (in alius) + ter (for -terus, compar. suffix)], pron. adj., the other (of two), one (of two): alter ambove, one or both. — Plur., the other party. — Repeated (cf. alius), one the other, one another (of two), one . . . the other. — Plur., one
party . . . the other. — Also, the second, another (the second of three): centesima et altera, hundred and second. — Also (esp. with negatives), another (besides one’s self, where all are conceived as two parties, one’s self and all the rest).

alternus, -a, -um [alter- (as stem) + nus], adj., alternate, reciprocal, mutual, alternating: versus (every second).

alteruter [alter-uter; cf. aliquis], -tra, -trum, gen. -trius, pron. adj., one of the two, one or the other.

altus, -a, -um [p.p. of alo as adj.], high. — From another point of view, deep. — Neut. as subst., the sea, the deep: in alto, in deep water, on the sea.

alumnus, -i [alō- (stem of alō) + mnus (cf. -μενος ?), the fostered], M., a foster child, a nursling.

alveolus, -i [alveō- + lus], M., a little basin. — Esp., a dice box, the dice box (as a symbol of gaming).

amābilis, -e [amā- + bilis], adj., lovable, attractive.

amāns, see amo.

amb- [akin to ambo, ἀμφί], prep. only in comp., about.

ambitiō, -ōnis [amb-ītio; cf. ambio], F., (a going round). — Esp., to canvass for office, a canvassing. — Hence, ambition.

ambitus, -ūs [amb-itus; cf. ambio], M., (a going round). — Esp., to canvass (cf. ambitio), but only of illegal means of canvassing, bribery (at elections), unlawful canvassing: de ambitu, on a charge of this crime.

ambō, -ae, -o, -ōrum [akin to amb-], num. adj., both (together; cf. uterque, both separately).

ambūrō, -ūrere, -ussi, -ūstus [amb-uro], 3. v. a., burn around, scorch, half burn.

āmēns, -entis [ab-mens], adj., (having the mind away), mad, crazy, insane: audacissimus atque amentissimus, of the greatest recklessness and madness.

āmentia, -ae [ament- + ia], F., madness, frenzy, (mad) folly, insanity.

Ameria, -ae [?], F., an old city of Umbria, about fifty miles up the Tiber from Rome, now Amelia, but only a ruin.

Amerīnus, -a, -um [Ameria- (reduced) + inus], adj., of Ameria. — Masc. plur., the people of Ameria.

amiciō, -iciēre, -icui (-ixī), -ictus [amb-iacio], 4. v. a., throw round (of clothing), wrap about. — Also, with object of the person, wrap, throw around, clothe (with outside garments): velis amicti non togis.

amīcitia, -ae [amicō- + tia], F., friendship, friendly relations, alliance (opposed to hospitium, which see), personal friendship.

amīcus, -a, -um [unc. stem from AM (in amo) + cus; cf. pudicus, posticus], adj., friendly, well-disposed. — Masc., as subst., a friend, an ally.

āmissus, see amitto.

Amīsus, -i [?], F., an important commercial city of Pontus, on the Sinus Amisenus, a bay of the Euxine.
āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ab-mittō], 3. v. a., let go (away), let slip, let pass. — Hence, lose (esp. of military losses): classes amissae et perditae (lost, by negligence, and ruined, by misdoing).

amō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [2], I. v. a. and n., love. — amāns, -antis, p. as adj., fond.

amoenitās, -ātis [amoenō + tas], f., beauty (as of scenery and the like), beautiful scenery, loveliness (only of things pleasant to the eye).

amor, -ōris [AM (in amo) + or (for -os)], m., love, affection. — Also, toward things, fondness for, delight in.

ample [old abl. of amplus], adv., widely, largely.—amplius, compar., farther, more, longer: quid vis amplus (in such cases it may be regarded either as adj. or adv., see amplus).

amplector, -pectī, -plexus [amb-pectō], 3. v. dep., (twine around). — Hence, embrace, hold in one’s arms. — Fig., include, contain. — Also, favor, court the favor of.


amplificō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [amplificō-], I. v. a., increase, enlarge, extend, heighten, magnify.

amplitudō, -inis [amplō- + tudo], f., size, extent, greatness. — Esp., of station or fame, greatness, dignity, position, prominence.

amplus, -a, -um [?; perh. amb + stem akin to plus, plenus], adj. Of size and extent, lit and fig., large, wide, great, grand: curia. — Esp., prominent, of consequence, splendid, noble, distinguished, glorious: praemia (lavish, valuable); fortunae; patrui amplissimi (most distinguished); homo (great); amplum et praeclarum, a great and glorious thing; munus (noble); locus ad agendum (honorable); fructus (splendid, valuable); magnus aut amplum cogitare, have a great or noble thought: beneficia amplissima (highest); verba amplissima, strongest terms: laus amplior (higher). — amplius, neut. compar. as subst. or adv. (see ample) (cf. plus), more, a greater number, further, besides.

an [?], conj. introducing the second member of a double question, or, or rather: ab eone an ab eis qui, etc.; Gabinio anne Pompeio (or).

— Often with the first member only implied, or, (is it not so?) or, (as an impossible alternative) or: utrum . . . an, whether . . . or. — Esp., haud scio an, nescio an, I know not but, I am inclined to think, it may be, probably, perhaps, very likely. — an vēro, see vero.

anceps, -cipitis [amb-caput], adj., (having a head on both sides), double-headed. — Less exactly, two-fold, double: contentio (i.e. with two foes). — Hence, doubtful: fortuna (as looking both ways, and hence undecided).

Anchārius, ā [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., Q. Ancharius, a friend of Cicero.
ancilla, -ae [anculō-(ancō- + lus) + la], v., a maid-servant, a handmaid.

andābata, -ae [?], m., a blindfolded gladiator, whose helmet was without holes for the eyes.

angiportus, -ūs (and -ī) [†angō-(ang + us) + portus], m., a lane, a narrow alley.

angō, angere, anxi, no p.p. [ANG; cf. anxius, augustus], 3. v. a., throttle. — Fig., distress, make anxious: vehementer angobar, I was much distressed; tot curis vigiliisque angi (distress one’s self).

anguis, -is [ANG (cf. ango) + is], m. and v., a serpent.

angulus, -i [†angō-(cf. angiportus) + lus], m., a corner, an angle.

angustiae, -ārum [angustō- + ia], v. plur., narrow, straits: Ponti (i.e. the Dardanelles). — Fig., straits (cf. ”in a tight place”), narrow bounds.

angustus, -a, -um [angor (for angos) + tus], adj., narrow, confined: angustiora castra (less extensive); montes (confining, by which one is hemmed in). — Fig., animus (narrow, small).

anheō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [amb(?)-halo], v. i. v. a. and n., pant, breathe heavily, breathe (with force).

anima, -ae [ani- (treated as root, fr. AN, blow) + ma (fem. of -mus); cf. animus], v., breath. — Hence, soul, life: liberorum anima (the lives); as term of endearment, darling: — Plur., the soul (of man, abstractly).

animadversīō, -ōnis [animō- (?) adversio; cf. animadvertō], v., a noticing, attention (to a thing). — Hence, punishment.

animadvertō, -vertere, -verti, -versus (also animum adverto uncontracted) [animum adverto], 3. v. a., turn the mind to, attend to: in aliquem (punish, cf. the domestic ”attend to”). — Less exactly, observe, notice, learn.

animōsus, -a, -um [animō- + osus], adj., spirited, courageous.

animus, -ī [ani- (stem as root, fr. AN, blow) + mus; cf. āreōs, wind], m., breath, life, soul (vital). — Usually (the above meanings being appropriated to anima, which see), soul (as thinking, feeling), heart, mind, feelings, feeling, intellect (but cf. mens), spirit, passion, desire: concitatio animorum (feelings); animi ad causam excitati; animum vincere (passions); animorum motus, the activity of the intellect; magnus animus, a great soul, a man of great soul; animo meliore, better disposed; quo animum intendit, at what is he aiming? animis providere, anticipate, provide in thought; cerno animo (in my mind’s eye); bono animo, with good intent; virtutes animi, moral virtues. — Also (in a good sense, often in plur.), spirit, constancy, courage, resolution: opes animique, resources and spirit. — Also: animus magnus, courage, magnanimity, lofty spirit; animi magnitude, lofty spirit. — Esp. (as directly opposed to mens, which see), the moral powers,
will, desires, affections, etc., the heart, the feelings, the disposition: animus et mens, heart and mind; ex animi mei sensu (the feelings of my heart). — Also, fig., of a person beloved, dear one, darling: duabus animis suis. For animus aequus, see aequis; for animum advertere, see animadverto.

annālis, -ē [annō- + alis], adj., yearly. — As subst. (sc. libri), annals (books of history arranged in years), history.

Annius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. T. Annius Milo, a supporter of Cicero, defended by him in the oration pro Milone; 2. Q. Annius Chilo, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

anniversārius, -a, -um [anni- versō- + arius], adj., yearly, returning every year.

annōna, -ae [stem akin to annus + na; cf. colonus, Pomona], F., grain crop (of the year). — Hence, grain market, price of grain: vītās annonae, cheapness of grain; annonam levare, relieve the market, lower the price of grain.

annus, -ī [?], m., a year (as a point of time, or as the course of the year, or as a period).

ānsa, -ae [?], F., a handle. — Also, fig., sermones ansas dabant (handles, to get hold of).

ante [old antid, abl. of ōanti- (cf. post and postis)], adv., before (of place and time), in front, in advance, beforehand, first (before something else): ante quam, earlier than, before, until, etc.; paulo ante, a little while ago; multis ante annis, many years ago; iam ante, already before, already. — Prep. with acc., before (of place or time), in advance of, in front of. — In dates: ante diem (a. d.) (on such a day before); ante diem xii Kal. Nov., Oct. 21st. — In comp., before (of place, time, and succession).

anteā [ante ea] (prob. abl. or instr.; cf. eā, quā], adv. (of time), before, previously, once, formerly, hitherto, once.

antecellū, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [ante-cello], 3. v. n., surpass, excel.

anteferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [ante-fero], irr. v. a., place in advance, prefer. — Pass., be preferred, be the first, have the superiority.

antelūcānus, -a, -um [ante-luc + anus], adj., before the light: cenae (late, prolonged till dawn).

antepōnō, -pōnere, -posuí, -positus [ante-pono], 3. v. a., place in advance (cf. antefero), think of more importance, prefer, place before, value more highly.

antequam, see ante.

antestor, -āri, -ātus [amb (?) -testor], 1. v. dep., call to witness, appeal to.

antevertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ante-vertō], 3. v. a., turn in front (cf. antepono), prefer. — Also, anticipate, get in advance of.

Antiochia (-ēa), -ae ['Antiochēa], F., the name of several ancient cities of the East. — Esp., Antioch, a city of Syria founded by the son of Antiochus.
Antiochus, -î [Ἀντίοχος], M., the name of several Eastern potentates. — Esp., Antiochus the Great, king of Syria, who had a long contest with the Romans and their allies for supremacy in the East, but was conquered in B.C. 190 by the Scipios.

antiquitas, -ātis [antiquō + tas], F., antiquity, ancient times.

antiquus, -a, -um [άnti- (cf. ante) + cus (cf. posticus)], adj., old (existing from early times, not so much in reference to present age as to former origin; cf. vetus), ancient. — Less exactly, former: status (of a state that had existed only three years before, but was of great antiquity previous to that); illa antiqua, those ancient examples; antiqui, the ancients. — Hence, of the old stamp, old fashioned: homines (of men still living).

Antium, -î [Ἀντίου], N., an ancient town of Latium, not far from the coast, now Porto d’Anzio.

Antōnius, -î [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Marcus (Mark Antony), the famous triumvir; also, 2. his brother, Lucius, consul B.C. 41.

ānulus (ann-), -î [anō- + lus], M., a ring.

Ap., abbreviation for Appius.

Apellēs, -is [Ἀπελλῆς], M., a famous Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great.

Apenninus, -î [Celtic], M., the Apennines, the great range of mountains which forms the backbone of Italy.

aperiō, -perīre, -perī, -pertus [ab-pario (get off); cf. operio, cover], 4. v. a., uncover, open. — Fig., disclose, open, lay bare, lay open. — apertus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., open, exposed, uncovered, unobstructed, unprotected, without concealment.

apertē [old abl. of apertus], adv., openly, unreservedly, without concealment, plainly, clearly.

Apīnius, -î [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., P. Apīnius, a young man robbed by Claudius.

Apollō, -inis [?], M., the son of Jupiter and Latona and twin brother of Diana, god of the sun, of divination, of poetry and music, and president of the Muses. He was also god of archery, of pestilence, and, on the other hand, of healing. He is identified by Cēsar with some Celtic divinity.

apparātus, see adparatus.

appāreō, see adpareo.

apparāreō, see adpareo.

appellō, see adpello.

appendō, see adpendo.

appetō, see adpeto.

Appiius, -a, -um [Appius decl. as adj.], adj., Appian, of Appius. — Esp., referring to Appius Claudius Coccus: via (the road from Rone to Capua made by him); App’a (without via), in same sense. — Appi Forum, a small market-town in Latium on the Via Appia, now Foro Appio.

Appius, -î [?], prop. adj., M., a Roman first name. — Esp.: 1. Appius Claudius, consul B.C. 54; 2. Appius Claudius, nephew of
P. Clodius, and one of Milo’s accusers; 3. a brother of Clodius.
applícō, see adplícō.
appōnō, see adpono.
apportō, see adporto.
apprōbō, see adprobo.
apprōmittō, see adpromitto.
approperō, see adpropero.
appropinquō, see adpropinquō.
apptus, -a, -um [Ap (in apiscor) + tus], adj., (fitted to), suited, adapted, fit, apt.
apud [akin to ab and ārō], prep. with acc., at, among, with, before, on one’s part, in relation to (a person), in one’s house (company, possession), among: apud Tenedum; adversarios (i.e. in their ranks); inlustre apud omnis nomen (with, among); apud vos in honore (with, among); populum Romanum et externas nationes; apud Laecam (at the house of).
Apulēius, -ī [Apulō- + eius ?], m., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., P. Apuleius, a tribune of the people who supported the cause of the senate against Antony.
Apūlia, -ae [Apulō- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., that part of Italy east of Campania and Samnium and north of Lucania, famous chiefly for its pastures.
aqua, -ae [?], F., water, a water-course: aqua atque igni interdicere (a form of banishment among the Romans).
aquila, -ae [fem. of aquilus, dark gray, perh. remotely akin to aqua], F., an eagle. — Esp., the standard of the Roman legion, consisting of an eagle on a staff.
āra, -ae [?], F., an altar.
arātor, -ōris [arā- + tor], m., a ploughman. — Also, a landholder (a person who cultivated the public lands, paying tithes for the privilege).
arbitrē, -ōri [ad-triber (RI, in bito, + trus; cf. -trum)], m., a witness. — Less exactly, a referee, an arbitrator.
arbitrātus, -ūs [arbitrā- + tus], m., a decision: arbitratu eius, at his bidding. — Also, will, pleasure, choice: arbitratu meo.
arbitrium, -ī [arbitrō- + ium; cf. iudicium], N., judgment, will, bidding, pleasure (what one sees fit to do or have done): ad arbitrium.
arbitror, -āri, -ātus [arbitro-], 1. v. dep., judge, think, suppose (judge).
arbor, -oris [?], F., a tree.
arca, -ae [arc- (in arceo) + a], F., a chest, a box, a cell.
arceō, arcēre, arcui, arctus [†arcō- (stem akin to arca)], 2. v. a., confuse. — Hence, by a change of the point of view, keep off, prevent, drive away: a templis homines (defend from).
accessō, -ere, -īvi, -ītus [akin to accedo, but the exact relation uncertain], 3. v. a., summon, invite, send for (persons), call in.
Archīās, -ae [’Archiās], m., a poet of Greek extraction, whose claim to citizenship Cicero defended in a famous oration.
Archiloχius, -a, -um[Archiloχo- + ius], adj., of Archiloχus, Archiloχian. — Fig., severe, acrimonious.
Archimédès, -is [’Αρχιμηδῆς], m., the famous mathematician of Syracuse, by whose assistance that city was long defended against the Romans.

architectus, ĭ [prob. corruption of ἀρχιτεκτῶν], m., an architect, a builder.

arcus, -ūs [?], m., a bow.

ārdeō, ārdere, ārśi, ārus [prob. arīdō-; cf. arīfer], 2. v. n., be hot, be in a blaze, be on fire. — Fig., be excited, be in a blaze, burn, flash fire (of the eyes). — arđēns-entis, p. as adj., red hot, blazing, flaming.

ārdor, -ōris [ĀRD (in ardeo) + or], m., a blaze, heat, fire: caeli (a blazing sky). — Fig., fire, fury: animor-um etarmorum (fire of passion and fury of arms); animi (excitement).

Arethūsa, -ae [’Αρέθουσα], F., a celebrated fountain near Syracuse.

argentārius, -a, -um [argentō- + arius], adj. Fem. as subst. (sc. res), money business, banking business. — Masc. as subst., a banker, a money-changer.

argenteus, -a, -um [argentō- + eus], adj., of silver, silver (as adj.).

argentum, -ī [akin to arguō], n., (the shining metal), silver (the metal). — Also, of things made of the metal, silverware, silver.

argumentor, -ārī, -ātus [argumentō-], 1. v. dep., argue, reason.

argumentum, -ī [argu- (as if stem of arguō) + mentum], n., an argument, a proof (drawn from reasoning, as opposed to witnesses), an inference, a subject (in art).

arguō, argueræ, argui, argūitus [prob. ἀργu- (stem akin to Argus and argentum) + io (?)], 3. v. a., make clear, prove. — Esp., accuse (prove guilty), charge.

Aricia, -ae [?], F., a town of Latium on the Appian Way, at the foot of the Alban Mount, now Riccia. Near by was a famous temple of Diana.

āridus, -a, -um [tarō- (cf. areō) + dus], adj., dry. — Less exactly, meagre: victus.

Ariobarzanēs, -is [Persian], m., a name of several Persian monarchs. — Esp., a king of Cappadocia, established on his throne by the Romans, several times driven out by Mithridates and Tigranes, and finally restored by Pompey, B.C. 65.

Aristaeus, ĭ [’Αρίσταεος], m., an old divinity of Greece, patron of pasturage, bee-keeping, and oil-culture; cf. Virg. Georg. iv. 315 et seq.

arma, -ōrum [AR, fit (cf. armus, the shoulder-joint) + mus], n. plur., tools, esp. arms, equipment. — Fig., arms (as symbol of war), war, conflict, forces: isdem in armis fui (on the same side, in a civil war); tua quid arma voluerunt (your armed campaign).

armāitura, -ae [armā- (stem of armo) + tura], F., armor, equipment.

armātus, -a, -um, see armo.

Armenius, -a, -um [’Αρμενια treated as adj.], adj., of Armenia (the whole country south of Pontus and Colchis, west of the river Araxes and the Caspian mountains,
east of Cappadocia, north of the Niphates mountains). — Also, used of Lesser Armenia, the part west of the Euphrates. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Armenians, inhabitants of the country.

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [armō-, stem of arma], i. v. a., equip, furnish with weapons, arm. — Pass., in middle sense, arm (one's self).

— armātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., armed, in arms, equipped; masc. plur. as subst., armed men.

arripio, see adripio.

Arrius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Arrius, a friend of Cicero.

arroganter, see adroganter.

arrogo, see adrogo.

ars, artis [AR + tis (reduced)], f., skill, art. — Also, a quality (especially a good one). — Plur., the arts, the useful arts, branches of learning, branches of learning, implied.

artifex, -icis [arti-ťflex (fac as stem)], m. and f., an artist.

artificium, -ī [artific- (stem of artifex) + ium], n., workmanship, skill (of an artist), a skilful contrivance, an artifice, a trick. — Also, a trade (opposed to ars, a higher art). — Concretely, a work of art: opera atque artificia.

arx, arcis [AR (in arceo, arca) + is (reduced)], f., a stronghold, a fortress, a citadel.

ascendō, see adscendo.

ascēnsum, see adscensus.

asciscō, see adscisco.

ascribō, see adscribo.

Asia, -ae ['A̯ōl̯a], f., the country now called Asia Minor. — Esp., the Roman province of Asia, embracing Phrygia, Caria, Mysia, and Lydia.

Asiaticus, -a, -um [Asia- + ticus], adj., of Asia, Asiatic: pecu- niae (in Asia, i.e. invested there).

aspectus, see adspectus.

asperē [old abl. of asper], adv., roughly.

aspernor, -āri, -ātus [faspernō-, stem akin to ab-spernō], i. v. dep., spurn.

aspicio, see adspicio.

asporto, -are, -avi, -atus [abs-porto], i. v. a., carry off, carry away.

assiduē, see adsidue.

assiduitās, see adsiduitas.

assiduos, see adsiduos.

assuēfació, see adsuefacio.

astrum, -ī [áστρον], n., a star, a constellation. — Less exactly (in plur.), heaven, the skies, on high: deciderat ex astris.

astutus, -a, -um [astu- + tus; cf. barbatu], adj., cunning, crafty, astute.

at [prob. form of ad], conj., but, at least. — See also enim and vero.

Athēnai, -ārum ['Aθηναι], f. plur., Athens.

Athēniensis, -e [Athena- + en- sis], adj., of Athens, Athenian. — Plur., the Athenians.

āthlēta, -ae [άθλητης], m., a wrestler, an athlete.

Atilius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: i. M. Atilius, a Roman who, as index, was found guilty of receiving bribes;
2. Atilius Gavius, a tribune of the people at the time of Cicero’s recall.

atque (āc) [ad-que], conj., and (generally introducing some more important idea), and even, and especially, and further, and moreover, and now. — Also, as, than: par atque, the same as; simul atque, as soon as; similis atque, just like; aliter ac, otherwise than, different from what, etc.; contra atque, different from, etc.; atque adeo, and even, and in fact, or rather, pro eo ac, according as; perinde ac, just as.

atqui [at-quei (old abl. or instr.)], conj., (but somehow?), but yet, but, still, now.

ātrium, -ī [ʔ̚, aтро- + ium], n., the atrium (the hall of a Roman house). — Also, a hall (of a temple, prob. made in the fashion of a house).

ātrōcitās, -ātis [atroci- (as if stem of atrox) + tas], F., cruelty: animi (savage disposition). — Also, of things, atrocity, enormity.

ātrōciter [atroci- + ter], adv.; savagely, cruelly: aliquid atrociter fieri (some atrocious cruelty); nimis atrociter mīnītus (too violently); atrociter ferre (pass a cruel law).

ātrōx, -ōcis [stem akin to ater + cus; cf. colonus, aegrotus, and verax], adj., savage, cruel. — Also, of things, atrocious, cruel, inhuman, monstrous.

attendō (adt-), -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [ad-tendo], 3. v. a. and n., (stretch towards). — Esp., with animum, turn the attention to, attend to, attend. — Also, without animum, attend, notice: ecquid attendis, are you paying any attention? me tam diligenter (listen to); parum atten
ditis, you are too careless. — atten
tus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., attentive.

attenuō (adt-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-tenuo], 1. v. a., thin out. — Fig., lessen, diminish, reduce.

attineō (adt-), -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [ad-teneo], 2. v. a. and n., hold out towards. — Esp., reach, touch, have to do with, make a differ
eence, be of importance: nihil attinet, it is useless, unnecessary.

atingō [adt-], -tingere, -tīgī, -tāctus [ad-tango], 3. v. a. and n., touch, reach, affect, set foot on, have to do with, come in contact with: auctoritatem (aspire to); Cimbricas res (touch upon in literary compo
sition).

Attius, -ī [Attō- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., P. Attius Varus, prætor in Africa in the war between Caesar and Pompey.

attrahō (adt-), -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [ad-traho], 3. v. a. and n., draw to, attract. — Fig., draw, allure: te Romam.

attribuō (adt-), -tribuere, -tribuī, -tribūtus [ad-tribuo], 3. v. a., assign, appropriate.

attulī, see adfero.

auctiō, -onis [aug (as root) + tio], F., an increase. — Hence, (a raising of bids), an auction.

auctionārius, -a, -um [auction- + arius], adj, of an auction, by
actor: tabulae novae (liquidation by forced sale).

actor, -ōris [AUG (in augeo) + tor], M., a voucher (for any act or statement), an authority, an adviser: sceleris' (leader); actor esse, approve, advise; auctore populo (with the approval of, supported by); pacis (counsellors).

auctoritates, -ātis [actor- (as if i-stem) + tas], F., influence, prestige, authority (not political nor military, cf. imperium and potestas, but proceeding from official character). — Concretely, an expression of opinion (as an authority): cum publicis auctoritatibus, with official expressions of opinion, on the authority of the state or city; summa cum auctoritate, with the greatest effect; circumstant te summae auctoritates (the strongest influences); auctoritates contrarias (weighty opinions, etc.); auctoritas et gratia, prestige from official character, and influence from private friendship and the like. — In technical phrase, senator (the expressed opinion, having no legal binding force, but carrying weight from its official character).

aucupor, -āri, -ātus [aucup-], I. v. dep., hunt birds. — Fig., search out, hunt for, watch for.

audacia, -ae [audace + ia], F., daring, boldness, effrontery, recklessness, reckless daring, deeds of daring, desperate undertaking.

audax, -ācis [audā- (as if stem of audeo) + cus (reduced)], adj., daring (in a bad sense), reckless, bold, desperate.

audeō, audēre, ausus sum [prob. avido-, stem of avidus], 2. v. a. and n., dare, venture, risk, dare to try (or do). — ausus, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, daring.

audiō, -ire, -ivī, -ītus [prob. akin to auris], 4. v. a., hear, hear of, listen to: audita dico (what I have heard); multis audientibus (in the hearing of, etc.).

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus [ab-fero], irr. v. a., carry off, carry away, remove, take away.

augeō, augère, auxī, auctus [AUG (causative or fr. unc. noun-stem)], 2. v. a., increase, magnify, enhance, add to (something). — Pass., be increased, increase.

augur,-uris [auctus + unc. term.], M., an augur (one of the official soothsayers of the Roman state. They formed a college which decided all matters connected with the public auspices, and these auspices were very closely connected with the Roman polity; in fact, no important matter was ever begun without first consulting them).

augustus, -a, -um [auctoritas], M., a Roman prince.

Aulus, -ī [?], M., a Roman prænomen.

Aurēlius, -ī [for Auselius, akin to aurum, Aurora, and uro], M.
a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Lucius and Caius, friends of Cicero.

Aurelius, -a, -um [same word as preceding, declined as adj.], adj., of Aurelius, Aurelian: Forum Aurelian, a market town on the Aurelian Way in Etruria, about 50 miles from Rome; via (the old Aurelian Way, the great military road leading from Rome along the coast of Etruria); tribunal (a raised judgment-seat near the east end of the Forum).

aureus, -a, -um [aurō- + eus], adj., of gold, golden, gold: nomen (gilded, the name Chrysogonus, gold-born).

auris, -is [akin to Eng. ear, stem tauri-; cf. audio], f., an ear: adhibere, dare (listening ears, attention).

aurum, -i [akin to uro], N., gold.

auspicium, -i [auspic- + ium (neut. of -ius)], N., an augury (an observation of the omens), auspices (in the plural).

aut [?, but cf. autem], conj., or (regularly exclusive; cf. vel). — Repeated, either . . . or.

autem [?, akin to aut], conj., but (the weakest degree of opposition; cf. sed), on the other hand, however, then again, now (explanatory), again, whereas (in slight opposition to something preceding), and even (where not only has been implied before).

auxilium, -i [auxili- (akin to augeo; cf. fusilis) + ium], N., assistance, aid, remedy, relief, help: ferre (to assist, to aid, to render assistance); adventicia auxilia (reinforcements, etc.); omnium auxilia, the aid of all; summum omnium gen- tum (source of help); auxilia sociorum, auxiliaries, reinforcements, as opposed to the regular troops of the Romans.

avāritia, -ae [avarō- + tia], f., greed, avarice, love of money, greed of gain.

avārus, -a, -um [āvā- (stem akin to aveo) + rus; cf. gnarus], adj., greedy of gain, miserly, avaricious: homo avarissimus, a man of the greatest greed, of the greatest avarice.

aveō, -ère, no perf., no p.p. [prob. āvō- (av + us)], 2. v. a., desire, be eager.

āversus, -a, -um, see averto.

āvertō, -vertere, -veri, -versus [ab-verto], 3. v. a., turn aside, divert, turn away, avert: mentem alicuius (deter). — aversus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., averse to, indisposed to.

avidē [old abl. of avidus], adv., greedily, eagerly, with eagerness, with avidity.

avidus, -a; -um [āvō- (cf. aveo and avarus) + dūs], adj., eager, desirous.

avitus, -a, -um [āvō- (as if avi-) + tus], adj., of one's grandfather, of one's ancestors, ancestral.

āvōcō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ab-voco], 1. v. a., call away, call off.

avunculus, -ī [āvō- (as if avon-, or perh. through it as intermediate stem) + culus], M., an uncle (on the mother's side; cf. patruus).

avus, -ī [perh. akin to aveo], M., a grandfather.
bacchor, -āri, -ātus [Bacchā-], 1. v. dep., join in a bacchanal orgy. — Less exactly, rave, run riot, revel.

Baliāricus (Bale-), -a, -um [Bale-ari- + cus], adj., of the Balearic isles. — Esp., Baliāricus, as a Roman surname applied to Cæcilius Metellus, who conquered these islands; cf. Africanus.

balneum, -i (plur., -ae or -a) [corruption of Balaveivos], n. and f., a bath. — Plur., public baths.

barbaria, -ae [barbarō- + ia], f., savageness. — Also, a barbarous nation; cf. heathendom.

barbarus, -a, -um [prob. from the inarticulate sound of foreign speech], adj., strange, foreign, outlandish. — Also, savage, uncivilized, rude, barbarous, cruel. — Plur. as subst., barbarians, barbarous people.

barbatus, -a, -um [barba- + tus, as if p.p. of denom. verb *barbo; cf. bearded], adj., bearded. — Esp. of the old Romans, bearded ancients, unshaven old worthies.

bāsis, -is (-eos) [βάσις], f., a pedestal.

beātus, -a, -um [p.p. of beo], adj., blessed, happy, fortunate. — Esp. (in wealth), rich, well-to-do.

bellē [old abl. of bellus], adv., prettyly, neatly, finely, well, well off.

bellicōsus, -a, -um [bellicō- + osus], adj., warlike.

bellicosus, -a, -um [bellō- + cus], adj., of war, in war.

bellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [bellō-], 1. v. n., fight, make war: bellandi virtus, excellence in war.

bellum, -ī [old duellum, from duo; a strife between two], n., war (as declared and regular; cf. latrocinium), a war: bellum inferre, make war (offensive); parare bellum, make warlike preparations.

bēlua, -ae [?], f., a wild beast. — Fig., a brute, a monster, a wild beast.

bene [old abl. of bonus], adv., well: bene gerere rem (be successful in, etc.; see gero); ad res bene geredas, for success in great exploits; bene sanum, thoroughly sound; bene sperare, have good hope.

beneficium, -ī [beneficī- (reduced) + ium (but perch. beneficī-um; cf. officium)], n., well-doing, a service, a favor, often rendered by Eng. plur., services, favors shown, services rendered: meo beneficio, thanks to me; in beneficis, among the beneficiaries. — Esp., of the favors of the people as shown by election to office: vestrum ius beneficiumque, your rights and favors conferred; hoc beneficium populi Romani, this favor shown me by the Roman people.

beneficus, -a, -um [bene- + ficus (fac + us)], adj., beneficent.

benevolentia, -ae [benevolent- + ia]. f., good-will, kindness.

benevolus, -a, -um [bene- + volus (vol + us)], adj., well-wishing, kindly.

beneignitās, -ātis [benignō- + tas], f., kindness, favor.
praediorum, cf. tantum bustum, see [?], a beast.

bibō, bibere, bibi, bibitus [?, pa reduplicated], 3. v. a. and n., drink.

Bibulus, -i [bibō- + lus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Marcus Calpurnius Bibulus, consul with Cæsar b.c. 59.

biduuum, -i [dvi-duum (akin to dies)], N., two days' time, two days.

bini, -ae, -a [dvi + nus], adj. plur., two each, two sets of, two (of things in pairs or sets).

bipartitō [abl. of bipartitus], adv., in two divisions.

bis [for dvis, unc. case-form of duo; cf. cis, uls], adv., twice.

Bithynia, -ae [Babovia], F., Bithynia, part of Asia Minor on the Propontis.

blandus, -a, -um [?], adj., coaxing, persuasive, fascinating.

bonitas, -ātis [bōnō- + tas], F., goodness, kindness: praediorum (fertility).

bonus, -a, -um [?], adj., good:
bona ratio cum perdita, sound reason with desperate counsels; bono animo esse, to be well disposed; optimum est, it is best; optimum iudicium facere, express so high an opinion; Bona Dea (a goddess of Rome worshipped by women in secret); Optimus Maximus, official title of Jupiter. — Neut. as subst., good, advantage: tantum boni, such an advantage. — Plur., goods, property, estate. — Masc. plur., good men (esp. of the better class of citizens), honest men, good citizens.

Bosporānus, -a, -um [Bosporō- + anus], adj., of Bosporus.— Plur., the people of Bosporus.

brevis, -e [for bregus, bragh + us], adj., short (of space or time), brief.

brevitās, -ātis [brevi- + tas], F., shortness.

breviter [brevi- + ter], adv., briefly.

Brocchus, -i [?], M., Roman name. — Esp., Titus Brocchus, an uncle of Ligarius.

Brundusinus, -a, -um [Brundusio- + inus], adj., of Brundusium. — Plur., the people of Brundusium.

Brundusium (Brundis-), -i [?], N., a port of Apulia, now Brindisi.

Brūtus, -i [brutus, heavy], M., a family name at Rome. — Esp.: 1. Marcus Junius Brutus, one of Cæsar's assassins; see below. 2. Decimus Junius Brutus Albi- nus, a legatus of Cæsar. He distinguished himself in command of Cæsar's fleet off the coast of Gaul, and afterwards in the civil war on the side of Cæsar. But he joined the conspiracy against Cæsar with Marcus Brutus, and was one of Cæsar's assassins. He was afterwards killed in Gaul by order of Antony. 3. Decimus Junius Brutus, consul b.c. 138, conqueror of Lusitania.

būcula, -ae [bovi- + cula], F., a heifer.

bullā, -ae [?], F., a bubble.— Also, a knob, a boss.

bustum, -i [?, perh. neut. p.p. of buro (cf. comburo)], N., a tomb.
Caesonius

C, numeral for 100.

C., abbreviation for Gaius, usually called in Eng. Caius.

cadāver, -ēris [?, unc. form., akin to cado], n., a corpse, a body (dead).

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus [CAD], 3. v. n., fall, be killed.—Fig., happen, turn out, come to be. —Also, fail, cease, come to nought.

Caecilia, -ae [fem. of following word], f., the name of several women of the gens Caecilia (see following word).—Esp.: 1. Caecilia Metella, a daughter of Q. Caecilius Metellus Barlaicus, and wife of Appius Claudius Pulcher.

Caecilius, -ī [?], caeculō- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp.: 1. L. Caecilius Rufus, praetor B.C. 57, who was instrumental in procuring the return of Cicero.

Caecīna, -ae [Etruscan], m., a family name.—Esp., A. Licinius Cecina, an intimate friend of Cicero.

caecus, -a, -um [?], adj., blind (also fig.).—Also, dark.—Esp., Cacus as a Roman name; see Claudius.

caedēs, -is [†caed (as root of caedo) + is], f., murder, massacre, slaughter, assassination, butchery, a deadly affray: maximam facere (commit wholesale murder).

caedo, caedere, cecidī, caesus [prob. causative of cado; cf. fall, fell], 3. v. a., strike, strike down, beat (as with rods), beat (as of an army), fell (of trees), cut down, slay.

Caelius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp.: 1. M. Cælius, a tribune of the people B.C. 52, and a protégé of Cicero, who exerted himself in behalf of Milo; 2. Q. Cælius Latinensis, a tribune of the people; 3. T. Cælius, a gentleman of Terracina, mysteriously assassinated.

cælum, -ī [?], n., the sky, the atmosphere, the air, the heavens, heaven (as the abode of the gods): in cælum tollere, extol to the skies.

cæmentum, -ī [caed- (as root of caedo) + mentum], n., loose stones, rubble.

cænus, -i [?], n., mud. —Applied to persons, man of filth.

caerimônia, -ae [?], f., a ceremony, a rite.

Caesar, -aris [?], m., a family name in the gens Julia.—Esp.: 1. C. Julius Cæsar, the conqueror of Gaul; 2. L. Julius Caesar, a kinsman of the former, acting as his legatus in Gaul; 3. C. Cæsar, a name given to Octavius (Augustus) as adopted son of No. 1.

Caesetius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., C. Cæsetius, a friend of Ligarius.

Caesius, -ī [akin to caeruleus], m., a Roman family name.—Esp., P. Cæsius.

Caesonius, -ī [?], cf. Caesar], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., M. Cæsonius, a colleague of Cicero in
the ædileship, and one of the
indices in the case of Verres.

Caïeta, -ae [?), F., a port on the
coast of Italy, now Gaêta.

Caius, see Gaius.

Cal., see Calendarae.

calamistrátus, -a, -um [calamis-
trô- (as if verb-stem in -ā; cf.
barbatus) + tús], adj., with curled
hair, crimped.

calamitâs, -ātis [?], F., disaster
(orig. to crops?), defeat, misfortune
(also euphemistically for death),
ruin.

calamítosus, -a, -um [calamitâ-
ti?) + osus], adj., unfortunate:
res calamitosa est (a matter of
misfortune).

calceus, -î [calc- + eus], M., a
shoe.

Calendarae, see Kalenderae.

caleô, -cre, -uí, no p.p. [† calô-,
cf. calidus], 2. v. n., be warm or
hot, glow.

Calês, -ium [kalôsia], F. plur.,
a town in Campania, now Calvi.

Calidius, -î [?, calido- + ius], M.,
a Roman gentile name. — Esp.,
Q. Calidius, a Roman ex-prætor,
condemned for extortion.

callidus, -a, -um [†calô- (cf. cal-
lum) + dus], adj., (tough?), shrewd,
cunning, skilful.

color, -ôris [cal- (as root of
caleo) + or], M., heat.

calumnia, -ae [?], calumnô- (cf.
alumnus) + ia], F., trickery (orig.
in an accusation), falsity.

calx, -cis [? , cf. calculus], F.,
(M.?), a stone. — Esp., lime.

Camillus, -î [camillus, a young
religious servant, prob. akin to ca-
no, carmen, Camena], M., a Roman
family name. — Esp., Camillus, a
friend of Cicero.

camilus, -î [kâlôs], M., a fur-
nace (for forging or for warming).

— Fig., a fire (for warming).

campus, -î [?], M., a plain. —
Esp., the Campus Martius (the
meeting-place of the Roman comi-
tia, just outside the city proper, in
the region now occupied by mod-
ern Rome). — Fig., a field (of
activity).

candidátus, -a, -um [candidô-
(as if verb-stem in -ā) + tús; cf.
barbatus], adj., clad in white. —
Hence, a candidate (because these
appeared in newly whitened togas).

Caninius, -î [?], M., a Roman
gentile name. — Esp., L. Caninius
Gallus, tribune of the plebs, B.C. 56.

canis, canis [?], M. and F., a
dog, a hound.

canô, canere, cecini, cantus
[Can], 3. v. a. and n., sing, sound
(with voice or instrument). —
Hence (because oracles and most
prophecies were in verse), prophesy,
foretell, predict, give warning be-
forehand.

cantô, -ère, -âvi, -âtus [cantô-],
1. v. a. and n., sing, play (on an
instrument).

cantus, -ûs [Can + tús], M., a
song, a tune, singing, playing, a
music.

Canusium, -î [?], N., an ancient
town of Apulia, now Canosa.

capessô, -ere, -ivô, -itus [akin to
capio with unc. form.], 3. v. a.,
seize, take hold of: rem publicam (engage in politics).

capillus, -ī [adj. form, akin to caput], m., the hair (collective).

capiō, capere, cēpī, captus [CAP], 3. v. a., take, capture, take possession of, get, acquire, seize: arma (take up); urbes, legatos (take captive); consilium (adopt); magistratum (enter upon); vim (take up, adopt); fructus (reap); somnum (take, enjoy); dolorem (feel); mens a liquid (conceive); carcer aliquos (hold, contain); amentiam civitas (endure); vos oblivio (possess); captus equester ordo (taken captive); mente captus, stricken in mind, insane.

capitālis, -e [capit- + alis], adj., (relating to the head), chief, principal: hostis (deadly; cf. arch enemy).

Capitō, -ōnis [capit- + o], m., a Roman family name; cf. Naso, Cicero. — Esp., T. Roscius Capito, an enemy of Sex. Roscius.

Capitōlinus, -a, -um [Capitoliō- + inus], adj., of the Capitol: clivus (the hill of the Capitol, the road leading up from the Forum to the top of the Capitoline Hill): cohortes (the guards of the Capitol).

Capitōlium, -ī [capit- (with unc. terminations and connection)], n., the Capitoline Hill. — Also, the Capitol, the temple of Jupiter on this hill.

Cappadocia, -ae [Καππαδοκία], F., one of the districts of Asia Minor, south of Pontus, west of the Euphrates, north of the Taurus range, and east of Phrygia.

Capua, -ae [?], F., the chief city of Campania, famed for its wealth and luxury.

caput, capitis [?], n., the head. — Hence, life, existence (as a citizen), civil rights: iudicium de capite, capital trial. — Also, chief point, source, fountain-head, highest point, climax: caput urbis (centre, the senate-house).

Carbō, -ōnis [?], m., (coal). — Also, as a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. C. Papirius Carbo, consul B.C. 82, the last leader of the Marian faction; 2. C. Papirius Carbo, tribune of the people B.C. 89, one of the proposers of the Lex Plautia Papiria in regard to Roman citizenship; 3. C. Papirius Carbo, tribune B.C. 128, father of 2. and uncle of 1., a demagogue attached to the party of the Gracchi, but afterwards opposed to them.

carcer, -eris [prob. borrowed fr. Gr. κάρκαρ], m., a prison, a gaol.

careō, -ēre, -uī, -īrūs [?], 2. v. n., be without, go without, be deprived of, lose, deprive one's self of: aegrius (suffer from the want of); foro (stay away from).

cāritās, -ātis [carō- + tas], F., dearness, preciousness, high price. — Also, with change of point of view, affection, fondness.

carmen, -inis [?, akin to cano], n., a song, a verse (of poetry), poetry.

cārus, -a, -um [?], adj., dear, precious, valuable.

Cassiiānus, -a, -um [Cassīō- (reduced) + anus; cf. Romanus],
adj., of Cassius: illud Cassianum, that saying of Cassius.

Cassius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp.: 1. L. Cassius Longinus Ravilla, consul B.C. 127 (see Cassianus); 2. L. Cassius Longinus, one of the jurors in the case of Verres; 3. C. Cassius Longinus, another of the same family, who voted in favor of the Manilian law; 4. L. Cassius, one of the associates of Catiline; 5. C. Cassius Longinus, one of the assassins of Cæsar, to whom Cicero wrote several letters.

castē [old abl. of castus], adv., with purity, purely, virtuously.

Castor, -ōris [Καστόρ], m., the brother of Pollux, son of Jupiter and Leda, worshipped by the Greeks and Romans, with his brother, as a divinity. Their temple was in the forum: ad Castoris, to the temple of Castor.

castrēnsis, -ē [castrō- + ensis], adj., of the camp: latrocinium (armed, open, as by a pitched camp instead of hidden crime).

castrum, -ī [skad? (cover) + trum], n., a fortress.—Plur., a camp (fortified, as was the manner of the Romans): armis et castris dissidebamus, we were at variance in arms and in pitched battle.

cāsus, -ūs [cad + tus], m., (what befalls), an accident, a chance (good or bad), a mischance, a misfortune: casus temporum, the exigencies of the times; casus humani, vicissitudes; casu, by chance, by accident, accidentally, as it happened.

Catilīna, -ae [?], m., a Roman family name.—Esp., L. Sergius Catilina, who was charged by Cicero with an attempt to burn the city and overthrow the government (see Orations against Catilina).

Catilīnārius, -a, -um [Catilīna- + arius], adj., of Catiline.

Catō, -ōnis [prob. catō- (stem of catus; cf. Catulus) + ō], m., a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. M. Porcius Cato, called the Censor (also Sapiens, Major, and Orator), of plebeian origin and a novus homo, but a violent supporter of the old Roman aristocracy. He began his military service as early as B.C. 217, and only ended his political career at his death in B.C. 149, having been one of the most prominent men in the state during the whole of that interval. 2. M. Porcius Cato, grandson of the preceding, a friend of Sulla, and father of Cato Uticensis. 3. M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, son of the preceding, and nephew of M. Livius Drusus, famous for the constancy (perhaps obstinacy) of his character and for his death at Utica, which he sought with his own hands rather than submit to Cæsar. He was one of the indices in the case of Milo.

Catulus, -ī [catō- + lus; cf. Cato], m., (little hound?), a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. Q. Lutatius Catulus, consul B.C. 78, one of the best and most eminent men of the aristocracy in the times
following the retirement of Sulla. He was one of the opposers of the Manilian law. 2. Q. Lutatius Catulus, father of the preceding, consul B.C. 102 with Marius.

causa, -ae [prob. akin to caveo], F., a case (at law), a cause.—Hence, a side (in a dispute), a party, a case, a situation, a claim, a reason, a motive, a purpose.—Esp., abl. causā, following a noun, for the sake of, for: sua causa, for his sake: monumenti causa, for a monument.

Causius, -i [?], m., a Roman name.—Esp., C. Causius Schola, a man of Interamna, a witness in the case of Milo.

cautē [old abl. of cautus], adv., cautiously, with caution, carefully.

cautiō, -onis [cavi- (as if stem of caveo) + tio], F., taking care, caution, a security (a means of taking care).

cautor, -ōris [cavi- + tor], m., one who takes care, one who guards against, a security (a person acting as such).

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus [?], 2. v. a. and n., take security (perh. orig. a legal word), be on one’s guard, guard against, take care, beware, look out for (something so as to prevent it).—Esp., cave with subj. in prohibitions with or without ne, do not, take care not to, see that you do not.—cautus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., cautious, on one’s guard.

cēdō, cēdere, cessi, cessūrus [?], 3. v. n., make way (giving place).—Esp., give way, retreat, retire: possessione (yield the possession).

— Fig., yield, give way, retire, allow, permit: temporibus rei publicae.

celeret, -bris, -bre [?], adj., crowded, frequent, much frequented: locus (public); urbs (populous); gratulatio (very general).—Hence, famous.

celebrētas, -ātis [celebri- + tas], F., numbers, frequency, a crowd, populousness, publicity.—Hence (cf. celeret), celebrity: famae (widely extended fame); supremi diei (public ceremonies, etc.).

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [celebri-], I. v. a., crowd, throng, frequent.—Hence, celebrate, talk of, spread abroad, noise abroad, extol, praise: festos dies; adventus; gloriam.

celer, -eris, -ere [cel (in cello) + ris], adj., swift, quick, speedy, fast.

celeritās, -ātis [celeri- + tas], F., swiftness, activity, speed, promptness: quae celeritas reditus, how speedy a return.

celeriter [celeri- + ter], adv., quickly, speedily, rapidly, in haste, very soon, soon.

cēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], akin to clam and caligo], I. v. a., conceal, hide.—Pass., pass unnoticed.

cēna (coe-), -ae [?], F., a dinner (the principal meal of the day, eaten at various times in the afternoon).

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cena-], I. v. n., dine.—cēnātus, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, hiving dined, after dinner.
censeō, cēnsēre, cēnsūrī, cēnsus

[?], 2. v. a., (perh. fine), review (of the censor), assess, enroll (as a citizen), reckon, estimate. — Less exactly, give one's opinion, advise, decree (of the Senate), determine, think: censendi causa, for the census (to be reviewed by the censor).

censor, -ōris [cēn- or cent- (as root of censeo) + tor], m., the censor (the officer at Rome who enrolled and taxed the citizens): proximus censoribus, at the last census.

cēnsus, -ūs [akin to censeō], m., a numbering, a census, an enrolment (of citizens by the censor).

centēsisimus, -a, -um [centō- + esimus], num. adj., the hundredth.

centum [?], indecl. num. adj., one hundred.

centuria, -ae [centō- (or centu-) + unc. term.], f., a hundred. — Esp., a century (a division of the Roman people in their elective capacity as originally organized in an army, in which a century was half of a maniple).

centuriātus, -ūs [centuriā- + tus], m., office of centurion, a centurionship.

centuriō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [centuria-], 1. v. a., divide into centuries. — centuriātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., divided into centuries. — Esp., of the people: comitia centuriata (the chief election of the Roman people), see comitia.

centuriō, -onis [centuria- (or kindred stem) + o], m., a centurion (a commander of one-half a maniple, answering nearly to a modern sergeant).

Cēpārius (Cae-), -ī [cepā- + arius, onion-seller], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M. Cēpārius, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Cēresas, -ēris [?], unc. root + es, the beneficent [?], f., the goddess of grain among the Romans.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus [cēr], 3. v. a., separate. — Hence, distinguish, see, behold, descry, perceive: discerni: hereditatem (accept).

certāmen, -inis [certā- (in certo) + men], n., a struggle, a contest, rivalry.

certātim [certā- + tim (as if acc. of certatis; cf. partim)], adv., (in a rivalry), eagerly.

certē [old abl. of certus], adv., certainly, surely, no doubt, at least (surely what is mentioned, if nothing more).

certō [abl. of certus], adv., with certainty: certo scio, I am perfectly sure, I am convinced, I am certain, I am well aware.

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [certō-], 1. v. n. (and a.), contend, struggle, vie (with one in doing anything).

certus, -a, -um, p.p. of cerno as adj., determined, fixed, certain (of the thing as well as the person), sure, established, tried, trustworthy, trusty, certain (in its indefinite use as a pronoun), some, a particular, a special, a certain: ratio (sound); mihi certum est, I am determined.

cervīx, -icis [prob. akin to cerebrum, cornu, cervus], f., the back of the neck, the neck, the shoulders.
(the back just below the neck, esp. in plur.): molem a cervicibus depellere, throw off a weight from the shoulders; cervices dare, offer one's throat to be cut (properly, lean forward to have one's head struck off, esp. in fig. sense); furores a cervicibus repellere, repel a mad attack from one's throat.

(cēterus), -a, -um [ce (in ecce, hic) + terus (cf. alter)], adj., the other, the rest of (cf. alius, other, not including all).—Plur., the rest, the remaining, the others, every one else, everything else, others (meaning all others): ad ceteras res, in every other respect; ceteris (the rest) opitulari et alios (others, not all) servare; cetera tua, your other deeds.

Cethēgus, -ī [?], m., a Roman family name.—Esp., C. Cethegus, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Chilō, -ōnis [?], m., a Roman family name.—Esp., Q. Annianus Chilo, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

Chius, -a, -um [Χῖος], adj., of Chios (an island in the Ἑλληνικα).—Masc. plur. as subst., the Chians.

Chryṣosogonus, -ī [Χρυσόχογονος], m., (gold-born), a favorite of Sulla, who enriched himself from the property of the proscribed.

cibus, -ī [?], m., food.

Cicerō, -ōnis [cicer- + o (orig. a nickname, possibly from excrescences on the nose)], m., a name of a Roman family from Arpinum.—Esp.: 1. Marcus Tullius Cicero, the great orator; 2. Quintus (Tullius), his brother; 3. Marcus (Tullius), his son.

Cilices, -um [Κήλικες], m. plur., Cilicians, the people of Cilicia.

Cilicia, -ae [Κηλίκια], f., the country of Asia Minor south of the Taurus, a favorite place of refuge for pirates.

Cimber, -bri [?], m., used in the plur. of the Cimbrī, a German tribe of Jutland, conquered at Vercellae by Marius and Catulus.—Also used as a Roman name; esp., Gabinius Cimber, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

Cimbricus, -a, -um [Cimbrō- + cus], adj., of the Cimbrī: res (the story of the Cimbrī, the history of their invasion and defeat).

cingō, cingere, cinxī, cinctus [?], 3. v. a., surround, encircle.

cinis, cineris [?], m. and f., ashes.

Cinna, -ae [?], m., a Roman family name.—Esp., L. Cornelius Cinna, a colleague of Marius, and one of his adherents in the civil war with Sulla.

Cinnānus, -a, -um [Cinna- + anus], adj., of Cinna: dies (the day when Cinna slaughtered the adherents of the consul Octavius and re-established the party of Marius).

circum [acc. of circus; cf. circa], adv. and prep., around, about: tribus (around, among).

circumcludō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [circumcludo], 3. v. a., enclose around, encircle, place a band around, shut in, hem in.
circumdō, -dare, -dedi, -datus [circum-ēdō], 1. v. a., put around: ignes (set around); custodias (set).
 — By a confusion of ideas, surround, encircle.

circumfluō, -fluere, -flūxī, no p.p. [circum-fluō], 3. v. n. and a., flow round, overflow. — Fig., overflow with, have in abundance, be rich in: gloria.

circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [circum-fundō], 3. v. a., pour around. — Pass. (as reflexive), pour in, rush around, rush in on all sides. — Also (cf. circumdō), surround: copiis circumfundus.

circumscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [circum-scribo], 3. v. a., write around, draw around. — Hence, hold in check, limit, confine, cheat, defraud.

circumscripītor, -ōris [circum-scriptor], m., a cheat.

circumsedeo, -sedere, -sēdī, -sessus [circum-sedeo], 2. v. a., sit around, surround. — Hence, blockade, besiege.

circumspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [circum-specio], 3. v. a., look about for. — Fig., think over, consider, cast about for, survey.

circumstō, -stāre, -stētī, no p.p. [circum-stō], 1. v. a., surround.

circus, ī [prob. for ēcīrcus (unc. root + rus); cf. ēcircum], m., (round?), a circus (a building orig. oval, for races, etc.): Flaminius (the Flaminian circus), one of the most famous of these buildings, situated by the Campus Martius, near the Capitoline and the river; used for meet-
ings of the people); maximus (the Circus Maximus, the largest and most important of these buildings, between the Palatine and the river).

cisium, -ī [?, prob. a foreign word], n., a chaise (a light two-wheeled vehicle, something like a chaise without a top).

Cispius, ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M. Cispius, a tribune of the people at the time of Cicero’s return from exile.


citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [citō-], 1. v. a., urge on, hurry, set in motion. — Also, summon, cite.

citōri [dat. of citer (ci- + ter)], adv., (to this side): ultro citroque, this way and that, back and forth.

civilis, -e [civi- + lis], adj., of a citizen (or citizens), civil, internal (in reference to the state), intestine: bellum (civil); causa (political); odium (partisan, political); ius (civil, as opposed to natural).

civis, -is [cī (in quies) + vis (weakening of -vus)], c., a citizen, a fellow-citizen.

civitās, -ātis [civi- + tas], f., the state of being a citizen, citizenship. — Esp., Roman citizenship, the Roman franchise. — Less exactly, a body of fellow-citizens, the citizens (as a body), one’s fellow-citizens, a state (composed of citizens) a city (abstractly; cf. urbs, a city, locally), a nation, a tribe (politically): nomen civitatis, the
name of citizen; fortunam huius civitatis (of citizenship in this city).

clădēs, -is [2, perh. akin to κλάω], v., a damage, a disaster, loss, destruction, ruin. — Esp., in war, defeat, disaster.

clam [case of stem akin to caligo, etc.], adv. and prep., secretly.

clāmitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of clamō, perh. ↑ clamita- (cf. nauta)], 1. v. a., keep crying out, vociferate, cry out.

clāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [stem akin to κλαίω, perh. ↑ clamā- (cf. fama)], 1. v. a. and n., cry out, exclaim.

clāmor, -ōris [clam (as if root of clamo) + or], m., a shouting, a shout, a cry, an outcry, clamor, shouts (as if plur.).

clārus, -a, -um [CLA (in clamo) + rus], adj., loud, distinct, bright, clear. — Fig., famous, distinguished, eminent, glorious.

classis, -is [CLA (in clamo) + tis], f., (a summoning). — Less exactly, the army (called out; cf. legio, a levy). — Esp., an army (called out for duty at sea), a fleet (the most common later meaning), naval forces.

Cladius, -ī [claudo- + ius (prop. adj.)], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. Appius Cladius Caecus, consul in B.C. 54; 2. C. Cladius, ædile B.C. 99.

claudō, claudiere, clausī, clausus [of unc. formation, akin to clavis], 3. v. a., close, shut, fasten, shut up (of a prisoner), confine.

clăvus, -ī [prob. KLU (in cludo, increased) + us], m., a nail. — Also (cf. clava), a tiller, a rudder, the helm.

clēmēns, -entis [perh. CLA (in clarus) + mens; cf. vehemens], adj., (bright?), gentle (of weather). — Fig., gentle, kind, merciful, humane, gracious, kindly, element.

clēmenter [clement- + ter], adv., mercifully, graciously.

clēmentia, -ae [clement- + ia], f., kindness, gentleness, humanity, clemency.

clēns, -entis [pres. p. of cluo], c., (a hearer), a dependent, a vassal, a retainer. It was the custom at Rome for persons of humble origin to attach themselves to some prominent Roman in a kind of vassalage.

clientēla, -ae [client- + ela (imitating suadela, etc.)], f., vassalage (as condition of a cliens). — Also, a relation of clientage, a connection with a client: pro clientelis, in place of clients.

clivus, -ī [CLI (in clino) + vus], m., a slope, a declivity, an acclivity: Capitolinus (the road to the Capitol, the street in Rome which ascended from the Forum to the Capitol).

clōaca, -ae [akin to cluo, cleanse], f., a sewer.

Clōdiānus, -a, -um [Clōdiō- + anus], adj., of Clodius: crimen (made by him); leges (passed by him).

Clōdius, -ī [the popular form of Claudius], m., a Roman gentile name, belonging to the plebeian branch of the gens Claudia. — Esp.: 1. P. Clodius, a most bitter
enemy of Cicero. He was killed in a fray by T. Annius Milo.

2. C. Clodius, another of the same family.

Clytaemnēstra, -ae [Κλωταμνήστρα], F., Clytemnestra, wife of Agamemnon and mother of Orestes, Iphigenia, and Electra.—Also, a tragedy of that name by Accius.

Cn., abbreviation for Gnaeus; cf. C. and Caius.

Gnaeus, see Gnaeus.

Cnidius (Gn-), -a, -um [Κνίδος], adj., of Cnidus.—Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Cnidus.

Cnidus (Gn-), -i [Κνίδος], F., a city of Caria, famous for a statue of Venus.

cōactus, -a, -um, see cogo.

coaediifiéco, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [con-aedifico], 1. v. a., build together, join (in building), build and join.

coaarguēō, -arguerē, -arguē, -argētus [con-arguo], 3. v. a., prove, prove guilty, accuse.

coeṃō, -emere, -ēmī, -emptus [con-emo], 3. v. a., buy up.

coeō, -ēre, -īvī, no p.p. [con-eo], irr. v. n., come together, unite, form (by uniting).

coeπi, -isse [con-tapi (perf. of tapo, cf. apiscor)], def. v. a., (have taken hold of), began, undertook, started: perge quo coepistī (have started).—cœptus, -a, -um, p.p., used in the same sense as active with passive infinitives.

coerceō, -ercēre, -ercū, -ercitus [con-arceo], 2. v. a., confine, keep in check, put down, crush, coerce, repress.

cōetus, -ūs [con-itus], m., a meeting, an assembly (not regularly convened; cf. contio), an assemblage, a concourse.

cōgītāte [old abl. of cogitatus], adv., thoughtfully, purposely, designedly.

cōgītātiō, -ōnis [cogitā- + tō], f., thought, a design, a plan, an expectation, imagination, an idea.

cōgitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-agito (in sense of revolve, discuss)], 1. v. a., consider, think over, think of.

—Esp. (as to some plan of action), think about, discuss (what to do), have an idea of, intend, consider (that something may happen), expect (contemplate the possibility):

cogitare ne, see that not, think how not, plan to prevent; nihil cogitare, have no thought, think of nothing; nihil cogitasse, never had a thought; hoc cogitat, has this idea; magnum aut amplum cogitare, have any great or noble idea; nihil cogitas, meditate nothing; cogitare de, think of, meditate, plan: ut exsīlum cogites, dream of any exile; nihil esse a me nisi optime cogitatum, that I had had none but the best designs; cogitati furores (meditated, intended); cogitatum facinus (promeditated).

cōgnātiō, -ōnis [con-(g)natio], F., connection by birth, kinship, kindred, relationship: non gratia non cognatione, not by influence of personal friends or powerful relations.

cōgnitiō, -ōnis [con-(g)nōtio; cf. cognosco], F., learning, study, becoming acquainted with, examination, acquaintance.
cōgnitor, -ōris [con-†(g)notor; cf. cognosco], m., (one who investigates?), an attorney.—Less exactly, a defender, a supporter, an advocate.—Also, one who is acquainted with (a person), a voucher, sponsor.

cōgnōmen, -inis [con-(g)nomen], n., a name.—Esp., the personal or family last name, a sobriquet, a nickname.

cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitūs [con-(g)nosco], 3. v. a., learn, find out, find, become aware, become acquainted with, recognize, hear (a thing read).—Esp., investigate, inquire into, learn about, study, consider.—In perfect tenses (cf. nosco), know, be aware, be acquainted with: cognitum est (was known); causa cognita, upon a full investigation, after trial; spectatus et cognitus, tried and proved; cognoscedi consuetudo (of investigation).

cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctus [con-ago], 3. v. a., bring together, collect, assemble, get together.—Esp., of money, collect, exact.—Hence, force, compel, oblige: senatorum (assemble, of the consul, who could enforce attendance).

cohāerēō, -hāerēre, -hāesī, -hāesūrus [con-haereō], 2. v. n., cling together, cohere, be closely connected.

cohībēō, -hibēre, -hibūī, -hibitus [con-habēō], 2. v. a., hold together, hold in check, restrain, keep (from anything), control.

cohors, -HORTIS [con-†HORTIS (reduced), akin to hortus], F., an enclosure.—Hence, a body of troops, a cohort (the tenth part of a legion, corresponding as a unit of formation to the company of modern tactics, and containing from 300 to 600 men).—Loosely, soldiers, infantry, armed men.—Also, any body of infantry or persons conceived as such, a troop, a company, a band: praetoria (a body-guard, attending the commander, originally præctor).

cohōrtātiō, -ōnis [con-hortatio; cf. cohortor], F., an exhortation, an encouraging, encouragement.—Esp. (to soldiers), an address (almost invariably a preliminary to an engagement).

cohōrtor, -āri, -ātus [con-hortor], I. v. dep., encourage, rally, exhort, address (esp. of a commander).

collaudō, see conlaudo.

collēctiō, see coniectio.

collēga, see conlega.

collēgium, see conlegium.

colligō, see conligo.

collīnus, -a, -um [colli- + nus], adj., of the hill.—Esp., of the tribe of that name, the Collina (a name of great antiquity and uncertain meaning).

collōcō, see conlocō.

collōquor, see conloquor.

colluviō, see conluvio.

colō, colere, colūi, cultus [COL; cf. inquilinus], 3. v. a., till, cultivate: agrum; studia.—Also, worship, reverence, court, show respect to, observe: delubra (worship at).

colonia, -æ [colon- + ia], F., (state of a colonist).—Concretely, a colony (both of the establishment
and the persons sent. The Roman colonists were and continued to be Roman citizens, and served as armed occupants of the soil where they were sent in the interests of the mother country; cf. municipium, a conquered city, partially incorporated into the Roman state.

colōnus, -ī [verb-stem akin to colo- + nus; cf. patronus, aegrotus], m., a farmer.—Esp., a colonist (a Roman citizen to whom lands were granted away from the city), a citizen of a colony.

Colophōn, -ŏnis [Κολοφών], m., a town of Lydia, one of the seven that claimed Homer as their citizen.

Colophōnius, -a, -um [Colophon- + ius], adj., of Colophon.—Plur., the people of Colophon.

color, -ŏris [prob. akin to caligo, as opposed to white], m., color, complexion.

column, -inis [stem akin to columna, incolumis (?), cello (?), cf. excelsus] + men (cf. crimen], n., a pillar, a prop, a stay: rei publicae (as in Eng.).

columna, -ae [stem akin to columna, incolumis (?), cello (?), cf. alumnus], f., a column, a pillar.—Esp., the Column (moenia, a pillar in the Forum on which notices of insolvency were posted).

com- (con-, co-) [the same as cum], adv. in comp., with, together, up. Often intensifying the meaning without definite translation.

com, -ae [κόμη], f., hair (on the head), locks (hair arranged or ornamented).

combūro, -ūre, -ūssī, -ūstus [con-tburo (?), relation to uro very uncertain; cf. bustum], 3. v. a., burn up, consume.

comes, -itis [con-imitis (MA (in meo) + tis; cf. semita)], c., a companion (esp., an inferior as attendant or follower), a follower, an adherent, an associate, an attendant.

cōmissātiō, -ōnis [comissā- + tio], r., a revel (in the streets after a debauch).

comitātus, -ūs [comitā- + tus], m., an accompanying, a company, a train, a following, followers, an escort.

comitium, -ī [?, perh. comit- (see comes) + ium, the assemblage of followers; cf. servitium], n., a part of the Forum at Rome.—Plur., the assembly (of the people for voting), an election.

comitor, -ārī, -ātus [comit-], i. v. dep., accompany.—comitātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, accompanying; pass. sense, accompanied.

commētātus, -īs [con-meatus; cf. commeo], m., a going to and fro, an expedition (back and forth), a trip.—Hence, communications (of an army), communication (generally).—So also, supplies (of an army), provisions.

commemorābilis, -e [con-memorabilis; cf. commemoro], adj., noteworthy, notable, praiseworthy, remarkable.

commemorātiō, -ōnis [con-memoratio; cf. commemoro], r., a calling to mind, mention, commemoration (calling to mind with respect), a
remind, remembrance (putting in Eng. the result for the process).

commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-memorō], i. v. a., remind one of.—Hence, speak of, mention, state (in a narrative): iudicia commemo-
randa (noteworthy).

commendātiō, -ōnis [con-mandatio; cf. commendō], F., a recom-
mendation.

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [comm-
mando], i. v. a. intrust, recommend, surrender, commend (for help or protection).

commentārius, -ī [commentō- + arius; orig. adj., sc. liber], M., a notebook, a commentary.

commentātiō, -ōnis [commentā-
tio], F., a diligent meditation (upon something), a careful prepa-
ration.

commentor, -āri, -ātus [com-
mentō-; cf. comminiscor], i. v. dep., consider thoroughly, meditate, study, make careful preparation.

commoeō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [com-
meo], i. v. n., go back and forth.— With ad, visit, resort to.

commercium, -ī [†commerc-
ium; cf. commercor], N., commercial intercourse, trade, commerce, deal-
ings (in the way of trade).

commisceō, -miscère, -miscuī, -mixtus (-stus) [con-miscere], 2. v. a., mingle, mix.

committō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [con-mitta], 3. v. a. (let go (send) together or altogether).— Hence, join, unite, attach: proelium (en-
gage, begin the engagement).— Also, entrust, trust: tabulas committere

(put into the hands of, etc.); nihil
his committere (place no confidence in, etc.).— Also, admit, allow (to happen), commit (suffer to be done; cf. admitto), perpetrate, do: committere ut posset, leave it pos-
sible; nihil committere, do nothing wrong.

commodē [old abl. of commo-
dus], adv., conveniently, fitly, duly, completely.

commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com-
modō-], i. v. a., adapt. — Also (cf. commodus), loan, lend.

commodum, see commodus.

commodus, -a, -um [con-modus, see A. & G., 168 d’], adj., (having the same measure with), fitting, suitable, convenient, advantageous: commodissimum est, it is the best thing, most advantageous. — Neut. as subst., convenience, comfort, adva-
antage, interest: commodo nostro, at our convenience; comma-
oda qui-
bus utimur (blessings).

commoneō, -monère, -monuī, -monitus [con-moneo], 2. v. a., remind.

commoror, -āri, -ātus [con-mo-
or], 1. v. dep., delay, stay, wait.

commoveō, -movère, -mōvī, -mó-
tus [con-moveo], 2. v. a., move, stir, agitate. — With reflex. or in pass., be moved, move (intrans.), stir. — Fig., disturb, agitate, affect, alarm, influence (with idea of violent feel-
ing), move, trouble.

commūnicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†communicō- (communi- + cus)],
1. v. a. (make commou), share, com-
municate, consult (with a person
about a thing, and so make it common), add (a thing to another), put in along with (something else): causam (confound with that of another); ratio cum illo communicatur (shared by him).

communiō, -ōnis [communi- + o; cf. legio], F., participation (in common), sharing: sanguinis (the ties of blood).

commūnis, -e [con-munis' (cf. munia, duties)], adj., (having shares together), common, general, in common: ex communi consensu, by general agreement; consilium (general plan, concerted action); iura (universal, natural); quid tam commune (universal).—Neut. as subst., a community, an association: a Cretans communi, from the Cretans in common.

commūniter [communi- + ter], adv., in common, in general.

commūtabilis, -e [commutā- + bilis], adj., changeable.

commūtātiō, -ōnis [con-muta + tio; cf. commune], F., change.

commūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [conmutō], I. v. a., change, exchange.

comparātiō, -ōnis [con-paratio; cf. compare], F., a comparison, a preparation.

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [compare], I. v. a., get ready, prepare, win, secure, procure, gain, get together, prepare for (with a different view of the object in Eng.), arrange, establish, ordain (of institutions): insidias (lay); uxores (get ready).—Also (cf. confido), compare (possibly a different word).

compellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [con-pello], 3. v. a., drive together (or altogether), drive in, force, drive.

comperendinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [comperendinō-], I. v. a. and n., adjourn (of a court).—Also, of one of the parties, close the case (so as to be ready for adjournment).

comperiō, -perire, -peri, -pertus [con-pariō], 4. v. a., (get together), find out (by inquiry), discover.

competitor, -ōris [con-petitor], m., a competitor, a rival.

complector, -pectī, -plexus [complector], 3. v. dep., embrace, include, enclose.—Less exactly, love, cherish: sententia (express concisely).

compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [con-pleo], 2. v. a., fill up, fill.—With a different conception of the action from Eng., cover, man (of walls).

complexus, -ús [con-plexus; cf. complector], m., an embrace.

complūres, -plūra (ia) [con-plus], adj. plur., very many, a great many, a great number of.

compōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [con-pono], 3. v. a., put together. —Also, settle, make a settlement. —compositus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., settled, composed, arranged.

comportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [conporto], 1. v. a., bring together.

compos, -otis [con-potis], adj., in possession of, participating in: huius urbis (a citizen).

comprehendō, -hendere, -hendi, -hensus [con-prehendo], 3. v. a.,
seize, catch, take into custody, arrest, capture, grasp (one by the hand or clothing). — Fig., take, catch (of fire), firmly grasp (of facts).

comprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [con-premo], 3. v. a., press closely, crush, repress, foil, put down.

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-probo], 1. v. a., approve, sanction, prove.

cōnātus, -ūs [conā- (stem of conor) + tus], M., an attempt, an effort, an undertaking.

concēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [con-cedo], 3. v. a. and n., retire, go out of the way. — Also, give up (a thing to one), allow, grant, assign (leave, where the rest is taken away), permit, yield the palm (to a superior), yield, admit, concede.

concelbrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-celebrō], 1. v. a., celebrate, attend in throns.

concertātiō, -ōnis [con-certā-tio], F., rivalry, contention.

concertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [concerto], 1. v. n., contend.

concessus, -ūs [con-cessus; cf. concedo], M., a concession, a permission.

concidō, -cīdere, -cīdi, -cāsūrus [con-cādeo], 3. v. n., fall down, fall. — Fig., fail, be impaired, collapse.

concidō, -cīdere, -cīdi, -cīsus [con-caedo], 3. v. a., cut to pieces, cut down (kill), cut up, mangle.

conciliātrīcula, -ae [concilia-tric- + ula], F., a little conciliator (female or conceived as such), an insinuating charmer, a flattering commendation.

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-ciliō- (stem of conciliō)], 1. v. a., bring together (cf. concilium). — Hence, win over (originally by persuasion in council?), secure (even by force), win, gain: feras inter sese (attach to each other).

concilium, -ī [con-icīlium (cal-ium; cf. Calendae)], N., a meeting. — Esp., an assembly (of war or state), a council, a conference, a united body (of merchants, farmers, or the like), the people (assembled in the comitia tributa). — Cf. consilium, which is often equivalent, but refers rather to the action or function than the body.

concipiō, -cipere, -cipī, -ceptus [con-capio], 3. v. a., take up, take on, take in, get (maculam), incur (infamiam). — Of the mind, conceive, plan, devise.

concitātiō, -ōnis [con-citatio; cf. concito], F., excitement.

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-cito (freq. of cieo)], 1. v. a., arouse, stir up, call out (and so set in motion), excite, agitate: mala (set in motion).

conclāve, -is [con-clavis], N., a chamber (originally locked).

concūlō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [con-cludo], 3. v. a., shut up, enclose. — Also, conclude, finish.

concordia, -ae [concord- + ia], F., harmony, concord, unanimity. — Esp., Concord (worshipped as a goddess by the Romans, like many other qualities, and having a famous temple on the slope of
the Capitoline looking towards the Forum).

**concors**, -ordis [con-cor], adj., harmonious: fratres (mutually affectionate.

**concupiscō**, -cupiscere, -cupivī (-ii), -cupitus [con-ṭcupisco], 3. v. a., covet, desire earnestly, long for.

**concurrō**, -currere, -currī (-currī), -cursus [con-curro], 3. v. n., run together, rush up, rush in, rush (advance), flock to, hasten in: concursum est, there was a rush.

**concurso**, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [concurso], 1. v. n., rush to and fro, run about.

**concurrus**, -ūs [con-cursus; cf. concurrro], M., a rushing to and fro, a dashing together (collision). — Esp., a charge, onset, a crowd running, a crowd, a crowding together, a concourse, an assembling (in a tumultuous manner), an assembly.

**condemnō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [condamno], 1. v. a., condemn, find guilty. — Less exactly, condemn (not in a court).

**condiciō**, -ōnis [con-dicio; cf. condico], F., terms, condition, terms of agreement, terms (of fighting), state (of slavery), lot, situation, a bargain, position.

**conditio**, see condicio.

**condō**, -dere, -didī, -ditus [condo], 3. v. a., put together, found, build. — Also, lay up, preserve (cf. condio).

**condōnatiō**, -ōnis [condonatio; cf. condono], F., a giving up, a donation.
cônfictiô 48 congruô

up, get together, write up (of a document), work up (of skins tanned). — Also (cf. Eng. "done up"), finish up, exhaust, wear out, kill.

cônfictiô, -ônis [con-fictio; cf. convingo], F., a making up, an invention.

cônfidô, -fidere, -fîsus sum [confido], 3. v. n., be confident, trust, trust to, have confidence in, rely on, feel assured. — cônfîsus, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, trusting in.

cônfîngô, -ôngere, -ônxi, -ôctus [con-fingo], 3. v. a., make up, manufacture, invent, imagine.

cônfîrmô, -ôre, -ôvî, -ôtus [con-firmo], 1. v. a., strengthen. — Fig., strengthen, establish, encourage, confirm, re-establish, reassure. — Hence (of things and statements), confirm, declare, assert, assure (one of a thing), prove, support (a statement): Galliam praesidiis; causam auctoritatibus; audaciam; conjunctionem; imbécillitatem (give strength to).

cônfîsus, -a, -um, see confidô.

cônfiteor, -ôtêri, -ôtessus [confateor], 2. v. dep., confess, acknowledge, admit, make confession.

cônfîlagrô, -ôre, -ôvî, -ôtus [conflagro], 1. v. n., be on fire, burn, be burned. — Fig.: invidia (be consumed by a fire of indignation).

cônfîlgô, -ôligere, -ôlixî, -ôctus [con-fligo], 3. v. a. and n., dash against, contend, fight.

cônlô, -ôre, -ôvî, -ôtus [con-flo], 1. v. a., blow up (of a fire). — Fig., excite, kindle. — Also, fuse, melt.

Hence (fig.), get together, gather, fuse: iniuria novo sceleræ confâta (got up, devised).


cônfomâtîô, -ônis [con-formatio; cf. conformo], F., (concretely), form, conformation, structure, forming, training.

cônfomô, -ôre, -ôvî, -ôtus [conformo], 1. v. a., form, mould, train.

cônfîngô, -ôngere, -ônxi, -ôctus [con-frango], 3. v. a., break up, shatter.

confgiôô, -ôgure, -ôgû, no p.p. [con-fugio], 3. v. n., flee, take refuge.

côngrô, -ôgerere, -ôssî, -ôstus [con-gero], 3. v. a., bring together, heap together, mass together, heap upon.

congredîô, -ôgredî, -ôgussus [congradîô], 3. v. dep., come together.

In peace, unite with. — Esp., in war, come in contact with, engage, fight.

côngregô, -ôre, -ôvî, -ôtus [con-îregô; cf. aggregate], 1. v. a., bring together, gather together, collect. — With reflex. or in pass., assemble, gather.

côngressiô, -ônis [con-gressio; cf. congressio], 1. v. a., a meeting, an interview, a conference.

côngrouô, -ôgruere, -ôruî, no p.p. [con-grus; cf. flock together, herd together, dog one’s footsteps, crane the neck], 3. v. n., flock together (cf. example below). —

Hence, harmonize, agree: multæ
coniciō, -icere, -ićī, -iectus [coniacio], 3. v. a., throw together, hurl, cast, discharge, aim: se conicere, rush; sortem (cast, draw). — Less exactly (esp. in a military sense), throw (into prison), put, place, station (cf. military throw troops into, etc.), force. — Fig., put together (of ideas), conjecture, guess: in noctem se conicere, rush out into the darkness, rush out at night.

coniectūra, -ae [coniactura; cf. conicio], F., a guess ("putting two and two together"), a conjecture, an inference.

coniunctē [old abl. of coniunctus], adv., intimately, on familiar terms.

coniunctiō, -onis [coniunctio; cf. coniungo], F., a uniting, a union, a connection.

coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iunc-tus [coniungo], 3. v. a., unite, connect, fasten together. — In pass. or with reflex., unite (neut.), connect one's self, join. — coniunctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., united, closely connected, in conjunction with: cum his (ludis) plebeios esse coniunctos (follow immediately); quod (bel-lum) reges (unite to wage).

coniünx, -iugis [coniüx (jug, as stem, with intrusive n from iungo)], c., a spouse. — Esp., fem., a wife.

coniūrātiō, -onis [coniuratio; cf. coniuro], F., a conspiracy, a confederacy.

coniūrātus, see coniuro.

coniūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [coniuro], 1. v. n., swear together, take an oath (together), swear mutual oaths. — Hence, conspire. — coniūrātus, -i, masc. p.p. as subst., a conspirator.

coniūvēo (conn-), -nīvēre, -nīvī (nīxi), nō p.p. [coniūvēo], 2. v. n., wink (also fig. as in Eng.), shut the eyes, connive.

conlātus (coll-), -a, -um, see confero.

conlaudō (coll-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-laudo], 1. v. a., praise (in set terms).

conlēctiō (coll-), -onis [conlectio], F., a collecting, a gathering.

conlēga (coll-), -ae [conlēg(LEG + a)], m., a colleague (one of two or more persons holding an office with equal powers).

conlēgium (coll-), -ī [conlēgium (?) or conlēga- + ium], n., a body of colleagues, a body (composed of such persons). — Also, a corporation, an organized body, a club, a guild.

conligō (coll-), -līgere, -lēgī, -lēctus [conlego], 3. v. a., gather, collect, acquire (by accumulation). — With reflex., collect one's self, recover, gather: naufragi conlecti (picked up).

conlocō (coll-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [conlocō], 1. v. a., place, set, station (of troops, etc.), set up, lay: insi-dias. — Esp. (with or without nuptum), give in marriage, marry (of a father or guardian). — Fig., settle, place (spem), invest (pecunias), locate (sedem).
conloquor (coll-), -loqui, -locūtus [con-loquor], 3. v. dep., confer, hold an interview (or parley), parley, converse.

conluviō, -ōnis [con-†luvio (akin to luo)], f., wash, dregs.

conniveō, see coniveo.

cōnor, -āri, -ātus [?, con- + stem akin to onus], 1. v. dep., attempt, try, endeavor. — cōnātum, -ī, neut. p.p. as subst., an attempt.

conqueror, -querī, -questus [conqueror], 3. v. dep., complain, make complaint.

conquīescō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, -quiētūrus [con-quiesso], 3. v. n., rest, repose, find rest, be quiet, be idle.

conquisitor, -öris [con-quaesitor], m., an investigator, a searcher, a detective.

Cōnsānus (Comps-), -a, -um [Consa- + anus], adj., of Consa (a city of the Hirpini). — Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Consa.

cōnscelerātus, -a, -um [con-scele-ratus], adj., accused, criminal.

cōnscientia, -ae [con-scientia; cf. conscient], f., consciousness, privity, conscience, consciousness of guilt.

cōnscius, -a, -um [con-†scius (sci, in scio, + us)], adj., knowing (with one's self or another), conscious, privy, a witness, a confidant.

cōnscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [con-scribo], 3. v. a., write down. — Esp., enroll, conscribe, levy. — Esp.: patres conscripti, Senators, the Senate.

cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-sacro], 1. v. a., hallow, consecrate.

— cōnsecrātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., consecrated, sacred, hallowed: Aristaeus in templo (worshipped); viri ad immortalitatis et religionem et memoriam consecrantur (are held in reverence).

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis [con-†sensio; cf. consentio], f., agreement, unanimity, conspiracy.

cōnsensus, -ūs [con-sensus; cf. consentio], m., agreement, consent, harmonious (or concerted) action, unanimous action.

— cōnsentiō, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēn-sūrus [con-sentio], 4. v. n., agree, conspire, make common cause, act with (some one).

— cōnsequor, -sequī, -secutus [consequor], 3. v. dep., follow up, follow, overtake. — Hence, obtain, secure, attain, succeed in (some purpose), arrive at. — Also, follow close upon, succeed, ensue, result: quaestum (get); fructum (reap).

— cōnservātio, -ōnis [con-serva- + tio; cf. conservo], f., preservation.

— cōnservātōr, -ōris [con-serva- + tor; cf. conservo], m., a preserver, a saviour.

— cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-servo], 1. v. a., save, preserve, spare, keep. — Also, observe (law, right), regard.

— cōnseresus, -ūs [con-sessus; cf. consedeo], m., a sitting together, a session, a body (sitting together), a bench (of judges).

— cōnsiderō- (from adj. stem of
which sidus is neut.; cf. desiderium], I. v. a., dwell upon, consider, contemplate.

Cōnsidius, ī [con-sidius (akin to sedeo)], m., a Roman name.—Esp., C. Considius Longus, in Africa as praetor B.C. 50.

cōnsīdō, -sidere, -sēdi, -sessūrus [con-sido], 3. v. n., sit down (in a place).—Less exactly, take a position, halt, encamp, settle.

cōnsilium, ī [con-sīsilium; cf. consul (akin to salio, in some earlier unc. meaning)], n., deliberation. —Esp., wise counsel, advice, wisdom, prudence, discretion.—Hence, a plan, a counsel, design, purpose, course (as design carried out), measure, conduct, a policy, a strategem. —Esp., a deliberative body (more abstract and with more reference to the act or function of deliberating than concilium, which see), a council, a body of counselors, a bench (of judges), a panel (of a jury), a court (consisting of a body of iudices): casus ad consilium admittitur, chance is not admitted to council; privato consilio non publico, as a private not a public measure, by private and not by official action; partim consiliis partim studiis, partly with policy, partly with political feeling; publico consilio factum (as a state measure); uno consilio, with one continuous purpose or policy; consilium publicum, council of state (of the Senate); ad consilium publicum rem deferre (the established council of state); non deest rei publicae consilium (a plan of action settled by the council of state); erat ei consilium ad facinus aptum (power of planning); consilio malitiae occurrire (with wise measures); aliquod commune consilium, any consulting body.

cōnsistō, -sistere, -stiti, no p.p. [con-sisto], 3. v. n., take a stand, take a position, stand, keep one’s position, form (of troops). —In perf. tenses, have a position, stand. —Hence, stand still, stop, halt, make a stand, hold one’s ground, run aground (of ships), remain, stay.—With in, occupy, rest on.—Fig., depend on, rest on.

Cōnsobrinus, ī [con-sobrinus], m., first cousin (on the mother’s side).—Less exactly, (any) cousin german.

Cōnsolātiō, -ōnis [con-solatio; cf. consolor], r., consolation, solace. —Also, as in Eng., a means of consolation.


Cōnsors, -sortis [con-sors], adj., associating, sharing, a sharer.

Cōnspectus, -ūs [con-spectus; cf. conspicuo], m., sight, a view.

Cōnspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [con-specio], 3. v. a., look upon, see.

Cōspirātiō, -ōnis [con-spiratio; cf. conspiro], r., a conspiracy, a combination (not in a bad sense).

Cōspīrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-spiro], 1. v. n., sound together.—Fig., harmonize. —Also, conspire,
league together: consensus conspirans, a blended harmony.

cōnstañs, -antis, see consto.

cōnstanter [constant- + ter], adv., consistently, uniformly, steadily, with constancy, firmly.

cōnstantia, -ae [constant- + ia], F., firmness, constancy, undaunted courage, strength of character.

cōnstituñō, -stūtere, -stītī, -stātūrus [con-statuo], 3. v. a. and n., erect, set up, raise, put together, make up.—Hence, establish, station, arrange, form, draw up.—Fig., determine, appoint, agree upon, determine upon, ordain, fix, decide upon, establish a principle that, etc.: Jupiter constitutus (conse-crated); colonias (plant); rationem salutis (base, found); spem (repose); suspicicionem (make out); supplicium (decide upon, inflict); imperatorem (create, appoint); exercitum (set on foot); consulares ad caedem (destine, mark out).

cōnstañ, -stäre, -stītī, -stātūrus [con-sto], 1. v. n., stand together.—Fig., agree, be consistent (esp. of accounts).—Hence, be established, appear, be agreed upon, be evident: modo ut tibi constiterit fructus, provided you have derived some real advantage.—Also (from accounts), cost.—Also, depend upon, consist, be composed.—cōnstañs, -antis, p. as adj., consistent, steady, firm, steadfast.

cōnstringō, -stringere, -strīnxis, -strictus [con-stringo], 3. v. a., bind fast, hold fast bound, bind hand and foot, hold in check, restrain.—In many fig. uses, the figure is retained in Latin where it can hardly be kept in Eng.

cōnsuēñō, -suēcere, -suēvi, -suētus [con-suesco], 3. v. n., become accustomed.—In perf. tenses, be accustomed, be wont.—cōnsuetus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., accustomed, wont, used.

cōnsuētūdō, -inis [con-†suetuudo (prob. †suetu + do, as in gravēdo, libīdo); cf. consuesco], F., habit, custom, habits (collectively), manners, customs, precedent, ordinary method, habitual intercourse, intercourse: victus (customary mode of living); incommošlorum (the habit of enduring, etc.).

cōnsul, -ulis [con-sul (cf. prae-sul, exsul), root of salio in some earlier unc. meaning], M., a consul (the title of the chief magistrate of Rome; cf. consilium).—With proper names in abl., the usual way of indicating dates: M. Messala et M. Pison consulibus (in the consulship of, etc.); se consule, in his consulship (as a date or occasion); pro consule, see proconsul.

cōnsulāris, -e [consul- + aris], adj., of a consul, of the consuls, consular.—Esp. with homo, etc., or as subst., an ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, -ūs [†consulā- (cf. exsul) + tus], M., consulship (cf. consul), the office of consul.

cōnsulō, -sulere, -sulūi, -sultus [prob. consul, though poss. a kindred or independent verb], 3. v. a. and n., deliberate, consult, take counsel, decide.—With acc., consult,
take one’s advice, ask the advice of. — With dat., take counsel for, consult the interests of, consult for the welfare of, look out for, do a service to. — See also consulto and other participial forms.

consulto [prob. like abl. absolute p.p. used impersonally; cf. auspiciato], adv., with deliberation, purposely, designedly.

consultum, -i [n. p.p. of consulco], n., a decision, an order, a decree. — Esp., senatus consultum, an order of the senate.

consultus, -a, -um [p.p. of consulco], adj., skilful, well-practised, learned (esp. in the law). — iure consultius, masc. as adj. or subst., (one) learned in the law, a lawyer, a jurist.

consūmō, -sūmere, -sūmptus [con-sumo], 3. v. a., (take out of the general store). — Hence, waste, consume, destroy, spend, exhaust, use up.

contāminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [contamin- (stem of con-tāmen, i.e. tag + men)], 1. v. a., bring into contact, unite. — Esp. with notion of contagion (cf. contagio), contami- nate. — Hence, defile, dishonor, disgrace.

contegō, -tegere, -tēxi, -tēctus [con-tego], 3. v. a., cover up, cover, bury.

contemnō, -temnere, -tempsi, - temptus [con-temno], 3. v. a., disregard, hold in contempt. — contemptus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., despicable, contemptible.

contendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [con-tendo], 3. v. n., strain, struggle, strive, try, endeavor, exert one’s self, attempt, be zealous. — Esp., with verbs of motion, press on, hasten. — Also, fight, contend, wage war. — With ad and in like constructions, press towards, hasten, march, start to go (in haste). — With ab, urge upon one, persuade, induce. — Also, compare, contrast.

Absolutely, maintain (that, etc.), contend (in same sense).

contentīō, -onis [con-tenantio-; cf. contendō], f., a strain, struggle, efforts. — Esp., contest, fighting. — Also, comparison (cf. contendo).

contentus, -a, -um, see contendo and contineo.

continentēs, -entis, see contineo.

continenter [continent- + ter], adv., continually, without stopping, continuously.

continentia, -ae [continent- + ia], f., self-restraint.

contineō, -tinerē, -tinui, -tentus [con-teneo], 2. v. a., hold together, connect, contain, hold in. — Hence, in many fig. meanings, restrain, hold in check, keep (within bounds), hem in, retain (in something). — Pass. or with reflex., keep within, remain, be included in, be bounded, consist in (be contained in), depend upon. — continēns, -entis, p. as adj., (holding together), continual, contiguous, continuous. — As subst., the continuous land, the continent. — Also, restraining one’s self,
continent. — contentus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., contented, content, satisfied.

continuō [abl. of continuus], adv., immediately, straightway, forthwith.

continuus, -a, -um [con-tenantus (ten, in teneo, + uus)], adj., continuous, successive, in succession.

contio, -onis [prob. for conventio], F., an assembly. — Esp., the assembly of the people convened by a magistrate for discussing any public matter, but not for voting (cf. comitia), or a like assembly of soldiers before their commander. — Less exactly, a harangue (on such an occasion), an address: comes ad continentem, an associate to address the people); in contione, in harangues.

contionātor, -ōris [contionā- + tor], M., a haranguer, a demagogue.

contionor, -āri, -ātus [contion-], I. v. dep., harangue, address (an assembly or an army).

contra [unc. case-form (instr.) of †conterus (con + terus); cf. superus, supra], adv. and prep., opposite, contrary to, against, in opposition, on the other hand, on the other side, to the contrary: contra atque, different from what, etc., contrary to what, etc.

contrāctio, -ōnis [contracio; cf. contraho], F., a drawing together, a contraction: frontis (a frown).

contrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [contrahō], 3. v. a., draw together, draw in, bring together, gather together, contract, narrow, make smaller, bring into smaller compass: aes alienum (contract); amplius negoti (get one’s self into).

contrarius, -a, -um [†conterō (see contra) + arius], adj., opposite (lit. and fig.), contrary, contradictory.

contremiscō, -tremiscere, -tremi, no p.p. [contrresco], 3. v. n., begin to tremble: fides virtusque (waver).

contrōversia, -ae [contro-versō + ia], F., a turning against. — Hence, a controversy, a dispute: sine controversia, without question.

contrūcidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [contrucido], 1. v. a., cut to pieces, slaughter, massacre. — Less exactly, tear in pieces (rem publicam).

contubernalis, -is [contabernal- + alis], m. and F., (prop. adj.), a tent companion, a messmate.

contumēlia, -ae [cf. tumeo], F., an insult, an affront, an outrage.

convalescō, -ere, -euī, -euitus [convalesco], 3. v. n., get better.

convehō, -vehere, -vēxi, -vēctus [convehō], 3. v. a., bring together.

convenīō, -venīre, -vēnī, -venitus [convenio], 4. v. a. and n., come together, meet, assemble, come in, arrive, agree upon, agree. — With acc., meet, come to. — Also, of
things, be agreed upon, be fitting, be necessary (in a loose sense in Eng.). — Esp. imper.s., it is fitting, ought: qui convenit, how is it likely? how can it be? tibi cum sceleratis convenire, you be on good terms with, etc.; in aliquem suspicio (can fall).

conventiculum, -ī [conventō- + culum], N., a little group.

conventus, -ūs [con-ventus; cf. convenio and adventus], M., an assembly, a meeting. — Esp., an assize (the regular assembly of Roman citizens in a provincial town on stated occasions, at which justice was dispensed), an association of merchants (in a province, who were united into a sort of guild).

conversus, -a, -um, see converto.

convertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [con-verte], 3. v. a., turn about, turn. — Fig., divert, change, convert, appropriate: se convertere, turn.

convīcium (convit-), -ī [†convic- (con-vox) + ium], N., a wrangle, wrangling.

convincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [con-vinco], 3. v. a., prove, make good (a charge, etc.): avaritiae convictā, found guilty of avarice (changing the point of view for the Eng. idiom). — Also (as in Eng.), of the person, convict, prove guilty.

convivium, -ī [conviva- + ium; cf. conlegium], N., a living together, a banquet, a carousal.

convocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-voco], 1. v. a., call together, summon, call (a council or the like).

cōpia, -ae [†copi- (con-ops) + ia; cf. inopia, inops], F., abundance, plenty, supply (both great and small), quantity, number. — Esp., luxury (abundance of everything). — Plur. (esp. of forces), forces, resources, supplies, armed forces, capital: dicendi (fluency); in dicendo (fullness of matter).

cōpiōsē [old abl. of copiosus], adv., fully.

cōpiōsus, -a, -um [copia (reduced) + usus], adj., well supplied, wealthy, full of resources, well to do.

cōram [unc. case, formed from con and os], adv. and prep., face to face (with), personally, present, in person, in the presence of.

Corduba, -ae [?], F., a city in Spain, now Cordova.

Cōrfidius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., L. Corfidius, a friend of Ligarius.

Corfinium, -ī [Korphiów], N., a strongly fortified town in central Italy, now Pelino.

Corinthius, -ā, -um [Korī nthos], adj., of Corinth, Corinthian. — Masc. plur., the Corinthians.

Corinthus, -ī [Korinthos], F., Corinth, the famous city on the isthmus between Greece and the Peloponnesus, destroyed by Mummius, B.C. 146.

Cornēlius, -ī [?], M., a famous Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. Cornelius Cinna (see Cinna);
2. L. Cornelius Sulla (see Sulla);
3. L. Cornelius Lentulus (see Lentulus).

Cornélius, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of Cornelius.
— Esp., Cornelian (of the laws passed by Sulla).

Cornificius, -i [cornifico- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Cornificius, one of the iudices in the case against Verres.

Cornūtus, -i [cornu- + tus; cf. barbarus], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., M. Cornutus, prætor in B.C. 43.

Cōrōna, -ae [?], F., a garland. — Fig., a circle (line, of soldiers), a circle of spectators.

corpus, -oris [unc. root + us], n., the body, the person, the frame: petitionis corpore effugere (by dodging, a gladiator's term).

corrigō (conr-), -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [con-rego], 3. v. a., (straighten), correct, reform, amend: te corrīgas, amend (as if intrans.).

corrīpiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [con-rapiō], 3. v. a., seize, seize upon, plunder.

corrōborō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [contra-robōro (robor)], 1. v. a., strengthen, confirm.

corrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [con-rumpo], 3. v. a., spoil, ruin, tamper with (of documents or of a court). bribe (of a court, etc.). — corruptus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., corrupt, profligate.

corrūō, -ruere, -ruī, no p.p. [conrūo], 3. v. a. and n., fall in ruins, fall. — Also, overthrow.

corrētēla, -ae [prob. corruptō- + ela; cf. querela], F., means of seduction, an enticement, an allurement.

corrētor, -ōris [con-rēptor; cf. corrumpo], m., a corrētor, a seducer.

cotīdiānus (quot-), -a, -um [cotīdie- + anus], adj., daily.

cotīdiē (quot-) [quot-die (loc. of dies)], adv., daily, every day.

Cōtta, -ae [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Aurelius Cōtta, consul b.c. 65, and later "Princeps Senatus."

Cōttius, -i [?], m., the name of two Romans from Tauromeumium, who were witnesses against Verres.

Cōius, -a, -um [Kōos], adj., of Cos (an island in the Αἰgean). — Masc. plur. as subst., the Coans.

crās [?], adv., to-morrow.

Crassus, -i [crassus, fat], m., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Marcus (Licinius) Crassus, consul with Pompey b.c. 55; one (with Cæsar and Pompey) of the combination called the First Triumvirate. 2. L. Licinius Crassus, the great orator, censor b.c. 103. 3. P. Licinius Crassus, censor b.c. 89.

crātēra, -ae [prob. from acc. of κρατηρ], F., a vase (for mixing wine, corresponding to "punch-bowl"), a jar.

crēber, -bra, -brum [crē (in creo) + ber; cf. saluber], adj., thick, close, numerous, frequent: sermo (general).
crēbrō [prob. abl. of creber], adv., frequently, constantly, in rapid succession, at short intervals.

credibilis, -e [credi- (as stem of credo) + bilis], adj., to be believed, credible: non credibilis, impossible to believe.

crēdō, crēdere, crēdīdī, crēditus [†cred (faith, of unc. formation) + do], 3. v. a. and n., trust, entrust, believe, suppose, believe in. — Esp., parenthetically, credo, I suppose (ironical): mihi crede, take my word for it, take my advice.

cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a., burn, consume (esp. of the dead, perh. orig. only of flesh; cf. cremor).

crēō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [unc. form akin to cresco], 1. v. a., (cause to grow), create, generate. — Esp., elect, choose.

Creperēius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M. Creperēius, a Roman knight, a index in the case of Verres.

crepitus, -ūs [crepi- (as stem of crepo) + tus], m., a noise, a rattling, a sound.

Crēs, Crētis [Kpēs], m., a Cretan.

crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētus [stem crē- (also in creo) with -so], 3. v. n., grow, increase, swell (of a river), be swelled, increase in influence (of a man), be increased.

Crētēnsis, -e [Crēt- + ensis], adj., of Crete, Cretan. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Cretans.

crēterra, -ae [krostrē], f., a mixing vessel, a bowl.

crimen, -minis [cri- (stem akin to cerno) + men], n., (a decision).

— Less exactly, a charge, a fault, a crime.

criminor, -āri, -ātus [crimin-], 1. v. dep., accuse, bring an accusation, charge, find fault with.

criminōsē [old abl. of criminosus], adv., in the spirit of an accuser.

criminōsus, -a, -um [crimin- + osus], adj., criminal, ground for an accusation.

cruciātus, -ūs [cruciā- (stem of crucio) + tus], m., crucifying. — Hence, torture. — With a change of relation, suffering (of the person tortured).

cruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cruc- (as if cruciō-)], 1. v. a., crucify, torture.

crudēlis, -e [†crudē- (in crudesco, akin to crudus) + lis; cf. Aprilis, edūlis, animālis], adj., (bloody?), cruel (also of the things suffered, as in Eng.).

crudēlitās, -ātis [crudeli- + tas], F., cruelty.

crudēliter [crudeli- + ter], adv., cruelly, with cruelty, harshly.

cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cruentō-], 1. v. a., stain with blood.

cruentus, -a, -um [cru- (in cruar, crudus) + entus; cf. tantus], adj., bloody, blood-stained.

cruar, -ōris [cru- (in crudus) + or], m., blood (out of the body), gore.

crux, crucis [?], F., a cross (the usual instrument for the punishment of slaves), death on the cross.

cubiculum, -i [cubo- + culum], n., (a place for reclining), a sleeping-room.
cubile, -is [†cubini- (stem akin to cubino) + lis (cf. crudelis), neut. of adj.], n., a couch, a resting-place, a bed, a lair.

cubō, -āre, -ūi, -ītum [CUB], i. v. n., lie down, lie, lie asleep: cubitum ire, go to bed.

cūleus (cull-), -ī [κόλεος], m., a sack.

culpa, -ae [?], F., a fault, blame, guilt.

cultūra, -ae [cultu- + ra (fem. of -rus; cf. figura)], F., cultivation, culture: agricūlura or agricūlura, the cultivation of the soil.

cum [?], another form of con-, prep. w. abl., with, along with, in company with, armed with.

cum (quom) [case-form (prob. acc.) of qui], conj., when, while, whenever.—Often rendered by a different construction in Eng.: cum mulier esset, being a woman.—Of logical relations (usually with subjv.), when, while, since, inasmuch as, though, although.—cum . . . tum, while . . . so also, not only . . . but especially, while . . . besides, not only . . . but also, not only . . . but as well, while . . . as well, while . . . so (in particular), both . . . and, as well . . . as; cum primum, as soon as, the first time.

cumulatē [old abl. of cumulatūs], adv., in full measure, fully.

cumulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cumulō-], i. v. a., heat up, fill full, add to: alio scelere hoc scelus (add to this, etc., another, etc.); ea quae promisimus studiōse cumulatam redemus (in the fullest measure).

cumulus, -ī [†cumō- (akin to κῦμα) + lus], m., (the swelling heap), a heap.—Hence, the last stroke, the last touch (added to something already complete), an extra weight, an increase.

cūncus, -a, -um [for coniunctus?], adj., all (together, in a mass): Italia (the whole of, etc.); urbs (the entire).

cupīdē [old abl. of cupidus], adv., eagerly, zealously, earnestly.

cupiditās, -ātis [cupiō- + tas], F., desire, eagerness, greed, cupidity, greed of gain, selfish desire.

cupīdo, -inis [unc. form akin to cupio], F., desire.—Masc. (personified), Cupid (the god of desire).

cupidus, -a, -um [noun stem akin to cupio + dūs], adj., eager, desirous, longing (for), fond of, ambitious (for), with a passion (for), overzealous, greedy.

cupiō, -ere, -īvī (-ii), -ītus [partly root verb, partly from †cupi-; cf. cupidus], 3. (and 4) v. a. and n., be eager (for), be anxious, desire (stronger than volo).—With dat., wish well to, be zealous for: quid cupiæbas, quid optabas (desire, as a passive longing, wish for, as an active prayer or wish).

cūr (quōr) [perh. for qua re], adv., rel. and interr., why.

cūra, -ae [for †cavira, akin to cavea], F., care, anxiety, attention.

cūria, -ae [prob. akin to Quiris], F., the meeting-place of the old aristocracy of Rome.—Hence, a senate-house.—Esp., the Curia Hostilia on the Forum.
Cūriō, -onis [cura- + o (priest of a curia)], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., C. Scribonius Curio, a friend of Cicero.

cūriōsus, -a, -um [†cura (cf. incuria) + osus], adj., curious, prying.

Curius, -i [cf. curis, spear], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M'. Curius, a banker of Patræ.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cura], 1. v. a. and n., take care (of), treat (medically). — With gerundive, cause (to be done), have (done).

curriculum, -ī [from unc. stem akin to curro and currus; cf. vehiculum], n., a course, a running.

curūrī, currere, curcūrī, cursūris [? for †curso], 3. v. n., run.

currus, -ūs [CUR (?)] + us; cf. curro], m., a chariot. — Esp., a triumphal chariot.


cursus, -ūs [CUR (?)] + tus; cf. curro], m., a running, running, speed, a run, a course, a voyage, a career: celeritas et cursus (activity, as a quality, speedy passage, as the result accomplished); cursus sceleris (fig., as in Eng.); quemcunque fortuna dederit (whatever wanderings); orationis (flow).

curūlis, -e [prob. curru- + lis], adj., (of a chariot?). — Esp., sella curulis, the curule chair (the ivory chair of magistrates at Rome).

custōdia, -ae [custod- + ia], f., custody, guard (state of being guarded). — Plur. (concretely), guards, keepers.

custōdiō, -āre, -āvī (-ii), -ātus [cuspod-], as if custodi-, 4. v. a. and abs. (as if n.), guard, do guard duty.

custōs, -ōdis [unc. stem + dis (cf. merces, palus)], c., a guard, a watchman, a keeper, a guardian.

Cyrus, -i [Kūpos], m., a common name among the Greeks. — Esp., an architect or builder employed by Clodius.

Cyzicēnus, -a, -um [Kužikēpos], adj., of Cyzicum, a city of Mysia, on the Propontis. — Plur., the people of the city, Cyzicenes.

d., see a. d.

d [half of Φ, CIΩ = M], 500.

D., abbrev. for Decimus.

damnātīō, -onis [damna- + tio], f., a finding guilty, a conviction.

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [damnō-], 1. v. a., (fine), find guilty, condemn, convict.

dē [unc. case-form of pron. stem da (in idem, dum)], prep. with abl., (down, only in comp. as adv.),
down from, off from, from, away from. — Hence, qua de causa, for which reason; de aliquo mereor (deserve well or ill of, properly win from); de consilio (by, cf. ex); multa de nocte, late at night. — Esp. in partitive sense, out of, of: pauci de nostris. — Also (cf. Eng. of), about, of (about), in regard to, concerning, for: de regno desesperare; nihil de bello timere, have
no fear of war; contendere, dimicare (about, for); triumphant (triumph over, triumph for a victory over); quid de te futurum est, what will become of you; de maiestate (for); de improviso, of a sudden; de industria, on purpose.—In comp., down, off, away, through (and be done with).

da, -ae [fem. of deus], r., a goddess.—Esp., Bona Dea, see bona.

debēō, -ēre, -ui, -itus [de-habeō], 2. v. a., (have off from one’s possessions), owe, be bound, ought, cannot help, should, be under obligation. — Pass., be due, be owing: non debēo, have no right; omnia debere, be bound to do everything. — debitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., due, deserved.

dēbilis, -e [de-habilis], adj., weak, feeble, helpless, enfeebled.

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [debili-(through intermediate stem)], 1. v. a., cripple, weaken, enfeeble, break down (in health, etc.). — Fig., overcome, paralyze.

dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūrus [de-cedo], 3. v. n., (make way off; cf. cedo), retire, withdraw (de scaena), withdraw from, shun.—Esp. (from life), die: de officio (sacrifice, abandon); de iure (yield, give up).

decem [?], indecl. num. adj., ten.

December, -bris, -bre [decem + unc. term.; cf. saluter], adj., (tenth?). — Esp., of December.

decempeda, -ae [decem+peda (fem. of †pedus?)], F., a ten-foot pole, a measure (of ten feet).

dēcērno, -cernere, -crevi, -crētus [de-erno], 3. v. a. and n., (decide off, so as to clear away), decide, determine, decree, order (as a result of determination), vote (of a consulting body, or of a single member of it).

dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsī, -cerptus [de-carpo], 3. v. a., pluck off.—Fig., detract, take away.

dēcertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decerto], 1. v. a. and n., contend (so as to close the contest), decide the issue, try the issue (of war), carry on war, fight (a general engagement): de fortunis decertari, one’s fortunes are at stake.

dēcessus, -ūs [de+-cessus; cf. decedo and incessus], M., withdrawal, departure.

decet, -ēre, -uit, no p.p. [?, cf. decus], 2. v. impers., it is fitting, it is becoming, it becomes.

dēcīdō, -cidere, -cidi, no p.p. [de-cado], 3. v. n., fall down, fall.

decimus (decu-), -a, -um [stem of decem + mus], adj., the tenth.—Esp., Decimus, as a Roman praenomen. — decuma, -ae (sc. pars), F., a tithe (of the produce of land let by the state on shares).

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [declarō], 1. v. a., (clear off), make plain, declare, show.

dēclinātiō, -onis [declinā- + tio], F., a leaning, a side movement.

dēclinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [declino], 1. v. a. and n., move aside, avoid (as if by a deviation of the body), elude, flinch.
décoctor, -ōris [de-coctor; cf. dequo], M., (one who boils down), a spendthrift.

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decor-], I. v. a., adorn, embellish. — Fig., honor, praise.

décētum, -ī [prop. neut. of decretus], N., a decree, a decision, resolution.

decuma, see decimus.

decuria, -ae [decem + unc. term.; cf. centuria], F., a decury (a division of ten men of the original Roman heads of families, also more generally of cavalry and other bodies).

decuriō, -ōnis [decuria- + o], M., a president of a decury, a decurion. — Also, a member of the senate in a provincial town, a provincial senator.

decurio, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decuria-], I. v. a., divide into decuries.

decus, -orūs [dec- (as root of decet) + us], N., an ornament, an embellishment. — Fig., an honor.

dedecus, -orūs [de-decus], N., a disgrace, dishonor, a stain.

dēdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-dico], I. v. a., dedicate, devote.

dēditiō, -ōnis [de-datio; cf. dedo], F., surrender: spes dēditiōnis, hope that one's surrender would be received.

dēdō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [de-do], 3. v. a., give over, surrender, give up. — In pass. or with reflex., surrender one's self, submit: aures (listen to).

dēdūcō, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductus [de-duco], 3. v. a., lead down or off, lead away, withdraw, draw off (praesidia), take away (of men), bring away, lead (from one place to another), bring (into a situation). — Fig., induce, bring, lead. — Esp. of ships, launch (draw down); of women, marry (used of the man); of things, bring, draw, turn. So, raise (a man to fortune): rem huc (bring); de fide (seduce); de sententia (dissuade); de lenitate (drive); coloniam (plant); servos ex Apennino (bring down).

dēfatigātiō, see defetigatio.

dēfatīgō, see defetigo.

dēfendō, -fendere, -fendi, -fēnsus [de-fendo], 3. v. a., ward off, defend one's self against. — Also, with changed relation, defend, protect, maintain (a cause), fight for.

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis [de-fensio; cf. defendo], F., a defence.

dēfensor, -ōris [de-fensor; cf. defendo], M., a defender: necis (a preventer).

dēferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [deferō], irr. v. a., carry down, carry away, bring, land (of ships). — Pass., be borne down or on, drift (of ships), turn aside: delati in scrobos (falling). — Fig., confer upon, put in one's hands, report, lay before, devote: nomen alicuius (accuse one); studium (tender).

dēfessus, -a, -um, see defetiscor.

dēfetigātiō (dēfat-), -ōnis [defatigatio], F., exhaustion.

dēfetīgō (dēfat-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-fatigo], I. v. a., wear out, exhaust, worry, tire out.
défetiscor, -fetiscī, -fessus [défatiscor], 3. v. dep., crack open. — Fig., become exhausted. — défessus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., exhausted, worn out, wearied: accusatio (grown stale).

déficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [de-facio], 3. v. a. and n., fail, fall away, revolt, fall off, abandon (with ab).

défīgō, -figere, -fixī, -fixus [de-fīgo], 3. v. a., fix (in or down), plant, set, fasten, drive down: in oculis flagitia (set before); curas (devote).

définiō, -īre, -iāvi, -iatus [de-finio], 4. v. a., set limits to, fix, appoint, limit, bring to a close, mark out.

déflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-flagro], 1. v. n., burn up, be consumed: imperium deflagratum (burned to the ground).

défluō, -fluere, -flūxi, -fluxūrus [de-fluo], 3. v. n., flow down, flow apart, divide (of a river), fall away.

défore, see desum.

déformō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-formo], 1. v. a., deform, disfigure.

défraudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-fraud-], 1. v. a., defraud, overreach, cheat.

défungor, -fungī, -fūctus [de-fungor], 3. v. dep., perform, finish, be done with, get rid of.

dégō, dégere, dégī, no p.p. [de-ago], 3. v. a., pass, spend.

déiciō (déiiciō), -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [de-iacio], 3. v. a., throw down, keep off, ward off, deprive, keep out (one from a thing), repel, eject, oust.

dein [de-in; cf. deinde], adv., then, next.

deinde [de-inde], adv., from thence, then, after that, then again.

délabor, -lābi, -lāpusus [de-labor], 3. v. dep., slip down, slip away: de caelo (fall, descend, come down).

délectātiō, -onis [delectā- + tio], f., delight, pleasure, enjoyment.

délectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-lecto; cf. delicio and allecto], 1. v. a. and n., (allure), delight, please, give pleasure to. — Fig., take delight, delight (in a thing): Graecos delectat, the Greeks take pleasure.

délectus (dī-), -ūs [de-lectus; cf. deligo], m., a choosing, an enrolment, a levy, a conscription.

délēniō, -īre, -īvī (īi), -ītus [de-leniō], 4. v. a., soothe, soften, pacify.

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus [de-tleo (akin to lino)], 2. v. a., (smear out), blot out, wipe out (of a disgrace). — Fig., annihilate, destroy.

déliberatiō, -onis [deliberā- + tio], f., a deliberation, a discussion, a decision (through deliberation).

déliberator, -ōris [deliberā- + tor], m., a deliberator. — Used sarcastically of one who reserves his decision in order to be bribed.

déliberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-libero], 1. v. a. and n., (disentangle ?), decide. — Also, discuss, deliberate, weigh.

délīcātē [old abl. of delicatus]. adv., delicately, luxuriously. — Also, at one’s ease, slowly.

délīcatus, -a, -um [?, perh. p.p. of †delico, wean (or abandon); cf.
delicis, deliculus], adj., ("cosseted"?), pampered, luxurious.

deliciae, ārum [delicīō- (cf. deliculus) + iā], f. plur., (cosseting?), delights, allurements, luxurious pleasures; also, in sing. sense, darling, pet, favorite.

delictum, -i [N. p.p. of delinquo], n., (something left undone), a failure, a fault, a wrong-doing, an offence.

delīgō, āre, āvi, ātus [de-ligō], 1. v. a., bind down, fasten, bind, tie up (to a stake).

delīgō, -ligere, -lēgi, -lēctus [de-legō], 3. v. a., select, pick out, choose.

delinquō, -liquere, -liqui, -licitus [de-linquo], 3. v. n., fail (in one's duty), do wrong: quid deliqui, what wrong have I done (cognate acc.).

Délos, -ĩ [-Δήλος], F., an island in the Ægean.

Delphicus, -a, -um [Δελφικός], adj., of Delphi (the seat of the most famous worship of Apollo), Delphic: mensa (a table made in the form of a tripod).

dēlūbrum, -ĩ [de-ľūbrum (Lu + brum)], n., an expiatory shrine, a shrine (cf. aedes, a temple generally; templum, a place consecrated by augury; fanum, an oracle (? shrine).

dēlūdō, -ludere, -lūsī, -lūsus [de-ludo], 3. v. a. and n., deceive, prevaricate.

dēmens, -entiis [de-mens; cf. amens], adj., mad, crazy, insane: scelerē demens (maddened, etc.).

dēmenter [dement- + ter], adv., madly, crazily, senselessly.

dēmentia, -ae [dement- + ia], F., madness, idiocy, utter folly.

dēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus [de-mergo], 3. v. a., sink, drown, submerge, plunge.

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [de-migro], 1. v. n., move away (change residence), move one's effects, move over.

dēminuō, -ure, -ui, -ūtus [de-minuo], 3. v. a. and n., diminish, curtail, lessen, detract from: ne quid de summa re publica demine-retur, that the supreme power in the state should suffer no diminution.

dēminūtiō, -onis [de-\text{\text{-}}-minutio; cf. deminuo], F., a diminution, a loss, a sacrifice (of lives, etc.).

dēmittō, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [de-mitto], 3. v. a., let go down (cf. mitto), let down, stick down.— In pass. or with reflex., let one's self down, descend, set one's self down. — Fig., despond (se animo), be discouraged. — dēmissus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., low-hanging (bowed, of the head), downcast (of a person).

dēmōnstrātiō, -onis [demonstrā-\text{-}+ tio], F., a pointing out, a showing, a manner of showing.

dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [de-monstro], 1. v. a., point out, show, state, indicate, mention.

dēmoveō, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtus [de-moveo], 2. v. a., remove, dislodge: de sententia (shake one in, etc.).

dēmum [acc. of ċdemus (superl. of de), nethermost, last], adv., at last, at length (not before). —
Hence, only (not till a certain point is reached), not until.

dēnegō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-nego], 1. v. a. and n., deny, refuse, say not.

dēnī, -ae, -a [for decūi, decem reduced + nus], num. adj. plur., ten each, ten (on each side), ten (in sets of ten).

dēnique [denō- (de + nus, cf. demum) que], adv., at last.—Of order, finally.—Of preference, at any rate (if no better, etc.): tum denique, not till then, then and then only; hora decima denique (not until, etc.).

dēnotō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-noto], 1. v. a., mark out, mark, appoint.

dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [denuntio], 1. v. a., announce (with notion of threat), declare, warn, order, command, give to understand, threaten one with.

dēpeculātor, -ōris [depeculā- + tor; cf. depeculor], m., an embezzer, a plunderer.

dēpecular, -āri, -ātus [depecular], 1. v. dep., embezze, plunder, pillage, rifle.

dēpellō, -pellere, -puliī, -pulsus [de-pello], 3. v. a., drive off, drive out, drive (away), dislodge, avert, repel, remove, ward off, save one's self from: molem (throw off); aliquem de spe (force); simulacra (throw down).

dēpendō, -pendere, -pendī, -pensus [de-pendo], 3. v. a. and n., weigh out.—Hence, pay.

dēpingō, -pingere, -pīnxī, -pictus [de-pingo], 3. v. a., paint (so as to make something), depict, represent.

dēplōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-ploro], 1. v. a., lament, bewail the loss of, mourn for.

dēpōnō, -pōnerē, -posuī, -positus [de-pono], 3. v. a., lay down, lay aside, deposit.—Fig., lose, abandon (hope), blot out (memory), resign.

dēpopulātiō, -ānis [de-populatio; cf. depopulor], f., a ravaging, a plundering.

dēpopulor, -āri, -ātus [depopulor], 1. v. dep., ravage, lay waste, plunder.

dēportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [deporto], 1. v. a., carry off, carry away, remove, bring off, bring home.

dēposcō, -poscere, -posposcī, no p.p. [de-posco], 3. v. a., demand, call for, claim, ask for.

dēprāvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [depravo], 1. v. a., distort.—Fig., corrupt, lead astray, pervert, tamper with.

dēprecātōr, -ōris [deprecātor; cf. deprecor], m., a mediator (to beg off something for somebody).

dēprecō, -āri, -ātus [deprecor], 1. v. dep., pray to avert something, pray (with accessory notion of relief), beg, beg off, pray for pardon, pray to be spared, resort to prayers, save one's self from by prayers, remove by prayers: quo deprecante, by whose mediation; ad deprecandum valebat, had the force of entreaties.

dēprehendō, -héndere, -hendi, -hēnus [deprehendo], 3. v. a., capture, catch, seize, take possession of.—As in Eng., catch (come upon),
surprise, find, detect, discover: factum (find, in the sense of catch one at something). — Fig., grasp, comprehend, understand.

dēprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [de-premo], 3. v. a., press down, sink.

dēprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus [de-promo], 3. v. a., draw out, appropriate.

dēpūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-pugno], 1. v. n., fight out (decisively), resist with arms (so as to decide the issue).

dērelinquo, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus [de-relinquo], 3. v. a., leave behind, abandon.

dērivō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [perh. immediately fr. de-rivus, prob. through adj.-stem], 1. v. a., draw off (water), divert: crimen (shift upon another).

dērogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-rogo, in its political sense], 1. v. a., take away, withdraw.

dēscendō, -scendere, -scendi, -scensūrus [de-scando], 3. v. n., climb down, descend. — Fig., resort to, have recourse to, adopt: ad accusandum (resort to a prosecution). — Esp., come down to the Forum (from the hills on which the Romans lived; cf. "go down town").

dēscrībō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [de-scribo], 3. v. a., write down, set down (in writing), mark out, map out, describe, draw up (ius), reduce to a system.

dēserō, -serere, -serī, -seritus [de-sero], 3. v. a., disunite. — Esp., abandon, forsake, desert, give up, leave in the lurch. — dēsertus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., deserted, solitary: vadimonia (forfeit).

dēservīo, -servire, no. perf., no p.p. [de-servio], 1. v. n., serve zealously, be devoted to.

dēsiderium, i- [?, perh. ♀ desiderō + ium; cf. desidero], N., longing for, desire (of something lost), grief for loss (of anything).

dēsiderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, ♀ desiderō-, out of place; cf. considero], 1. v. a., feel the want of, desire, miss, need, regret the loss of, lose (of soldiers). — Pass., be missing (be lost): desiderat neminem, has not lost a man.

dēsidia, -ae [desid- (stem of deses, de- sed) + ia], F., idleness, sloth.

dēsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-signo], 1. v. a., mark out, indicate, mean, designate. — dēsignātus, p.p. as adj., elected, elect (of officers not yet in office).

dēsiliō, -silire, -silui, -sultus [de-salio], 4. v. n., leap down, leap (down), jump overboard: de rheda (jump out, spring out).

dēsinō, -sinere, -sīvī (-siī), -situs [de-sino], 3. v. a. and n., leave off, desist, cease.

dēsistō, -sistere, -stī, -stīturus [de-sisto], 3. v. n., stand off, cease, stop, desist from, abandon.

dēspērātiō, -onis [de- speratio; cf. despero], F., despair, desperation.

dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-spero], 1. v. a. and n., cease to hope, despair, despair of. — dēspērātus,
— dêspérandus, -a,-um, gerundive, to be despaired of.

dêspicîō, -spicère, -spexī, -spectus [de-specio], 3. v. a. and n., look down, look down upon, look away.

Also (cf. Eng. equivalent), look down upon, despise, express one's contempt for.

dêspicor, -āri, -ātus [despicō-],

1. v. dep., despise. — dêspicātus, -a,-um, p.p. as pass., despised, despicable.

dêstringŏ, -stringere, -strīnxī, -strictus [de-stringo], 3. v. a., strip off.

Also (cf. despolio), strip, draw (of swords, stripping them of their scabbards).

dēsum, -esse, -suī, -sūtūrus [desum], irr. v. n., (be away), be wanting, be lacking, fail.

Esp., fail to do one's duty by, etc.—Often, lack (changing relation of subj., and following dat.), be without, not have.

dēterreō, -terrēre, -terrūī, -territus [de-terreo], 2. v. a., frighten off, deter, prevent (esp. by threats, but also generally).

dētestor, -āri, -ātus [de-testor],

1. v. a., (call the gods to witness to prevent something), entreat (from a thing), remove by protest (call the gods to witness to avoid).

dêtractŏ (-trectŏ), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-tracto], 1. v. a., (hold off from one's self), avoid, shun.

dêtrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [de-trahō], 3. v. a., drag off, tear off, snatch (away). — With less violence, take away, take off, withdraw (with no violence at all).

dêtrectŏ, see detracto.

dētrimentum, -ī [de-temptum (tri- in tero + mentum); cf. detero],

N., (a rubbing off), loss, harm, injury. — Esp., defeat, disaster.

dēus, -ī [akin to divus, Iovis, dies], m., a god.

Also, in accordance with ancient ideas, of a statute, in adjurations: di boni, good heavens! per deos immortalis, for heaven's sake! heaven help us!

dēvehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vectus [de-vēho], 3. v. a., carry away, bring (away, e.g. on horseback), bring down (esp. by vessel).

dêvertŏ, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [de-verteo], 3. v. a. and n., turn away, turn aside, turn off (the road to stop by the way), stop (turning aside from the way).

dēvinciō, -vincĕre, -vincī, -vincus [de-vinco], 4. v. a., bind down, bind, attach, firmly attach.

dēvincŏ, -vincere, -vici, -victus [de-vinco], 3. v. a., conquer (so as to prostrate), subdue (entirely).

dēvītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-vīto],

1. v. a., avoid, shun, escape.

dēvocŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-voco],

1. v. a., call down (or away). — Esp., fig., invite, bring.

dēvorŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-voro],

1. v. a., swallow up, devour, gulp down: verbum (eagerly devour).

dēvoveŏ, -vovere, -vōvī, -vōtus [de-voveo], 2. v. a., vow (away). —

Less exactly, devote, consecrate.

dexter, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum) [unc. stem (perh. akin to digitus ?)
+ terus], adj., right (on the right hand). — dextra, -ae, f., (sc. manus), the right hand (esp. used as a pledge of faith, as with us).

Diana, -ae [prob. fem. of Ianus; cf. Δία, F.], a divinity of the Romans entirely identified with the Greek Artemis, the goddess of the chase and patroness of celibacy.

dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus [dic, in dico and -icus], 3. v. a. and n., (point out?; cf. δείκνυμι), say, tell, speak, name, speak of, mention. — Esp., with authority, name, appoint, fix: ius (administer; cf. dico); sententiam (give, express). — Special uses: dicunt, they say; causam dicere, plead one's cause, hence be tried, be brought to trial; facultas dicendi, power of oratory; dixī, I have done; incredibile dictu, incredible; quid dicam? what shall I call it? why should I speak? what shall I say? ad dicendum, for addressing the people; diem dicere, bring a charge (before the people); salutem dic, greet, remember me to, give my regards to.

dictātor, -ōris [dictā- + tor], m., a dictator (a Roman magistrate appointed in times of danger by the highest existing officer, and possessing absolute power). — Also, a similar officer in a municipal town.

dictātūra, -ae [dictā- + tura (i.e. dicitatu + ra; cf. figura)], F., the office of dictator, a dictatorship.

dictiōn, -onis [dic (as root of dico) + tio], F., a speaking, a pleading (cf. dico): causae (pleading one's cause, trial); iuris (administration).

dictitū, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [akin to dicto, form unc., perh. from dicta- (dictō + ta)], 1. v. a., repeat, keep saying.

dictum, -ī [N. p.p. of dico as subst.], N., a saying, an expression, words.

dīēs, -ēī [prob. for dives,DYU + as], M. (rarely F. in some uses), a day (in all Eng. senses). — Also, time: in dies, from day to day (with idea of increase or diminution); illis ipsis diebus, at that very time; noctes diesque, night and day; diem dicere (see dico).

differē, differre, distuli, dilātus [dis-fero], irr. v. a. and n., bear apart, spread. — Also, postpone, defer, put off, differ.

dīficilis, -e [dis-facilis], adj., not easy, difficult.

dīficillātās, -ātis [disfici- (weakened) + tas], F., difficulty, trouble, difficult circumstances.

dīfīdō, -fidere, -fīsus sum [disfidō], 3. v. n., distrust, not have confidence (in).

dīfīluō, -fluere, -fīxi, no p.p. [dis-fluo], 3. v. n., flow apart, become loose, become lax, run wild.

digitus, -ī [?] , M., a finger.

dīgnitās, -ātis [dignō + tas], F., worthiness, worth, dignity, prestige, position (superior), claims (founded on worth), advancement (as the consequence of worthiness), self-respect, the dignity of one's position.
dignus, -a, -um [?, perh. root of dico + nus], adj., worthy, deserving.

diūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-iudico], i. v. a. and n., decide (between two).

diunctīō, -ōnis [dis-iunctio; cf. diungo], F., a separation.

diungō (dis-), -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus [dis-iungo], 3. v. a., disjoint, separate, divide.

dilābor, -lābī, -lāpsus [dis-labor], 3. v. dep., glide apart, slip away, fall away.

dilacerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-lacerō], i. v. a., tear asunder, tear in pieces.

dilaniō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-lanio], i. v. a., tear in pieces.

dilātīō, -ōnis [dis-latio], r., a postponement, an adjournment.

dilēctus (dē-), -ūs [dis-flectus; cf. diligo], m., a choosing, a levy, a conscription.

diligēns, -entis, p. of diligo, as adj., diligent, painstaking, careful.

diligenter [diligent- + ter], adv., carefully, with care, with exactness, exactly, with pains, scrupulously.

diligentia, -ae [diligent- + ia], f., care, pains, painstaking, diligence; remittere (cease to take pains, take less care).

diligō, -ligere, -lēxi, -lēctus [dis-lego], 3. v. a., (choose out), love, be fond of. — See also diligens.


dilūculum, -ī [dis-luculum (lucu- + lus)], n., daybreak, dawn.

diluō, -luere, -luī, -lūtus [dis-luo], 3. v. a. and n., dissolve away, dissolve. — Fig., refute (tech. term).

dīmicātiō, -ōnis [dīmicā- + tio], F., fighting, a contest, a struggle.

dīmicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [dis-mico], i. v. n., (brandish swords to decide a contest?), fight (a decisive battle), risk an engagement, contend.

dīminuō, see deminuo.

dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dis-mitto], 3. v. a., let go away, let slip, let pass, let go, give up, relinquish, abandon: oppugnationem (raise); victoriam (let go, on purpose). — Also, send in different directions, send about, despatch, detail, disband, dismiss, adjourn, discharge.

dīreptiō, -ōnis [dis-raptio; cf. diripio], F., plundering, plunder.

dīreptor, -ōris [dis-raptor; cf. diripio], m., a robber, a plunderer.

dīripiō, -ripere, -ripūī, -reptus [dis-rapiō], 3. v. a., seize (in different directions), plunder, pillage.

dīrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [dis-rumo], 3. v. a., break to pieces, break, shatter; burst: dirumpe paene, I came near bursting.

dis-, di- (dir-) [akin to duo ?], insep. prep. (adv.), in comp., asunder, in different directions. Cf. discendo, discerno, dirimo, diffundo.

Dis, Ditis [akin to dives, as the earth is the source of riches], m., Pluto (the god of the underworld, and so of death).

discēdō, -cedere, -cessī, -cessūrus [dis-cedo], 3. v. n., withdraw,
depart, retire, leave (with ab), go away.

disceptatio, -onis [discepta- + tio], F., a contest, a contention, a discussion.

disceptator, -oris [discepta- (stem of discepto) + tor], M., a judge, an arbiter.

discepto, -are, -avi, -atus [discepta-]; disceptisimus, M., very far distant, very widely separated.

discerno, -cernere, -crevi, -cretus [dis-cerno], 3. v. a., separate, distinguish.

discernia, -ae [discernia- (reduced) + ina; cf. rapina], F., (pupillage?), discipline, instruction, training, a system (of doctrine, etc.), a course of instruction, education, a school (fig. as in Eng.):

disciplina, -ae [disciplina- (reduced) + ina; cf. rapina], F., (pupillage?), discipline, instruction, training, a system (of doctrine, etc.), a course of instruction, education, a school (fig. as in Eng.):

disciplinae, the studies of childhood; navalis (skill, as the result of discipline); maiorum (strict conduct).

discipulus, -i [?, akin to disco], M., a pupil.

discludo, -cludere, -clusi, -clusus [dis-cludo], 3. v. a., shut apart, keep apart, separate, divide.

disco, discere, didici, disciturus [for +disco (dic + sco)], 3. v. a. and n., learn.

discolor, -oris [dis-color], adj., part-colored, different-colored.

discordia, -ae [discord- + ia; cf. concors], F., dissension, discord, disagreement.

discribo, -scribere, -scripsius, -scriptus [dis-scribo], 3. v. a., distribute, apportion, assign.

discrimen, -inis [dis-crimen; cf. discerno], N., a separation, a decision. Hence, a moment of decision, a crisis, critical condition, danger, peril, a critical moment, a turning-point of one’s fortunes.

disiungo, -iungere, -iunxi, -iunctus [dis-iungo], 3. v. a., disunite, separate: disiunctissimus, -a, -um, very far distant, very widely separated.

dispergo, -spergere, -spersius [dis-spergo], 3. v. a., scatter, disperse, separate.

dispersio, -onis [dis-sperio], adv., in different places, separately.

dispersiun, -ire, -ivi (ii), -itus, also dispersior, as dep. [dis-partio], 4. v. a. and dep., divide, distribute.

displaceo, -ere, -ui, -itus [dis-placeo], 2. v. n., displease, be unsatisfactory, be disliked by.

disputo, -are, -avi, -atus [dis-puto], 1. v. n. and a., discuss (cf. puto), argue.

dissendio, -are, -avi, -atus [dissemino], 1. v. a., scatter, sow widely, spread, disseminate.

dissensus, -onis [dis-sensio; cf. dissentio], F., difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension.
dissentio, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēn-
sūrus [dis-sentio], 4. v. n., differ in
opinion, dissent, differ, be at vari-
ance.

[dis-sedeo], 2. v. n., sit apart. —
Hence, disagree, have a dissension.

dissimilis, -e [dis-similis], adj.,
unlike, different, various.

dissimilitūdō, -inis [dissimi-
li-udo] J., likeness, unlike nature;
different nature.

dissimulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-
simulo], 1. v. a. and n. (pretend
something is not), conceal (what is),
dissemble, conceal the fact that, pre-
tend not to.

dissipō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-
\{supo, throw], 1. v. a., scatter, dis-
perse, strew, spread abroad; dissipat-
opatos congregarunt (the scattered
people).

dissolutūdō, -onis [dis-solutio; cf.
dissolvo], r., a dissolving, abolition.

dissolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solvūs
[dis-solvo], 3. v. a., unloose, relax,
separate. — dissolutūs, -a, -um, p.p.
as adj., lax, unrestrained, arbitrary
(as unrestrained by considerations of
policy or mercy)

distineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus
[dis-teneo], 2. v. a., keep apart,
hold asunder, keep from uniting,
cut off (in military sense), isolate,
distract.

distrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus
[dis-traho], 3. v. a., drag asunder,
tear asunder, separate. — Hence,
distract, divide: destructae senten-
tiae (widely divergent).

distribuō, -tribuere, -tribuī, -tri-
būtus [dis-tribuo], 3. v. a., assign
(to several), distribute, divide.

dìstringō, -stringere, -strīnxī,
-strīctus [dis-stringo], 3. v. a., stretch
apart, distract, engage, occupy.

disturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-
turbo], 1. v. a., drive away in con-
fusion: contionem (break up).

ditissimus, -a, -um, superl. of
dives.

diū [prob. acc. of stem akin to
dies], adv., for a time, a long time,
for some time, long: tam diū, so
long; quam diū, how long, as
long; diutius, any longer.

diurnus, -a, -um [dias- (akin to
diui and dies) + nus], adj., of the
day, daily (as opposed to nightly): fur
(by night).

diui [akin to divus], m., only in
nom., in phrase me diui fidius,
heaven help me, as sure as I live,
good heavens!

diūturnitās, -ātis [diuturno-
tas], r., length of time, long con-
tinuance, length (in time).

diūturnus, -a, -um [diu + tur-
lus; cf. hesternus], adj., long con-
tinued, long (in time); minus diu-
turna vita (shorter).

divelū, -vellere, -vellī, -volsus
[dis-vello], 3. v. a., tear apart, rend
asunder, tear (from).

diversus, -a, -um, see diverto.

divertō, -vertere, -vertī, -ver-
sus [dis-verto], 3. v. a. and n.,
turn aside (or apart), separate. —
diversus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj.,
separate, distant, diverse, different,
various.

dīves, -itis [?], adj., rich.
dividō, -vide, -vīsī, -vīsus [dis- + vīdo, vidē (5), cf. viduus], 3. v. a., divide, separate, distribute. — dividus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., divided.

divīnus [divīnō- + tus; cf. caelitus], adv., from heaven, divinely, providentially, by the gods. — Less exactly, admirably, excellently.

divō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [divinō-], 1. v. a., prophesy, conjecture, foresee, imagine (as likely to happen).

divinus, -a, -um [divō- (as if diyi) + nus], adj., of the gods, divine, providential, superhuman, more than human, transcendent, godlike: res divinae, religious institutions.

divisor, -āris [dis-visor; cf. dividō], M., a distributor, a distributing agent, an agent (for bribery).

divitiae, -ārum [divit- + ia], F. plur., wealth, riches.

1 dō, dare, dēdī, datus [dā; cf. dīdō], 1. v. a., give, bestow, grant, furnish, vouchsafe, present, offer: excusationem (afford); cognitorem (furnish, bring forward); literas, epistulam (write). — See also opera.

2 do [dō, place; cf. τῆμα], confounded with 1 do, but appearing in comp., place, put.

doceō, docēre, docūi, doctus [unc. formation akin to dico and disco], 2. v. a., teach, show, inform, represent, state. — doctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., learned, educated, cultivated, skilful.

docilitās, -ātis [docilī- + tas], F., teachableness, aptness, capability (of learning).

doctrix, -a, -um [doctor- + ina; cf. medicina], F., teaching, systematic instruction, education, training, study, learning.

documentum, -i [docu- (2) (as stem of doceo) + mentum], N., a means of teaching, a proof, a warning, an example.

Dolābella, -ae [dolabra- + la, "little hatchet"], M. (orig. F.), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Cn. Dolabella, in command of Cilicia in B.C. 80, under whom Verres was legatus; 2. P. Cornelius Dolabella, Cicero's son-in-law, who was Antony's colleague in the consulship, B.C. 44.

doleō, dolère, doliā, dolitūrisus [perh. dolō- (stem of dolus)], 2. v.n., feel pain, suffer. — Esp. mentally, be pained, grieved.

dolor, -āris [dol- (as root of doleo) + or], M., pain (physical or mental), suffering, distress, indignation, chagrin, vexation, sense of injury: magnō dolore ferre, be very indignant, feel much chagrin; magnō esse dolori, to be a great annoyance or sorrow; dolor et crepitus plagarum (cries of pain, etc.).

domesticus, -a, -um [domō- (as if domes-; cf. modestus) + ticus], adj., (of the house), of one's home, one's own, at home. — Hence, domestic, internal, intestine, within the state or city, private: dolor (personal); usus (at one's house).

domicilium, -i [perh. domō- + -cilium (fr. root of colo)], N., an abode, a house, a dwelling-place, a
house (as a permanent home), a residence (in a legal sense): imperium (seat).

domina, -ae [F. of dominus], F., a mistress.

domina, -ae [English: house-owner], F., master, control, tyranny, power (illegal or abnormal).

domina, -ae [F. of dominus], F., a mistress.

dominatio, -onis [dominatio], F., mastery, control, tyranny, power (illegal or abnormal).

dominor, -ar, -atus [dominor], 1. v. dep., be master, rule, lord it over, tyrannize, dominate.

dominus, -i [t̄domō- (ruling; cf. -dāmos) + nus], M., a master, an owner: esse (have control).

Domitius, -i [domitō- (reduced) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus, consul in B.C. 54.

domitor, -onis [domi- (as stem of domo) + tor], M., a tamer, a queller.

domō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [t̄domō-, cf. dominus], 1. v. a., tame, quell, subdue, master.

domus, -ūs (-ī) [DOM (build?) + us (-os and -us)], F., a house, a home, a house (a family): domi, at home; domum, home, to one’s home; domo, from home; domo excire, go away, emigrate.

donatiō, -onis [donā- + tio], F., a gift, a donation, a giving away.

donātus, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [donā-], 1. v. a., present, give (as a gift). — Also, honor with a gift, present (one with a thing); civitate aliquem donare, honor one with, etc., give one the rights of citizenship.

donum, -ī [DA + nus], N., a gift.

dormio, -īre, -ivī (-ii), -ītum (supine) [prob. from noun-stem], 4. v. n., sleep.

Drūsus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., M. Livius Drusus, tribune B.C. 91, who attempted some reform in favor of the Italians. He was assassinated by his opponents.

dubitātiō, -onis [dubitā- (stem of dubito) + tio], F., doubt, hesitation, question.

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [dubitō- (p. of lost verb dubo? cf. dubius)], 1. v. n., doubt, have doubt, be in doubt, feel doubtful. — Also (absolutely, or with inf., rarely quin), hesitate, feel hesitation, vacillate.

dubius, -a, -um [t̄dubō- (duō + bus; cf. superbus and dubito) + ius], adj., doubtful: est dubium, there is doubt, it is doubtful.

ducenti, -ae, -a [duō-centi (plur. of centum)], num. adj., two hundred.

dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, dux, ductus [duc (in dux)], 3. v. a., lead, draw, bring (of living things), conduct, drag. — Esp. of a general, lead, march. — With (or without) in matrimonium, marry (of the man). — Fig., prolong, drag out, attract. — As mercantile word, and so fig., reckon, consider, regard: rationem (take account, also in fig. sense); spiritum (draw breath); causa ducitur (springs); pueros (have with one); parietem (make, carry, run).

ductus, -ūs [duc + tus], M., lead, command: suo ductu, in actual command (opposed to acting by a subordinate).

dūdum, see iamdūdum.
duint, see do.

dulcedō,-dinis [dulci- + edo], v., sweetness, charm.

dulcis, -e [?], adj., sweet (also fig.): aqua (fresh).

dum [pron. Da, prob. acc.; cf. tum], conj. (orig. adv.), at that time.
—Also, while, so long as.—Hence, till, until: dummodo (or separate), only so long, provided.—With negatives, yet, as yet: tam diu dum, so long as.

dummodo, see dum.

dumtaxat [dum taxat], adv., only, merely, at any rate.

duo, -ae, -o [dual, of stem ſtvo-; cf. bis], num. adj., two.

duodecim [duo-decem], indecl. num. adj., twelve.

duodecimus, -a, -um [dulo-de-cimus], num. adj., twelfth.

duplicō,-âre,-âvi,-âtus [duplic-], 1. v. a., double, increase twofold.

dürē [old abl. of durus], adv., hardly, harshly.

dürüs, -a, -um [?], adj., hard. —Fig., hard, severe, difficult, harsh, rough.

duumvirātus, -ûs [duumvir- + atus; cf. senatus], m., the office of duumvir (a magistrate of provincial towns, corresponding to the consuls).

dux, ducis [duc as stem], M. and F., a leader, a guide, a commander: Pompeio duce, under the command of Pompey; ducibus dis, under the guidance of the gods.

Dyrrachium (Dyrrha-), -î [Δυρράχιον], n., a town in Illyria nearly opposite Brundisium in Italy.

ē, see ex.

ēā [instr. or abl. of is], adv., this way, that way, thus, there.

ēbriōsus,-a,-um [ēbriō- + osus], adj., given to drinking, a toper.

ēbrius,-a,-um [?], adj., drunk.

ebur, -oris [prob. Phœnician?], n., ivory.

ecce [en-ce; cf. hic], interj., lo! behold!

ecf-, see eff-.

equis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod) [en-quis], interrog. pron., is (does, etc.) any one? any (in an interrog. sentence). — Also, raise up. — Editus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., elevated, raised, high, lofty.

e/docēō,-docère,-docui,-doctus [ex-doceo], 2. v. a., show forth, explain, inform.

ēdocēo,
éducatió, -onis [educ-, + tio], F., rearing, training, education.

éducó, -áre, -ávi, -átus [é-educ- (cf. redux)], i. v. a., rear, train, bring up.

édúcó, - dúcere, - dúxi, - ductus [ex-duco], 3. v. a., lead out, lead forth, draw (a sword), bring out, march out (an army), take out.

effeminó (efc-), -áre, -ávi, -átus [ex-†feminó, or perh. †effeminó- (or -i)], in either case from femina], i. v. a., make into a woman. — Less exactly, (make like a woman), enervate, weaken. — effemínáta, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., effeminate, unmanly.

efferó (efc-), efferre, extulí, clatús [ex-fero], irr. v. a., carry out, bring out, carry away. — Less exactly and fig., spread abroad, make known, publish abroad, puff up, elate (cf. Eng. "carried away"). — Also (cf. edo), raise up, extol, praise.

effició (efc-), -ícere, -ící, -fectus [ex-facio], 3. v. a., make out, make enable, accomplish, cause, produce, cause to be, make into, make out, bring about. — Esp. with ut or ne, bring it about that, cause (to be or not to be), make (a thing to be, etc.).

effigidé (efc-), -ídi [ex-†figides (fig + ies)], F., an image, a statue, a portrait, a representation, a counterfeit presentment.

effingó (efc-), -íngere, -ínxí, -fectus [ex-fingo], 3. v. a., wipe up, mould, form.

efflágitó (efc-), -áre, -ávi, -átus [ex-flagito], i. v. a., demand earnestly, clamor for, importantly demand.

effló (efc-), -fláre, -flávi, -flátus [ex-flo], i. v. a. and n., blow out, breathe forth: animam efflans, drawing the last breath, breathing one's last.

effrénáte [old abl. of effrenatus], adv., without restraint.

effrénátió (efc-), -ónis [effrén- + tio], F., unbridled impulse.

effrénó (efc-), -áre, -ávi, -átus [effrenó-], i. v. a., unbridge, let loose. — Esp., effrénáturns, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., unbridled, unrestrained.

effugió (efc-), fugere, -fúgi, -fugitūrus [ex-fugio], 3. v. a. and n., escape, flee (absolutely), fly from, get rid of, avoid.

effugium (efc-), -í [ex-†fugium; cf. effugio and refugium], N., a way of escape, an escape.

effundó (efc-), -fundere, -fúdi, -fúsus [ex-fundo], 3. v. a., pour out, shed: spiritum (breathe out).

effusé (efc-), [old abl. of effusus], adv., profusely.

egēns, -entis, see egeo.

egeó, egēre, egui, no p.p. [†egó- (cf. indigus)], 2. v. n., want, need, lack, be in want. — egēns, -entis, p. as adj., needy, destitute, beggarly.

egestás, -átis [unc. stem (perh. egent-) + tas], F., poverty, destitution, want, need.

ego, mei [cf. Eng. I], pers. pron., I (me, etc.). — Plur., nōs, we, us, etc. — Often of one person, I. — egomet, see -met.

égredior, -gredi, -gressus [ex-gradior], 3. v. dep., march out, go out, move beyond.
"egregie" [old abl. of egregius], adv., remarkably, finely, extremely well.

egregius, -a, -um [egrege- (cf. exlex) + ius], adj., out of the common, remarkable, superior, excellent, uncommon, special, noble, very fine.

éiciō, -icere, -ícit, -iectus [ex-iacio], 3. v. a., cast out, drive out, expel, cast up (cf. edo). — With reflex., rush out, rush, hasten away. — Fig., disperse, oust, turn out. — éiectus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., cast up on shore, cast away, shipwrecked.

éiectus, -a, -um, see éicio.

éiusmodī (often written separately) [éius modi], as adj. phrase, of this kind, of such a kind, such, of a kind, of such a nature, in such a state.

élabor, -lábi, -lápus [ex-labor], 3. v. dep., slip out, escape, slip.

élaborō, -äre, -ávi, -átus [ex-laboro], i. v. a. and n., accomplish by toil, work out, effect, strive diligently, spend one's efforts. — élabōratus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., wrought out, highly wrought.

élégāns, -antis [p. of ēlego (cf. relego)], adj., fastidious, choice, dainty, nice. — Transf., fine, choice, elegant.

elephantus, -i [Gr. acc. ēléfarr, declined], m., an elephant.

élicio, -licere, -licui, -licitus [ex-lacio], 3. v. a., entice out, draw out.

éligō, -ligere, -légi, -lectus [ex-lego], 3. v. a., pick out, select, choose. — élécitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., picked (troops).

élloquentia, -ae [eloquent- + ia], v., eloquence.

élūdō, -ludere, -lūsi, -lūsus [ex-lūdo], 3. v. a. and n., play out, end (one's play). — Also, "play off," parry (a thrust), avoid, elude. — Fig., mock, baffle, fool, deceive, make sport of, baffle. — Absolutely, play one's game freely (dodging all opposition).

élūo, -lure, -lūi, -lūtus [ex-luo], 3. v. a., wash away, wash out, wash off.

émānō, -äre, -āvi, -ātūrus [ex-mano], i. v. n., flowed out. — Fig., spread abroad, leak out, get abroad.

émentior, -mentiūrī, -mentitus [ex-mentior], 4. v. dep., get up a falsehood, forge a lie.

émergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus [ex-mergo], 3. v. a. and n., rise (from under water). — Fig. (of analogous situations), rise, come out of, emerge, get one's head above water. — émersus, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, emerging, having emerged.

émigrō, -äre, -āvi, -ātūrus [ex-migro], i. v. n., remove (permanently), emigrate. — With domo (in same sense).

émineō, -ère, -ui, no p.p. [ex-mineo], 2. v. n., stand out, project. — Fig., radiate (from), appear (in): ex ore crudelitas (cf. the vulgar "stick out").

émittō, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [ex-mitto], 3. v. a., let go, drop, send out, throw, hurl, discharge. — Pass., or with reflex., rush out: ex urbe vel eiecimus (expel, as by
force) vel emisimus (send out, as by a mere order).

emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptus [EM, orig. take], 3. v. a., (take, only in compounds). — Esp., buy (cf. Eng. sell, orig. give), purchase: intercessio empta (bribed).

ēmolumentum, -ī [ex-molimentum; cf. emolior?], N., gain, advantage.

ēmorīor, -morī (-morīnī), -mortuus [ex-morīor], 3. (cf. inf.), v. dep., die off, die.

ēmptīō, -ōnis [EM + tio], F., a buying, a purchase.

ēmort, -ōris [EM + tor], M., a buyer.

ēnārīō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-narrō], 1. v. a., tell, relate, recount.

ēnim [prob. e (in en, ecce) + nam], adv., really. — Esp., as explanatory, for, but, now: neque enim, for of course . . . not; at enim, but you say (of an objection); et enim, for . . . you see, for naturally, for you know.

ēnītor, -nītī, -nīsus (-nīxus) [ex-nītor], 3. v. dep., struggle out (or up), struggle, strive, exert one’s self.

Ennius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only of Q. Ennius, the father of Roman poetry, born B.C. 240.

ēnūmerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-numero], 1. v. a., count up.

ēō, ēre, ēvī (ii), itum [I; cf. ēlu, for AYAMI], irr. v. n., go, pass, march: ad saga ire, put on the garb of war (cf. “go into mourning”): ad Bibulum (go to his house, with hostile intent).

eō [old dat. of is], adv., thither, there (in sense of thither). — Often translated by more definite expressions in Eng., to the place (where, etc.), on them (it, him, etc.).

eō (abl.), see is.

ēōdem [old dat. of idem; cf. eo, thither], adv., to the same place, in the same place (cf. eo), there also: eōdem convenire (to the same place); eōdem penetrare (there also).

Ephesius, -a, -um [’Εφεσως], adj., of Ephesus, a famous city of Asia Minor, famous for its temple of Artemis (Diana). — Masc. plur. as subst., the Ephesians.

epigramma, -atis [ἐπίγραμμα], N., an epigram.

epistula (epistola), -ae [ἐπιστολή], F., a letter.

epulor, -ārī, -ātus [epulō-], 1. v. dep., feast, banquet, revel.

epulum, -ī (ae, -ārum) [?], N. and F., a feast, a banquet.

eques, -itis [equō + tis (reduced)], M., a horseman, a rider. — Plur., cavalry. — Esp. (as orig. serving on horseback), a knight (one of the moneyed class at Rome, next in rank to the Senate).

equester, -trīs, -tre [equit- + tris], adj., of knights, of cavalry, equestrian.

equidem [e (in en, ecce), quidem], adv., (particle of asseveration), surely, at least, to be sure. — Often untranslatable in Eng. except by emphasis, change of order of words, or some similar device. — Usually only with the first person, I for my part, I
Equitātus, -ūs [equitā- + tus], m., cavalry, horse (troops serving on horseback).

Equitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum [equit-], 1. v. n., ride, serve in the cavalry.

Equus, -ī [ak (swift) + vus], m., a horse: Equus Troianus, The Trojan Horse, the title of a play by Livius Andronicus.

Ergā [prob. instr. of same stem as ergo], prep., towards (of feeling and conduct), in behalf of: benevolentia erga aliquem.

Ergō (-ō rarely) [unc. form, perh. dat.; cf. erga], adv. with gen., for the sake of.—Alone, therefore, then.

Erigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [ex-rego], 3. v. a., set up straight (cf. rego), raise up.—Fig., rouse up, restore.—With reflex., get up.—Errctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., high, high and straight, roused.

Errīpiō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [ex-rapiō], 3. v. a., snatch away, tear, wrest (a thing from), deprive (one of a thing, changing the relation in Eng.), relieve, rescue, save, extort, rob, take from: erēptam vitam negligetis (the taking of life); pudicitiam (violate); se eripere ne, etc., save one's self from, etc.

Errātum, -ī [N. p.p. of erro], N., an error, a mistake.

Errō,-āre,-āvi, -āturus (?), 1. v. n., wander, go astray, err, be mistaken, make a mistake.

Error, -ōris [ērr- (as if root of erro) + or], N., an error, a mistake.

Erūcius, -ī [eruca (?) + ius], m., a Roman gentile name.—Only of the prosecutor against Sex. Roscius.

Ēructō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ē-ructo], 1. v. a., belch forth (lit. and fig.).

Ērudiō, -āre, -āvi (-iī), -itus [ex-rudio (rudi-, from training in fenc-; cf. rudimentum)], 4. v. a., train, instruct, educate.—ēruditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., learned, highly educated: homo (man of learning).

Ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [ex-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., burst out, sally out, make a sally, break forth (with violence), break out (of unexpected events).

Ēscendō, -scendere, -scendi, -scensus [ex-scando], 3. v. n. (and a.), climb up, ascend, go up.

Essedārius, -ī [essedō- (-a) reduced] + arius], m., a charioteer (a warrior fighting from an essedum); also, a kind of gladiator.

ēt [akin to ērī], conj., and, even, also: et . . . et, both . . . and.
Enēm, see enim.

Etēsiae, -ārum [ērēsiae], F. plur., etesian winds (that blow annually during the dog days for forty days), trade winds.

Etiam [et iam], conj., even now, still, even yet, even, also: quin etiam, nay even; etiam atque etiam, again and again; etiam si, even if, although.

Etiam sī, see etiam.

Etrūria, -ae [ēTērus- + i; cf. Etruscus], F., the country of central Italy north of the Tiber and west of the Apennines.
Etrūscus, -a, -um [ētrus- + curs; cf. Etruria], adj., of Etruria, Etruscan, Etrurian.— Masc. plur. as subst., the Etruscans.

etsī [et si], conj., even if, although, though.

ēvādō, -vādere, -vāsi, -vāśūrus [ēx-vādō], 3. v. n., escape, get away.

ēvellō, -vellere, -vellī (-vōli), -volus [ēx-vellō], 3. v. a., tear out.

ēvenō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventum [ēx-venō], 4. v. n., come out. — Fig., turn out, happen. — ēventum, p.p. as subst., outcome, result.

ēventus, -ūs [ēx-veniō], M., an event, an accident.

ēversōr, -ōris [ēx-versōr; cf. evertō], M., an overturner.

ēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ēx-vertō], 3. v. a., overturn, overthrow, utterly destroy, cut down.

ēvocātor, -ōris [ēx-vocātor], M., one who calls forth, a caller.

ēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ēx-vocō], 1. v. a., call out, call forth, summon, challenge, carry away, invite. — ēvocātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj. and subst., veteran (of soldiers who have served their time and are called out only in emergencies).

ēvolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ēx-volō], 1. v. n., fly out, rush out.

ēvomō, -vomere, -vōmū, -vōmitus [ēx-vomō], 3. v. a., vomit out, vent, throw off, throw out.

ex (ē) [ē], adv. (in comp.) and prep., out of (cf. ab, away from), out. — Less exactly, from (lit. and fig.), of (made of): ex alacri erat humilis (from being, etc.). — Hence, after. — Also, on account of, by means of, in pursuance of, in accordance with, according to. — Also, above (raised from). — Also (cf. ab), in, on: una ex parte, on one side; ex re publica, for the advantage of the state; ex caede vivunt (on, upon); ex aliqua parte, in some measure.

exaggerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ēx-aggerō], 1. v. a., heap up, enlarge.

ēxāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ēx-aminō], 1. v. a., deprive of breath (life), kill. — Less exactly, half kill, prostrate (with grief, etc.). — ēxaminātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., out of breath, exhausted, half dead (with fright, etc.), overwhelmed.

ēxārdēscō, -ārdēscere, -ārsī, no p.p. [ēx-ardesco], 3. v. n., blaze up. — Fig., become inflamed, become enraged, become excited, burst forth.

ēxaudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ēx-audio], 4. v. a., hear (from a distance), overhear.

ēxcōdō, -cōdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ēx-cedo], 3. v. n., go out, leave (with abl.), withdraw, retire, depart: ex pueris (outgrow one's boyhood).

ēxcellēns, -entis, see excello.

ēxcellō, -cellere (-cellui), -celsus [ēx-tcello], 3. v. a. and n., raise. — Also, rise, be superior, excel. — ēxcellēns, -entis, p. as adj., superior, prominent, remarkable. — ēxcellus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., high, elevated, lofty, commanding: in excelsis, in a lofty position, high up.
excidō, -cidere, -cidī, no p.p. [excardo], 3. v. n., fall out, fall.

excidō, -cidere, -cīdī, -cīsus [excado], 3. v. a., cut out, cut off, break down, raze.

excipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [excapio], 3. v. a., take off, take up, pick up, receive, catch, take in. — Hence, follow, come after, come next. — Also, take out, reserve, except.

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [excito; cf. excio], 1. v. a., call out, rouse, stimulate, induce. — Also, call up (esp. from the dead), raise, stir up, kindle, set in motion.

exclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exclamo], 1. v. a. and n., cry out.

excludō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [ex-claudio], 3. v. a., shut out, cut off (from doing a thing), prevent.

excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [excogito], 1. v. a., think out, devise, invent.

excolō, -colere, -colūi, -colūtus [ex-colo], 3. v. a., cultivate (to some effect), train.

excrucīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [excrucio], 1. v. a., torture, torment.

excubiae, ārum [excubō + ia], F. plur., a watch, sentinels, watchmen, pickets.

excursiō, -ōnis [excursio; cf. excurro], F., a sally, a raid, an incursion.

exclusātiō, -ōnis [ex-causatio; cf. excuso], F., an excuse.

excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [excauso], 1. v. a. and n., give as an excuse, make an excuse, excuse one’s self. — Also (with change of relation), excuse, exculpate.

exemplum, -ī [exemplum, EM (in emo) + lus (cf. querulus), with parasitic p], N., (something taken out), a sample, a copy, a specimen, a precedent, an example, an illustration: cruelissimis exemplis, in the most cruel manner.

exeo, -ēre, -ēi, -ētum [exeo], irr. v. n., go forth, go out, emigrate, march out, remove, depart, come out, get abroad, be drawn (of lots).

exerceō, -ercre, -ercūi, -ercitus [ex-arceo], 2. v. a., train, practise, exercise, harass, fatigare: vectigalia (collect); iudicium (preside over).

exercitātiō, -ōnis [exercitā- (stem of exercito) + tio], F., practice, exercise, training: virtutis (opportunity for the practice of, etc.).

exercitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exercito-; cf. exerceo], 1. v. a., train, practise. — exercitātūs, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., trained. — Superl., very well trained.

exercitus, -ūs [as if ex-tractus; cf. exerceo], M., (a training). — Concretely, (a body trained or in training), an army (large or small, acting independently), a force.

exhauriō, -haurire, -hausī, -hausitus [ex-haurio], 4. v. a., drain off. — Less exactly, carry off, get rid of, exhaust, bring to an end.

exhibeō, -hibēre, -hibūi, -hibitus [ex-habeo], 2. v. a., hold out, show, exhibit.

exigō, -igere, -ēgi, -ēctus [exago], 3. v. a., (lead out), pass, spend, finish, complete. — Also, collect, exact. — Esp., exacta vigilia, etc. (at the end of).
exiguus, -a, -um [ex-†aguus (AG + uus); cf. exigo], adj., (exact?), narrow, scanty, small, meagre.

eximĩē [old abl. of eximius], adv., especially, peculiarly, particularly.

eximius, -a, -um [ex-†emius (EM + ius); cf. eximo], adj., (taken out), exceptional, remarkable, very high, very great, most admirable, very valuable.

eximō, -imere, -ēmī, -emptus [exemo], 3. v. a., take out (off), take off.

existimātio, -ōnis [ex-aestimatio; cf. existimo], F., estimate, opinion, public opinion.—Less exactly, expectation.—From the other side, reputation, repute.

existimātor, -ōris [ex-aestimātor; cf. existimo], M., an appraiser, a judge: iniustus existimātor rerum, unjust in his opinion of affairs.

existimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-existimo], 1. v. a. and N., estimate, believe, think, suppose, imagine, regard, esteem, deem, judge: male (think ill of, have a poor opinion of).

exitōsus, -a, -um [exitio- + osus], adj., destructive, ruinous, pernicious.

exitium, -ī [exitu- + ium, perh. ex + ĭtium (cf. officium)], N., extinction, destruction, ruin, mischief.

exitus, -īs [ex-itus; cf. exeō], M., (a going out), a passage (out, concretely).—Hence, an end, the last part: quem habere exitum (what is the result of, etc.).—Fig., a result, a turn (of fortune), an issue, an event.

exolētus, -a, -um [p.p. of exolesco, as adj.], adult.—As subst., a creature of lust.

exoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-opto], 1. v. a., desire earnestly, long for.

exorior, -ōrī, -ortus [ex-orior], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., rise up.

exōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-orno], 1. v. a., array, adorn, fit out, embellish.

exōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-orō], 1. v. a. and n., entreat (and prevail).

exōrsus, -ūs [ex-ōrsus; cf. ex-ordior], M., a beginning.

expectō and compounds of ex with s-, see exs-.

expedīō, -āre, -īvī, -ītus [prob. †expedī- (stem of adj. from expes)], 4. v. a. and n., disentangle, disencumber, set free (cf. impeditio).—Less exactly and fig., set in order, get ready, arrange, station (of troops): salutem (secure).—Also, be of advantage.—expeditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., encumbered, easy (iter), not difficult, quick, active.

expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [ex-pello], 3. v. a., drive out, banish, expel.

experior, -perīrī, -pertus [ex-†perior, pass. of pario; cf. opperior], 4. v. dep., (get for one's self ?), experience, try, find (by experience).

expers, -pertis [ex-pars], adj., without a share, without, destitute: sensus (out of sympathy with).

expetō, -ere, -īvi (–ii), -ītus [expeto], 3. v. a., seek for, desire, earnestly ask for, try to secure: poenas (infect).
expilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-pilo], 1. v. a., rob.—Also, plunder, steal.
expiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-pio], 1. v. a., purify, expiate. — Transf. to the signs of divine wrath, expiate.

expleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [ex-pleo], 2. v. a., fill out, fill up, make up, satisfy, satiate, fill the measure of.

explícō, -āre, -uī (-āvī), -itus (-ātus) [ex-plico], 1. v. a., unfold, set forth.—Also (unfold something out of entanglement), disentangle, set free. — So esp. in argument.
explorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex-ploro, prob. search by calling or crying], 1. v. a., investigate, explore, search, examine, reconnoitre. — explorātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., assured, certain: exploratum habere, be assured, feel certain.
expōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [ex-pono], 3. v. a., place out, set out: exercitum (disembark; also, draw up, array). — Fig., set forth (in speech), expose.
exportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exporto], 1. v. a., carry out, carry away, export.
exposcō, -poscere, -posscī, no p.p. [ex-posco], 3. v. a., demand (with eagerness).

exprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ex-premo], 3. v. a., press out, force out, elicit, get out (of anything). — Hence, represent: vestitia expressa (well marked).
exprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmptī, -prōmpitus [ex-promo], 3. v. a., deal out, bring out, display.
expūgnātīō, -ōnis [ex-pugnatio; cf. expugno], F., a storming (of a city), taking (of a city by storm).
expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [expugno], 1. v. a., take (by storm), capture (by storming a city, also fig.).
exquirō, -quīrere, -quisīvī (-iī), -quisitus [ex-quaero], 3. v. a., search out.

exasanguis, -e [ex-sanguis], adj., (with the blood out), bloodless, nerveless, feeble, lifeless.
exscindō, -scindere, -scīdī, -scissus [ex-scindo], 3. v. a., cut down, tear down, break down, destroy, overthrow.
exsecrātiō, -ōnis [ex-sacratio], F., a curse, an oath (ratified by an imprecation), an imprecation.
exsequia, -ārum [exsequo- + ia; cf. pedissequus], F. plur., (a following out). — Esp. to the grave, a funeral, funeral rites.
exsilīō, -silīre, -silūi, no p.p. [exsalio], 4. v. n., spring up, jump up.
exsilium (exil-), -ī [exsul- + ium], N., exile.
exsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitūrus (?) [ex-sisto], 3. v. n., stand out, rise up, come out, ensue, break out, grow out, arise, come forward, show itself, be shown, appear, be performed (perpetrated, committed), turn out, be the result, be, exist.
exsolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [ex-solveo], 3. v. a., unloose, acquit, explain, make clear.
exspectātiō (exp-), -ōnis [expectatio; cf. especto], F., a waiting for, expectation, anticipation.
exspectō (exp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-spectō], i. v. a. and n., look out for, wait for, wait, wait to see (si, whether, etc.), expect, anticipate, be in expectation.

exspoliō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [exspoliō], i. v. a., strip off. — Also, strip of (cf. despolio). — Fig., deprive, rob (of, abl.).

exstīnctor (extīnc-), -ōris [exstīnctor; cf. exstinguo], M., a destroyer, a suppresser.

exstinguō (ext-), -stinguere -stīnxi, -stīntus [ex-stinguo], 3. v. a., (punch out, as a fire in the woods?), extinguish (lit. and fig.), destroy, put an end to, stamp out, blot out.

exstō, -stāre, no perf., no p.p. [exsto], i. v. n., stand out, be preserved.

exstrūctīō, -ōnis [ex-structio; cf. exstruo], F., a building up, a structure.

exstruō, -struere, -strūxi, -strūctus [ex-struō], 3. v. a., heap up, build up, pile up, construct, erect.

exsul (exul), -ulis [ex-sal (root of salio; cf. praesul) as stem, with some lost connection of meaning; cf. consul], c., an exile.

exsulō (exulō), -āre, -āvi, no p.p. [exsul], i. v. n., be an exile, be in exile.

exsultō (exult-), -āre, -āvi, no p.p. [exsalto; cf. exsilio], i. v. n., (dance with joy, as in a war dance trampling on a prostrate foe; cf. Mil. 21), exult, rejoice.

exsuvō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [exsuvō], i. v. a., extenuate, disparage, diminish, belittle.

exter, -tera, -terum [ex + terus (reduced)], adj., outer, outside, foreign.—extremus, -a, -um, superl., farthest, extreme, last: in extrema oratione (at the end of, etc., and often in this sense); ad extremum, till the last, at last, finally; in extrema India, in farthest India; in extremis atque ultimis gentibus (farthest in distance, and last in reckoning); extremum summumque supplicium, the utmost and most extreme severity of punishment; fuit illud extremum (the last thing to be thought of); comites (farthest behind).

exterminūs, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [exterminō-], i. v. a., drive beyond the bounds, banish, get out of the way, expel, drive into exile.

externus, -a, -um [exter- (as stem of exter) + nus], adj., outside, external, foreign, abroad.

extimescō, -timēscere, -timuī, no p.p. [ex-timesco], 3. v. a., dread, fear: volūt (show terror).

extollō, -tollere, no perf., no p.p. [ex-tollo], 3. v. a., raise up.

extorqueō, -torquere, -torsī, -tortus [ex-torqueo], 2. v. a., wrench from, wrest from, force from.

extrā [abl. or instr. (?) of exter; cf. supra], adv. and prep., outside, out of, outside of.

extrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [ex-traho], 3. v. a., drag out, draw out, draw (from).

exturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [exterbo], i. v. a., drive out, thrust out.

exuō, -uere, -ui, -uitus [ex-tuo (of unc. meaning; cf. induo)],
3. v. a., throw off, strip off, cast aside.

exúrō, -úrere, -ússī, -ústus [ex-úrō], 3. v. a., burn up, burn down, burn to the ground.

exuviae, -ārum [exuð- (cf. exuð) + ia], f. plur., spoils, cast-off clothes, trophies (as beaks of ships stripped off).

F

Fabiānus, -a, -um [Fabīo- + anus], adj., of Fabius. — Esp., fornix Fabianus, the arch of Fabius (which stood at the easterly end of the Forum).

Fabricius, -ī [†fabricō- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Fabricius, a tribune of the people the year of Cicero’s recall.

fābula, -ae [fā (as stem of for) + bula (f. of bulum)], f., a myth, a story, a play.

facētē [old abl. of facetus], adv., wittily, facetiously, humorously, cunningly, neatly.

facilis, -e [†facō- (cf. beneficius) + lis], adj., easy (to do; cf. habilis), convenient, without difficulty, easy (generally). — facile, neut. as adv., easily, conveniently, without difficulty, plainly, readily: facile primus (without question, etc.).

facilitās, -ātis [facili- + tas], f., facility, ease, easy manners, courtesy.

facinorōsus, -a, -um [facinor- + osus], adj., criminal.

facinōsus, -a, -ās [facinō- + as], n., a deed (of any kind), an action. — Esp. (as in Eng.), a deed (of crime), a misdeed, a crime, guilt (referring to some particular act), criminal conduct; alium (degree of guilt).

faciō, facere, fēcī, factus [fac (DHA-k) + io (YA)], 3. v. a. and n., make, do, act, commit; of persons, value, esteem. — Used in a great variety of senses, as in Eng., and in many where we use a more special word: insidias (lay); consulem (elect); verbum (speak, utter); gratulationem (offer); vota (offer); ludos (celebrate, hold); manu factus (wrought, etc.); ita factus (formed, fashioned, of such a character); sumptum (incur); indicia (hold, as trials of courts, express, give, render, as decisions); auctoritatem (give); fidem (produce, gain); potestatem (give, offer); reliquum facere (leave); proelium (fight); missa facere (let go); coemitia (hold); strepitum (raise). — Esp. with clause of result, cause (to), do (omitting in Eng. the connective that, and expressing the thing done in the indicative), see to it that, take care that. — So: facit ut videamini, makes you appear; facio ut deferrem (allow myself to, etc.); faciat veniat (let, etc.); fac valeas, farewell, take care of yourself.
— So in pass., be done, be caused, happen, result, ensue, occur, turn out, be, become: aliquid atrocitate fieri, some atrocity be committed; fit obviam, come to meet, meet, happen to meet; si quid eo factum esset, if anything should happen to him; ut fit, as usually happens; fit dominus, makes himself master.— Often with two accs. (or with adj. corresponding to second acc.), make, render. — factum, -i, n. of p.p., half noun and half participle, and to be translated by either, act, thing done, action, etc. — fīō, fieri, as pass. in all senses.

factum, see facio.

facultās, -ātīs [facul- (for facil-; cf. simul) + taś], F., ease, facility. — So, chance, power, opportunity, privilege: facultās ingenii, intellectual power, form of genius; oratio et facultās, power of oratory; manendi nulla facultās (no possibility).

faenerātor (fēn-), āris [faenerā- + tor], M., a usurer.

Faesulae,-ārum [prob. Etruscan, though the form is Roman]. F. plur., an old Etruscan city north of the Arno, colonized by Sulla, now Fiesole.

Faesulānus, -a, -um [Faesula- + nus], adj., of Fiesole.

falcārius, -a, -um [falc- + arius], adj., belonging to a scythe or sickle. — Masc. as subst., a scythemaker: inter falcarios, in the scythemakers' quarter (cutlers' street).

Fālcludius, -ī [fālcludō- (falc + dus) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only, C. Falcidius, a tribune of the people.

fallāx, -ācis [fall- (as if root of fallo) + ax], adj., deceitful, treacherous, fallacious.

fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsus [? SPHAL, trip ut], 3. v. a. and n., deceive, escape (one's notice), disappoint: num me fefellit, was I mistaken in, etc., and often in that sense.— falsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., deceived.— Also (transf. to things), false, unfounded: laus (undeserved).— falsō, abl. as adv., falsely.

falsō, see fallo.

falsus, see fallo.

falx, -licis [?], F., a scythe, sickle, or billhook (including many instruments with curved blades), a knife (with a curved blade, used by gladiators).

fāma, -ae [FA (in for) + ma], F., speech, common talk, reputation, fame. — Concretely, a rumor, a story.

famēs, -is [?], F., hunger, starvation, famine: fame necatus, starved to death.

familia, -ae (-ās) [famulō- (reduced; cf. famul) + ia], F., a collection of attendants, a household (including children), slaves, a gang of slaves. — Also, a family (in our sense). — māter familiās, see mater.

familiāris, -e [prob. familiā- + ris, but treated as famili- + aris; cf. alaris, animalis], adj., of the household, friendly, intimate: res (estate, property; also, domestic life, household affairs). — Esp. as subst.
(though compared), a friend, an intimate friend.

familīarītās, ātis [familiari- + tas], f., intimacy (with, genitive), a relation of intimacy.

familiāriter [familiari- + ter], adv., familiarly, intimately.

fānum, -ī [?f., FA + nus, perh. orig. consecrated; cf. effātus], n., a shrine (cf. aedēs), a temple (esp. a foreign one, templum being a word of Roman augury).

fās [fa (in for) + as], n., indecl., right (in conscience, or by divine law), permitted, allowed. — Esp. with negatives expressed or implied.

fascīs, -īs [?; cf. fascia], m., a bundle. — Esp., in plur., the fascēs, the bundle of rods with an axe, carried by the lictor before the higher magistrates.

fastīdiō, -īre, -īvī (īvi), -ītus [fāstīdi-; cf. fastīditas], 4. v. a. and n., disdain, be disgusted, take offence.

fāstus, -a, -um [fas- + tus], adj., secular (of days when the courts, etc., could rightly be held). — Masc. plur. as subst., the fastī (the list of such days), the calendar. — Also, the list of consuls (orig. kept in the calendar).

fātālis, -e [fatō- + ališ], adj., fated, fatal, designed by fate.

fateor, fatēri, fissus [prob. fatō-], 2. v. dep., confess, acknowledge, admit.

fātum, -ī [neut. of fātus, p.p. of for], n., (what is spoken; cf. fas), destiny, fate, lot, a fatality. — Hence, ruin, death, destruction: fata Sibyllina, the Sibylline books.

faucēs, -ium [?], f. plur. (also fauce, sing.), the gullet, the throat.

— Hence, of animals, the jaws (with a slightly different fig. from the Eng.). — So of any narrow entrance, a pass: faucēs Etruriae (the gates).

fātor, -ōris [fāv- (as if root of favēo) + tor], m., a favorer, a partisan, a supporter.

faux, see faucēs.

faveō, favēre, fāvī, fātūrus [?], 2. v. n., favor, be well disposed towards.

Favōnius, -ī [fāvōnī- (cf. colōnus) + ius], m., the west wind. — Also, a Roman gentle name. — Esp., M. Favōnius, a friend of Cato of Utica, and a violent opponent of Clodius. He was afterwards one of the assassins of Caesar.

fax, facis [?], f., a torch, a fire-brand, fire, a blazing fire (in the sky): omnes faces invidiae subicere, use every means to kindle the flame of hatred.

febris, -īs [for fāvēris (poss. fāvēris), ferv- + ris (or -is)], f., fever.

Februārius, -a, -um [febrō- + arius], adj., of February.

fēlicitās, ātis [felīc- (as if felicī-) + tas], f., good fortune, good luck, lucky star. — Plur. in same sense. — Esp., Good Fortune, worshipped as a divinity by the Romans.

fēlicitēs [felīc- (as if felicī-) + ter], adv., happily, successfully.

fēlix, -īcis [akin to feo], adj., fruitful, fortunate.
fémina, -ae [fe (stem of feo) + mina], f., a woman, a female.
fénerátor, see faen-.
fera, see ferus.
ferē [? ; abl. of stem †freō- (akin to fero; cf. Lucifer)], adv., almost, about.—Also, almost always, generally, usually, for the most part.—With negatives, hardly: nemo fere, hardly anybody.
ferítās, -ātis [ferō- + tas], f., wilderness, barbarous condition.
ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus (for tlātus) [bhar, bear, and tol (TLA) in tollō], irr. v. a. and n., bear, carry, bring, endure, tolerate, stand, withstand, carry off, take, receive, win.—Often in a loose sense, translated by various special words in Eng., commit, offer, etc.—With reflex. or in pass., rush, pass, proceed, roll (of a river).—With advs. indicating manner of receiving anything, suffer, bear, take it, feel: indigne (feel indignant); molestē (take it hard, be annoyed by, etc.); graviter (be annoyed, be vexed, take it ill).—Esp., of report, say, report.—Also, of laws, propose (to the people), carry, decide, propose a law, pass a law, bring an accusation (before the people): vestra voluntas (decide, turn that way); quaestionem (vote); ita natura rerum (decrēe).—Also, prae se ferre, avōra, declare, boast of, vaunt (facinus, etc.).
ferōcitās, -ātis [feroc- (as if feroci-) + tas], f., fierceness, savage cruelty.
ferrámēntum, -i [as if ferrā- (stem of verb from ferrum) + mentum], n., a tool (of iron), a weapon.
ferreus, -a, -um [ferrō- + eus (-yas)], adj., of iron, iron (made of iron).—Fig., iron-hearted.
ferrum, -i [?], n., iron, steel, the sword (as a symbol of war): acer in ferro, see acer.
fertilis, -e [prob. †fertō- (fer + tus, cf. fero) + lis], adj., fertile, fruitful, productive.
ferus, -a, -um [FER (DHVAR, rush) + us; cf. deer], adj., wild, cruel, ferocious.—fera, -ae, fem. as subst., a wild beast, game.
féstinātīō, -ōnis [festinā- + tio], f., haste.
féstinō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†festinō-, perh. akin to festus], i. v. a. and n., make haste, hasten.
festus, -a, -um [unc. root (cf. feriae) + tus], adj., festive, festival.
fidēlis, -e [fidē- (stem of fides) + lis], adj., faithful.
fidēs, -ēi [FID (BHID, bind) + es], f., a promise, a pledge.—Also, good faith, fidelity, honesty.—Transf., confidence, faith (in), credit; fidem facere, gain credence, produce confidence.—Esp., of promised protection, protection, dependence, alliance.—Also, credit (in a mercantile sense).
fidius (but only in nom.) [?, fidō + ius], m., (of good faith ?).—Only in me dius fidius (sc. adiuvet), on my faith, as sure as I live, by heaven.
fidō, fidere, fisus sum [FID, increased], 3. v. n., trust, have confidence.
fidūcia, -ae [†fiduc- (†fidu- + cus) + ia; cf. audacia], F., confidence,
confident reliance.—Also, ground of confidence.

fidus, -a, -um [fid (in fido) + us], adj., faithful.

figō, figere, fixī, fixus [FIG?], 3. v. a., fasten (by insertion in something), fix, nail: crucem (plant); mucronem (plunge).—Also fig., memoria mentibus fixa.

figūra, -ae [†figu- (FIG, in figo, + us) + ra (fem. of -rus)], F., shape, form.

filia, -ae fem. of filius], F., a daughter.

filius, -ī [?], M., a son.

fìngō, fingere, finxiē, fīxus [FIG; cf. figura], 3. v. a., mould. — Fig., invent, contrive, pretend, imagine, devise: fingite animis, imagine.—fīctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., false, trumped up, fictitious, imaginary.

fīnis, -is [?], M., a limit, an end: quem ad finem, how for; usque ad eum finem dum, even up to the very moment when. — Plur., limits, boundaries, borders, territories, country.

finītīmus (-tumus), -a, -um [fini- + timus; cf. marītimus], adj., on the borders, neighboring, adjacent, neighbors (of). — Plur. as subst., neighbors.

fiō, see facio.

firmāmentum, -ī [firmā- + mentum], N., support. — Fig., a bulwark, a corner-stone: ceterorum ordinum.

firmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [firmō-], 1. v. a., make strong, strengthen, fortify, put in a state of defence.

firmus, -a, -um [DHIR + mus], adj., strong (for resistance), firm, steady.

fiscus, -ī [?], M., a wicker basket (used for carrying money), a money-bag (to imitate the figure in Eng.).

Flaccus, -ī [flaccus, flabby], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., L. Valerius Flaccus, consul with Marius B.C. 100, and afterwards killed by Fimbria in the East.

flāgitiōsē [old abl. of flāgitiōsus], adv., shamefully, disgracefully (with the added idea of criminality).

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um [flāgitiō- + osus], adj., shamefully criminal, infamous, disgraceful, scandalous.

flāgītium, -ī [†flagītō- + ium; cf. flagītō], N., (a crime of passion?), a disgraceful crime, a burning shame, an enormity.

flāgītō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [as if †flagītō-], p.p. of †flago, burn? (cf. φλέγω), akin to flagrum], 1. v. a., ask (in heat?), demand earnestly, importune, insist upon, call for: severitatem (cry for); flagitans senatus (importunate); pacem flāgitans (being importunate for).

flagrō, -āre, -āvi, -āturus [flagrō-, in an earlier sense of a burn?], 1. v. n., burn, blaze, consume, be on fire. — Also fig. as in Eng., be in a blaze of, be consumed in a fire of: invidia; infamia.

flāmen, -inis [prob. flag (cf. flagro) + men], M., (the kinder of sacrificial fires?), a priest (of a particular divinity).

Flāminīnus, -ī [Flaminīō- + inus], M., a Roman family name
— Esp., T. Quinctius Flamininus, who defeated Philip of Macedonia at Cynoscephalæ, B.C. 197.

Flāminius, -ī [flamin- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.— Esp., Q. Flaminius, consul B.C. 223. — Also, as adj., Flaminian (of this Flāminius): circus (the circus built by him as censor, B.C. 220).

flammō, -āre [FLAG + ma], F., flame, fire, conflagration.

flectō, flectere, ēxī, ēflexus [?], 3. v. a., bend, turn. — Fig., change, affect, draw (from a course), change the minds of, etc.

fleō, fleēre, ōvī, ōflexus [?], 2. v. a. and n., weep: flēns, in tears.

fleūs, -īs [fle- (stem of fleo as root) + tus], M., weeping, lamentation, tears.

flexibilis, -ē [flexō- (as stem of flexus) + bilis], adj., flexible, changeable.

flōrens, -entis, see floreo.

flōreo, -ēre, -ūf, no p.p. [flor-], 2. v. n., blossom, bloom. — Fig., be prosperous, flourish, be in power, be distinguished: accessus (be brilliant). — flōrens, -entis, p. as adj., flourishing, prosperous, brilliant, highly favored, eminent (for wealth and the like), successful.

flōrēscō, flōrēscere, ōruī, no p.p. [flore- (as stem of floreo) + sco], 3. v. n., flourish, grow bright.

flōs, flōris [?], M., a flower. — Fig., the flower (of troops).

fluctuō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [fluctu-], 1. v. n., float, drift, be tossed on the waves.

fluctus, -ūs [FLU(G) (in fluo, cf. fluxi) + tus], M., a wave (also fig.), waves (collectively).

fluitō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [†fluitō- (as if stem of p.p. of fluo; cf. agito)], 1. v. n., float, drift.

flūmen, -inis [FLU(G) (in fluo; cf. frumentum) + men], N., a river. — Fig., flow.

flūō, fluere, flūxī, fluxus (fluxūrus, flucτūrus, fluitūrus) [FLU(G), cf. fruor], 3. v. n., flow.

focus, -ī [fōv (as root of foveo) + cus], M., a brazier (a fixed or movable hearth, with coals for heating or cooking), a hearth. — Fig. (as a symbol of home), hearth, fireside.

foederātus, -a, -um [p.p. of fœdero], adj., federate, allied (by treaty on equal terms). — Masc. plur. as subst., allies.

foedus, -eris [FID (in fīdes; cf. fidus) + us], N., a treaty, an alliance, a bond (of any similar kind), conditions (of a treaty), a compact, an agreement (of a serious or solemn sort).

foedus, -a, -um [?], adj., foul, unseemly, horrible, vile, dreadful.

fōns, fontis [?], M., a fountain, a spring. — Fig., a source, a fountain.

forās [acc. plur. of þfora], adv., (to the doors), outdoors, abroad (as end of motion). — Fig., forth, out, away.

fore, see sum.

forēnsis, -e [forō- + ensis], adj., of the Forum, in the Forum (cf. various meanings of forum). —
Also, every day, ordinary, of daily life.

foris [abl. plur. of †fora; cf. foras], adv., out of doors (as place where), abroad, outside.

forma, -ae [DIHR (in firmus) + ma], F., shape, form, features, the person, an effigy, a likeness, an image.

Formiānus, -a, -um [Formia- + nus], adj., of or belonging to Formiae, Formian. — Neut. as subst., a villa in Formiae.

formidō, -inis [prob. formidō- (cf. formidō) + o (cf. cupidō), akin to formus? (from the hot flash of fear)], F., fear, dread, terror, alarm.

formidolōsus, -a, -um [†formidolō- (formidō- + lus?) + osus], adj., formidable, alarming.

formosus, -a, -um [forma- (reduced) + osus], adj., beautiful, lovely.

fornix, -icis [fornō- (cf. fornax) + cus (? reduced)], M., (the arch of an oven?), an arch.

fors, fortis [fer- + tas (reduced)], F., chance. — forte, abl. as adv., by chance, perchance, accidentally, as it happened, perhaps.

forsitan [fors sit an, it may be a chance whether], adv., perhaps, it may be, possibly.

fortasse [?, forte + unc. form, perh. sis (si vis)], adv., perhaps, possibly, it may be.

forte, see fors.

fortis, -e [for †forctis, akin to firmus], adj., strong, sturdy, gallant, staunch, brave, dauntless, undaunted, able: vir (a man of courage, a man of constancy, and the like); sententia (firm).

fortiter [forti- + ter], adv., bravely, stoutly, undauntedly, with courage, with constancy, with firmness.

fortitūdō, -inis [forti- + tudo], F., strength, courage, bravery, fortitude, steadiness, firmness.

fortūna, -ae [†fortu- (for + tu; cf. fors) + na (fem. of -nus)], F., fortune, chance, fate. — Esp., good fortune. — Plur., fortunes, property, fortune, wealth. — Esp., Fortune (worshipped as a goddess by the Romans).

fortūnātus, -a, -um [p.p. of fortumo], adj., fortunate, blessed.

forum, -i [akin to foras and foro], N., (an open place), a forum, a market-place. — Esp., the Forum (the great market-place of Rome, used also for all public purposes). — Esp., as a symbol of law and justice, the forum. — See also Aurelius.

fragilis, -e [†fragō- (cf. foederifragus) + lis], adj., brittle. — Fig., delicate, sensitive, tender.

fragiltās, ātis [fragili- + tas], F., brittleness, fraility.

fragmentum, -i [frag (in frango) + mentum], N., a broken piece, a fragment.

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus [frag], 3. v. a., break (as a solid body). — Esp. of ships, wreck. — Fig., break down, crush, break the force of, exhaust.

frāter, -tris [prob. fer + ter; cf. pater], M., a brother.
fraternalē [old abl. of fraternus], adv., like a brother, fraternaly.
fraternalēs, -a, -um [frater+ nus], adj., of a brother, fraternal.
fraudatīō, -onis [frauda+ tio], F., cheating.
fraudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fraud-], 1. v. a., cheat, defraud.
fraus, fraudis [?, akin to frustra], F., loss.— Hence, treachery, deceit, wickedness.
fremitus, -ūs [fremi- (stem of fremo) + tus], M., a murmur, a confused noise, a din.
frēnō (frah-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [fremō-], 1. v. a., bridle, curb.— Also fig.
frēnum (frah-), -ī [root or verb-stem akin to firmus + num], N., a bridle.
frequentēs, -entis [orig. p. akin to farcio], adj., crowded, numerous, in great numbers: conspectus vester (your crowded assemblage); senatus (full).— Also of time, as if adv., frequently.
frequentēr [frequent- + ter], adv., in great numbers, populously.— Also, of time, frequently.
frequentēria, -ae [frequent- + ia], F., a throng, a crowd, a multitude, numbers (as great numbers); senatus (a full meeting of, etc.).
frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [frequent-], 1. v. a. and n., assemble in great numbers, celebrate, resort to, visit.
frētus, -a, -um [root akin to firmus + tus], adj., relying on, confident in (on account of).
frētus, -ūs [?], M., and fretum, -ī [?], N., a strait.— Esp., the Strait (of Messina, between Sicily and the mainland).
frīgeo, frigēre, frīxi, no p.p. [†frigō-; cf. frigidus], 2. v. n., be cold.
frīgus, -oris [FRIG (in frigeo, etc.) + us], N., cold.— Plur., cold (cold "snaps," frosts).
frōns, frontis [?, akin to brow], F., brow, face, forehead.
frūctuōsus, -a, -um [fructu+ osus], adj., fruitful, fertile.
frūctus, -ūs [FRU(G) + tus], M., enjoyment, fruitition.— Hence, (what one enjoys), fruit (of the earth, or of any kind of labor), produce, crops, income, advantages, emolument, reward: fructui esse, to be an advantage, to be beneficial, to be profitable.
frūgalītās, -ātis [frugali+ tas], F., economy, frugality.
frūmentārius, -a, -um [frumentō- (reduced) + arius], adj., of grain: res (grain supply, provisions, grain); inopia (scarcity of grain).— See also subsidia.
frūmentum, -ī [FRU(G) + men-
tum], N., grain (cf. fructus).
fruor, frūi, frucētus (fruitūrus) [FRU(G); cf. fruges], 3. v. dep., enjoy, reap the benefit (fruit) of.
frūstrā [abl. or instr. of stem akin to fraus], adv., to no purpose, without effect, vainly.
frūx, frūgis [FRU(G) in fruor, as stem], F., fruit (not only in the modern sense, but also all "fruits of the earth"), grain, crops.
Fūfius, -a, -um [?], adj.— Masc., as a Roman gentile name. — Also,
as adj., *Fufian* (belonging to one of that gens). — *Esp., lex Fufia* (a law in regard to the auspices at elections, giving power to certain magistrates to stop the proceedings).

*fuga*, ae [fug + a], f., flight.

*fugio*, fugere, fugi, fugitarius [fug (in fuga)], 3. v. a. and n., fly, fly from. — Fig., shun, avoid.

— Also, escape the notice of, escape (in same sense).

*fugitivus*, -a, -um [fugi- (stem of fugio?) + tivus], adj., runaway.

— As subst., a runaway slave.

*fugitó, -ère, -āvī, -ātūrus* [fugi- (as stem of fugio) + to, but cf. agito], 1. v. a. and n., fly, flee from, avoid.

*fulgeo*, fulgere, fulsi, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n., shine (also fig.).

*fulmen*, -inis [fulg- (in fulgeo) + men], N., a thunderbolt, a lightning flash, lightning.


*fūmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus* [fumō-], 1. v. n., smoke (also fig.).

*fūmus*, -i [fu (dhu) + mus, akin to dust], M., smoke.

*fundamentum*, -i [fundā- + mentum], N., a foundation.

*funditus* [fundō + tus; cf. divinitus], adv., from the foundation, utterly, completely.

*fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus* [fundō-], 1. v. a., found, lay the foundations of.

*fundō*, fundere, fūdi, fūsus [fud], 3. v. a., pour. — Less exactly, scatter. — *Esp. of battle, put to rout, rout."

*fundus*, -i [akin to bottom], M., the bottom (of anything). — Also (cf. real estate), an estate, a farm (including house and land).

*fūnestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus* [fūnestō-], 1. v. a., pollute (orig. by a death or the like?), desecrate; urbem (as orig. consecrated to the gods).

*fūnestus*, -a, -um [funes (old stem of funus) + tus], adj., (fraught with death?), deadly, fatal. — Also (cf. funesto), polluted (orig. by a death?), ill-omened.

*fungor*, fungī, functus [?], 3. v. dep., perform (with abl.).

*fūnis*, -is [?], M., a rope.

*fūnus*, -eris [unc. root (akin to fōvos) + us], N., (murder?), death, a funeral.

*fūr*, fūris [fer? cf. φῶρ], M. and F., a thief.

*Furfanius*, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—*Esp., T. Furfanius*, a man robbed by Clodius.

*furia*, -ae [†furō- (cf. furo) + ia], F., madness, insanity. — Often in the plur. in same sense. — *Esp. personified* (representing the madness of a guilty conscience), a *Fury* (also used of persons), an avenging *Fury*. — Hence, a madman.

*furibundus*, -a, -um [perh. furī- (as stem of furo) + bundus], but after the analogy of †furō + bō + on + dus], adj., raving, going mad, crazy.

*fūriōsus*, -a, -um [†furō- (perh. furia) + osus], adj., mad, crazy, insane.
Furius, -i [perh. †furō- (cf. furia) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.
— Esp., P. Furius, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

furō, -ere, -ā, no p.p. [?, cf. furor], 3. v. n., rave, be mad, be crazy.

furor, -ōris [FUR (cf. furo) + or], M., madness, frenzy, fury.

gabinius, -i [Gabinō- (cf. Gabii) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.
— Esp.: 1. Aulus Gabinius, consul with Lucius Piso in B.C. 58, the proposer of the two laws giving Pompey command in the East; 2. Cimber Gabinius, one of the conspirators with Catiline.

Gabinius, -a, -um [preceding word as adj.], adj., of Gabinius (esp. the one first mentioned), Gabinian.

Gāius (Cāius, C.), -i [?], M., a Roman praenomen.

Galba, -ae [Celtic, meaning fat], M., a Gallic and Roman family name.

Gallia, -ae [fem. of adj. in -ius, Gallo- + ius], F., Gaul, including all the country bounded by the Po, the Alps, the Rhine, the ocean, the Pyrenees, and the Mediterranean, thus occupying all northern Italy, France, and Belgium.

Gallicānus, -a, -um [Gallicō- + anus], adj., Gallic.

Gallicus, -a, -um [Gallō- + cūs], adj., of the Gauls, Gallic: ager

Gallus, -a, -um [Celtic], adj., of Gaul, Gallic. — As subst., a Gaul, the Gauls. — Also, as a Roman family name. See Sergius and Caninius.

gānea, -ae [?], F., a low tavern, a brothel.

gāneō, -onis [prob. ganea- + o], M., a profligate, a spendthrift.

gaudēō, gaudere, gāvīsus sum [†gavidō- (? , cf. audeo)], 2. v. n., be delighted, rejoice.

gaudium, -i [†gavidō- + ium; cf. gaudeo], N., joy (expressed), rejoicing, an expression of joy. (Cf. laetitia, inward joy, but see Milo xxvii. 77.)

Gāvīānus, -a, -um [Gaviō- + anus], adj., of Gavisus. — Esp., Gavisus as a Roman family name, see Atilius.

gāvīsus, see gaudeo.

Gāvius, -i [?, cf. gaudium], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., P. Gavisus, a Roman citizen crucified by Verres.
gāza, -ae [Pers. through γάζα], F., treasure.
gelidus, -a, -um [gelu- + dus], adj., icy, cold.
gemitus, -ús [gemi- (as stem of gemo) + tus], M., a groan, groaning, an outcry.
gener, -erī [?], M., a son-in-law.
gēns, gentis [gen + tis (reduced)], F., a tribe, a clan, a people, a nation: ius gentium, the law of nations, universal law (as opposed to the ius civile of any one nation); ubinam gentium? where in the world?
genus, -eris [gen + us], N., a generation, a race, a family (stock), a nation, a tribe.—Less exactly, a kind, a sort, a class.—Also, abstractly, kind, character, nature, method, way, manner, sort of things, class of things.

Germānia, -ae [fem. of adj. in -ius; cf. Gallia], F., Germany, the whole country between the Rhine, the Danube, the Vistula, and the sea.
germānītās, -ātis [germānō- + tas], F., brotherhood.

Germānus, -a, -um [?], adj., German (of the country of Germany or its people).—Masc. plur. as subst., the Germans.
germānus, -a, -um [?], adj., of full blood, own (brother or sister, etc.).
gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus [ges, of unc. kin], 3. v. a., carry (indicating a more lively action than fero), carry on, manage, wage (war), hold (a magistrate), do (any business).—Pass., be done, go on (of operations): rem (operate successfully or otherwise, carry on operations, succeed well or ill); res gestae, exploits, operations, a campaign; se gerere, conduct one's self, act; rem publicam (manage affairs of state); magistratum (perform the duties of, act as a magistrate or the like); in rebus gerendis, in action, in the management of affairs; in ipso re gerenda (while engaged in, etc.); in gestis rebus, in exploits actually performed; gesta, acts.
gerstō, -ire, -üvi (-iī), no p.p. [†gesti- (ges + tis); cf. gestus], 4. v. a. and n. (express joy or longing by action), exult, rejoice.—Also, yearn, long.

gignō, gignere, genuī, genus [gen, redupl.], 3. v. a., beget, produce.

Glabriō, -ōnis [†glabriō- + o], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., M. Glabrio, the prætor who presided at the trial of Verres.

gladiātor, -ōris [gladiā- + tor], M., (a swordsman), a gladiator.—Less exactly, a ruffian, a cut-throat.
gladiātōrius, -a, -um [gladiātor- + ius], adj., gladiatorial.
gladius, -i [?], M., a sword.
glaeba (glē-), -ae [?], F., a clod (of earth), a lump.

Glacia, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., C. Servilius Glacia, a demagogue killed by Marius, B.C. 100.
glória, -ae [?, for ἀλονσία; cf. inclutus], v., fame, glory.

glórior, -āri, -ätus [gloria-], i. v. dep., glory in, boast of.

glóriōsē [old abl. of gloriosus], adv., boastfully, exultingly.

glóriōsus, -a,-um [gloria- + osus], adj., glorious. — Also, boastful.

Gnaeus (Cnēius, Cn.), -î [akin to gnāvus], m., a Roman prænomen.

gnāvus, -a,-um [GNA, in nosco], adj., (wise), active, energetic, diligent.

Gorgōn, -onis [Γόργω], v., a Gorgon (a fabulous monster, whose sight turned everything to stone).

Gracchus, -î [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, the great popular reformer, tribune b.c. 133; 2. C. Sempronius Gracchus, brother of the preceding, tribune b.c. 121.

gradātim [as if acc. of +gradatis; cf. gradus and partim], adv., step by step, by degrees, gradually.

gradus, -ūs [grad- + us], m., a step, a grade (in a series), rank, position.

Graecia, -ae [Graeco- + ia (fem. of -ius)], v., Greece.

Graeculus, -î [Graeco- + ius], m., an affected Greek, a petry Greek, a Greekling.

Graecus, -a,-um [Γραικός], adj., of the Greeks, Greek, Grecian, of Greece. — As subst., a Greek, the Greeks. Cf. Germanus for relation to Graecia.

gramineus, -a,-um [gramin- + eus], adj., of grass: hasta (a spear

of grass, probably bamboo or cane of great size, kept in a temple in the hands of a divinity).

grandis, -e [?], adj., tall, large (by growth; cf. magnus, generally): pecunia (a large sum of, etc.).

gratia, -ae [gratō- + iā], f., (gratefulness, in all Eng. senses).

— On one side (feeling grateful), gratitude, thanks (esp. in plur.). — On the other side (the being agreeable), influence (cf. auctoritas, official prestige), favor, popularity.

— Phrases: agere gratias, return thanks, render thanks; habere gratiām (or gratias), feel thankful, feel grateful, be grateful; referre gratiām, make a grateful return, repay a favor, requite reward; auctoritate et gratia, political and personal influence. — grātiā, abl. following a genitive, for the sake of, to.

gratiosus, -a,-um [gratia- + osus], adj., influential, popular.

Grātius, -î [grato- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., the accuser against Archias.

gratulātiō, -onis [gratulā- + tio], v., a congratulation (of others or one’s self), rejoicing, a vote of thanks.

gratulōr, -āri, -ätu [†gratulō- (gratō- + ius)], i. v. dep., congratulate: felicitati (congratulate one’s self for, etc.).

grātus, -a,-um [p.p. of lost verb], adj., pleasing, grateful, agreeable: gratum (gratissimum) facere, do a (great) favor. — Also,
gravis

pleased, grateful (cf. gratia), appreciative.

gravitas, -ātis [gravi- + tas], F., weight. — Fig., importance, power, weight, force, force of character, seriousness.

graviter [gravi- + ter], adv., heavily, with great weight, forcibly, with force. — Fig., severely, seriously: graviter ferre (take to heart, be indignant at, suffer from); desiderata (earnestly); suspectus (grievously).

grovō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [gravi-], 1. v. a., weigh down, burden. — Pass. as dep., be vexed, be indignant, be reluctant.

grex, gregis [?], m. (and f.), a herd, a flock. — Less exactly, a horde, a crowd, a band, a throng, a train, a troop.

gubernāculum (-clum), i [gubernā- + culum], N., the helm, the rudder. — Often in plur., because anciently there were two.

gubernātio, -onis [gubernā- + tio], F., steering, navigation.

gubernātor, -ōris [gubernā- + tor], m., a pilot, a helmsman.

gubernō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [gubernā-], 1. v. a. and n., steer, pilot, manage, direct. — Esp., of the "ship of state."

gustō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [gustō- (stem akin to gustus, Gr. γεύω, Eng. choose)], 1. v. a., taste, eat.

gymnasi-um, -ī [γυμνασίου], N., a gymnasia-um.

H.

H., see H. S.

habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus [?], habēō (cf. habilis)], 2. v. a. and n., have, hold, keep, occupy, possess. — In various uses where we have a somewhat different conception: senatum (hold); comitia (hold); continentem (hold an assembly, make an address); honores (render); coniurationem (form); hominem clausum (keep); dilectum (hold, make); sic habetote, think thus; quid aliud habet in se (what else is there in, etc.); alienum animum (have); ita se res habet, this is the case; Italian tutam (possess in safety, keep safe). — Esp. with p.p. as a sort of continued perfect (whence the perf. of modern languages), have, hold, keep. — Esp., rationem habere, keep an account, take an account of, have regard for, consider, regard, act in view of: satis habere, be satisfied, be content.

habitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [habitō-], 1. v. a. and n., live, dwell, inhabit, have one's abode.

habitus, -ūs [habi- (as stem of habeō) + tus], M., (the act of
holding), condition, character (way of holding one's self), nature.

**Haeduus (Aed-).** -a, -um [Celtic], adj., of the **Haudui**, a powerful Gallic tribe between the Loire and the Saône. — Masc. plur. as subst., the **Haudui**.

haerēo, haerēre, haēsi, haesūrus [? for haesuo], 2. v. n., get caught, stick, cling fast, cling, hang about or upon, be fastened.

haesitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [†haesitō; cf. agito], 1. v. n., be caught, hesitate.

**Hannibal,** -alis [Phoenician], M., the great general of the Carthaginians in the Second Punic war.

haruspex, -īcis [unc. stem + āspex; cf. auspex], M. and F., a soothsayer, a diviner.

hasta, -ae [?], perh. akin to prehendo], F., a spear, a shaft. — See also gramineus.

haud [?], adv., not (modifying a single word; cf. non); haud dubitans, without hesitation.

hauriō, haurire, hausī, haustus [? for hausio], 4. v. a., drain, draw, drink, imibe.

hebēscō, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [hebē- + sco], 3. v. n., grow dull, be blunted.

Hēraclia (-clēa), -ae [†Hraklēa], F., the name of several ancient cities (city of Hercules). — Esp., *Heraclia*, a Greek city of Lucania.

Hēraclēnīs, -ē [Heraclia- + ensis], adj., of *Heraclia*. — Masc. plur. as subst., the people of *Heraclia*.

**Hērculēs,** -is [†Hraklēs], M., the great divinity, son of Jupiter and Alcmena, originally of Phoenician origin, who presided especially over journeys and adventures. — Voc., heavens!

hērēditās, -ātis [hered- (as if herdi-)] + ās], F., inheritance, an inheritance.

Hērennius, -ī (?) M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., C.Herennius, a senator convicted of embezzlement.

hērēs, -ēdis [?], M. and F., an heir, an heiress.

hesternus, -a, -um [hesi- (heri-) + ternus; cf. diurnus], adj., of yesterday, yesterday's, yesterday (as if adv.); hesterno die, yesterday.

heus [?], interj., look you! here! ho!

hibernō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [hibernō-], 1. v. n., pass the winter, winter: quem ad modum winter, (conduct themselves in winter quarters).

hibernus, -a, -um [hiem- + ernus; cf. nocturnus], adj., of winter, winter (as adj.). — Neut. plur. (sc. castra), winter quarters, a winter encampment.

hīc [†hi- (loc. of hi-c) ce], adv., here (cf. hic), in this place, there (of a place just mentioned), on this occasion, now, on this point.

hīc, haec, hōc [hi- (pron. stem) + ce; cf. ecce, cetera], dem. pron. (pointing to something near the speaker in place, time, or interest); this, these, he, they, this man (woman or thing), the present, like this. —
Referring to things before mentioned (but with more emphasis than is), this, these, etc. — Less commonly, of what follows, the following, as follows, these. — Often with a gesture, this, this here present, the one before me, my client: horum omnium, of all these here present; pater huïusce (of the one here, of my client). — Esp., hoc est, that is to say; huic imperio (this of ours); per hosce amnos, these last years; his paucis diebus, within a few days. — hóc, neut. abl., used adverbially, in this respect, on this account, by so much: hoc magis, all the more. — Often hic . . . ille, the one . . . the other, this (near by) . . . the other (farther off), this last (nearer on the page) . . . the other, the latter . . . the former. — huïus modi, see modus.

hicine [hic- (hice) ne], adv., here (in emphatic question).

hiemps (-ems), -emis [akin to χειμών], F., winter.

Hierō, -onis ['Iépov], M., the name of several kings of Syracuse. — Esp., Hiero II., the son of Hiero-
cles, in the third century B.C., just before the Second Punic war.

hilaritās, -ātis [hilarī- + tās], cheerfulness, joyousness, merri-
mence, hilarity.

hinc ['him (loc. of hic, cf. in-
terim) + ce], adv., from here, hence. — Also (cf. ab and ex), on this side, here: hinc . . . hinc, on this side . . . on that.

Hirtius, -ī [hirtō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Aulus

Hirtius, consul b.c. 43, in the struggle against Mark Antony.

Hispānīa, -ae [Hispanō- + ia (fem. of -ius)], F. (of adj.; cf. Gallia), Spain. — Plur., the two provinces.

Hispāniēnsis, -e [Hispania- + ensis], adj., of Spain, Spanish.

Hispānus, -a, -um [?], adj., Spanish.

Hispō, -onis [?], an unknown person, perhaps a spy upon Cicero in his exile (possibly an abusive nickname devised by Cicero to conceal the identity of the person meant).

hodiē [ho (abl. of hi-c), die], adv., to-day, now.

hodiernus, -a, -um [hodie- + er-

nus], adj., of to-day, to-day's: hodi-

ernus dies, to-day, this day.

Homērus, -i ["Oμηρος], M., Homer.

homō, -inis [prob. humō- + o], c., a human being (cf. vir, a man, as a male), a man (including women). — Sometimes, since vir is the com-

plimentary word, implying con-
tempt, etc., fellow, creature, person.

honestās, -ātis [ hônos (stem of honor as adj.) + tas], F., honor, re-

spectability, honorable position.

honestē [old abl. of honestus], adv., honorably, decently, with honor, with decency.

honestō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ho-

nesto-], 1. v. a., make honorable, honor: se (gain honor); currum (adorn as a captive).

honestus, -a, -um [hônos (orig. stem of honor) + tus], adj., esteemed, honored, respected, worthy, honorable, respectable, creditable. — Very
often as an epithet of the middle class; cf. splendidus (used in reference to success and fortune), ornatus, amplus (used of dignities).

honor (hôs), -ôris [unc. root = or (orig. os, cf. ὡς)], m., honor, a mark of honor, a source of honor, an honor. — Esp. of honors conferred by the people, a post of honor, an office, a dignity, a high position. — Phrases: in honore, quanto honore esse, be honored; gradus honoris, honorum (advancement); honoris causa, with due respect (an apology for mentioning a person's name).

honôrificê [old abl. of honorificus], adv., honorably, with honor, with respect.

honôrificentissimus, -a, -um, superl. of the following.

honôrificus, -a, -um honor- (as if honori) + ficus], adj., honorable, in honorable terms.

hôra, -ae [ōpâ, orig. season?], v., an hour. The Roman hours, being reckoned from sunrise to sunset, were not of equal length at all times of the year, but were always so many twelfths of the solar day.

Horâtius, -î [?], m., a Roman gentile name. —Esp., M. Horatius, the victor in the triple combat with the Curiati, who was tried for killing his sister.

horreô, horrêre, horruî, no p.p. [horr- (horr, orig. hors) + us; prob. used orig. of the sensation called "goose pimples," where the hair seems to stand on end. In Sanskrit the root is used of intense delight, which is sometimes accompanied by the same sensation], 2. v. n. and a., bristle (see above). — Hence, shudder at, dread.

horribilis, -e [horrô- (as if stem of horreo, but prob. stem of ηρορ-+us, see above) + bilis], adj., to be shuddered at, frightful, dreadful.

horridus, -a, -um [horrô-(whence horreo) + dus], adj., horrid, horrible, dreadful.

hortâtio, -onis [hortâ- + tio], v., admonition, encouragement, exhortation.

hortâtus, -ûs [hortâ- + tus], m., admonition, encouragement, exhortation.

Hortênsius, -î [prob. hor tensi- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. —Esp., Q. Hortensius Hortalus, the great orator, contemporary and rival of Cicero.

hortor, -ârî, -âtus [for horitor, freq. of old hîror], i. v. dep., encourage, urge on, urge, address. — Less exactly, of things, urge, move, prompt.

hortus, -î [?], m., a garden.

hospes, -itis [prob. ghâs-patis, orig. host (lord of eating)], m., a host. — Also, a guest, a stranger, a visitor. — Hence, a guest friend (in the peculiar relation of hospitium, which was a kind of hereditary friendship between persons of different countries, not personal, but of a family or state), a friend (of the kind above mentioned): familiaris et hospes, a personal and family friend.
hospitium, -i [hospit- + ium], n., the relation of host (or guest). — Hence (cf. hospes), friendship, a friendly relation, a relation of friendship.

hostilis, -e [hosti- + lis], adj., hostile, of the enemy.

hostis, -is [prob. GHAS + tis], m. and f. (a stranger; cf. hospes), an enemy (of the state; cf. inimicus), a public enemy. — Collectively, the enemy. — Rarely, an enemy (in a general sense), a bitter enemy.

H S. [prob. for II s (duo semis, 2½ asses)], a sign for sestertius, sestertium, or sestertia.

hiic [hō- (dat. of hi-c) + ce], adv., hither, here (in sense of hither), to this (place, and the like; cf. eo), to this point.

hucine [†höce (cf. huc) -ne], adv., hither, etc., as interrogative.

hūius modī, see modus.

hūmanitas, -ātis [humanō- + tas], f., humanity (as opposed to brutishness), civilization, cultivation, refinement, courtesy, human feeling, culture.

hūmaniter [humanō- + ter], adv., humanly, like a man, as becomes a man; also, in a civilized or refined way, elegantly.

hūmanus, -a, -um [stem akin to homo and humus (?) + nus], adj., human, of man, civilized, cultivated, refined.

humerus, see umerus.

humilis, -e [humō- + lis], adj., low, shallow (cf. altus, deep). — Fig., low, humble, poor, humbled, abased, of low origin, obscure, mean.

humilitas, -ātis [humili- + tas], f., lowness, shallowness. — Fig., humble position.

humus, -i [?; cf. ḫamai], f., the ground: humi, on the ground.

Iacchus, -i [ʾlā-khōs], m., Bacchus.

iacēō, -ere, -ū, -itūrus [†iācō-; cf. iaculum], 2. v. n., lie, lie dead, lie low, lie prostrate, be overthrown, fall to the ground.

iacciō, iacerce, ieci, iactus [?; cf. iaceo], 3. v. a., throw, hurl, cast, throw about, bandy about. — Esp. of foundations, lay.

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iactō-], 1. v. a., (freq. of iacio), toss, toss about, bandy about (of talk); se iactare, insolently display itself, swagger, show one’s arrogance or insolence, show one’s self off.

Iālysus, -i [ʾlā-lū-soṣ], m., the eponymous divinity of the city of Ialysus in Rhodes. — Also, a famous picture of him by Protogenes.

iam [acc. of pron. VA], adv., now (of progressive time; cf. nunc, emphatic and instantaneous), by this time, at last, already, at
length, still: non iam, no longer, not any more, etc.; numquam iam, never more, never again; iam nemo, at last no one; iam ante, iam antea, already before, already, before, also before, even before.—Of future time, presently, by and by.—Phrases: iam vero, now furthermore, then again, but, or common particle of transition; iam dudum, iam pridem, now for some time, long ago: nunc iam, now at last, now.

Iāniculum, -ī [Ianō- + culum], N., the Janiculine Hill.

iānua, -ae [?, akin to Ianus], F., a door.—Fig., gate.

Iānuārius, -a, -um [?, ianua- + arius], adj., of January.

ibi [old case-form of is; cf. tibi], adv., there (in place before mentioned or indicated by a relative), thereupon, then.

ibidem [ibi-dem; cf. idem], adv., in the same place, there also.

īcō, īcere, īcī, ictus [?], 3. v. a., strike.—Esp. of treaties (prob. from the killing of a sacrificial victim), strike, make, solemnize.

ictus, -ūs [īc + tus], M., a blow, a stroke, a thrust.

idcirco [id (neut. acc. of is)+circo (case-form of same stem as circa, circum)], adv., for that reason, therefore, on this account.

idem, eadem, idem (is-dem; cf. dum), dem. pron., the same.—Often as subst., the same thing (things), the same man, the same.—Often represented by an adverb, at the same time, also, as well.

identidem [prob. idem-ītadem (case-form of ta, in tam + dem)], adv., repeatedly, again and again.

ideō [id eo, this for this reason], adv., therefore, for this reason.

idōneus, -a, -um [?, akin to idem?], adj., fit, suitable, adapted, deserving.

Idūs, -uum [?, perh. akin to aestus], F. plur., the Ides (a day of the lunar month falling at the full moon, conventionally on the 15th of March, May, July, October, and the 13th of the other months, and used by the Romans to reckon dates).

iēīnus, -a, -um [?], adj., fasting.—Fig., meagre, poor, humble.

igitur [prob. for agitur, the point aimed at is], conj., therefore, then, now, you see.

ignārus, -a, -um [1in-gnarus], adj., ignorant, not knowing, without knowledge: ignarus rerum, without knowledge of affairs, inexperienced.

ignāvia, -ae [ignavo- + ia], F., shiftlessness, cowardice.

ignāvus, -a, -um [1in-(g)navus], adj., shiftless, cowardly.

ignis, -is [? , same word as Sk. agnis, the god of fire], M., fire, flame.

ignobilis, -e [1in-(g)nobilis], adj., not famous, obscure.

ignōminia, -ae [ignomin- (in-(g)nomen) + ia], F., want of fame, disgrace.—Almost concretely, a disgraceful defeat, a disgraceful blemish.

ignorātiō, -onis [ignorā- + tio], F., ignorance.
ignōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [igna-
ro]. I. v. a., fail to notice, not know, be ignorant of. — Pass., be unob-
served, be unknown: non ignorans, non unware of.

ignōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nōtus [in-
(unc. which meaning)-(g)nosc-
co], 3. v. n. and a., pardon.

ignōtus, -a, -um [1 in-(g)notus], adj., unknown, strange.

Ilias, -ados [ Ἰλας ], F., the Iliad.
illātus, see inlatus.

ille, -a, -ud [old ollus, fr. an + lus (?)], dem. pron., that (of some-
thing remote; cf. hic). — Often as subst. (opposed to some other em-
phatic, word), he, she, it, they: hic . . . ille, this . . . that, the other, the
latter . . . the former, he . . . the other. — Often of what follows (cf.
hic), this, these, etc. — Of what is famous or well known, the, the
great, the famous, etc. — Phrases: hic ille est, he is the one; ille
ferreus (such a, etc.); ille consul, that kind of a consul. — Sometimes
untranslatable, appended merely for emphasis, and accompanied by
quidem.

illecebra, see inlecebra.

illinc [illim-ce], adv., thence,
from there. — Also (cf. ex and ab),
on that side, there, on one side.

illūc [illo-ce], adv., thither, there
(in the sense of thither).

illūcēscō, see inlusesco.

illūstris, see inlustris.

illūstrō, see inlustro.

Illyricus, -a, -um [Illyrio-
+ cus], adj., of Illyria, Illyrian: mare (a part of the Adriatic).

imāgō, -inis [akin to imitor], F.,
an image, an effigy, a statue, a por-
trait, a representation, a picture (in
the imagination), an ideal picture.
— Esp. of the wax masks kept by
the Romans of their dead ancestors,
and used in funeral processions.

imbēcillitās (inb-), -ātis [im-
becillo- + tas], F., weakness, feeble-
ness: animi (feebleness of purpose,
pusillanimity).

imbēcillus (inb-), -a, -um [?, in-
bacillum, leaning on a staff?], adj.,
weak, feeble.

imber, imbris [?], cf. ὤμος], M.,
a rain-storm, a rain.

imerbis (inb-), -e [1 in-barba],
adj., beardless.

[in-bibo], 3. v. a., drink in. — Less
effectually, take in, imbibe.

imbuō (inb-), -buere, -buī, -būtus
[?], in-buo; cf. bibō], 3. v. a.,
moisten, stain (also fig.); non in-
stituti sed imbuti, not having
learned, but drunken in.

imitātō, -onis [imitā- + tio], F.,
an imitation.

imitātor, -oris [imitā- + tor], M.,
an imitator, a copier.

of imō (cf. imago), 1. v. dep.,
imitate, copy.

immānis (inm-), -e [1 in-manus
(good?)], adj., ("uncanny"), mon-
strous, huge, enormous, wild, sav-
age. — Also, barbarous, inhuman,
brutal.

immānītās, -ātis [immānī- +
tas], F., barbarity, ferocity, brutal-
ity, monstrosity.
immatturus, -a, -um [\textit{im-matrus}], adj., unripe, immature, premature.

immineō (imn-), -minere, no perf., no p.p. [\textit{in-mineo}], 2. v. n., overhang, project. — Fig., threaten, impend.

imminuō (imn-), -uere, -ui, -itus [\textit{in-minuo}], 3. v. a., diminish, impair, infringe, reduce, weaken.

immittō (imn-), -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [\textit{in-mitto}], 3. v. a., let in, let down (into), insert, throw (upon), let loose, set on (gladiatores).

immō (imō) [?, abl. of \textit{immus} (in + mus; cf. \textit{summus}, demum)], adv., (in the lowest degree?), nay, nay rather, nay more. — Phrase: immo vero, nay on the contrary, nay rather, nay even.

immoderātus (imn-), -a, -um [\textit{im-moderatus}], adj., unrestrained, excessive, beyond bounds, violent.

immortalis (imn-), -e [\textit{im-mortalis}], adj., immortal, eternal. — As equivalent to an adv., eternally.

immortalitās (imn-), -ātis [\textit{immortaliti- + tas}], f., immortality.

imparātus (inp-), -a, -um [\textit{imparatus}], adj., unprepared, not ready.

impedimentum (inp-), -ī [\textit{impedī- + mentum}], n., a hindrance: esse impedimento, be a hindrance, hinder. — Esp. in plur., baggage, a baggage train, a heavy train.

impediō (inp-), -ire, -īvi, -ītus [\textit{impedē-} (in-pes, as if impedi-)], 4. v. a., entangle, hamper, interfere with. — Fig., hinder, embarrass, impede, hinder in the exercise

of: nullo impediente, with no one to hinder. — impeditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., hampered, entangled, occupied, difficult, impassable.

impellō (inp-), -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [\textit{in-pello}], 3. v. a., drive on. — Fig., instigate, urge on, force, drive.


imperātor, -ōris [\textit{imperā- + tor}], m., a commander (in chief), a general: Jupiter Imperator, Jupiter, the Supreme Ruler; dux et imperator, leader (in actual command) and commander (in chief).

imperātorius, -a, -um [\textit{imperator- + ius}], adj., of a commander, of a general.

imperītus (inp-), -a, -um [\textit{imperitus}], adj., ignorant, unacquainted with, unversed in, inexperienced.

imperium, -ī [\textit{imperō} (whence impero; cf. opiparus) + ium], n., command, supreme authority, control, supremacy, supreme power, power (military), rule, sway (both sing. and plur.), dominion, empire, rule, sway. — Concretely, an order, orders, a command, a position of command: imperium et potestas, military and civil power, power and authority.

imperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [\textit{imperō-} (in-\textit{parus}; cf. opiparus)], 1. v. a. and n., demand (make requisition for, prob. orig. meaning), require (in same sense). — Hence, order (in military sense), rule, command, give orders: me imperante,
at my command; Lucullo impe-
rante, under L.'s command.

impertio (im-), -ire, -ivi (-ii), -itus [in-partio; cf. partior], 4. v. a.,
impart, share (with one), give, con-
fer, attribute, assign, bestow.

impetro, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [in-
patro], 1. v. a., accomplish (any-
thing by a request), succeed in
(obtaining), obtain (a request), se-
cure (a thing); impetra a, prevail
upon, persuade; impetra ut, etc.,
obtain a request, be allowed to, etc.,
succeed in having.

impetus, -ūs [in-πetus (PET +
us); cf. impeto], M., a rush, an
attack, an onset, a charge, an assault,
vio lence, vehemence, fury: facere
(make an inroad, charge, or inva-
sion, invade); is impetus, such
fury, etc.; gladiorum (armed
onset).

impetās, -ātis [in-pietas], F.,
impiety.

impius, -a, -um [in-pius], adj.,
impious (offending divine law).

impleō, -ère, -ēvi, -ētus [in-
pleo], 2. v. a., fill.

implicō, -āre, -āvi (-ui), -ātus
(-itus) [in-plico], 1. v. a., entangle,
interweave, entwine, bind up,
closely connect.

implōrātio, -onis [implorā-
tio], F., an entreaty.

implōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in-
ploro], 1. v. a. and n., implore, be-
seech.

impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [in-pono], 3. v. a., place upon,
mount (men on horses), place, im-
pose (fig.), saddle upon, fasten upon.

importō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [im-
porto], 1. v. a., bring upon, import.

importūnus, -a, -um [in-por-
tunus (without a harbor? cf. Port-
tunus)], adj., unsuitable, untimely.
— Also (cf. incommodus), cruel,
unrelenting, unfeeling, reckless, in-
human.

imprimis [in primis, and often
separate], adv., among the first,
especially, particularly (more than
anything else).

imprimō, -primere, -pressī,
-pressus [in-premo], 3. v. a., press
into, press upon, impress.

improbē [old abl. of improbus],
adv., wickedly.

improbītās, -ātis [improbō- +
tas; cf. probitas], F., wickedness,
want of integrity, improbity, want of
honesty, rascality, want of principle.

improbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [im-
probō-], 1. v. a., (hold as bad?; cf.
probo), disapprove, blame, censure.

improbōs, -a, -um [in-probus],
adj., inferior. — Hence, bad, un-
principled, wicked, rascally, dis-
honest. — As subst., a rascal, etc.

imprōvidus, -a, -um [in-provi-
dus], adj., improvident, imprudent,
thoughtless, unthinking.

imprōvisus, -a, -um [in-pro-
visus], adj., unforeseen: improviso
(de improviso), on a sudden, unex-
pectedly, unawares.

imprūdēns, -entis [in-prudens],
adj., not expecting, incautious, un-
suspecting, off one's guard, un-
guarded, not being aware: aliquo
imprudente, without one's knowl-
dge.
imprudenter [imprudent- + ter], adv., incautiously, rashly, imprudently.
imprudentia, -ae [imprudent- + ia], f., ignorance, want of consideration, want of forethought, thoughtlessness, inattention.
impūbēs, -ēris (-is) [in-pubes], adj., beardless, immature, a mere boy.
impudēns, -entis [in-tpudens], adj., shameless, impudent.
impudenter [imprudent- + ter], adv., shamelessly, with impudence.
impudentia, -ae [imprudent- + ia], f., shamelessness, impudence, want of shame.
impudicus, -a, -um [in-pudicus], adj., shameless, indecent, unchaste, immoral.
impūne [neut. of impunis (impuna, weakened and decl. as adj.)), adv., with impunity.
impūnitās, -ātis [impuni- + tas], f., freedom from punishment, impunity.
impūnitus, -a, -um [in-punitus], adj., unpunished, unchecked (by punishment).
impūrus, -a, -um [in-purus], adj., impure, rascally, vile, dishonest, unprincipled.
imius, -a, -um, superl. of inferus.
1 in- [cf. Gr. α-, av-, Eng. un-], neg. particle, only in comp. with nouns and adjs., not verbs.
2 in [?], cf. Gr. ává, Eng. on; cf. also inde], adv. (only in comp.) and prep.
a. With acc., of motion, having its terminus within or on (cf. ad, with terminus at or near), into, upon, within, to, against, among. — Of time, for, to, till. — Fig., without actual motion, but only direction, to, towards, against, upon, over. — Often where Eng. has a different conception, in, on: in locum alicuius, in one's place. — In adverbial expressions where no motion appears, in, according to, with, to: mirum in modum (cf. quem ad modum); in eam sentientiam, to this purport; in speciem, with the appearance; in altitudinem, in height (cf. to the height of). — Esp., in potestatem esse (in the power, etc., a confusion of two constructions).
b. With abl., of rest (lit. and fig.), in, on, among, within, at: in tanta propinquitate (under circumstances of, in a case of). — Often, in the case of, in the matter of, in respect to: in eo, in his case, in regard to him, on that point, at that. — Esp., in odio esse, be hated, and the like. — In comp. as adv., in, upon, towards, and the like.
inānis, -ē [?], adj., empty, unoccupied. — Fig., empty, vain, idle.
inauditus, -a, -um [in-auditus], adj., unheard of.
inaurātus, -a, -um [p.p. of inaurō], adj., gilded.
incautus, -a, -um [in-cautus], adj., incautious, off one's guard, imprudent, thoughtless.
incēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [in-cedo], 3. v. n., proceed, walk: quam taeter incedebat, what a villainous spectacle as he walked!
incendium, -i [in-tcandium; cf. incendo], N., a burning, a fire, a
confagation. — In plur., the burning, etc., of buildings, each one being conceived as a separate burning, as is usual in Latin.

**incendô**, -cendere, -cendi, -cēnus [in-tcando; cf. candeo], 3. v. a., set fire to, burn. — Fig., rouse, excite, fire, inflame.

**incēnsiō**, -ōnis [in-tcensio; cf. incendo], F., a burning.

**incertum**, -ī [p.p. of inciπo], N., an undertaking.

**incertus**, -a, -um [1 in-certus], adj., uncertain, dubious, untrustworthy: itinera (obscure, blind).

**incessus**, -ūs [in-tcessus; cf. incedo], M., a walk, a gait, the bearing (of one in walking).

**incestus**, -a, -um [1 in-castus], adj., unchaste, impure, incestuous.

**incestus**, -ūs [in-tcastus, noun akin to castus], M., incest.

**inchoō**, see incoho.

**incidō**, -cidere, -cidi, -cāsūrus [in-caado], 3. v. n., fall upon, fall (in any direction). — Less exactly and fig., fall in with, fall into, happen upon, meet, occur, happen.

**incīdō**, -cidere, -cidi, -cīsus [in-caedo], 3. v. a., cut into, cut, engrave: leges (i.e. engrave for publication).

**incipiō**, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [in-capio], 3. v. a. and n., begin, undertake.

**incitamentum**, -ī [incipī- + mentum], N., an incentive.

**incitō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in-cito], 1. v. a., set in motion (in some particular direction) (lit. and fig.), urge on, drive, impel, excite, incite, rouse.

**inclinātiō**, -ōnis [inclīnā- + tio], F., a leaning, an inclination, a tendency.

**inclīnō**, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [inclīnō], 1. v. a. and n., lean, turn, bend.

**inclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsi, -clūsus [in-claudo], 3. v. a., shut up, enclose, include.—**inclusus**, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., secret, hidden.

**incognitus**, -a, -um [1 in-cognitus], adj., unexamined, unheard, unknown.

**incohō** (inchoō), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?], 1. v. a., begin, commence.

**incola**, -ae [in-tcola; cf. agricola], M. and F., an inhabitant, a resident (not a citizen).


**incolūmis**, -e [?, akin to columna], adj., safe, unhurt, uninjured, unharmed, preserved (in the possession of one's power): quibus incolumibus, with whose preservation; quamdiu incolumis fuit, as long as he was in good fortune.

**incommodus**, -a, -um [1 in-commodus], adj., inconvenient, unfortunate. — Esp., incommodum, -i, neut. as subst., disadvantage, misfortune, euphemism for defeat, loss, disaster, harm.

**inconsiderātus**, -a, -um [1 in-consideratus], adj., ill-considered, inconsiderate.

**inconstāns**, -antis [1 in-constans], adj., changeable, fickle, capricious.

**incorruptē** [old abl. of incorruptus], adv., without bias.
incorruptus, -a, -um ['in-corruptus], adj., unspoiled, unbribed, free from bias.

incrēbrēscō (-bēscō), -brēscere (-bēscere), -bruī (-bruī) ['in-crebrēscō], 3. v. n., thicken, grow frequent: consuetudo (spread, become common).

incrēdibilis, -e ['in-crēdibilis], adj., incredible, marvellous, extraordinary.

incrēdibiliter [incrēdibil- + ter], adv., beyond belief, marvellously, extraordinarily.

increpō, -crepāre, -crepuī (-āvī), -crepitus ['in-crepo], 1. v. n. (and a.), make a noise, sound, rattle: quicquid increpuerit, whatever noise is heard.

incultus, -a, -um ['in-cultus], adj., uncultivated, uncouth.

incumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, no p.p. ['in-cumbo], 3. v. n. (and a.), lie upon.—Hence, bend one’s energies.

incūnābula, -ōrum ['in-cūnābula], N. plur., swaddling clothes (in which anciently the infant was wound up into a tight little bundle.—Hence, the cradle (as a symbol of infancy).

incurrō, -currere, -curre R (curri), -cursus ['in-curro], 3. v. a. and n., run upon, rush at, make an assault: in navem (assail).

indāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus ['in-dāgō-; cf. indago (-inis)], 1. v. a., track, chase, pursue, trace out, investigate.

inde ['tim (loc. of is; cf. interim, hinc) -de (form akin to -dem, dum; cf. indu, old form of in)], adv., from there, hence, from the place (which, etc.), from that point.

indemnātus, -a, -um ['in-dam-nātus], adj., uncondemned.

index, -icus ['in-dex (DIC as stem; cf. iudex)], M. or F., an informer, an accuser (appearing as witness).

India, -ae ['Ivōia], F., all the country, vaguely conceived, beyond Sogdiana, Bactriana, and Asia, including modern India.

indicum, -i [indic- + ium], N., information, evidence (making known a crime), an indication, a proof: per indicium, through an informer.

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus ['indic-], 1. v. a., point out, inform, make known. show, discover (as an informer), betray, disclose, give information, inform against.

indicō, -dicere, -dīxi, -dictus ['indic-], 3. v. a., order, proclaim, appoint: bellum (declare).

1. indicus, -a, -um, p.p. of indicō.

2. indicus, -a, -um ['in-dictus], adj., unpleaded, untried, unheard: indicta causa, without a trial.

indidem [inde-dem; cf. idem], adv., from the same place: indidem Ameria, there from Ameria.

indigeō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. ['in-digō-], 2. v. n., need, want, require, stand in need of.

indignē [old abl. of indignus], adv., unworthily, shamefully (unworthy of one’s self or of the circumstances): indignē fero, take it as a shame.

indignus, -a, -um ['in-dignus], adj., unworthy, shameful, undeserved. — Neut. as subst., a shame, an outrage.
indomitus, -a, -um [\textit{in-domitus}], adj., unconquered, indomitable.

\textit{inducō}, -ducere, -duxi, -ductus [\textit{in-duco}], 3. v. a., draw on, bring in, introduce. — Also, lead on. — Hence, induce, instigate, impel.

\textit{induo}, -uere, -uī, -itus [?], cf. exuō], 3. v. a., put on. — Esp. in pass., clothe one’s self with, tie one’s self up in.

\textit{industria}, -ae [?], F., diligence, painstaking, industry: de industria, on purpose.

\textit{industrius}, -a, -um [?], adj., industrious, diligent, painstaking.

\textit{ineō}, -ire, -ii, -itus [\textit{in eo}], irr. v. a., enter upon, go into. — Fig., adopt, make, begin, gain, secure. — Esp.: iniens aetas or adulescentia, early youth; ineunte vere, at the beginning of spring.

\textit{ineptē} [\textit{old abl. of ineptus}], adv., foolishly, absurdly.

\textit{inermis}, -e (-us, etc.) [\textit{in-arma}], adj., unarmed, defenceless.

\textit{iners}, -eris [\textit{in-ars}], adj., shiftless, cowardly, sluggish, unmanned.

\textit{inertia}, -ae [\textit{inert + ia}], F., shiftlessness, cowardice, slothfulness.

\textit{inexpiābilis}, -e [\textit{in-expiabilis}], adj., inexpiable, irreconcilable.

\textit{infamia}, -ae [\textit{infami + ia}], F., dishonor, disgrace.

\textit{infāmis}, -e [\textit{in-fama}, inflected as adj.], adj., infamous.

\textit{infāns}, -antis [\textit{in-fans}], M. and F., an infant, a child.


\textit{inferō}, -erre, -tuli, -lātus [\textit{in-fero}], irr. v. a., bring in, import, carry in, introduce, put upon: bellum (make, declare, of offensive war); signa (advance). — Fig., cause, inflict, commit, create: spem (inspire); causam (adduce, allege, assign, fasten upon); vim et manus (lay upon); ignes (set); vim (use); signis inferendis, by a hostile attack.

\textit{inferus}, -a, -um [unc. stem (akin to Sk. adhas, down) + rus; cf. superus], adj., low. — \textit{infimus} (-umus),imus, superl., lowest, the bottom of, at the bottom: \textit{infimi}, -orum, masc. plur. as subst., the lowest, the meanest. — Esp.: ab inferis, from the world below; ad (apud) inferos, in the world below.

\textit{infēstus}, -a, -um [\textit{in-festus} (fr. fendo)], adj., hostile, in hostile array, pernicious. — Also, in danger.

\textit{infidēlis}, -e [\textit{in-fidelis}], adj., unfaithful, wavering in faith, faithless.

\textit{infidēlitās}, -ātis [\textit{infidel- + tas}], F., unfaithfulness, infidelity, treachery.

\textit{infimus}, see inferus.

\textit{infinitus}, -a, -um [\textit{in-finitus}], adj., unbounded, countless, endless, numberless, infinite, unlimited.

\textit{infīrmitās}, -ātis [\textit{infirm- + tas}], F., feebleness, unsteadiness, inconstancy.

\textit{infīrmō}, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [\textit{infirm-}].

\textit{infīrmus}, -a, -um [\textit{in-firmus}], adj., weak, feeble, helpless.

\textit{infītiātor}, -ōris [\textit{infitiā- + tor}], M., a denier. — Esp. of debts, a slow debtor.
infinitor (infic-), -ārī, -ātus [infinitia-, stem of infinitiae (in + stem akin to fatoe)], l. v. dep., deny.

infamō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inflammo], l. v. a., set on fire.— Fig., fire, inflame, incense, kindle, infuriate.

infāō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-flō], l. v. a., blow upon, blow up.— Fig., inspire, puff up.

informō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [informō], l. v. a., form, train.

infringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [infrango], 3. v. a., break down, destroy.

infumus, see inferus.


ingenerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ingenere], l. v. a., implant.— inglenerātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., inborn.

ingenium, -ī [ingenium; cf. genius], n., inborn nature, character, nature.— Hence, mental power, genius, intellect.

ingēns, -entis [ingen-s, not belonging to the kind (?)], adj., huge, enormous, very large.

ingenuus, -a, -um [ingenius; cf. genuinus], adj., (born in the state or family, native ?), freeborn.— As subst., a free person.

ingrātus, -a, -um [ingratus], adj., ungrateful (in both Eng. senses), unpleasing.

ingravēscō, -escere, no perf., no p.p. [ingravesco], 3. v. n., become heavier, grow serious, grow worse.

ingredior, -gredi, -gressus [ingradian], 3. v. dep., march into, enter, march in, go upon, go, enter upon: navem (go on board).

ingressus, -ūs [ingressus; cf. ingredior], m., an entrance.

inhaerēō, -haerēre, -haesī, -haesūrus [inhaereo], 2. v. n., fasten itself to, cling to, be fastened upon.

inhibēō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus [inhibeo], 2. v. a., hold in, restrain.

inhiō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [in-hio], l. v. n. and a., gape at: uberibus (hold the open mouth to).

inhūmānus, -a, -um [inhumanus], adj., inhuman, cruel.

inhumātus, -a, -um [inhumatus], adj., unburied.

inibi [in-ibi], adv., therein.— Less exactly, just there, just on the point of being done.

iniō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [iniacio], 3. v. a., throw into, throw upon.— Less exactly, place in, put on, bring upon.— Fig., inspire, cause.

inimicitia, -ae [inimico- + tia], v., enmity, hatred, a grudge, a feud, a quarrel, a cause of enmity.

inimicus, -a, -um [imaicus], adj., unfriendly, hostile.— As subst., an enemy (personal, or not in war; cf. hostis, an enemy of the state, or an enemy at war), a rival, an opponent.

iniquitas, -ātis [iniquō- + tae], f., inequality, irregularity, unevenness.— Fig., unfairness, injustice, iniquity: temporum (unfavorable nature).

iniquus, -a, -um [inaequus], adj., uneven.— Fig., unjust (of persons and things), unfair, unfavorable, disadvantageous.
iniitio, -aure, -avi, -atus [iniitio-], i. v. a., initiate, consecrate.

initium, -i [in-itiium (itio- + ium); cf. ineo], N., a beginning, the first of, a commencement, a preface, a first attempt or event.

iniuratus, -a, -um [in-inuratus], adj., unsworn, not on oath.

iniiuria, -ae [in-ius + ia; cf. iniurius], F., injustice, outrage, wrong, violence (as opposed to right), abuse. — iniuri, abl. as adv., unjustly, wrongfully.

iniuriost [old abl. of iniuriosus], adv., with outrage, abusively.

iniustus, -a, -um [in-inustus], adj., unjust.

inlatus, -a, -um, p.p. of infero.

inlecebra (ill-), -ae [inlice- (as if stem of inicio) + bra; cf. latebra], F., an enticement, a bluishment, an allurement.

inluisco (ill-), -lucescere, -luixi, no p.p. [in-lucesco], 3. v. n., shine upon, shine, arise (of the sun, etc.).

inlustris (ill-), -e [in-lustro- (or kindred stem, cf. lustro, light, connection unc. with lustrum)], adj., bright, splendid, brilliant, illustrious, conspicuous.

inlustro, -are, -avi, -atus [in-lus-]

-inlustr-, bright, see preceding word], 1. v. a., illuminate, light up, bring to light.

innascor, -nasci, -natus [in-nascor], 3. v. dep., grow in, spring up in. — Fig., be inspired, be excited. — innatus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., natural, innate, inborn: innata libertas, inborn spirit of liberty.

innocens, -entis [in-nocens (p. of noceo)], adj., harmless, guiltless, blameless, innocent, free from guilt (or corruption), doing no wrong. — Masc. as subst., an innocent man, etc., the innocent.

innocentia, -ae [innocent- + ia], F., blamelessness, innocence, blameless conduct (esp. in office).

innumerabilis, -e [in-numerabilis], adj., countless, innumerable, numberless: innumerable pecuniae, countless sums of money.

inopla, -ae [inop- + ia], F., scarcity, dearth, destitution, want, privation, want of supplies: inopia omnium rerum, every privation, utter destitution.

inops, -opis [in-opis], adj., poor, destitute, in poverty.

inoratus, -a, -um [in-oratus], adj., unpleaded: re inorata, without a hearing (changing the point of view).

inquam (inquio) [?], v. def., say, said I: inquam, said I; inquit, he says, said he.

inquir?, -quirere, -quisivi (-ii), -quisitus [in-quaero], 3. v. a. and n., enquire, investigate, make investigations.

inquisitor, -oris [in-quaesitor; cf. inquiro], M., an investigator, a detective.

inrep? (irr-), -repere, -ropsi, -repturus [in-repo], 3. v. n., creep in, find one's way in, get in ( surreptitiously).

inretio (irr-), -ire, -ivi (-ii), -itus [inreto- (rete)], 4. v. a., ensnare, entangle.
inritō (irr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-ritō- (of unc. kin)], 1. v. a., irritate, excite, provoke, arouse: vi (wantonly assail).

inrogō (irr-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-rogo], 1. v. a., (propose a law against), propose (a law or fine against any one): multam (move, propose, of an accusation before the people for a fine).

inrumpō (irr-), -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [in-rumpo], 3. v. a. and n., break in, break down, break in upon, burst in: in nostrum fletum (break in upon and interrupt).

inruō (irr-), -ruere, -ruī, no p.p. [in-ruo], 3. v. n., rush in, rush upon: in aliquem (assail); in odium (force one's self needlessly).

inruptiō (irr-), -ōnis [in-ruptio; cf. inrumpo], f., an inroad, an attack, an invasion, an incursion, a raid.

insānia, -ae [insanō- + ia], F., insanity, madness, a craze: popularaes insaniae, mad outbreaks of the people.

insāniō, -ire, -ivi (-ii), no p.p. [insanō-, as if insani-], 4. v. n., rave, be insane, be mad.

insānus, -a, -um [in-sanus], adj., (unsound). — Esp. in mind, insane, crazy, mad. — Also of things, crazy: substructiones (as indicating a craze).

insciēns, -entis [in-sciens], adj., not knowing, ignorant. — Often rendered by adv., etc., unawares, without one's knowledge.

inscientia, -ae [inscient- + ia], F., ignorance, want of knowledge. —

insula, -ae [insula- + ia], F., island.

inscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [in-scribo], 3. v. a., write upon, inscribe.

insector, -āri, -ātus [in-sector], 1. v. dep., pursue, follow up, inveigh against.

insepultus, -a, -um [in-sepultus], adj., unburied: cuius furiae insepultī (of whose unburied corpse).

inssequor, -sequī, -secūtus [in-sequor], 3. v. dep., follow up, pursue, attack, assail, harass, hunt down. — Also, follow, ensue.

inserviō, -ire, -ivi (ii), no p.p. [in-servio], 4. v. n., be a slave to, yield to, follow the dictates of, devote one's self to.

insideō, -sidēre, -sēdi, -sēssus [in-sedeo], 2. v. n. (and a.), sit upon, cling to, lie, reside, lurk in.

insidia, -ārum [insid- (cf. praeses) + ia], F. plur., an ambush, an ambuscade, a stratagem, a trick, a plot, a trap, treachery: per insidias, with deception, treacherously; see per.

insidiātor, -ōris [insidiā- + tor], M., a plotter, a secret assassin, one in ambush, a liar in wait, a treacherous assailant: nullus insidiator viae, no one in ambush on the way.

insidior, -āri, -ātus [insidiā-], 1. v. dep., lie in wait, make treacherous attacks, plot against, treacherously assail.

insidiōsē [old abl. of insidiōsus], adv., treacherously.

insidiōsus, -a, -um [insidia- + osus], adj., treacherous.
insidō, -sidere, -sēdī, no p.p. [in-sido], 3. v. n. (and a.), sit upon, seat one's self, sink in, settle upon, fasten itself upon, become settled in: macula (sink in, become fixed in).

insignis, -e [insignō-, decl. as adj.], adj., marked, memorable, conspicuous, signal. — insignis, neut. as subst., signal, sign, decoration (of soldiers), a mark, a symbol, insignia.

insimulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [insimulo], 1. v. a., charge, accuse.

insolēns, -entis [in-solens], adj., unwonted, arrogant, insolent. — Also, unaccustomed to.

insolenter [insolent- + ter], adv., in an unusual manner, insultingly.

insolentia, -ae [insolent- + ia], F., insolence, arrogance.

insolitus, -a, -um [in-solitus], adj., unwonted, unaccustomed.

inspectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [inspecto], 1. v. a. and n., look upon, look on: inspectantibus nobis, before our eyes.

inspērāns, -antis [in-sperans], adj., unexpecting, not hoping, contrary to one's expectations.

inspēratūs, -a, -um [in-speratus], adj., unhoped for, unexpected, unlooked for.

instaurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-stauro; cf. restauro], 1. v. a., renew, restore, repeat.

instituō, -were, -uī, -ūtus [in-statuo], 3. v. a. and n., set up, set in order, array. — Also, provide, procure, get ready, plan. — Also, set about, undertake, instruct, begin to practise, start, set out, begin, adopt (a plan, etc.), resolve, determine, set on foot. — Also, teach, train, habituate, instruct. — Esp., ab instituto cursu, from one's intended course.

īnstitūtum, -ī [N. p.p. of instituō], N., a habit, a practice, an institution, a custom.

instō, -stāre, -stītī, -stätūrus [instō], 1. v. n., be at hand, be close at hand, press on, be pressing. — Fig., threaten, impend, menace.

īnstrumēntum, -ī [instrumentum], N., furniture, equipment, tools and stores (of soldiers), a means, stock (of a shopkeeper), stock in trade, means of subsistence: tribunatus (means of carrying on).

īnstruō, -struere, -strūxi, -struc-tus [in-struō], 3. v. a., build, fit up, array, draw up (of troops), furnish, equip.

īnsuetūs, -a, -um [in-suetus], adj., unaccustomed to.

insula, -ae [akin to in-salio ?], F., an island. — Esp., the Island (a part of Syracuse).

insultō, -āre, -āvi, -ätūrus [insalto], 1. v. n., leap upon, dance upon, trample on, trample under foot, insult, commit outrages, run riot, outrage, insult.

īnsum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [in-sum], irr. esse, futūrus [in-sum], be in, exist in, be present, be found.

insuō, -suere, -suī, -sūtus [insuo], 3. v. a., sew up in, sew up.

integer, -gra, -grum [in-fteger (tag, in tango, + rus)], adj., untouched, unimpaired, unwearied, undiminished, uninjured, unbroken,
entire, pure, fresh (as subst., fresh troops), inviolate.—Esp., undecided, not entered upon (of business): reconstruct, anew, afresh, before anything is done, before being committed to any course of action; id integrum, an open question. — Also, (untainted), upright, honest, honorable, unimpeachable.

**integrē** [old abl. of integer], adv., honestly, honorably.

**integritās**, ātis [integro + tas], f., honesty, integrity, blameless conduct, uprightness.

**intellegō** (-ligō), -legere, -léxi, -lēctus [inter-legō], 3. v. a. and n., (pick out [distinguish] between), learn, know, notice, observe, find out, discover, see plainly, be aware, observe, understand, be able to see, have intelligence, be a connoisseur.

**inintemperantia**, -ae [ininter- + ia], f., want of moderation, extravagance, excess.

**intendō**, -tendere, -tendi, -tensus [in-tendo], 3. v. a. and n., stretch, strain, direct, aim (both active and neuter): arcum (aim); actionem (bring); animum (have in mind, direct one's thoughts).

**intento**, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [intento], 1. v. a., strain, brandish.

**inter** [in + ter; cf. alter], adv. in comp., and prep. with acc., between, among: inter falcarios (in the street of); constat inter omnīs (by all); inter latera (about). — Of time, within, for: inter decem annos, within ten years, for the last ten years.— Often in a reciprocal sense: inter se, among themselves, with, to, from, at, etc., each other; diversi inter se (different); conligunt inter se (against each other).

**Interamna**, -ae [inter-amnis (or stem akin)], f., a town in Umbria ninety miles from Rome (Terni).

**Interamnās**, ātis [Interamnā- + tis], adj., of Interamna.

**intercedō**, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [inter-cedō], 3. v. n., come between, go between, lie between, intervene, exist between, occur between, be, pass (of time). — Esp. of the tribunes, veto, stay proceedings.

**intercessō**, -onis [inter-cessio; cf. intercedo], F., a veto (cf. intercedō).

**intercessor**, -ōris [inter-cessor], M., (one who comes between), a surety. — Esp., a vetoing tribune (cf. intercedō).

**interclūdō**, -clūdere, -clūsi, -clūsus [inter-claudō], 3. v. a., cut off, shut off, block (roads), put a stop to.

**interdum** [inter dum (orig. acc.)], adv., for a time, sometimes.

**interēa** [inter ea (prob. abl.)], adv., meanwhile, in the mean time, meantime.

**interēō**, -ire, -īi, -ītūrus [inter-eo (go into pieces? cf. interficiō)], irr. v. n., perish, die, be killed, be destroyed.

**interfātiō**, -ōnis [inter- fatio (fa- + tio)], F., an interruption.

**interfector**, -ōris [inter-factor; cf. interficiō], M., a slayer, a murderer.

**interficiō**, -ficere, -fēci, -fectus [inter-facio], 3. v. a., (cut to pieces; cf. intereo), slay, kill, put to death, destroy.
intericiō, -icere, -icēri, -iectus [inter-iacio], 3. v. a., throw in (between). — Pass., lie between, intervene: tempore interiecto, after an interval.

interim [perh. loc. of †interus (cf. inter, interior), but cf. interea, interibi], adv., meanwhile, in the mean time.

interimō, -imere, -ēmi, -emptus [inter-emō], 3. v. a., kill (cf. interficio), slay, destroy, put to death. — Less exactly, overwhelm.

interior, -us [compar. of †interus (in-terus; cf. alter)], adj., inner, interior, farther in, more inland. — intimus (-tumus), -a, -um [in + timus], superl., inmost, most secret. — Masc. as subst., an intimate friend.

interitus, -us [interitus; cf. intereo], m., death, murder (changing the point of view), destruction, overthrow.

intermittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [inter-mitto], 3. v. n., (let go between), leave off, discontinue, stop, cease.

intermortuus, -a, -um [inter-mortuus], adj., faint, half dead, lifeless, still-born.

internecinus, see internecivus.

interneciō, -ōnis [inter necio, same root as neco], f., extermination, annihilation.

internecivus (-civus), -a, -um [inter necivus], adj., utterly destructive: bellum (of extermination). — Also, internicivus.

interpellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [interpellō; cf. appello, -āre], i. v. a., interrupt, interfere with.

interpōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [inter-pono], 3. v. a., place in between (lit. and fig.), interpose, introduce, allege (an excuse to break off something), thrust in, force in, put in: diebus interpo sitis, after an interval, etc.; se (act as go-between).

interpres, -pretis [inter-pres (akin to pretium?)], c., a middleman, a mediator, an interpreter, an agent (for bribery).

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [interrogo], i. v. a., (ask at intervals), question, interrogate, ask, put questions.

intersum, -esse, -fui, -futurus [inter-sum], irr. v. n., be between, be among, be in, be engaged in, be present: nox interest, there is an interval of a night; rei (be engaged in, take part in). — Esp. in third person, it is of importance, it interests, it concerns: nihil interest, there is no difference; also, it makes no difference, it is of no importance; hoc interest, there is this difference; quid mea interest? what is for my interest? quid interest? what is the difference? non magni interest, it does not make much difference; magni mea interest, it is of great importance to me.

intervallum, -ī [inter-vallus, distance between stakes in a rampart], n., distance (between two things), distance apart, interval (of space or time), space, time: longo intervallo, after a long interval, after a considerable time.

interventus, -ūs [inter-ventus; cf. eventus and intervenio], m., a
coming (to interrupt something), a coming in, an intervention.

interviso, -ere, no perf., no p.p. [inter-viso], 3. v. a., visit at intervals.

intestinus, -a, -um [?, perh. intus + tinus], adj., internal, intestine: pemicies (i.e. within the vitals of the state).

intimus, see interior.

intolerabilis, -e [1 in-tolerabilis], adj., intolerable, unendurable, not to be borne.

intolerandus, -a, -um [1 in-tolerandus], adj., not to be borne, unendurable.

intrá [instr. (?) of tinterus; cf. inter and extra], adv., and prep. with acc., into, within, inside.

introdúco, -ducere, -duxi, -ductus [intro-duco], 3. v. a., lead in, bring in, march in (troops), introduce.

introitus, -ús [intro-útus], m., an entrance, an approach (means of entrance), a way of entrance: Ponti (mouth, i.e. the straits). — Fig., a door (as a way of entrance), an opening.

intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus (-tútus) [in-tueor], 2. v. dep., gaze upon, gaze at, cast one's eyes upon, look upon, behold, look at, contemplate, study.

intus [in + tus (an abl. ending; cf. divinitus)], adv., within.

inultus, -a, -um [1 in-ультus], adj., unavenged, unpunished.

inurus, -.urere, -ussī, -ūstus [inuro], 3. v. a., burn in, brand. — Fig., fix indelibly.

inūsitātus, -a, -um [1 in-usitatus], adj., unwanted, unaccustomed, unusual.

inūtilis, -e [1 in-ūtilis], adj., of no use, unserviceable. — In a pregnant sense, unfavorable (positively disadvantageous), prejudicial.

invádō, -vädere, -vāsi, -vāsūrus [in-vado], 3. v. n., rush in, attack, assail, make an attack, make a rush, make a charge.

invehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vectus [in-veho], 3. v. a., carry in, carry against. — Pass. as dep., be borne, ride, sail in, assail (ride against), inveigh.

inveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus [in-venio], 4. v. a., find (come upon; cf. reperio, find by search), learn, discover, meet with, invent, chance to have, originate.

inventor, -oris [in-tventor; cf. invenio], m., a discoverer, an inventor, an originator.

investīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-vestīgo], 1. v. a. and n., trace out, investigate.

inveterāscō, -āscere, -āvī, -ātūrus [in-veterasco], 3. v. n., grow old, become established, become fastened in or on, become rooted, become deeply seated or ingrained.

invictus, -a, -um [1 in-victus], adj., unconquered. — Also, unconquerable, invincible.

invideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsus [invideo; cf. invidus], 2. v. n. and a., envy, be jealous of, grudge, be envious.

invidia, -ae [invidē- + īa], F., envy, odium, jealousy, hatred, unpopularity.
invidiosus -a, -um [invidia- + osus], adj., causing odium: mihi est invidiosum (it is a ground of odium).

invidius, -a, -um [in-vidus (vid + us, whence video)], adj., envious, jealous, ill-disposed, hostile, grudging.


inviolātus, -a, -um [1 in-violat- us], adj., inviolate, unharmed, uninjured.—Also (cf. invictus), inviolable: inviolata amicitia, without violating friendship.

invisus, -a, -um [p.p. of video], as adj., hateful, odious, displeasing.

invītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (?), 1. v. a., invite.

invītus, -a, -um (?), adj., unwilling.—Often rendered as adv., against one’s will, unwillingly.

irascor, -āri, -ātus [i-o-cō-], 1. v. dep., joke, jest, say in jest.

irōcōsus, -a, -um [i-o-cō- + osus], adj., jocose, humorous, facetious, sportive.

ipse, -a, -um [is-potis(?)], intens. pron., self; very, himself, etc. (as opp. to some one else; cf. sui, reflex. referring to the subject), he, etc. (emph.), he himself, etc.: tu ipse, you yourself; ipsius virtus (his own, etc.); id ipsum, that very thing; ad ipsum fornicem (just at, etc.); illis ipsis diebus, just at that very time; in his ipsis, even in these; Kalendis ipsis (just at, etc.); ante ipsum sacrarium (just exactly before, etc.).

ira, -ae [?], f., anger, wrath, resentment, rage.

irācundia, -ae [irācundō- + ia], f., wrath (as a permanent quality; cf. ira, a temporary feeling), irascibility, anger.

irācundus, -a, -um [ira- + cundus], adj., of a violent temper, passionate, irascible, wrathful, resentful, embittered.

irāscor, irāscī, irātus [i-rā- + sco], 3. v. dep., get angry, be angry.—irātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., angry, in anger.

irr-, see intr.

is, ea, id [pron. 1], dem. pron., this (less emph. than hic), that (une- emph.), these, those, etc., the, a, he, she, it, such, one, the man: id quod, which (omitting the demonstrative); atque is, and that too; in eo, in that matter; ex eo genere qui (of the kind, etc.); vacuus ab eis qui defenderent (of men to, etc.); vos qui ... ei, you who ... you; neque enim is es, etc. (such a man, etc.); pro eo ac mereor (in proportion to what, etc.); is constitutus ex marmore (his statue), etc.; id aetatis filii (of that age, etc.).—eō, neut. abl., the (old Eng. instrumental), so much, on that account, therefore: eo magis, all the more; eo atrociōr, so much the more cruel.

—See also eiusmodi.

istē, -a, -ud [is-te (cf. tum, tantus, etc.)], dem. pron., that, these, those, etc.—Esp. associated with the
second person, with adversaries
and opponents, that (you speck of),
he (your client), those men (my
opponents), that (of yours), that (by
you).

istic [isti-ce; cf. hic], adv., there
(where you are, or the like; cf.
iste).

ita [pron. i + ta (instr. (? of
ta)], adv., so, in such a way, under
such circumstances, in this way,
thus, as follows; often with limit-
ning force, so (only): ut . . . ita,
ita . . . ut, in proportion as, as;
ita dictatat (this).

Italia, -ae [Ital- (reduced) +
a (fem. of -ius)], R., Italy.

Italicus, -a, -um [Ital- + cus],
adjectives, Italian: belum (the Italic or
Social war, B.C. 90).

itaque [ita que], adv., and so,
accordingly, therefore.

item [i-tem (acc. ?; cf. idem)],
adverbs, in like manner, so also, in
the same way, also, likewise.

iter, itineris [stem fr. i (go) +
unc. term.], N., a road, a march, a
way, a route, a course, a journey;
ex itinere, on the road, on the
march, en route: iter facere,

march, advance, proceed, travel.

iterum [pron. i + terus; cf.
alter], adv., a second time, again:
semel atque iterum, iterum et
saepius, again and again.

iubeô, iübère, iussi, iüssus [prob.
ius-habeo; cf. praebeo], 2. v. a.,
order, command, bid.

iuscunditās, -ātis [iuscundō +
tas], F., pleasantness, pleasure,
charm.
iūcundus, -a, -um [?, perh. for
iuvicundus, akin to iuvo], adj.,
pleasant, agreeable.
iūdex, -icus [ius-tex (dic as
stem)], M. and F., a judge, an ar-
biter.—Esp. in Roman jurispru-
dence, a juryman (half judge and
half juryman, who decided Roman
law cases), a judge: īndices, gen-
tlemen (i.e. of the jury).
iūdiciālis, -e [īndīciō + alis],
adj., judicial, of courts.
iūdicium, -ī [īdicē + ium], N.,
a judgment (judicial), a trial, a
verdict, a prosecution.—As each
trial made a court, a court, a panel
of jurors, a bench of judges, the
administration of justice, the judi-
ciary, the judicial power.—Also,
an expression of opinion (gen-
ernally official), an opinion, a judg-
ment, a decision.
iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ūdic-],
1. v. a., formally decide, decide,
judge, be a juror, adjudge, think,
consider, hold an opinion: subtiliter
(be a connoisseur); de ingenii (criti-
cise, estimate); magna in hoc vis
iūdicatur (is held to be, etc.).
iūgulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [īugulō-],
1. v. a., cut the throat of, murder, as-
sassinate, strangle (fig.), put to death.
iūgulum, -ī [īugō + lum], N., (a
little yoke, the collar-bones), the
throat, the neck.

Iugurtha, -ae [?], M., a king of
Numidia, who was defeated and
captured by Marius.

Iūlius, ī [?], M., a Roman gen-
tile name.—Esp., L. Julius Caesar,
censor B.C. 89. See Caesar.
iungō, iungere, iūnxi, iūnctus [IUG], 3. v. a., join, unite, attach, attach together. — In pass. or with reflex., unite with, attach one’s self.

Iūniānus, -a, -um [iuniō- + anus], adj., of Junius: consilium (a jury of which one Junius was presiding praetor, and which had notoriously been bribed).

Iūnius, -a, -um [?], perh. akin to iuvenis], adj., of June.

Iuppiter (Iūp-), Iovis [Iovis-Pater], M., the god of the visible heavens and the atmosphere, who was regarded as the supreme divinity of the Romans, Jupiter, Jove. — Identified with the Greek Zeus, hence with the adjective Olympius.

Iūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iur- (stem of ius)], 1. v. n., swear, take an oath. — iūrātus, -a, -um, p.p. in active sense, sworn, on oath.

Iūs, iūris [for iāvus, Yu (akin to iUG) + us], N., justice, right, rights (collectively), rights over (anything), claims, law: communia iura, common rights of man; hoc iuris constituere, establish this as law; iure, with right, justly; praecipuo iure, with special justice; suo iure, with perfect right; optimo iure, with perfect justice; iure consultus, see consultus.

Iūsiūrandum, iūsiūrandī [see ius and iuro], N., an oath.

Iūssū [abl. of iūssus], used as adv., by order: meo iussu, by my orders.

Iūstē [old abl. of iustus], adv., justly.

Iūstitia, -ae [iusto- + tia], F., justice (just behavior), sense of justice.

Iūstus, -a, -um [ius + tus], adj., just, lawful, reasonable. — Also, complete, perfect, regular: omnia iusta solvere (all due rites).

Iuvenis, -e [?], adj., young. — Masc. as subst., a young man (not over 45), a youth.

Iuventūs, -ūtis [iuven- (orig. stem of iuvenis) + tus], F., youth. — Concretely, the youth, young men, the young.

Iuvō, iuivāre, iūvī, iūtus [?], 1. v. a., help, aid, assist.

Kal., abbreviation for Kalendae and its cases (which see).

Kalendae (Cal-), -ārum [F. plur. of kalendus, p. of verb akin to calo], F. plur., the Calends (the first day of the Roman month, when, as it would seem, the times of the moon were announced to the assembled people): pridie Kalendae Ianuarias (i.e. December 31).

Karthaginēnsis (Car-), -e [Karthagin- + ensis], adj., Carthaginian. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Carthaginians.

Karthagō (Car-), -inis [Punic, new city], F., Carthage.
L., abbreviation for Lucius.

L (L) [a corrupt form of the Greek letter ψ (prop. χ), originally used for 50, and retained in the later notation], a sign for fifty.

labefaciō, -facere, -feci, -factus [unc. stem (akin to labor) -facio], 3. v. a., shake, cause to totter.

labefactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labe-(cf. labefaciō) -facto], 1. v. a., shake, cause to totter, weaken, undermine, overthrow, shatter, annul, invalidate, disturb.

lābēs, is [lab (in lābor) + es], f., a fall, ruin, a plague (fig.), a pest. — Also, a disgrace, a shame.

Labiēnus, i [ʔ, perh. labia (lips) + enus], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., T. Atius Labiēnus, a violent partisan of Cæsar, a legatus, under him in Gaul, but afterwards in the civil war on the side of Pompey.

lābō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [ʔ, akin to labor], 1. v. n., totter, totter, give way.

lābor, lābī, lāpsus [ʔ, akin to labo], 3. v. dep., slide, fall, slip, err, be imprudent.

labor, -ōris [rabh + or (for os)], m., toil, exertion (in its disagreeable aspect), labor (as painful), trouble.

labōriōsus, -a, -um [labor + osus], adj., toilsome, laborious.

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labor-], 1. v. n., toil, exert one’s self. — Also, suffer, labor, be hard pressed, be in trouble, trouble one’s self, care.

— With neut. pron., labor about, attend to, busy one’s self with.

lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacerō-], 1. v. a., mangle, lacerate, tear.

lacessō, -cessere, -cessīvī (-iī), -cessītus [stem akin to lacio + unc. term.], 3. v. a., irritate, provoke. — Esp., attack, harass, assail, skirmish with.

lacrima, -ae [tdakru- (cf. δάκρυ) + ma], f., a tear.

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacrima], 1. v. n. and a., weep, weep for.


lacus, -ūs [ʔ, cf. lacer, lacuna], m., a reservoir, a lake.

Laeca, -ae [ʔ], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., M. Laeca, a partisan of Catiline.

laedō, laedere, laesi, laesus [perh. for lavido, lu (increased) + do (cf. tendo)], 3. v. a., wound, injure. — Fig., esp., break (one’s word, etc.), violate, hurt, disparage, thwart, injure.

Laelius, i [ʔ], m., a Roman gentle name. — Esp.: 1. C. Laelius, the friend of the younger Africanus; 2. D. Laelius, an adherent of Pompey.

Laenius, i [ʔ], m., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., M. Laenius Flaccus, a knight of Brundisium, a friend of Cicero, and one of his supporters in his exile.
laetitia, -ae [laetō- + tia], F., joy, gladness (cf. laetus).

laetor, -ārī, -ātus [laetō-], i. v. dep., rejoice (cf. laetus), be glad, take delight: illud laetandum est, this is a cause of rejoicing.

laetus, -a, -um [unc. root (perh. akin to glad) + tus], adj., joyful (of the inner feeling), rejoicing: me domus laetissima accepti (with the greatest joy).

lamentātiō, -onis [lamentā- + tio], F., lamentation.

lamentor, -ārī, -ātus [lamentō-], i. v. dep., lament, bewail.

lamentum, -ī [?, perh. l. u. + mentum; cf. laedo], N., a lamentation.

lāmina, -ae [?, perh. l. u. + mina], F., a scale (of metal), a plate (esp. heated, used for torture).

languidus, -a, -um [languō- (whence languō) + dus], adj., spiritless, listless, languid, stupid, sleepy, dozy: languidior, less active.

lanista, -ae [?], M., a trainer (of gladiators).

Lānuvīnus, -a, -um [Lanuvīō- + inus], adj., of Lanuvium. — Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Lanuvium.

Lānuvium, -ī [?], N., a town of Latium, twenty miles from Rome on the Appian Way, famous for its worship of Juno Sospita.

lāpidātiō, -onis [lāpidā- + tio], F., a stoning, throwing stones.

lapis, -āidis [?], M., a stone.

lāqueus, -ī [lāc (in lacio) + eus (?-ayōs)], M., a slip-noose, a snare. — Fig., the meshes (of the law, etc.).

Lār, Laris [?], M., a household divinity: Lar familiaris, household gods (as a symbol of home), home, hearth and home.

largē [old abl. of largus], adv., copiously, generously, lavishly.

largior, -īrī, -ītus [largē-], 4. v. dep., give lavishly, bestow upon, supply with, lavish upon, grant. — Also, give bribes, give presents.

largītiō, -onis [largī- (stem of largior) + tio], F., lavish giving, bribery.

largitor, -ōris [largī- + tor], M., a lavish giver, a briber, a spendthrift.

lātē [old abl. of latus], adv., widely, broadly: longe lateque, far and wide.

lātebra, -ae [lātē- + bra], F., a hiding-place.

lāteō, latēre, latūi, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n., lie concealed, lurk, be concealed, pass unnoticed, lie hid, work secretly.

Latiāris (-ālis), -e [Latiō- + aris], adj., of Latium: Jupiter Latialis (the Jupiter worshipped on the Alban Mount as the tutelar divinity of the old Latin union).

Latiniēnis, -e [Latinō- (?) + ensis], adj., of Latium, Latin. — Esp. as Roman proper name, Q. Cælius Latiniensis, a tribune of the people.

Latinus, -a, -um [Latiō- + inus], adj., Latin.

Lātiōm, -ī [prob. latō- + ium (neut. of -ius), the flat land ?], the country between the Apennines, the Tiber, and the Tuscan Sea, now the Campagna.
látor, -ōris [(t)la- + tor], m., a bearer, a proposer (of a law; cf. fero).

latró, -ōnis [prob. stem borrowed fr. Greek o], m., a mercenary (?), a robber, a marauder.

latrōcinium, -ī [†latrocino- + ium; cf. ratiocinor], n., freebooting, robbery, brigandage, marauding, a band of marauders, a marauding expedition (opposed to bellum, q. v.).

latrōcinor, -ārī, -ātus [†latrocinō-; cf. latrocinium], i. v. dep., be a freebooter, act as a marauder: latrocinans, as a marauder.

lātus, -a, -um [prob. for †platus; cf. πλατύς], adj., broad, wide, extensive.

lātus, lateris [prob. latō- + rus (reduced)], n., the side (of the body).— Also, generally, a side, a flank, an end (of a hill).

lātus, -a, -um [for tlatus, TLA (cf. tollo, tuli) + tus], p.p. of fero.

laudātiō, -ōnis [laudā- + tio], f., a eulogy, a funeral oration.

laudātor, -ōris [laudā- + tor], m., a eulogizer, an extoller.

laudō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [laud-], i. v. a., praise, commend, approve, eulogize, applaud.

laureātus, -a, -um [laurea- + tus; cf. robustus], adj., laurelled, crowned with laurel.

laus, laudis [?], f., praise, credit, renown, reputation, glory, merit (thing deserving praise), excellence: in hac laude industriae (in gaining this credit by, etc.); fructum istum laudis, the gaining of that credit.

lautumiae (lātō-, lātū-), -ārum [ಲాటుమాలా], f. plur., a stone-quarry.

lectūlica, -ae [lectica- + ula (fem. of -ulus)], f., a small litter, a sedan chair.

lectiūnula, -ae [lection- +acula (fem. of -culus)], f., a short reading, desultory reading.

lectulus, -ī [lectō- + lus], m., a couch, a sofa, a bed.

lectus, -ī [?], m., a bed, a couch.

lēctus, -a, -um, p.p. of lego.

lēgātiō, -ōnis [legā- + tio], f., (a sending or commission), an embassy (message of ambassadors), the office of legatus: qua in legatione, in which office; ius legationis, the rights of ambassadors.

lēgātus, -ī [prop. p.p. of lēgo], m., an ambassador.— Also, a lieutenant, a legatus. To a Roman commander were assigned (legare) one or more subordinate officers capable of taking command in his absence or engaging in independent operations under his general direction. These were the legati, and with the quaestor composed a kind of staff.

legiō, -ōnis [LEG + io], f., (a levy); hence, a legion (originally the whole levy, later the unit of army organization, numbering from 3000 to 6000 men, divided into ten cohorts).

lēgītimus, -a, -um [leg- (as if legi) + timus], adj., lawful, legal, of law, according to law, at law.

lēgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†lega-; cf. collega]. i. v. a., despatch, commission, commission as legatus, choose as legatus, assign (as legatus).
legō, legere, légī, lēctus [cf. λέγω], 3. v. a. and n., choose, collect, pick out. — Hence, read, read of. — lēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., choice, esteemed, superior.

lēniō, -ire, -īvī (-īō), -itus [lēni-], 4. v. a., soothe, mitigate.

lēnis, -e [?], adj., gentle, lenient, mild.

lēnitās, -ātis [lēni- + tas], f., gentleness, leniency.

lēnīter [lēni- + ter], adv., gently.

lēnō, -ōnis [?], leni- + o], m., a pander, a pimp, a go-between.

lēnōcinium, -ī [lēnōcinō- (cf. lenocinor) + ium], n., pandering.

lentē [old abl. of lentus], adv., slowly.

Lentulus, -ī [lentō- + lus], m., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Ca. Cornelius Lentulus Clodia- nus, consul b.c. 72; 2. P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura, consul b.c. 71, one of the Catilinarian conspirators; 3. L. Lentulus, an unknown praetor; 4. P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, consul b.c. 57, a supporter of Cicero; 5. The son of No. 4, of the same name.

lentus, -a, -um [len (cf. lenis) + tus], adj., flexible. — Also, slow.

lepidus, -a, -um [lēpō- (cf. lepor) + dus], m., graceful. — As a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. M'. Æmilius Lepidus, consul b.c. 66; 2. M. Æmilius Lepidus, consul b.c. 78, killed in a quarrel with his colleague, Q. Catulus; 3. Son of the preceding, of the same name, the famous triumvir whose house was robbed by the partisans of Clodius.

lepor (-os), -ōris [unc. root + ēr; cf. honor], m., attractive- ness, charm; pleasantry, wit, humor.

levis, -e [for ♀leghvis, lagh + us (with inserted i; cf. brevis), cf. claxōs, Eng. light], adj., light, slight, trivial, unimportant, of no weight. — Also (cf. gravis), inconstant, fickle, wanting in character, worthless, unprincipled.

levitās, -ātis [levi- + tas], f., lightness. — Also (cf. levis), inconstancy, fickleness, want of principle, unsteadiness.

leviter [levi- + ter], adv., lightly, slightly: ut levissime dicam, to say the least.

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levi- (as if levō-)]. 1. v. a., lighten. — Hence, free from a burden, relieve, alleviate, lessen: annonam (relieve the market, lessen the price of grain).

lēx, légis [leg (in lego)], f., a statute, a law, a condition.

libellus, -i [librō- + lus], m., a little book, a list, a paper.

libēns (lub-), see libet.

libenter [libent- + ter], adv., willingly, gladly, with pleasure. — With verb, be glad to, etc.: libentissime audire, most like to hear.

liber, libī [?], m., bark (of a tree). — Hence, a book.

1 liber, -era, -erum [libō-(whence libet) + rus (reduced)], adj., free (of persons and things), unre- stricted, undisturbed, unincum- bered, independent.
Liber, -eri [same word as liber, connection uncertain], M., an Italian deity of agriculture. — Hence identified with Bacchus.

Libera, -ae [fem. of preceding word], F., an Italian goddess identified with Proserpine (cf. Kôn).

liberális, -e [liber- + alis], adj., of a freeman, generous, liberal, noble (studia).

liberálitás, -átis [liberali- + tas], F., generosity.

liberáliter [liberali- + ter], adv., generously, kindly (respondit).

liberátió, -onis [liberá- + tio], F., a setting free, a freeing, acquittal.

liberátor, -óris [liberá- + tor], M., a deliverer, a liberator.

liberé [old abl. of liber], adv., freely, without restraint, with freedom.

liberí, -orum [prob. masc. plur. of liber, the free members of the household], M. plur., children. — Sometimes even of one.

liberó, -áre, -ávi, -átus [liberó-], i. v. a., free, set free, relieve (from some bond), absolve, acquit: liberátor Milo non protetus esse (is acquitted of having, etc.).

libertás, -átis [liberó- (reduced) + tas], F., liberty, freedom, independence. — Hence, Liberty (personified and worshipped as a divinity).

libertínus, -i [libertó- + inus], M., a freedman (as a member of a class; cf. libertus). Also as adj.

libertus, -i [liberó- (reduced) + tus], M., a freedman (in reference to his former master; cf. libertinus).

libet (lub-), -ère, -uit (libitum est) [?], cf. liber], 2. v. imper., it pleases, one desires, one is pleased to. — libéns, -entis, p. as adj., glad, pleased, gladly, with pleasure, with good will.

libidínóse (lub-) [old abl. of libidinosus], adv., arbitrarily, lawlessly, licentiously.

libidínósus (lub-), -a, -um [libidin- + osus], adj., arbitrary, lawless, licentious.

libidó (lub-), -inis [akin to libet; cf. cupido], F., lawlessness, licentiousness, rapine, lust, desire, lawless fancy, arbitrary conduct, wantonness.

librálírum, -i [libro- + arium] (neut. of libràrius), N., a bookcase.

licentia, -ae [licent- + ia], F., license, lawlessness.

licet, licère, licuit (licitum est) [licó-; cf. delicus, reliquus], 2. v. imper., it is lawful, it is allowed, one may, one is allowed, one is permitted. — licet, although, though.

Licinius, -i [licinó- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. A. Licinius Archias, the poet defended by Cicero; 2. Licinius, an obscure restaurant-keeper. See Lucullus.

lictor, -óris [?, perh. lac + tor], M., a lictor (the attendant of the higher Roman magistrates).

Ligárius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Ligarius, an officer in Pompey's army in Africa, defended by Cicero before Caesar.

lignum, -i [?], N., wood, a log.
limen, -inis [akin to limus, obliquus], N., (a crosspiece), a threshold, a lintel: omnis aditus et limen, all approach and entrance.

lingua, -ae [?], F., a tongue.—Hence, a language.

linter (lunt-), -tris [?], F. (and M.), a skiff.

linum, -ī [prob. borr. fr. Gr. λινόν], N., flax.—Hence, a thread.

liquefaciō, -facere, -feci, -factus [lique- (stem akin to liqueo) -facio], 3. v. a., liquefy, melt.

liquidō [abl. of liquidus], as adv., clearly, plainly, with truth, with a clear conscience.

lis, lītis [for ῥstlīs, stūla + tis (reduced) (?); cf. locus and Eng. strife], F., a suit at law, a law-suit.—Also, the amount in dispute, damages.

littera (litera), -ae [?, akin to līna], F., a letter (of the alphabet).—Plur., letters, writing, an alphabet, a letter (an epistle), literature, a document.

litterātus (līt-), -a, -um [litera- + tus], adj., educated, cultivated.

litūra, -ae [fītītu- (li in līna + tu) + ra], F., an erasure.

litus, -oris [?], N., a shore, a beach.

locō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [locō-], 1. v. a., place, station.—Hence, let, make a contract, contract for.

Locrēnis, -e [Locri- + ensis], adj., of Locri (a Greek city of Italy near Rhegium).—Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Locri, Locrians.

locuplēs, -plētis [?, loco-plies (ple + tus, reduced)], adj., (with full coffers ?), rich, wealthy, responsible.

locuplētō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [locuplet-], 1. v. a., enrich.

locus, -i [for ῥstlocus, stūla + cus], M. (sing.), N. (generally plur.), a place, a spot, a position, a region (esp. in plur.), a point, the ground (in military language), space, extent (of space), room, a passage.—Fig., position, a station, rank, a point, place (light, position, character), an opportunity, a chance, condition, state of things, an occasion, point (in argument).

longē [old abl. of longus], adv., far, too far, absent, far away, distant.

longinquitās, -ātis [longinquō- + tas], F., distance.

longinquus, -a, -um [case-form of longus (perh. loc.) + cus], adj., long (of time and space), distant, long-continued.

longiusculus, -a, -um [longior- +ulus], adj., rather long, a little longer.

longus, -a, -um [?], adj., long (of space and time), far, distant: longum est commemorare (it is too long to, etc., it would take too long to, etc.); ne longum sit, not to be too long.

loquor, loqui, locūtus [?], 3. v. dep., speak, talk, converse, express one’s self, say (with neuter pron.): auctoritas loquentium (in words).

lubet, see libet.

lubidō, see libido.

Luccēius, -i [?], M., an Italian gentile name.—Esp., Q. Luccceius, a banker at Rhegium.

Lucius — Fig., be clear, be obvious, be conspicuous.

Lucius, -i [luc- (in lux) + ius], M., a Roman praenomen.

luctuosus, -a, -aum [luctu- + osus], adj., full of grief, sorrowful, distressing.

luctus, -us [luc- + tus], M., grief, sorrow, mourning.

luculentus, -a, -um [lucu- (old form of lux) - lentus], adj., fill of light, bright: caminus (brightly burning).

Lucullus, -i [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. L. Licinius Lucullus, the able general of the third Mithridatic war; 2. M. Licinius Lucullus, brother of the preceding. The whole family was rich and cultivated.

lúcus, -i [prob. luc (in lux) + us], M., (an open grove, as opposed to the forest), a grove (commonly sacred).

lúdificatiō, -onis [ludificā- + tio], F., derision, mockery.

lúdus, -i [?], M., play, sport. — Also, a school, a training-school. — Plur., games (Roman festivals).

lūgēō, lūgē, lūxī, lūxūrus [†lūgō; cf. λυρός], 2. v. a. and n., mourn, bewail, lament.

lūmen, -inis [luc + men], N., a light (also fig.): ipsa lumina, the brightest lights.

lunter, see linter.

lūd, luere, luī, luitūrus [lu; cf. lūō], 3. v. a., loose. — Esp., pay, suffer (a penalty), atone for (a fault).

lupa, -ae [?, cf. λύκος], F., a she-wolf. — Also, a prostitute.

lupinus, -a, -aum [lupō- + inus], adj., of a wolf, of the wolf (the nurse of Romulus and Remus).

lūstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [lustrā-], 1. v. a., purify. — Hence, go over (for purification), pass over.

lūstrum, -ī [unc. form from lu + trum; cf. monstrum], N., a slough. — Hence, a brothel. — Hence in plur., debauchery.

lūtum, -ī [lu + tum (neut. of -tus)], N. ("the wash"), mud, mire.

lūx, lūcīs [luc (in luceo) as stem], F., light, light of the sun, sunlight, open light, daylight: ante lucem, before daybreak.

lūxuria, -ae (also -īēs, -īēi) [†lūxurō- (luxu + rus) + īa], F., luxury, riotous living, fast livers (cf. iuventus, the youth).

lūxuriēs, -ēi, see luxuria.

M

M, abbreviation of Marcus.

M [corruption of CIΩ (orig. Φ) through influence of mille], 1000.

M', abbreviation for Manius.

Macedonia, -ae [Makedōnía], F., the country originally bounded by Thessaly and Epirus, Thrace, Pàonia, and Illyria; finally conquered by T. Quinctius Flamininus, B.C. 197.

Macedonicus, -a, -um [Makedōnikós], adj., Macedonian.
māchnātor, -ōris [machinā- + tor], M., a contriver, a manager.

māchinor, -āri, -ātus [machina-], I. v. dep., contrive, invent, engineer, plot.

mactō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [mactō-], I. v. a., sacrifice, slaughter, punish, pursue (with punishment).

macula, -ae [?], F., a spot, a stain.

maculō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [macu- la-], I. v. a., stain, pollute.

madefaciō, -facere, -feci, -factus [made- (stem akin to madeo) + facio], 3. v. a., moisten, wet.

Maecius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., Sp. Mecius (Tarpa), who had charge of the games in Pompey’s theatre.

Maelius (Mēlius), -ī [?], M., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., Sp. Mælius, a Roman, killed, B.C. 439, by Servilius Ahala, on the charge of aiming at regal power.

maerō (moer-), -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [†maerō-; cf. maestus], 2. v. a. and n., mourn, grieve, be in sorrow, grieve for, mourn for.

maeror (moe-), -ōris [maes- (cf. maestus) + or], M., grief, sorrow, sadness.

maestitia (moes-), -ae [maestō- + tia], F., sadness, sorrow.

maestus (moe-), -a, -um [MIS? (in miser) + tus], p.p. of maero as adj., sad, sorrowful.

magis [MAG (in magnus) + ius (N. compar. suffix)], adv., more, rather, more than usual, better. — See also maxime.

magister, -tré [magis + ter; cf. alter], M., a master, an instructor, a teacher.

magistra, -ae [fem. of preceding], F., a mistress, a teacher (female, or conceived as such).

magistrātus, -ās [magistrā- (as if stem of †magistro) + tus], M., a magistracy (office of a magistrate). — Concretely, a magistrate (cf. "the powers that be").

māgiificē [old abl. of magnificus], adv., magnificently, handsomely, finely.

māgiificentior, see magnificus.

māgiificus, -a, -um [magnō-īficus (fac + us)], adj., splendid, grand, magnificent. — Compar., māgiificentior, -ius.

māgniūdō, -inis [magnō- + tudo], F., greatness, great size, size, extent, stature, great extent, enormity, great amount, importance: animi magnitudo, lofty spirit, nobleness of soul.

māgnopere, see opus.

māgnus, -a, -um [MAG (increase) + nus; cf. magis], adj., great (in any sense, of size, quantity, or degree), large, extensive, important, serious, deep (ignominia), violent (minas), loud (clamor), rich (fructus), powerful (subsidium): magni habere, to value highly, make much account of; magni interest, it is of great importance; magnum et sanctum, a great and sacred thing; magnum et amplum cogitare, have great and lofty ideas. — See also Magnus. — māior, -ius, compar., in usual sense. — Also,
mäior (with or without natu), elder, older. — In plur. as subst., elders, ancestors: pecunia mäior, a greater amount of money. — mäximus, -a, -um, superl., largest, very large, greatest, very great, very loud, most important, etc.—See also mäximus.

Mägnus, -i [magnus], M., a Roman name.

mäiestäs, -ätis [maios- (orig. stem of mäior) + tas], F., (superiority), majesty, dignity. — Esp. (for mäiestas diminutus), treason.

mäior, compar. of mägnus.

Mäius, -a, -um [Maia], adj., of May.

mäle [old abl. of malus], adv., badly, ill, not well, hardly: loqui (abusively); existimare (ill, evil).

mäledictum, -i [male dictum], N., an insult (in words), abuse.

mäleficium, -i [malefico- + ium], N., harm, mischief, a crime, a misdeed.

malitia, -ae [malō- + tia], F., wickedness, trickery.

malitiösē [old abl. of malitiosus], adv., by trickery.

mäleolus, -i [maleō- + lus], M., (a hammer), a grenade, a fire-dart.

Mälius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., Mälius Glaucia, a friend of T. Roscius. — See also Mänlius.

mälo, mälle, mälui, no p.p. [mage- (for magis) volo], irr. v. a. and n., wish more, wish rather, prefer, will (etc.) rather, choose rather.

mälus, -a, -um [?], adj., bad (in all senses), ill, wretched. — pëior, -us, compar. — pessimus, -a, -um, superl. — malum, -i, neut. as subst., mischief, evil, harm, misfortune, trouble: malus civis (dangerous, pernicious).

Mamertinus, -a, -um [Mamertinus, of Mars], adj., Mamertine (belonging to a body of mercenary troops who seized the city of Messina). — Masc. plur. as subst., the Mamertines (the inhabitants of the city captured by these adventurers).

mänceps, -ipis [manu-cepis; cf. princeps], M., a purchaser.

män cus, -a, -um [?], adj., maimed, crippled.

mändätum, -i [neut. p.p. of mändo], N., a trust (given to one), instructions (given), a message (given).

mändō, äre-, ävī, -ätus [?, ?mändō- (manu-do)], 1. v. a., put into one's hands, entrust, instruct (give instructions to), commit, consign, confer (honores, imperia), order, command: ea animis (let sink, etc.).

mänē [abl. of manis (?), ma + nis; cf. matuta, maturus], adv., in the morning, early in the morning.

mänēo, manère, mänși, mänśuru [unc. stem akin to μενω], 2. v. n., stay, remain, stay at home, continue, last, persist in, abide by.

manicātus, -a, -um [manica- + tus], adj., long-sleeved, with sleeves.

manifestō [abl. of manifestus], adv., in the act, red-handed, clearly, obviously.

manifestus, -a, -um [manifestus (cf. infestus), caught by laying on the hand ?], adj., caught
in the act, proved by direct evidence (as opposed to circumstantial evidence), overt, clear, manifest, audacious, rampant: audacia (unblushing, as not attempting concealment).

Mānilius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. C. Mānilius, a tribune of the people, B.C. 66, who proposed the law giving Pompey command in the East; 2. M'. Mānilius, an eminent legal authority.

Mānius, -i [mane (?) + ius], m., a Roman prænomen.

Mānliānus, -a, -um [Manliō- + anus], adj., of Manlius.

Mānlius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. Q. Mānlius, a juror in the case of Verres; 2. C. Mānlius (Malliōs), one of Catiline’s accomplices.

mānō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [?],
1. v. n., flow, spread.

mānsuētē [old abl. of mānsuētus], adv., mildly, kindly.

mānsuētūdō, -inis [manu-+sue-tudo], f., mildness, gentleness.

mānsuētus, -a, -um [manu-sue-tus], adj., (wonted to the hand), tame, gentle, kind.

manubiae, -ārum [?, akin to manus], f. plur., money derived from booty, booty.

manūmittō (also separate), -mittere, -mīśī, -missus [manu-mitto],
3. v. a., (let go from one’s hand), manumit, free.

manus, -ūs [?], f., the hand, violence. — Also (cf. manipulus), a company, a band, a troop. — Also, handwriting: in manibus habere, have on hand, have; manu factum, wrought by art. — Cf. also manumittere.

Mārcellus, -i [Marculō- (Marco-+ ius)+ ius], m., (the little hammer?), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. M. Claudius Marcellus, the conqueror of Syracuse, B.C. 212; 2. M. Claudius Marcellus, an unworthy member of the same great family; 3. M. Claudius Marcellus, consul b.c. 51, defended by Cicero before Caesor; 4. C. Claudius Marcellius, consul b.c. 50, cousin of the preceding.

Mārcius (Mārtius ?), -i [?, Mart-+ ius ?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., C. Marcius, a Roman knight.

Mārcus, -i [?, mar (in morior, etc.) + cus, the hammer?, the warrior?], m., a Roman prænomen.

mare, -is [?], n., the sea, a sea: terra marique, on land and sea.

maritimus (-tumus), -a, -um [mari-+ timus; cf. finitus], adj., of the sea, sea-, maritime, naval, on the sea.

maritus, -i [stem akin to mas (male) + tus], m., a husband.

Marius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentile name. Esp.: 1. C. Marius, the opponent of Sulla and the champion of the popular against the aristocratic party. He conquered the Cimbri and Teutones, B.C. 101, and freed Rome from the fear of a Northern invasion. In his sixth consulship, B.C. 100, he killed the demagogues Saturninus
and Glaucia: Mario consule et Catulo (B.C. 102); 2. M. Marius, a friend of Cicero.

marmor, -oris [?, perh. MAR reduplicated], n., marble.

marmoreus, -a, -um [marmor- + eus], adj., of marble, marble.

Mārs, Mārtis [?, perh. MAR (in morior) + tis, the slayer, but more probably of wolves than of men in battle], m., Mars, originally probably a god of husbandry defending the sheep, but afterwards identified with the Greek "Απός and worshipped as the god of war: Mars communis (the favor of the god of war); Martis vis, the violence of war.

Mārtius, -a, -um [Mart- + ius], adj., of Mars, of March.— Martia, the title of a legion active in the struggle against Antony.

Massilia, -ae [?], f., Marseilles.

Massiliensis, -e [Massilia- + ensis], adj., of Marseilles.— Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Marseilles.

māter, -tris [?, prob. MA (create) + ter], f., a mother, a matron.

māter familiās [see the words], f., a matron.

māteria, -ae (-ēs, -ēī) [?, prob. mater- + ia (fem. of -ius)], f., wood (cut, for material), timber (cf. lignum, wood for fuel).— Fig., source, instrument.

māternus, -a, -um [mater- + nus], adj., maternal, of one’s mother.

māturē [old abl. of maturus], adv., early, speedily.

mātūritās, -ātis [matur- + tas], f., maturity, full development.

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [matur-], I. v. a. and n., hasten, make haste, anticipate, forestall.

mātūrus, -a, -um [matu- (MA (in mane) + tus) + rus], adj., early.

— Also (by unc. connection of ideas), ripe, mature.

mātūtinus, -a, -um [matuta (cf. mane, maturus) + inus], of the morning, morning-, early: temporā (morning hours).

maximē [old abl. of maximus], adv., in the greatest degree, most, very, especially, very much.

māximus, superl. of magnus.

Māximus, -i [superl. of magnus, as subst.], m., a Roman family name.

Mēdēa, -ae [Μηδεία], f., the daughter of Ἀετες, king of Colchis, who elapsed with Jason. She is often represented in works of art.

medeōr, -ērī, no p.p. [medēō (whence medicus, remedium), root unc.; cf. μακάδω, but also meditor], 2. v. dep., attend (as a physician), heal.— Fig., remedy, relieve, cure, treat, apply a remedy.

medicīnus, -a, -um [medicō- + inus], adj., medical.— Esp., medicīna (sc. ars), medicine, the art of healing, a remedy.

mediocris, -cre [mediō- + cris; cf. ludicer], adj., middling, moderate, ordinary, tolerable, within bounds, small, trifling, slight.

mediocriter [mediocrī- + ter], adv., moderately, slightly, somewhat.

meditor, -ārī, -ātus [†meditō- (as if p.p. of medeōr)], I. v. dep., (practise?), dwell upon (in thought),
think of; meditate.—meditātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, practised.

međius, -a, -um [med (cf. Eng. mid') + ius], adj., the middle of (as noun in Eng.), mid-: in medio and in medium, abroad, in public, to public notice, to light, before the world, before you, etc.; ex media morte, from the jaws of death, from instant death; de medio, out of the way.

meherculē (meherclē, meherculēs, also separate) [me hercules (iuvet)], adverbial exclamation, bless you! bless me! upon my word, good heavens! as sure as I live, as I live, and the like.

melior, -ius, compar. of bonus.

membrum, -i [?], prob. formed with suffix -rum (neut. of -rus]), N., a limb, a part of the body.

meminī, -isse [perf. of man, in mens, etc.], def. v. a., remember, bear in mind, keep in mind.

Memmius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., C. Memmius, a worthy Roman murdered at the instigation of Saturninus and Glaucia.

memor, -oris [prob. smar reduplicated], adj., remembering, mindful.

memoria, -ae [memor- + ia], f., (mindfulness), memory, recollection, remembrance, power of memory: memoria retinere, remember; memoria prodere, hand down the memory, of something; memoria deponere, cease to remember; memoriae proditum, handed down by tradition; dignum memoria, worthy of remembrance; post hominum memoriam, since the memory of man, within the, etc.; litterarum (testimony); publica (record).

mendāciūm, -ī [mendac- + ium], n., falsehood, a falsehood.

mendīcitās, -ātis [mendicō- + tas], f., beggary.

mēns, mentis [man + tis (reduced)], f., a thought, the intellect (as opposed to the moral powers, cf. animus), the mind, a state of mind, a change of mind, a purpose: mentes animique, minds and hearts; oculis mentibusque, eyes and thoughts; venit in mentem, it occurs to one.

mēnsa, -ae [?], f., a table.

mēnsis, -is [unc. form fr. ma (cf. Gr. μήν, Eng. moon, month)], M., a month.

mentiō, -ōnis [as if man (in memini)+ tio (prob. menti- (stem of mens)+ o)], f., mention.

mentior, -īri, -ītus [menti- (stem of mens)], 4. v. dep., lie, speak falsely.

mercātor, -ōris [†mercā- + tor], m., a trader (who carries his own wares abroad).

mercēnārius (mercennarius), -a, -um [stem akin to merces + arius], adj., hired, mercenary, hireling, paid.

mercēs, -ēdis [†mercē- (akin to merx) + dus (reduced)], f., hire, pay, wages, reward.

mereor, -ēri, -ītus (also mereo, active) [†merē- (akin to μēρέω)], 2. v. dep., win, deserve, gain.— Also (from earning pay), serve:
meretrix

meretrix, "a, -um [meretric- + ius], adj., of a harlot, meretricious.

meritō, see meritum.

meritum, -ī [neut. of p.p. of merreo], n., desert, service.—meritō, abl. as adv., deservedly.

merx, mercis [merc + is; cf. merces], F., merchandise, wares.

Messāla, -ae [Messālīa], M., a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. M. Valerius Messala, consul B.C. 61, with Marcus Piso; 2. Another of the same name, consul B.C. 53.

Messāna, -ae [Messānā], R., a city on the east coast of Sicily, opposite the extremity of Italy (Messina).

Messiēnus, -ī [Messiēnum], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., M. Messiēnus, a friend of Cicero.

Messius, -ī [Messius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., C. Messius, a friend of Pompey.

-met [unc. form of pron. ma], intens. pron., self (appended to pronoun for emphasis), often untranslatable.

mētātor, -ōris [mētā- + tor], M., a measurer, a surveyor.

Metellus, -ī [Metellīa], M., a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. Q. Cæcilius Metellus Nepos, brother of Cæcilia (which see) and father of Celer No. 5 and Nepos; 2. M. Metellus, prætor B.C. 69, the brother of Q. Metellus Creticus No. 3; 3. Q. Metellus Creticus, consul B.C. 69; 4. L. Metellus, proprætor in Sicily, B.C. 70; 5. Q. Metellus Celer, prætor B.C. 63, consul B.C. 60, son of No. 1; 6. Q. Metellus Balicaricus, consul B.C. 123; 7. Q. Metellus Numidicus, consul B.C. 109, cousin of No. 6; 8. Q. Metellus Pius, prætor B.C. 89, son of No. 7; 9. Q. Metellus Nepos, consul B.C. 98, son of No. 6.

metō, metere, messuī, messus [?], 3. v. a., cut, reap, gather.

metuo, -ure, -ui, -ütus [metu-], 3. v. a. and n., fear: aliquid (have any fear).

metus, -ūs [unc. root (perh. ma, think) + tus], M., fear, anxiety (about).—Often superfluous with other words of fearing: metu territare, terrify.—Esp.: hoc metu, fear of this.

meus, -a, -um [ma (in me) + ius], adj. pron., my, mine, my own: meoiure, with perfect right.

miles, -itis [unc. stem akin to mille as root + tis (reduced)], M. and F., a soldier, a common soldier (as opposed to officers), a legionary soldier (heavy infantry, as opposed to other arms of the service).—Collectively, the soldiers, the soldiery.

militāris, -e [milit- + aris], adj., of the soldiers, military: signa (battle-standards); res militaris, military affairs, war, the art of war; usus militaris, experience in war; virtus (of a soldier, soldierly).

militia, -ae [milit- + ia], F., military service, service (in the army).
mille (indecl.), mília, -ium [akin to miles], adj. (rarely subst. in sing., subst. in plur.), a thousand:
mille passuum, a thousand passes, a mile.

millēs (miliēns) [mille- + iens], adv., a thousand times.

Milō, -ōnis [Mīlōv], M., a famous athlete of Crotona. — Also used as a family name by T. Annius; see Annius.

minimus, -i [māpos], M., a mimic play, a farce.

minae, -ārum [MIN + a], F. plur., (projections ?), threats, threatening words.

mināx, -ācis [minā- + cus (reduced)], adj., threatening, menacing.

Minerva, -ae [prob. MAN (in mens) + unc. term.], F., the goddess of intelligence and skill among the Romans. — Also identified with Pallas Athene, and so more or less associated with war.

minimē [old abl. of minimus], adv., in the smallest degree, least, very little, not at all, by no means: minime vero, not in the least.

minimus, -a, -um [lost stem (whence minuo) + imus; cf. infimus], adj., superl. of parvus, smallest, least. — Neut. as subst. and adv., the least, least, very little.

minister, -trī [minos (minor) + ter], M., a servant, an assistant, a minister, a tool, an instrument.

minitor, -āri, -ātus [minitō-], as if p.p. of minor; cf. agito], i. v. dep., threaten, threaten vengeance, threaten danger: quam illi minitantur, with which they threaten him.

minor, -āri, -ātus [mina (stem of minae)], 1. v. dep., threaten, threaten with danger.

minor, -us [lost stem (cf. minimus) + ior (compar. ending)], adj., smaller, less, younger. — Neut. as subst. and adv., less, not much, not very, not so much, not so: quo minus, the less, that . . . not; si minus, if not so much, if not. — See also minimus and minime.

Minturnae, -ārum [?, cf. Iuturna], F. plur., a city on the borders of Latium and Campania.

Minucius (Minut-), -i [perh. akin to minus], M., a Roman gentile name. — One of the gens, of unknown praenomen, is characterized by Cicero as a profligate.

minuō, -uere, -ui, -ātus [*minu- (cf. minus)], 3. v. a. and n., lessen, weaken, diminish.

minus, see minor.

mīrificē [old abl. of mirificus], adv., marvellously, prodigiously.

mīror, -āri, -ātus [mīrō-], i. v. dep., wonder, wonder at, be surprised, admire. — mīrātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pres. sense, surprised. — mīrāndus, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., marvellous.

mīrus, -a, -um [?, smī (cf. smile) + rus], adj., surprising, marvellous, wonderful. — See also nimmerum.

miscēō, miscēre, miscūī, mixtus (mistus) [mixcē- (cf. promiscus, miscellus)], 2. v. a., mix, mingle,
compose of (a mixture), get up (a disturbance), plan or make a disturbance, make confusion. — mixtus (mistus), -a, -um, p.p., made up of, a mixture of, heterogeneous.

Misenum, -ī [Misenō], N., a town in Campania, on a promontory of the same name (cf. Virg. Aen. vi. 234).

miser, -era, -erum [MIS (cf. maereō) + rus], adj., wretched, pitiable, miserable, poor, unfortunate, in misery: ille miser, the wretched man; isti miseri, these poor creatures.

miserābilis, -e [miserā + bilis], adj., pitiable, wretched, miserable.

miserandus, see miseror.

miserēō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, usually misereor, dep. [miser], 2. v. a. and dep., pity, show pity. — Esp., misereō, miseret, etc., impers., (it pities one, etc.), one pities.

miseria, -ae [miserō + ia], F., wretchedness, misery.

misericordia, -ae [misericordō + ia], F., mercy, pity, clemency, compassion.

misericors, -cordis [miserō-cor, decl. as adj.; cf. concors], adj., merciful, pitying, compassionate.

miseror, -ārī, -ātus [miserō-], 1. v. dep., bewail, complain of: — miserandus, -a, -um, gerundive in pass. sense, to be pitied, pitiable.

Mithradātēs (-iātēs), -is (also -i) [Μῆθραδάτης], M., a name of several Eastern kings. — Esp., Mithridates VI., called the Great, king of Pontus, the adversary of the Romans in the Mithridatic wars, from B.C. 88 to B.C. 61.

Mithradāticus (-iūdicus), -a, -um [Greek], adj., of Mithridates, Mithridatic.

mitis, -e [?], adj., (soft?), mild, gentle, compassionate.

mittō, mittere, misī, missus [?], 3. v. a., let go (cf. mitto), send, despatch, discharge, shoot. — Also, pass over, omit, say nothing of: haec missa facio, I pass these by. — Esp., manu mittere, emancipate, set free.

moderātē [old abl. of moderatus], adv., with self-control, with moderation.

moderātiō, -onis [moderā + tio], F., control, regulation. — Esp., self-control, moderation, consideration (in refraining from something).

moderor, -ārī, -ātus [moderō- (see modestus, and cf. genus, genero)], 1. v. dep., control, regulate, restrain. — moderātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, moderated, self-controlled, well balanced, well governed.

modestē [old abl. of modestus], with moderation, temperately, discreetly, with discretion.

modestia, -ae [modestō + ia], F., moderation, self-control, subordination (of soldiers).

modestus, -a, -um [moderō- (cf. moderator) + tus], adj., self-controlled, well balanced, well regulated.

modo [abl. of modus], adv., (with measure), only, merely, just, even, just now, lately: non . . . modo, not only, not merely, to say nothing of, I do not say, etc.; qui modo, provided he, etc., if only he, etc.

modus, -i [mod (as root; cf. moderator) + us], M., measure, quantity,
a limit, moderation, bounds. — Hence, manner, fashion, style, kind: huius modi, of this kind, like this; eius modi, of such a kind, such; maiorem in modum, particularly. — So other similar expressions: quo modo, how, as.

moenia, -iwm [mi (distribute?) + nis (cf. communis) (orig. shares of work done by citizens?)], N. plur., fortifications, walls (of a city; cf. paries): eisdem moenibus, the walls of the same city.

moereō, see maereo.
moeror, see maeror.
moestitia, see maestitia.
moestus, see maestus.

mōlēs, -is [?, cf. molestus], F., a mass, weight, a burden, a pile, a structure. — Esp., a dike, a dam.

molestē [old abl. of molestus], adv., heavily, severely: moleste ferre, take hard, be vexed at, be offended, be displeased, be annoyed.

molestia -ae [molestō- + ia], F., annoyance, trouble.

molestus, -a, -um [moles- + tus], adj., burdensome, annoying, troublesome, disagreeable, unpleasing.

mōlior, -īri, -ītus [moli- (as stem of moles)], 4. v. dep., (lift, struggle with a mass) struggle, pile up, exert one's self, plan, contrive, attempt, strive to accomplish.

mollis, -a [-?], adj., soft, tender. — Fig., weak, feeble, not hard, not firm, sensitive, delicate, gentle.

mollitiēs, -ōī (also -a, -ae) [mollī- + ties (cf. -tia)], F., softness. — Fig., weakness, feebleness.

mōmentum, -ī [movi- (as stem of moveo) + mentum], N., means of motion, cause of motion. — Fig., weight, importance, influence: habere (be of importance, be effectual, be efficacious).

moneō, -ere, -ui, -itus [causative of man (in memini) or denominative fr. a kindred stem], 2. v. a., remind, warn, advise, urge.

monimentum, see monumentum.

monitum, -ī [p.p. of moneo], N., a warning, an admonition.

mōns, montis [man (in mineo) + tis (reduced)], M., a mountain.

mōnstrum, -ī [mōn- (as if root of moneo) + trum, with s of uncertain origin; cf. lustrum], N., (a means of warning), a prodigy, a monster.

monumentum (monimen-), -ī [moni- (as if stem of moneo) + mentum], N., a reminder, a monument, a memorial, a record.

mora, -ae [prob. root of memor (smar?) + a]. F., (thought?), hesitation, a delay, grounds of delay, reason for delay, a reprieve, a postponement.

mōrātus, -a, -um [mos- + atus; cf. senatus], adj., with institutions (good or bad): bene (well regulated).

morbus, -ī [mar (in morior) + bus (cf. turba)], M., sickness, illness.

morior, morī (morītī), mortuus (morītūrus) [mar (cf. mors)], but prob. in part denominative], 3. v. dep., div. — mortuus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., dead, in one's grave.
moror, -āri, -ātus [mora-], 1. v. dep., retard, hinder, delay.
mors, mortis [MAR + tis], F., death.—Also, a dead body.
mortālis, -e [morti- (reduced) + alis], adj., mortal, of mortals.
mortuus, -a, -um, p.p. of morior.
mōs, mōris [?], m., a custom, customs, a practice, a usage, a way (of acting), an institution, a precedent.—Plur., customs, habits, character (as consisting of habits; cf. ingenium and indeoles, of native qualities); imperitus morum (of the ways of men); mos maiorum, the custom, institutions, or precedents of our ancestors; O more! what a state of things!
mōtus, -a, -um, p.p. of moveo.
mōtus, -ūs [movi- (as stem of moveo) + tus], m., a movement, a disturbance, an uprising, commotion, activity, change; terrae motus, an earthquake.
movēō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus [?], prob. denominative], 2. v. a., set in motion, move, stir, influence, affect, have an effect upon, dislodge (in military language), cause emotion in, shake.

Mūcius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., Q. Mucius Scævola, an eminent jurist.
mucrō, -ōnis [?], m., a point of a sword, a point, a blade, a dagger.
mulcō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, cf. mulceo ?], 1. v. a., (soften ?), roughly handle, maltreat.
mulcta, see multa.
mulctō, see multo.
muliebris, -e [mulier- + bris; cf. salubris], adj., womanly, a woman’s, effeminate.
mulier, -ēris [?], F., a woman.—Of an effeminate man, a mere woman.
muliercula, -ae [mulier- + cula], F., a little woman.—Hence with notion of affection, compassion, or contempt, a favorite woman, a mistress, a helpless woman, a poor woman.
multa (mulcta), -ae [prob. mulc (in mulceo) + ta ( fem. of -tus)], F., a fine.
multitūdō, -inis [multō- + tudo], F., a great number, great numbers, number (generally).—Esp., the multitude, the common people, a mob, a crowd: tanta multitudo, so great numbers, this great multitude.
multō, see multus.
multō (mulctō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [multa-, for mulcto, freq. of mulceo], i. v. a., punish (by fine), deprive (one of a thing as a punishment), punish (generally).
multum, see multus.
multus, -a, -um [?, perh. root of mille, miles, + tus], adj., much, many, numerous: multo die, late in the day; ad multam noctem, till late at night; multa de nocte, early in the morning, long before day; satis multa verba facere (a sufficient number of, etc., enough); multa committere, commit many crimes.—multum, neut. as subst. and adv., much.—Also, plur., multa, much.—multō, abl. as adv., much, far, by far: multo facilius.—plūs, plūris, compar., N. subst. and adv.,
more; plur. as adj., more, much, very. — As subst., more, many, several, many things, much: pluris, of greater value, worth more. — plurimus, -a, -um, superl., most, very many, very much; quam plurimi, as many as possible; plurimum posse, have most power, be very strong or influential, have great ability; plurimum valere, have very great weight.

mulus, -i [?], m., a mule.

Mulvius (Mil-), -i [?], m. of adj., Mulvian: pons (a bridge across the Tiber near Rome).

municeps, -cips [mun- (cf. moenia), -cips (cap as stem)], m. and f., (one who takes his share of public duties), a citizen of a municipal town, a fellow-citizen (of such a town).

municipium, -i [municip- + ium], n., (a collection of citizens; cf. municeps). — Esp., a free town (of citizens enjoying civil rights, though not always full Roman citizens), a municipality (perhaps including several towns, but under one government).

muniō, -ire, -ivī (-ii), -ītus [muni- (stem of moenia)], 4. v. a. and n., fortify. — Less exactly, protect, defend, furnish (by way of protection). — Esp. (prob. original meaning), make (by embankment), build, pave: castra; iter.

munitiō, -ōnis [muni- + tiō], f., fortification (abstractly). — Concretely, a fortification, works, fortifications, defences, engineering (of a dam).

munitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [munitō-], i. v. a., fortify, make (a way), pave (fig.): quam viam munitet, whither he is paving the way.

munitus, -a, -um [p.p. of munio], as adj., well fortified, strongly fortified, strong, well defended, well protected.

munus, -eris [mun (as if root of moenia) + us, orig. share (cf. moenia)], n., a duty, a service, a function, a task, an office. — Also, (a contribution), a tribute, a gift, a present. — Esp., a show (of gladiators, in a manner a gift of the presiding officer).

Mūrena, -ae [murena, lamprey], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Licinius Murena, who acted as propraetor against Mithridates without success, and was recalled by Sulla.

mūrus, -i [?], m., a wall (of defence in itself considered; cf. moenia, defences, and paries, a house wall).

Mūsa, -ae [Mō̄sa], f., a muse. — Plur., the Muses (as patrons of literature).

mutātiō, -ōnis [mutā- + tiō], f., a change: vestis (putting on mourning).

Mutina, -ae [?], f., a town in Cisalpine Gaul, famous in the war between Antony and the senatorial party in B.C. 43, now Modena.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prob. same as moto, for *movitō-], i. v. a., change, change for the better (remedy), alter: vestem (put on mourning): veste mutata esse, appear in mourning.
mutus, -a, -um [?, cf. musso], adj., dumb, mute, voiceless, silent.

myoparos, -onis [μυοπάρος], m., a cutter (?), a light piratical vessel.

Myron (Myrō), -onis [Greek], M., a celebrated Attic sculptor of the fifth century B.C.

mystragos, -i [μυσταγωγός], M., a hierophant, a custodian (one who shows sacred objects in a temple).

Mytileneus, -a, -um [Μυτιληναῖος], adj., of Mytilene.

Mytilene, -es (-ae, -arum) [Gr.], F., a famous city of Lesbos.

N

naeo, see 1nē.

nam [case-form of NA; cf. tam, quam], conj., now (introducing explanatory matter), for.

nancisor, -isci, nactus (nactus) [NAC; cf. nactus], 3. v. dep., find, get, procure, light upon, get hold of, obtain.

narrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [for gnarigo, fr. gnarigō (gnarō-tagus; cf. navigo)], 1. v. a., make known, tell, relate, recount. — Absolutely, tell the story.

nascor, nāsci, natus [GNA; cf. gigno], 3. v. dep., be born, arise, be produced, spring up, be raised: non scripta sed nata lex (natural, born with us); ei qui nascentur, those who shall come hereafter; Africa nata ad, etc., (made by nature); coniuratio nascens (at its birth). — Participant sometimes spelled gnatus.

Nāsica, -ae [nasō + ica (fem. of -icus)], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., P. Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio, consul B.C. 138, who led the attack by which Tiberius Gracchus was killed.

nātālis, -e [natur- (or natō-) + alis], adj., of one's birth: dies (birthday).

nātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nātō- (p.p. of no)], 1. v. n., swim.

nātūra, -ae [nāturi - ra (fem. of -rus)], F., (birth), nature, natural character, character: naturam explere (the demands of nature); habitus naturae, natural endowments; natura rerum, Nature, as ruler of the world, the universe; naturā, by nature, naturally.

nāturālis, -e [natur- + īs (perh. -alis)], adj., natural, of nature: ius naturale, natural law, the law of nature (as opposed to civil law).

nātus, -ūs [GNA + tus], M., birth: maiores natu, elders.

naufragium, -ī [naufragō + ium], N., a shipwreck.

naufragus, -a, -um [navi-frāgus (frag + us)], adj., shipwrecked, of broken fortunes, ruined; wrecked and ruined man, castaway.

nausea (-ia), -ae [ναυσία], F., seasickness.

nauta, -ae [perh. ναῦτης], M., a sailor, a boatman.
nauticus, -a, -um [nauta- + cus], adj., of a sailor (or sailors), naval.

návális, -e [navi- (reduced) + alis], adj., of ships, naval, maritime.

náviculárius, -i [navicula- +arius], M., a shipmaster.

návigátiō, -onis [navigá- + tio], F., a sailing, a voyage, travelling by sea, a trip (by sea): mercatorum (voyages).

návigium, -i [†navigō (?), navi + tagus] + ium], N., a vessel (generally), "a craft," a boat.

návigo, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†navigō- (see navigium)], I. v. n., sail, make voyages, take a voyage, sail the sea.

návis, -is [(s)nu (increased), with added i; cf. raśs], F., a ship, a vessel, a boat, a galley.

1né (nae) [NA, of unc. relation to the others], adv., surely, I am sure, most assuredly.

2né [NA, unc. case-form], conj., lest, that ... not, not to (do anything), from (doing anything), so that ... not, for fear that, from (doing anything).—After expressions of fear and danger, that, lest. With indep. subj. as a prohibition, do not, let not, etc. — With quidem, not even, not ... either, nor ... either. — Esp., videre ne, see to it that not, take care lest, see whether ... not. See also nequis.

-Ne (enclitic) [prob. same as né, orig. = nonne], conj., not? (as a question; cf. nonne), whether, did (as question in Eng.), do, etc.—See also necne.

Neápolis, -is [Neápolis], F., a part of the city of Syracuse.—Also, other cities of Italy and Greece.

Neápolitānus, -a, -um [Neapolis- + tanus], adj., of Neapolis, in Campania, Neapolitan.—Masc. plur. as subst., the Neapolitans.

nebulō, -onis [nebula- + o], M., (a man of no substance), a worthless fellow, a scamp, a trickster, a knave.

de, see neque.

necessarius, -a, -um [†necessō- (reduced) + arius], adj., (closely bound?), necessary, pressing, unavoidable, absolutely necessary, needful, indispensable.—Also, as subst., a connection (a person bound by any tie), a close friend, a friend.—necessāriō, abl. as adv., of necessity, necessarily, unavoidably.

necesse [?, ne-cessō-], indecl. adj., necessary, unavoidable.—With est, it is necessary, it is unavoidable, one must, one cannot but, one must inevitably.

necessitās, -ātis [†necessō- + tas], F., necessity, constraint, compulsion, exigency.

necessitūdō, -inis [†necessō- tudo], F., close connection (cf. necessarius), intimacy (close relations), a bond, a relation (which creates a bond of union).

necne [nec ne], conj., or not (in double questions).

necō, -āre, -āvī (-uī), -ātus (-tus) | [nec- (stem of nec)], I. v. a., put to death, kill, murder (in cold blood): fame (starve to death).
nempe [nam-īpe; cf. quippe], conj., to wit; namely, precisely, why! now, you see, you know, of course.

nemus, -oris [nem + us; cf. νέμω], n., (pasture ?), a grove (prob. open, affording pasture). — Esp., a sacred grove.

nepōs, -ōtis [?], m., a grandson. | — Also, a spendthrift (orig. a spoiled pet of his grandfather).

Nepōs, -ōtis [same word as preceding], m., a Roman family name, see Metellus.

nēquam [prob. ne-quam (how); cf. nequaquam], indecl. adj., worthless (opposed to frugi), good for nothing, shiftless.

nēquandō, see ne and quando.

nēquāquam [nequaquam (cf. εά, quā)], adv., in no way, by no means, not at all.

neque (nec) [ne-que], adv., and not, nor: neque . . . neque, neither . . . nor. — See also enim.

nequeō, -quire, -quīvī, -quītus [ne-queo], 4. v. n. def., cannot, be unable.

nē . . . quidem, see ne.

nēqui(d)quam (nēquic-) [ne . . . qui(d)quam], adv., to no purpose, in vain, not without reason.

nēquior, nēquissimus, compar. and superl. of nequam.

nēquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod) [ne-quis], indef. pron., that no one, etc., and in all the dependent uses of ne: ut nequis, that no one.

nēquitia, -ae [nequi- (as if stem of nequam or nequis) + tia], f., worthlessness, shiftlessness, feebleness (in action).
nervus, -i [prob. for †nevrus; cf. νεύρος, m., a sinew.—Fig., in plur., strength, vigor, sinews (as in Eng.)

nesció, -scire, -sciví (-ií), -scitus [ne-scio], 4. v. a., not know, be unaware.—Phrases: nescio an, I know not but, I am inclined to think, very likely; nescio quis, etc., some one, I know not who (almost as indef. pron.), some, some uncertain, some obscure; illud nescio quid praecarium, that inexplicable something préeminent, etc.; nescio quo modo, somehow or other, I know not how (parenthetical), mysteriously, curiously enough.

Nestor, -oris [Νέστορ], m., a king of Pylos. In his old age he was prominent in the Trojan war as a wise counsellor.

neuter, -tra, -trum, gen. -tríus [ne-uter], adj. pron., neither.—Plur. neither party, neither side.

néve (neu) [ne-ve], conj., or not, and not, nor.

nex, necis [?], f., death, murder, assassination.

nihil, see nihilum.

nihilum, -i [ne-hilum ?], n. and nihil, indecl., nothing, none: nihil respondere, make no answer.

nihilō, abl. as adv., none, no.—nihil, acc. as adv., not at all, no, not: nihil valet, has no weight, etc.; nihil interest, it makes no difference; nonnihil, somewhat, a little.

Nílus, -i [Νεῖλος], m., the Nile, the great river of Egypt.

nǐmírum [ni (= ne) -mirum], adv., (no wonder), doubtless, of course, that is to say, unquestionably, no doubt (half ironical), I suppose, forsooth.

nimis [prob. compar.], adv., too, too much, over much: nimis urgeo (too closely).

nimius, -a, -um [nimi- (? stem of positive of nimis) + ius], adj., too much, too great, excessive.—nimium, n. as adv., too, too much.

Ninnius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentle name.—Esp., a tribune of the people, who proposed the law for Cicero’s return.

 nisi [ne-si], conj., (not . . . if), unless, except: nisi si, except in case, unless.

nītē, -ēre, no perf., no p.p. [prob. †nitō; cf. nitidus], 2. v. n., shine, glisten.

nitidus, -a, -um [†nitō- + dus], adj., shining, glistening, sleek.

nītor, nītī, nīsus (nixus) [prob. genu], 3. v. dep., (strain with the knee against something), struggle, strive, exert one’s self, rely upon, depend, rest.

nix, nivis [?], f., snow.

nōbilis, -e [as if (g)nō (root of nosco) + bilis], adj., famous, noble, well-born (cf. ”notable”).

nōbilitās, -ātis [nobili- + tas], f., nobility, fame.—Concretely, the nobility, the nobles.

nocēns, p. of noceo.

noceō, nocēre,-ui, nocitūrus [akin to nex], 2. v. n., do harm to, injure, harm, harass.—nocēns, -entis, p. as adj., hurtful, guilty (of some harm).

noctū [abl. of †noctus (noc (cf. noceo ?) + tus)], as adv., by night, in the night.
nocturnus, -a, -um [perh. nocturnus + urus; cf. diurnus], adj., of
the night, nightly, nocturnal, in the night. nocturno tempore,
in the night.

nōlō, nōlle, nōlūi [ne-volo], irr. v. a. and n., not wish, be unwilling,
wish not, not like to have, will not (would not, etc.). — Esp. with inf.
as (polite) imperative, do not, do not think of (doing, etc.). — Also,
nollem, I should hope not, I should be sorry.

nōmen, -inis [(g)no (root of nosco) + men], N., a name (what
one is known by), name (fame, prestige). — As a name represents
an account, an account (à compte), an item (of an account): meo
nome, on my account; eo nomine, on that account; classium nomine
(under pretense, etc.).

nōminātim [acc. of real or supposed ānominatis (nomina- +
tis)], adv., by name (individually), especially.

nōminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nomin-], 1. v. a., name, mention, call by
name, call: nominari voluit (to have their names mentioned).

nōn [ne-oenum (unum)], adv.,
no, not: non est dubium, there is
doing; non mediocriter, in no
small degree; non poteram non,
I could not but, etc.

Nōnae, see nonus.

nōndum, see dum.

nōnne [non ne], adv., is not?
does not? etc.

nōnnēmō, see nemo.

nōnnihil, see nihil.

nōnnullus, see nullus.

nōnnumquam, see numquam.

nōnus, -a, -um [novem- + nus], num. adj., the ninth. — Esp., Nōnae,
ārum, f. plur. as subst., the Nones
(the ninth day, according to Ro-
man reckoning, before the Ides,
falling either on the fifth or
seventh, see Idus).

nōs, see ego.

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus
[(g)no], 3. v. a., learn, become ac-
quainted with. — In perfect tenses,
know, be acquainted with: sciunt
ei qui me norunt, they know who
are acquainted with me; nec novi
nec scio, I don't know (the law
before mentioned), nor do I know
as adj., known, familiar, well-
known.

nōsmet, see -met.

nōster, -tra, -trum [prob. nos
(nom. plur.) + ter], adj. pron., our,
yours, of ours, of us. — Often of one
person, my, mine, of mine.

nota, -ae [gno + ta (fem. of
-tus ?)], f., a mark, a brand, a stain.

notō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nota-],
1. v. a., mark, designate, brand,
stigmatize.

novem [?], indecl. num. adj.,
nine.

Novembris, -e [novem- + bris;
cf. salubris], adj., of November.

novicius, -a, -um [novō- + iicius],
adj., fresh, raw, untrained.

novus, -a, -um [?, cf. Eng. new],
adv., new, novel, fresh, unprece-
dented, strange: res novae, a change
of government, revolution.
nox, noctis [akin to noceo], f., night.

noxia, -ae [NOC (in noceo) + unc. term.], F., crime, guilt.

nūdius [num (?) -dīus (dies)], only in nom. with tertius, now the third day, three days ago.

nūdō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nudō-], i. v. a., lay bare, strip, expose.—Less exactly, clear, rob, despoil, strip (as in Eng.): nudavit se, stripped off his clothing.

nūdus, -a, -um [? root (akin to Eng. naked) + dus], adj., naked, bare, unprotected, exposed.—Hence, stripped, robbed, destitute.

nūgae, -ārum [?], F. plur., trifles, follies.—Esp. of persons, a man of follies, a frivolous person.

nūllus, -a, -um [ne-ulus], adj., not . . . any, not any, no, none of: quae nulla, none of which.—Often equivalent to an adverb, not, not at all.—nōnnullus, some.—As subst., some, some persons.

num [pron. NA; cf. tum], adv., interr. part., suggesting a negative answer, does, is, etc., it is not, is it? and the like: num dubitasti, did you hesitate? —In indirect questions, whether, if.

Numantia, -ae [?], F., a city of Spain, captured by Scipio in B.C. 133.

nūmen, -inis [NU (in nuo) + men], N., (a nod), will.—Hence, divinity, power (of a divinity).

numerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nume-rō-], i. v. a., count, account, regard.

numerus, -ī [num- (cf. nummus, Numa, νόμος) + rus], M., a number, number: in hostium numero (as, etc.); ullo in numero (at all as, etc.).

Numidicus, -a, -um [Numida- + cus], adj., Numidian (of Numidia, long an independent state west of the territory of Carthage). —Esp. as a name of Q. Caecilius Metellus, see Metellus, No. 7.

Numitōrius, -ī [Numitor- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., C. Numitorius, a Roman knight, one of the witnesses against Verres.

nummus (nūmus), -ī [akin to numerus, νόμος], m., a coin.—Esp., for nummus sesterius, a sesterce (see sestertius).

numquam [ne-umquam], adv., never.

numquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod) [num-quis], indef. interr. pron., is (etc.) any one? with all senses of num; see quis.

nunc [num-ce; cf. hic], adv., now (emphatic, as an instantaneous now; cf. iam, unemphatic and continuous): etiam nunc, even now, even then, still.—Esp. opposed to a false condition, now, as it is.

nunquam, see numquam.

nūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nutiō-], i. v. a., send news, report, make known.

nūntius, -ī [†novent- (p. of †noveo, be new) + ius], M., (a newcomer), a messenger.—Hence, news, a message: nuntium mittere, send word.

nūper [for novi-per; cf. paramper], adv., lately, recently, not long ago, just now.
nuptiae, -ārum [nupta- + ius], f. plur., a wedding, a marriage.
nūtus, -ūs [prob. nui (as stem of nuo) + tus], m., a nod, a sign:
ad nutum, at one's beck, at one's command; nutu, at the command, by the will.

O, interj., Oh! O tempora! what times!

Ob [unc. case-form akin to ēpi], adv. in comp., and prep. with acc., (near), against: ob oculos, before my eyes. — Hence, on account of, for: ob eam rem, for this reason, on this account. — In comp., towards, to, against.

obdūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ob-duco], 3. v. a., lead towards, lead against, draw over.
obdūrēscō, -dūrēscere, -dūrūs, no p.p. [ob-duresco], 3. v. n., harden over, become hardened.
obēdiō, see obediō.
obēo, -ire, -ī, -itus [ob-eo], irr. v. a., go to, go about, attend to, go over, visit: facinus (commit); locum tempusque (be present at).
oberō, see offerō.
obundō, see offundo.
обицио, -icerу, -иці, -іектус [об-іацио], 3. v. a., throw against, throw in the way, throw up, set up, expose. — Hence, cast in one's teeth, reproach one with.

oblactāmentum, -i [oblacta- + mentum], N., diversion, enjoyment, a source of amusement.

nympha, -ae [μφη], F., (a bride). — Also, a nymph (a goddess of nature occupying some special locality, as a tree, or stream, or the like). — These goddesses were worshipped collectively at Rome.

oblō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [obl-lecto; cf. lacio], 1. v. a., give pleasure to, delight, amuse.
obligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-ligo], 1. v. a., bind up, hamper, bind, mortgage. — obligātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., bound, under obligation.

oblinō, -linere, -lēvī, -litus [ob-lino], 3. v. a., smear. — Fig., besmear, bedaub, stain.
oblivīō, -ōnis [ob-āvivio; cf. obliviscor], r., forgetfulness, oblivion.
obliviscor, -liviscī, -litus [ob-livivō; cf. liveo], 3. v. dep., (grow dark against?), forget, cease to think of. — oblivus, -a, -um, p.p., forgetting, forgetful, unmindful.
obmūtēscō, -mūtēscere, -mūtuī, no p.p. [ob-đmutesco; cf. mutus], 3. v. n., become silent, be dumb.
obnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-nuntio], 1. v. n., announce (in opposition). — Esp., announce unfavorable omens, stay proceedings by omens, hinder by omens.
oboediō (obēdiō), -īre, -īvī (-īi), -itum (N.) [ob-audio], 4. v. n., give ear to. — Hence, give heed to, obey, be obedient, be submissive.

oborior, -orīri, -ortus [ob-orior], 4. (3.) v. dep., rise before, rise over.
obruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus [ob-ruo], 3. v. a., bury, overwhelm (with something thrown on), cover. — Also, overthrow, ruin.

obscurē [old abl. of obscurus], adv., obscurely, darkly, covertly.

obscuritās, -ātis [obscurō- + tas], f., darkness, obscurity, uncertainty.

obscurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [obscurō-], i. v. a., dim, darken, obscure, hide, conceal.

obscurus, -a, -um [ob-secundo] (scu + rus); cf. scutum], adj., dark, dim, secret, covert, disguised, hidden, obscure, unknown: non est obscurum, it is no secret.

obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [manufactured from ob sacrum (near or by some sacred object)], i. v. a., adjure, entreat.

obsecundo, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [ob-secundo], i. v. n., show obedience, yield to one’s wishes.

obsequor, -i, -secitus [ob-sequor], 3. v. dep., comply, yield, submit.

observō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [observo], i. v. a., (be on the watch towards ?), guard, maintain, keepr. — Also, be on the watch for, watch for, watch, lie in wait for.

obses, -idis [ob-teses; cf. praeses and obsidio], c., (a person under guard), a hostage. — Less exactly, a pledge, a security.

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob-sedeo], 2. v. a., (sit down against), blockade, beset, besiege. — Also, block, hinder, lie in wait for, watch for.

obsidiō, -ōnis [obsidiō-? (reduced) + o], F., a siege (cf. obsessio), a blockade. — Also, the art of siege.

obsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-signo], 1. v. a., seal up, seal. — Hence, sign as a witness, witness.


obsolēscō, -escere, -ēvī, -ētus [obs-olesco], 3. v. n., grow old, become obsolete, get out of date, get stale.

obstipēscō (obstu-), -escere, -ūi, no p.p. [ob-stipesco], 3. v. n., become stupefied, be thunderstruck, be amazed: sic obstipuerant, they were so thunderstruck.

obstō, -stāre, -stītī, -stātūrus [ob-sto], 1. v. n., withstand, stand in one’s way, resist, injure, hurt.

obstrepolī, -ere, -uī, -i-tūrus [ob-strepo], 3. v. n. and a., drown (one noise by another), overwhelm by a din.

obstrūctīō, -ōnis [ob-structio; cf. obstruo], F., a barricade, an obstruction, a covering.

obstupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [ob-stupefacio], 3. v. a., daze, stupefy. — obstupefactus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., taken aback, dumfounded.

obstupēscō, see obstipesco.

obsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [ob-sum], irr. v. n., be in the way, hinder, injure, be disadvantageous.

obtegō, -tegere, -tēxi, -tectus [ob-tego], 3. v. a., cover up, protect.

obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [ob-tempero], 1. v. n., (conform to), comply with, submit to, yield to, comply.
obtestor, -āri, -ātus [ob-testor], 1. v. dep., implore (calling something to witness), beseech, entreat.

obtineō, -tinere, -tinuī, -tentus [ob-teneō], 2. v. a., hold (against something or somebody), retain, maintain, occupy, possess, get (by lot), hold (by lot, as a magistrate). — Also, maintain, prove, make good.

obtīnغو, -tīngere, -tīgī, no p.p. [ob-tango], 3. v. a. and n., touch upon. — Esp., fall to one’s lot, fall to one, happen (esp. as euhemerism for death or disaster).

obtrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-tracto], 1. v. a. and n. (handle roughly ?), disparage, speak ill of.

obtuliī, perf. of oferro.

obviām [ob viām], adv., in the way of, to meet (any one): obviām fieri, come to meet, fall in one’s way, meet.

obviōs, -a, -um [ob-via, declined as adj.], adj., in the way of: obviō esse, meet.

occāsiō, -ōnis [ob-†casio; cf. occido], F., an opportunity, a chance, a suitable time.

occāsus, -ūs [ob-casus; cf. occido], M., a falling, a fall, a setting (of the sun).

occīdēns, p. of occido.

occīdīō, -ōnis [perh. directly from occido, after analogy of legio, etc.], F., slaughter, great slaughter.

occīdō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [ob-cado], 3. v. n., fall, set, be slain. — occīdēns, -entis, p., setting; as subst., the west.

occīdō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [ob-caedo], 3. v. a., kill, massacre, slay.

occūdō, -clidere, -clōsī, -clōsus [ob-claudo], 3. v. a., shut up, close.

occūltātor, -ōris [occulta- + tor], M., a concealer, a harborer.

occūtē [old abl. of occultus], adv., secretly, privately, with secrecy.

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [occульto-], 1. v. a., conceal, hide.

occultus, -a, -um [p.p. of occultus], as adj., concealed, secret, hidden.

occupātiō, -ōnis [occupa- + tio], F., occupation (engagement in business), business, affairs (of business), being engaged.

occupo, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†occupō-or †occup- (cf. auro), ob and stem akin to capio], 1. v. a., seize, take possession of, seize upon, occupy (only in military sense). — occupātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., engaged, occupied, employed.

occursō, -currere, -curri(-cucurri?), -cursūrus [ob-curro], 3. v. n., run to meet, meet, come upon, find, fall in with, go about (a thing), withstand, occur (to one’s mind), suggest itself.

occursātiō, -ōnis [occursā- + tio], F., a coming to meet, a sally, an attack, a greeting (running to meet one with acclamation).

Öceanus, -i [Ὠκεανός], M., the ocean (with or without mare).

Ocrīculānus, -a, -um [Ocrīculō-+ anus], adj., of Ocrīculum (a town of Umbria on the Tiber).

Ocťaviānus, -a, -um [Octaviō-+ anus], adj., of Ocťavius.

Ocťavius, -i [octavō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Cn.
Octavius, consul B.C. 87 with Cinna, and killed as a partisan of the nobility by the partisans of Marius. Others of the same family not named by Cicero were famous.


octingenti, -ae, -a [stem akin to octo + centum], num. adj., eight hundred.

octō [?], indecl. num. adj., eight.

Octōber, -bris, -bre [octo+ ber; cf. saluber], adj., of October.

octōdecim [octo-decem], indecl. num. adj., eighteen.

octōgintā [octo + ?], indecl. num. adj., eighty.

octōni, -ae, -a [octo+ nus], num. adj., eight at a time, eight (at a time).

oculus, -i [tōcō (cf. Eng. eye) + lus], m., the eye.

ōdī, ēdisse [perf. of lost verb (with pres. sense), akin to odium], def. v. a., hate, detest.

odiōsus, -a, -um [odiō+ osus], adj., hateful, troublesome, unrelenting.

odium, -ī [vadh (spurn)+ ium], n., hatred, odium, hate, detestation. — Plur., hate (of several cases). — Of persons, the hatred, the detestation: odio esse, to be hated.

odor, -ōris [od (ὄω) + or], m., an odor, fragrance (legum, adding, as it were, to make the fig. tolerable in Eng.).

offendō (obf-), -fendere, -fendi, -fensus [ob-fendo], 3. v. a. and n., strike against, stumble, stumble upon, light upon, go wrong, commit an offence, take offence, offend, hurt (the feelings), give offence to.—offēnsus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., offensive.

offēnsiō (obf-), -ōnis [ob-fendo; cf. offendo], F., (a striking against), a stumbling, an offence, a giving offence, dislike, a disaster, a defeat.

offērō (obf-), offerre, obtuli, oblātus [ob-fero], irr. v. a., bring to, offer, furnish, afford, expose: se (present) mortem alicui (cause the death of, etc.).

officiō (obf-), -ficere, -fēci, -fectus [ob-facio], 3. v. a., work against, obstruct, hinder, stand in the way of.

officiōsus (obf-), -a, -um [officiō+ osus], adj., dutiful, in discharge of one's duty, conscientious (in the discharge of one's duty), serviceable.

officiūm (obf-), -ī [as if (prob. really) *officīō* (cf. beneficus) + ium], N., (a doing for one?), a service, a duty, kind offices (either sing. or plur.), dutiful conduct, faithfulness to duty: esse in officio, do one's duty, stand by.

offundō (obf-), -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [ob-fundo], 3. v. a., pour over. — Also, fill, pervade.

oleum, -ī [?, cf. oliva, ἔλαιον], N., oil.

ōlim [loc. (?) of ollus, old form of illé], adv., (at that time), once, formerly.

Olympius, -a, -um ['Ὀλύμπιος], adj., of Olympus (the fabled abode of the gods), Olympian.

ōmen, -inis [?, but cf. old form osmen, and oscines], N., an omen.
omittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus
[ob-mitto], 3. v. a., let go by, pass
over, leave unsaid, leave out, omit,
say nothing of, abandon, cease.

omnīnō [abl. of †omminis (omni
+nus)], adv., altogether, entirely,
on the whole, only, utterly, in all,
at all, any way, only just, whatever
(with negatives).

omnis, -e [?], adj., all, the whole
of (as divisible or divided; cf. totus
as indivisible or not divided).—In
sing., all, every (without emphasis
on the individuals; cf. quisque,
each, emphatically).—Esp.: omni-
bus horis, every hour; omnia,every-
thing.

onus, -eris [unc. root + us], N.,
a burden, a load, a freight, a cargo.
—Abstractly, weight.

opera, -ae [oper- (as stem of
opus) + a (fem. of -us)], F., work,
services, help, pains, attention, as-
sistance: operam dare, devote one’s
self, exert one’s self, take pains,
try, take care.—Esp.: operā suā,
by his own efforts; operam consum-
ere, waste one’s labor, waste one’s
time; operae pretium est, it is
worth while.—Plur., laborers.

operārius, -ī [opera- + arius], M.
(of adj.), a day laborer.

operīō, -perse, -perūi, -pertus
[ob-pario; cf. aperio], 4. v. a., cover
up, cover.

Opīmius, -ī [opimō + ius], M.,
a Roman gentile name.—Esp., L.
Opimius, consul B.C. 121, the cham-
pion of the Senate against C. Grac-
chus, in the fight in which the
latter was killed.

opīmus, -a, -um [?], adj., fat,
rich, fertile.

opiniō, -ōnis [opinō- (cf. nec-
opinus) + o], F., a notion, an ex-
pectation, an idea, a reputation, an
opinion (not well founded; cf. sen-
tentia), fancy, a good opinion (of
any one): latius opinione, more
widely than is thought; mortis (a
false idea of one’s death).

opīnor, -āri, -ātus [opinō-; cf.
necopinus], 1. v. dep., have an idea
(not well founded or not sure),
fancy, suppose, think (parenth. in
its less definite meaning), imagi-
ine.— Cf. the use of such phrases
as I fancy, reckon, guess, take it,
should say.

opitulōr, -āri, -ātus [opitulō- (opi-
tulus, from TUL, in tuli, + us)],
1. v. dep., assist, aid, succor, give
help.

opportet, -ēre, -uit, no p.p. [noun-
stem from ob and stem akin to
porto; cf. opportunus], 2. v. impers.,
it behooves, it ought, one is to, one
must.

oppetō, -ere, -ivī (-ii), ītus [ob-
peto], 3. v. a., encounter, meet.

oppidum, -ī [ob-ıpedum (a
plain? cf. πέδων)], N., (the fortified
place which, according to ancient
usage, commanded the territories
of a little state), a stronghold, a
town (usually fortified).

oppōnō, -pōnerē, possūi, -positus
[ob-pono], 3. v. a., set against,
oppose (something to something
else).—oppositus, -a, -um, p.p. as
adj., opposed, lying in the way, op-
oposite, adverse.
opportūnē [old abl. of opportunus], adv., opportunely, fortunately, by good luck.

opportunitās, -ātis [opportūnō- + tas], f., timeliness, fitness (of time or circumstance), good luck (in time or circumstance), convenience, advantage.

opportūnus, -a, -um [ob-portunus; cf. importunus and Portunus], adj., (coming to harbor?), opportunity, advantageous, lucky, timely, valuable (under the circumstances).

oppositus, -ūs [ob-positus; cf. oppono], M., a setting against, an interposition.

oppimō, primere, -pressī, -pressus [ob-premo], 3.v.a., (press against), overwhelm, crush, overpower, overtake (surprise), hold in check.

oppūgnātiō, -ōnis [oppūgnā- + tio], F., a siege (of actual operations; cf. obsidio, blockade), besieging, an attack (in a formal manner against a defended position).

oppūgnō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [ob-pugno], 1. v. a., attack (formally, but without blockade), lay siege to, carry on a siege, assail (a defended position).—Fig., attack, assail.

ops, opis [?], F., help, aid, succor, means, protection.—Plur., resources, power, wealth, means.

optābilis, -e [optā- + bilis], adj., desirable, to be wished for.

optimās (optu-), -ātis [optimō + as; cf. Arpinas], adj., of the best.—Esp. plur., the optimates (the better classes, or aristocracy, at Rome, including all who held opinions opposed to the common people).

optimē, superl. of bene.

optimus, -a, -um [op (cf. ops?) + timus (cf. finitimus)], superl. of bonus, which see.

optō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [optō- (op + tus; cf. ὀψωμαί)], 1. v. a., choose, desire, wish (urgently), pray for, hope and pray for, hope for.—optātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., wished for, desired, desirable.

opus, operis [op + us], N., work, labor (as skillful or accomplishing its purpose; cf. labor, as tiresome).—In military sense, a work, works, fortifications.—Also, as in English, of civil structures, etc., work, works, a work (as of art), a work of skill (cf. artificium, a work of art), workmanship: opere et manu factus (by handiwork).—In abl., quantō- (tanto-, magno-, nimio-) opere, often together, quantopere, etc., how much, so much, much, greatly, too much, how, so, too.

opus [same word as preceding], N. indecl., need, necessary: opus properato, need of haste.

ōra, -ae [?], F., a shore, a coast.

ōrātiō, -ōnis [ōrā- + tio], F., speech, words, talk, address, discourse, argument, matter for a discourse, power of oratory, a branch of a discourse.

ōrātor, -ōris [ōrā- + tor], M., a speaker, an ambassador, an orator.

orbis, -is [?], M., a circle (a circular plane): orbis terrarum, the circle of lands, the whole world; orbis rei publicae, the cycle (round) of political changes.
 orbīta, ae [torbī- + ta (cf.-ς)], F., a track, a rut, a path: impressam orbitam, the beaten track.

ordior, ordīri, ērisus [ˈɔrdi- (cf. ordo)], 4. v. dep., begin, start.

ordo, -inis [akin to ordiōr], M., a series, a row, a tier, a rank (of soldiers), a grade (of centurions, as commanding special ordines of soldiers, also the centurions themselves), an arrangement, an order (esp. of citizens), a body (consisting of such an order), a class (of citizens).

orior, orīrī, ortus [ɔrˈɔːtʊs], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., arise, spring up, spring.—
orīens, -entis, p. as subst., the east.

ōrnāmentum, -ī [ornā- + mentum], N., an adornment, a decoration, an ornament, an equipment, an honor (an addition to one's dignity), a source of dignity.

ōrnātē [old abl. of ornatus], adv., ornately: gravius atque ornatus, with more weight and eloquence.

ōrnātus, -ūs [ornā- + tus], M., adornment, ornament, ornaments (collectively).

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [unc. noun-stem], i. v. a., adorn, equip, furnish, increase (by way of adornment), honor, add honor to.—ōrnātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., furnished, well-equipped, well-furnished, decorated, finely adorned, well to do, prosperous, highly honored, honorable, complimentary.

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [or- (as stem of os)], 1. v. a. and n., speak.—Esp., pray, entreat, beg.

ortus, -ūs [or (in orior) + tus], M., a rising: sonus (sunrise, the east).

ōs, ōris [?], N., the mouth, the face, the countenance: Ponti (the mouth, the entrance); in ore omnium (in the mouths, on the lips).

os, ossis [prob. reduced from ostis; cf. őrētor], N., a bone.


Oscus, -a, -um [os- + cus], adj., Oscar, of the Osce, a primitive people of Campania.

ostendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [obs-tendo], 3. v.a., stretch towards), present, show, point out, make known, state, declare, indicate, exhibit, display.—Pass., appear, show itself.

ostentō, āre, -āvī, -ātus [ostentō-], 1. v. a., display, exhibit: se (make a display).

Ōstiēnis, -e [Ostī- + ensis], adj., of Ostia (the port of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber), at Ostia.

ōstium, -ī [akin to os], N., the mouth: Oceani (the straits, i.e. of Gibraltar).—Also, a door.

ōtīsūs, -a, -um [otīō- + osus], adj., at leisure, quiet, peaceful, peaceable, undisturbed, inactive.

ōtium, -ī [?], N., repose, inactivity, quiet (freedom from disturbance), ease, peace.

ovō, -āre, no perf., -ātūrus [?], 1. v. n., rejoice.—Esp.: ovāns, -antis, p., triumphant in an occasion (the lesser triumph, but also used figuratively). [Possibly the technical meaning is the original one.]
P., abbreviation for Pūblius.

paciscō, -ere, and paciscor, paciscī, pāctus [paci- (as stem of pāco) + sco], 3. v. a. and dep., bargain.

—Esp.: pāctus, -a, -um, p.p., agreed upon, settled, arranged.—See also pactum.

pācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pac- (in pax)], 1. v. a., pacify, subdue.—pācātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., peaceable, quiet, subject (as reduced to peace), submissive, entirely conquered: civitas male pacata (hardly reduced to submission, still rebellious).

Pacōnius, -i [?], cf. pāco], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., M. Paconius, a Roman knight.

pāctum, -i [p.p. of paciscor, pango?], N., (a thing agreed), an agreement, an arrangement.—Hence, a method, a way (of doing anything).—Esp. abl., in ... way: quo pacto, in what way, how; isto pacto, after that fashion, to that degree; nescio quo pacto, somehow or other, strangely enough; nullo pacto, in no way, under no circumstances.

Paeān, -ānis [Παεάν], M., the Healer, a name of Apollo, as god of healing.

paene [?], adv., almost, nearly, all but.

paenitet (poenitet), -ēre, -uit [poenitō- (perh. p.p. of verb akin to punio)], 2. v. a. (impers.), it repents (one), one repents, one regrets: me paeniteitbit, I shall regret.

paenula (pēn-), -ae [?], f., a cloak (probably like a poncho, sometimes also with a hood, at any rate put on over the head and worn in travelling or in rough weather).

paenulātus (pēn-), -a, -um [paenula- + tus; cf. robustus], adj., wrapped in a cloak.

Palacinus? (Palatinus?), -a, -um [?], adj. only with balneae, a place of uncertain position.

palam [unc. case-form; cf. clam], adv., openly, publicly, without concealment.

Palātium (Pāl-), -i [palatō- (the arched roof of the mouth) + ium], N., (the round hill?), the Palatine (the hill of Rome which was the original site of the city).

Palladium, -i [Παλλάδιον], N., (the little Pallas), the Palladium (the little image of Pallas Athene, on which depended the safety of Troy, and which was carried off by Ulysses and Diomedes).—Hence, a palladium (any object of like importance).

palma, -ae [borrowed from παλάμη], F., the palm (of the hand).—Also, a palm branch, a palm (esp. as symbol of victory), a victory (cf. "laurels" in Eng.).

palūs, -ūdis [?], F., a marsh.

Pamphylia, -ae [Παμφυλία], F., the country on the south coast of Asia Minor, between Lycia and Cilicia, not included in the province of Asia Minor.
Panhormus (Panormus), -i [Pá-rormos], F., Panormus, the city on the north coast of Sicily, now Palermo, famous for its harbor.

Pānsa, -ae [?], m., a Roman family name. — Esp., C. Vicius Pansa, one of the partisans of Caesar, who was consul b.c. 43 and was active in the fight against Mark Antony.

Papirius (old Papisius), -ī [cf. Papius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M. Papirius Maso, killed by Clodius in a fight in the Appian Way.

Pāpius, -a, -um [Papa- (or -ō-) + ius], adj., (of Papa or Papuus). — Masc., as a Roman gentile name. — Also, of Papius (esp. of C. Papius, tribune b.c. 65, proposer of a law in regard to Roman citizenship).

pār, paris [perh. akin to para, pario (through the idea of barter or exchange)], adj., equal, alike, like. — Esp., on a par with, equal in power, a match for, adequate to, sufficient for.

Paralus, -ī [Pà-ralos], m., an Athenian hero, after whom one of the sacred galleys was named.

paratē [old abl. of paratus], adv., with preparation.

paratus, see paro.

parcō, parere, pepercī (parsi), parsūrus (parcitūrus) [akin to parcus (par + cuş), acquisitive, and so frugal?], 3. v. n., spare, be considerate for.

parēns, -entis [par (in pario) + ens (cf. tekōv)], c., a parent, a father.

pāreō, pāreīre, pārūi, pāritūrus [parō- (cf. opiparus)], 2. v. n., (be prepared), appear, obey, follow, yield, consult (utilitati).

paries, -ietis [akin to πείπ?], m., a wall (of a house or the like; cf. murus).

Parilia (Palilia), -ium [Pali- + ilis], n. plur. (of Palilis), the feast of Pales (a divinity of shepherds). It was held April 21.

Parinus, -a, -um, an uncertain word in Mss. of Verres, v. 57.

pariō, parere, peperī, partus (paritūrus) [Par, procure (perh. orig. by barter; cf. par)], 3. v. a., procure, acquire, secure, win. — Esp., produce, give birth to (of the mother).

Parma, -ae [?], F., a town of Cisalpine Gaul. It was treacherously taken by Antony, and its people barbarously treated.

Parmēnsis, -e [Parma- + ensis], adj., of Parma. — Plur. as subst., the people of Parma.

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [parō-; cf. opiparus and pareo], 1. v. a., procure, provide, prepare, get ready, get ready for (bellum, used concretely for the means of war), secure, arrange, engage. — parātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., ready, prepared, well prepared, skilful, well equipped: animo parato, with resolution.

parricida, -ae [patri- (as stem of pater) + cida (caed + a; cf. homicida) ?], m. and F., a parricide.

parricidium, -i [parricida- + ium], n., parricide. — Less exactly, murder: patriae (as the parent of her citizens).
pars, partis [par + tis (reduced), akin to portio, and perh. to par (cf. also pario)], v., (a dividing), a portion, a part, a share, a side, a party (also plur.), a branch, a rôle (in a play). — Esp. in adverbial phrases, direction, way, degree: in omnis partis, in all directions, in all ways; in utraque parte, on both sides; in bonam partem, in good part; in utramque partem, in both directions, both ways; ad aliquam mei partem, to some part of my existence, to me in some respect; aliqua ex parte, to some extent. — See also partim.

parsimônia (parci-), -ae [parco- (as stem of parcus) or parsô- (stem of parsus) + monia; cf. sanctimonia], v., frugality, parsimony.

particeps, -cipis [parti-‡ceps (cap as stem; cf. princeps)], adj., participant, taking part. — As subst., a sharer, a participant, a participant, an associate.

partim [old acc. of pars], adv., partly, in part. — Esp. partim ... partim, some ... others, partly ... partly; quas partim ... partim, some of which ... others.

partió, -ire, -ivi (-ii), -itus, and dep. divide: partitis temporibus (alternately).

partitio, -ônís [parti- (stem of partior) + tio], F., a division, a partition.

partus, -üs [par (in pario) + tus]. m., a birth, the production of offspring.

parum [akin to parvus, perh. for parvum], adv., not very, not much, not sufficiently, too little, ill: parum amplius, too small.

parvulus, -a, -um [parvô- + lus], adj., small, slight, insignificant, little.

parvus, -a, -um [perh. for †paurus; cf. paucus and παύς], adj., small, slight, little, trifling: Romulus parvus (as a child); parvi ducere (of little account); parvi refert, it makes 'little difference, it matters little; parvi animi esse (mean-spirited, unambitious, unspiriting).

pâsco, pâscere, pâvî, pâstus [pâ (?) + sco], 3. v. n. and a., feed, fatten.

passus, -ûs [pad (in pando) + tus], m., (a spreading of the legs), a stride, a step, a pace (esp. as a measure, about five Roman feet): mille passuum (a Roman mile, five thousand feet).

pâstiô, -ônís [pas (as if root of pasco) + tio], f., pasturing, feeding, pasturage.

pâstor, -ôris [pas (as if root of pasco) + tor], m., a shepherd, a herdsman (a slave occupied in pasturing).

patefaciô, -facere, -fécî, -factus [noun-stem akin to pateô + facio], 3. v. a., lay open, open, lay bare, disclose, discover, make known, show clearly.

pateô, -êre, -ui, no p.p. [†pâtô- (noun-stem akin to περάννυω)], 2. v. n., be extended, lie open, spread, extend, be wide, be open, be exposed,
pater 152 pāx

be uncovered, be obvious, be patent. — patēns, -entis, p. as adj., open, exposed.

pater, -tris [PA (in pasco?) + ter], M., a father. — Plur., ancestors, senators, the Senate: patres conscripti, senators, gentlemen of the Senate, conscript fathers; pater familias, a householder.

paternus, -a, -um [pater- + nus], adj., of a father, paternal, of one's father, of one's fathers.

patientia, -ae [patient- + ia], F., patience, endurance, forbearance, long-suffering.

Patina, -ae [patina], M., a Roman family name. — Only, T. Patina, a friend of Clodius.

patior, patū, passus [?], 3. v. dep., suffer, endure, bear, put up with, tolerate, allow, permit. — patiēns, -entis, p. as adj., patient, long-suffering.

patrīcia, see patrius.

patricius, -a, -um [patrīco- + ius], adj., (of the Senate, the original nobility of Rome as opposed to the plebs; cf. pater), patrician (of this nobility). — Less exactly, noble (of the later nobility). — Masc. plur. as subst., the nobles (not necessarily the original patricians).

patrimōnium, -ī [patri- (as if stem of pater) + monium (i.e. mō + on + ium)], N., a paternal estate, a patrimony, an inheritance, an ancestral estate.

patrius, -a, -um [pater- + ius], adj., of a father, ancestral, of one's fathers, paternal. — Esp., patria, -ae, fem. as subst., one's fatherland, native country, country, native city.

patrōnus, -ī [†patrō- (as if stem of † patroo; cf. colōnus, aegrotōs) + nus], M., a patron, a protector, an advocate.

patruus, -ī [pat(e)r + vus ?], M., an uncle (on the father's side; cf. avunculus, on the mother's).

paulus, -a, -um [pau- (cf. paulus and parvus) + cus], adj., almost always in plur., few, a few, some few (but with implied only in a semi-negative sense): paulus dicere (a few words, briefly).

paulisper [paulis (abl. plur. of paulus?) -per], adv., a little while, for a short time.

paululum [acc. of paululus], as adv., a very little.

paulus, -a, -um [pau (cf. paulus) + lus (= rus?)], adj., little, slight, small, insignificant. — Esp., paulum, neut. as subst. and adv., a little, little, slightly. — paulō, abl. as adv., a little, slightly, little: paulo ante, a little while ago, just now.


pāx, pācis [PAC, as stem], F., (a treaty ?), peace: pace alicuius, by permission of; etc., if one will allow, an apology for some expression or statement: pace tua, patria, dixerim, pardon me, my country, if I say it.
peccātum, -ī [neut. of p.p. of peccare], N., a fault, a wrong, a misdeed, an offence.

peccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [?], 1. v. n., go wrong, commit a fault, do wrong, err.

pectō, pectere, pēxī (-ūi), pexus (pectitus) [pec + to; cf. necto], 3. v. a., comb.: pexo capillo, with well-combed locks.

pectus, -oris [perh. pect (as root of pecto) + us, from the rounded shape of the breast; cf. pectinatus], N., the breast. — Fig., the heart, the mind.

pecūarius, -a, -um [pecu- + arius], adj., of cattle. — Masc. as subst., a grazer. — Fem. as subst., pasturage, grazing.

peculātus, -ūs [peculā- + tus], M., embezzlement.

pecūnia, -ae [pecunō- (pecu + nus; cf. Vacuna) + ia], F., money (originally cattle), wealth, capital, an amount of money, a sum of money: ratio pecuniārum, the matter of finance.

pecūniōsus, -a, -um [pecunia- + osus], adj., rich.

pecus, -udis [pecu- + dus (reduced)], F., a domestic animal (cf. pecus, -oris, a herd or flock), a brute (as opposed to man), a dumb beast.

pedester, -tris, -tre [pedit- + tris], adj., of infantry, of persons on foot: copiae (foot, infantry).

pedetemptim (-tentim) [pede temptim (cf. sensim)], adv., (feeling one’s way with the feet), cautiously, gradually.

pedītātus, -ūs [pedit- + ātus; cf. cōnsulātus], M., foot, infantry.

pēior, compar. of malus.

pēius, compar. of male.

pellō, pellere, pepuli, pulsus [?], 3. v. a., strike, beat, drive, defeat, repulse, drive out.

Penātēs, -ium [penā- (cf. penator and penus) + tis (reduced; cf. Arpinas)], M. plur., (presiding over the household supplies?), the household gods (usually with Di), the Penates (the tutelary deities of the household and of the city as a household). — Esp. as a symbol for the home.

pendēō, pendere, pependi, no p.p. [pendēō (cf. altipendus)], 2. v. n., hang, depend.

pendō, pendere, pependi, pēnsus [?], 3. v. a., hang, weigh, weigh out, decide. — Hence (since money was earlier weighed, not counted), pay, pay out. — Esp. with words of punishment, pay (a penalty), suffer (punishment; cf. dare and capere).

penes [prob. acc. of stem in -us akin to penitus], prep. with acc., in the power of, in the control of.

penetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [penetrō-, from pene- (in penitus, etc.) + terus (cf. inter, in trō)], 1. v. a. and n., (go in deeper), enter, penetrate, force one’s way in.

penitus [stem akin to penes, penus, etc., + tus; cf. divinitus], adv., far within, deeply, entirely, utterly, deep within.

pēnsitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pensitō- (as if p.p. of penso; cf. dictīto)], 1. v. a., weigh. — Hence, pay (cf. pendo).
per 154 peregrinus

1. per [unc. case-form of stem akin to πέρῃ], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with acc., through. — Fig., through, by means of (cf. ab, by, directly), by the agency of: per me, etc., by myself, without other aid; per se (of itself). — Often accompanied by the idea of hindrance: per anni tempus potuit, the time of the year would allow; per vos licere, you do not prevent, you allow, so far as you are concerned, etc.; per aetatem non audere (on account of). — Of time, through, for: per triennium. — In adjurations, by, for the sake of.

2. per [perh. a different case of same stem as 1 per], adv. in comp., very, exceedingly.

peradulüscēns, -entis [2, 2 peraulüescens], adj., very young.

peragō, -agere, -ēgi, ēctus [1 perago], 3. v. a., conduct through, finish, accomplish, carry through.

peragrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [1 peragro], 1. v. a. and n., traverse, travel over, go over, travel.—Fig., spread.

perangustus, -a, -um [2 perangustus], adj., very narrow.

perbrevis, -e [2 perbrevis], adj., very short, very brief.


perceleriter [2 perceleriter], adv., very quickly, very speedily, very soon.

percellō, -cellere. -culi, -culsus [2 percellō (cf. celer)], 3. v. a., knock over, strike down, overturn, dash to the ground.

percipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [1 per-capiō], 3. v. a., take in (completely), learn, acquire, hear.—Esp. of harvests, gather.—Hence, fig., reap, win, gain, feel, experience (luctus, dolores) (but in Latin the figure is retained).

percritus, -a, -um [p.p. of percieo], as adj., excited, incensed.

percommodē [2 per-commode], adv., very conveniently, very opportune.

percrēbrēscō (-bēscō), -brēscre (bescere), -bruī (-buī), no p.p. [2 percrebresco], 3. v. n., become very frequent, become very common, spread very widely.

percutiō, -cutere, -cüssi, -cussus [1 per-quatio], 3. v. a. and n., hit, strike, run through, stab, strike a blow. — Fig., strike with fear.

perdō, perdere, perđidi, perditus [1 per-do], 3. v. a. and n., destroy (cf. interficio), ruin, lose. — perditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., ruined, des-perate, abandoned, lost, over-whelmed.

perducō, -ducere, -duxi, -ductus [1 per-duco], 3. v. a., lead through, lead along, bring over, carry along, introduce.

perduellīō, -ōnis [perduelli- + o], r., treason (technical, and not strictly conforming to either our high or petit treason).

peregrinor, -āri, -ātus [peregrinō-], 1. v. dep., travel abroad (also fig., studia); also, be abroad (out of sight or hearing).

peregrinus, -a, -um [peregro- inus], adj., foreign, outlandish.
perennis, -e [1 per-annus (weakened)], adj., (lasting for the year ?), perennial, unfailling, eternal.

perëo, -ire, -iī, -ītūrus [1 per-eo], irr. v. n., perish, be killed, die, be lost.

perexiguus, -a, -um [2 per-exiguus], adj., very small, very short.

perfamiliaris, -e [2 per-familiaris], adj., very intimate. — Masc. as subst., a very intimate friend, a close friend.

perfectio, -onis [1 per-factio; cf. perficio], f., the accomplishment, the completion.

perficio, -ficere, -feci, -fectus [1 per-facio], 3. v. a., accomplish, effect, complete, finish, make (complete). — With ut (uti), bring it about, succeed in (doing or having done or getting done), accomplish, make (some one do something, or the like).

perfida, -ae [perfidiō + ia], f., perfidy, treachery, faithlessness.

perforō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [1 per-foro], 1. v. a., bore through, cut through.

perfringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [1 per-frango], 3. v. a., break through, break down, break the barriers of.

perfruar, -frui, -frūctus (-fruitus) [1 per-fruar], 3. v. dep., enjoy to the full, enjoy without alloy, continue to enjoy, enjoy.

perfugio, -fugere, -fugi, no p.p. [1 per-fugio], 3. v. n., run away, flee (to a place), escape to, take refuge in (ad portum).

perfugium, -i [1 per-†fugium; cf. refugium], N., a place of refuge, refuge.

perfungor, -fungi, -functus [1 per-fungor], 3. v. dep., fulfil, perform (to the end). — Hence, have done with, finish (and get rid of).

pergō, pergere, perrexī, perrecētus (?), no p.p. [1 per-rego], 3. v. n., (keep one's direction ?), keep on, continue to advance, advance, go on, proceed.

perhorrescō, -horrescere, -horruit, no p.p. [1 per-horresco], 3. v. n. and a., shudder all over, shudder at.

periclitor, -āri, -ātus [†periclītō (as if p.p. of periculor)], 1. v. dep., try, make a trial, be exposed, be put in peril, imperil.

periculum, see periculum.

periculōsē [old abl. of periculōsus], adv., with peril.

periculōsus, -a, -um [periculōs+ osus], adj., dangerous, perilous, hazardous, full of danger.

periculum (-clum), -i [†peri- (cf. experior) + culum], N., a trial. — Hence, peril, danger, risk. — Esp. of the defendant in a prosecution, jeopardy, prosecution (in reference to the accused), defence, trial (in court), accusation.
perimō, -imere, -ēmī, -emptus [1 per-emo (takē)], 3. v. a., destroy, put an end to.

perinde [1 per-inde], adv., (straight through ?), just, exactly.

perinīquus, -a, -um [2 per-iniquus], adj., very unfair, very unjust.

peritus, -a, -um [per- (cf. experior) + tus], p.p. as adj., (tried), experienced, skilled, skilful, of great experience.

perīriūrium, -i [prob. perius, adj., from per (perh. a different case from 1 and 2) ius + ium (cf. inrius). But possibly these are all abnormal formations], N., perjury, false swearing.

permagnus, -a, -um [2 per-magnus], adj., very great, very large.

permanēō, -manēre, -mānī, -mānsūrus [1 per-maneō], 2. v. n., remain (to the end), continue, hold out, persist, stay.

permittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [1 per-mitto], 3. v. s., (give over), grant, allow, give up, entrust, hand over, put into the hands of.

permodestus, -a, -um [2 per-modestus], adj., excessively modest.

permvōē, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [1 per-mvōeo], 2. v. a., move (thoroughly), influence, affect. — permvōtus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., much affected, influenced, overcome.

permultus, -a, -um [2 per-multus], adj., very much, very many, a great many: permultum valere, be very strong.

permūtātiō, -onis [permutā- + tio], f., a change: rerum (revolution, upheaval).

pernecessārius, -a, -um [2 pernecessarius], adj., very necessary, very intimate. — Masc. as subst., a very intimate friend.

pernicīēs, -ī [?, akin to nex], f., destruction, ruin, injury, harm, mischief, a plague (used of Verres).

perniciōsus, -a, -um [pernicie- + osus], adj., destructive, ruinous, mischievous.

pernobilis, -e [2 per-nobilis], adj., very noble, most noble, very famous.

pernocōto, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [1 pernocto], 1. v. n. (and a.), pass the night.

perōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [1 per oro], 1. v. a. and n., finish arguing, conclude (a case).

perparvus, -a, -um [2 per-parvus], adj., very small, very little.

perpaucus, -a, -um [2 per-paucus], adj. — Plur., very few, but very few, only a very few.

perpētio, -petī, -pessus [1 per-patio], 3. v. dep., suffer, endure.

perpetuus, -a, -um [1 per-tpe- tuus (PET + vus)], adj., (keeping on through), continuing, continual, continued, continuous, without interruption, lasting, permanent, everlasting: in perpetuum, forever.

perpolitus, -a, -um [p.p. of perpolio], as adj., refined, highly cultivated.

perrārō [2 per-raro], adv., very rarely, almost never.

Persa (Persēs). -ae [Πέρσης]. m., a Persian. — Plur., the Persians.

persaepe [2 per-saepe], adv., very often, many times.
persapienter [2 per-sapienter], adv., very wisely, with great wisdom.

perscribō, -scribere, -scripūs, scriptus [1 per-scribo], 3. v. a., write out.

persequor, -sequi, -secūtus [1 perseverquor], 3. v. dep., follow up, pursue. — Hence, avenge, punish. — Also, follow out (a series of points), take up (in detail).

Persēs (Persa), -ae [Πέρσης], m. (cf. Persa, the same word), king of Macedonia, son of Philip V. He was conquered in the third Macedonian war by AEmilius Paulus.

perseverantia, -ae [perseverantia], F., persistence, perseverance.

persolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtus [per-solvo], 3. v. a., pay in full, pay: poenas (pay, suffer).

persōna, -ae [1 per-persona; cf. dissonus], F., a mask. — Hence, a part, a rôle, a character, a personage, a party (in a suit). — Also, a person (who plays some part in the world).

perspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [1 per-спектio], 3. v. a., see through, see, inspect, examine. — Also, see thoroughly. — Fig., see clearly, see, understand, learn, observe, find, discover.

perspicuē [old abl. of perspicuus], adv., clearly, plainly.

perspicuus, -a, -um [1 per-спектio (SPEC + VUS; cf. conspicuus)], adj., obvious, plain, clear.

persuādēō, -suādēre, -suāsī, -suāsus [1 per-suadeo], 2. v. n. (and a.), persuade, induce.

pertenuis, -e [2 per-tenuis], adj., very thin, very slight.

perterreō, -terrēre, -terrui, -territus [1 per-terreo], 2. v. a., terrify, alarm.

pertimēscō, -timēscere, -timuī, no p.p. [1 per-timē + sco], 3. v. a. and n., fear much, fear greatly, dread, be alarmed.

pertinācia, -ae [pertinac- + ia], F., obstinacy (in a bad sense; cf. constantia, firmness).

pertināx, -ācis [1 per-tenax; cf. pertineo], adj., pertinacious, obstinate.

pertineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, no p.p. [1 per-teneo], 2. v. n., (hold a course towards), tend, extend. — Fig., have to do with, concern, tend: ad quem maleficium (belong, whose is, etc.); ad te non pertinere, to have no concern for you.

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [1 perturbō], 1. v. a., disturb, throw into confusion, confuse, throw into disorder, alarm, terrify, agitate, make anxious: turbata temporal, times of disorder.

pervādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus [1 per-vado], 3. v. n. and a., (proceed to), reach, spread to, extend to, enter, fill (of an idea).


perveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventum (N. impers.) [1 per-venio], 4. v. n., (come through to), arrive at, get as far as, reach, come, arrive: ad eum locum (come to this point);
regnum (come, fall); ad laudem (attain, equal).

pervolgo (-vulgō), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†per-volgo], i. v. a., spread abroad: pervolgatus honos (trite, common).

pervolō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [†per-volō], i. v. n., fly through, fly over, hurry over.

pēs, pedis [PAD as stem], m., the foot. — Also, as a measure, a foot.

pessimē, superl. of male.

pestifer, -era, -erum [pesti-fer; cf. Lucifer], adj., pestilent.

pestilentia, -ae [pestilent- + ia], an infectious disease, a plague, a pestilence.

pestis, -is [?, perh. pes (in pessum, pessimus) + tis], f., plague, pestilence. — Esp. fig. of persons and things, a plague, a pest, a bane, a scourge, a curse, a cursed thing. — Less exactly, ruin, destruction: una reipublicae pestis (convulsion).

Petilius, -i [petilē (akin to peto) + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Petilius, one of the jury in the case against Milo.

petitiō, -onis [peti- (as a stem of peto) + tio], f., a thrust, an attack. — Also, a seeking, a canvass (for office; cf. peto), a campaign (in politics).

petō, petere, petīvī (-ii), petitus [PAT]. 3. v. a. and n., (fall? fly?), aim at, attack, make for, try to get, be aimed at, seek, go to get, go to. — Hence, ask, request, look for, get. — Esp. of office, be a candidate for.

petulantia, -ae [petulant- + ia], f., wantonness, impudence.

Pharacēs, -is [Φαράκης], m., a son of Mithridates, king of Pontus, conquered by Cæsar, B.C. 47.

Pharsālia, -ae [Pharsalō- + ia], f., the region about Pharsalus in Thessaly, where the decisive battle between Cæsar and Pompey was fought, B.C. 48.

Pharsālicus, -a, -um [Pharsalo- + ius], adj., of Pharsalia.

Pharsālius, -a, -um [Pharsalo- + ius], adj., of Pharsalia.

Philippus, -i [Πιλίππος], m., a common Greek and Roman proper name. — Esp.: 1. Philip V., king of Macedonia, defeated at Cynosccephalæ, B.C. 197; 2. L. Philippus, consul B.C. 91.

philosophia, -ae [φιλοσοφία], f., philosophy, philosophical principles.

philosophus, -i [φιλόσοφος], m., a philosopher.

Picēnus, -a, -um [†pice- (as a kindred stem to picus) + nus], adj., (of the woodpecker?). — Also, of Picenum (a region in eastern Italy, north of Rome). — Picēnum, -i, n., the region itself.

pictor, -ōris [PΙΓ + tor], m., a painter.

pictūra, -ae [†pictu (ΠΙΓ + tis) + ra; cf. figura], f., painting, a painting.

pīē [old abl. of pius], adv., dutifully, religiously, with dutiful affection.

piētās, -ātis [piō- + tas], f., filial affection, affection (for the gods or one's country, etc.), patriotism, religion (as a sentiment), piety, dutiful affection.
pignérō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pigner-], 1. v. a., pledge. — Pass. as dep., take as a pledge, claim as one's own.

pignus, -oris (eris) [†pign- (as stem of pango or †pagino) + us; cf. facinus], n., a pledge, a security. — Fig., a hostage (rei publicae).

pila, -ae [?], but cf. pello], f., a ball, ball (as a game).

pilum, -ī [?], n., a pestle. — Also, a javelin (the peculiar weapon of the Roman legion, with a heavy shaft 2 or 3 in. thick and 4 ft. long, and an iron head, making a missile more than 6 ft. long, and weighing over 10 lbs.).

pingō, pingere, pinxi, pictus [pīg, cf. ποικίλος], 3. v. n., (daub with a greasy substance ?), paint.

punguis, -e [?], possibly ping- (as root of pingo) + us (with inserted i as in levis; cf. the early methods of painting with wax]), adj., fat. — Hence, stupid, clumsy, coarse.

pirāta, -ae [πειρατής, an adventurer], m., a sea-rover (perhaps like the ancient Northmen; cf. praedo, a pirate, more in the modern sense), a corsair, a free-booter, a pirate (without the above distinction).

piscis, -is [?], m., a fish. — Collectively, fish.


Pius, -ī [pius], m., a name of Q. Metellus, given him for his dutiful conduct to his father.

placeō, -ēre,-uī,-itus [†placo- (cf. Viriplaca, placō, and placidus)], 2. v. n., please, be agreeable. — Esp. in third person, it pleases (one), one likes, one approves, it is thought best, one thinks best, one determines, it is one's pleasure, one's vote is.

plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†placa- (cf. Viriplaca)?, or placō- (cf. placidus)], 1. v. a., pacify, appease, reconcile, win one's favor.

plāga, -ae [PLAG (in plango) + a], f., a blow, a stroke, a lash, a stripe.

Plancius, -ī [Plancō- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Cu. Plancius, a friend of Cicero and defended by him in a charge of bribery.

plānē [old abl. of planus], adv., flatly, clearly, plainly, distinctly, utterly, absolutely.

plānus, -a, -um [unc. root + nus], adj., flat, level. — Fig., plain, clear.

plausus, -ūs [plaud- (as root of plaudo) + tus], m., a clapping, applause.

plēbēius, -a, -um [plebe- + ius], adj., of the common people, plebian: ludī (a festival held November 16, 17, and 18, under the direction of the plebeian ædiles, in honor of some uncertain advancement of the plebs); purpura (a dark, dull red of a poorer quality than that worn by the magistrates and senators).
plēbs (plēbēs), -is (-cī) [plē- (in plenus) + unc. term. ; cf. πληθος],
F., the plēbs, the common people (as opposed to the upper classes at Rome),
the populace, the people, the commons.

plēnus, -a, -um [plē- (in ♠pleo) + nus], adj., full: plena consensus
in perfect agreement.

plerumque, see plerusque.

plerusque, -aque, -umque [ple- (in pleo) + rus + que (cf. -pletus, plenus)],
adj. only in plur., most of, very many. — plerumque, acc. sing.
as adv., generally, usually, for
the most part, very often.

Plōtius, -ī [?, Plautō- + ius],
m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.,
L. Plotius, a Roman teacher of
rhetoric.

Plōtius, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of Plotius, Plot-
tian: lex (a law of M. Plotius or
Plautius Silvanus in relation to
assault and battery or breach of
the peace).

plerīmus, superl. of multus.
plūs, compar. of multus.
poena, -ae [perh. ♠povi- (pu) +
na (cf. punio)], V., a penalty. —
Hence, a punishment (see persolvo,
repeto, constituo).

poenio, see punio.
poenitet, see paenitet.
poenitor, see punitor.
Poenus, -a, -um [borrowed from
a stem akin to Φωνίκης], adj.,
Carthaginian. — Masc. plur. as
subst., the Carthaginians.

poēta, -ae [ποητής], m., a
poet.

poiiō, -ire, -iī (-ii), -itus [?],
4. v. a., smooth, polish (also fig.).
— Also, adorn, beautify. — politus,
-a, -um, p.p. as adj., accomplished,
cultivated, refined.

polliceor, -licēri, -licitus [♣-por-
(= ποιός ; cf. portendo) -licēor], 2. v.
dep., offer, promise (voluntarily ;
cf. promitto, by request, etc.), make
an offer, propose.

Pollīō, -ōnis [?], m., a Roman
family name. — Esp., C. Asinius
Pollio, a distinguished orator,
statesman, and author.

polluō, -uere, -uī, -ütus [♣-por-
luo], 3. v. a., (stain as by water ?),
pollute, defile, desecrate, violate.

pompa, -ae [πολύς], F., a pro-
cession (esp. of a funeral).

Pompēius, -ī [♣-pompe- (dia-
lectic form of quinque) + ius], m.,
a Roman gentile or family name.
— Esp., Cneius Pompeius, the great
rival of Cæsar.

Pompēius, -a, -um [same word
as preceding], as adj., of Pompey:
via Pompeia (a street at Syracuse).

Pomptīnus (Pont-), -ī [cf. Pom-
pēius], m., a Roman family name. —
Esp., C. Pompeius, prætor B.C. 63.

pondus, -eris [♣-pend (in pendo)+ us], n., weight.

pōnō, pōnere, posui, positus
[prob. ♠-por-sino (cf. polliceor)],
3. v. a., lay down, place, put, set,
class, set before, station, lay. — Fig.,
place, lay, make depend on, base,
rest, found. — positus, -a, -um, p.p.
as adj., situated, lying, depending
on, dependent upon.

pōns, pontis [?], m., a bridge.
pontifex, -icus [in form ponti- (stem of pons) †fex (fac as stem); connection uncertain, but perhaps from railings in temples, etc.], M., a pontifex (a kind of high priest, of which several formed a board, having in charge most religious matters): maximus (the chief of these).

Pontus, -i [Πόντος], M., the ancient name of the Black Sea.—Less exactly, of the region around. —Esp., Pontus, the kingdom of Mithridates, on the south-eastern shore of the sea.

popa, -ae [?], M., an inferior priest.

Popilius, -i [?, cf. popa], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., C. Popilius, a senator, convicted of receiving money illegally.

popina, -ae [popa- + ina (fem. of -inus), butcher’s shop?], F., a tavern (of a low order), a cookshop, a brothel.

populāris, -e [populō + aris], adj., of the (a) people, of the populace, popular.—Esp., popular (favoring the people), democratic. —Also, agreeable to the people.


populus, -i [pal? (in pleo), reduplicated + us], M., (the full number, the mass), a people (in its collective capacity), the people (the state), a nation, a tribe (as opposed to individuals): populus Romanus (the official designation of the Roman state). —Esp., the people (as distinguished from the higher classes, no longer opposed to plebs), the citizens (including all).

Porcius, -i [†Porco- (porcus) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp.: 1. M. Porcius Cato, the Censor, ædile b.c. 199; 2. M. Porcius Laca, tribune b.c. 199.

Porcius, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of Porcius (one of the two above mentioned), Porcian: lex (a law by one of the above, securing the freedom of Roman citizens from stripes and death except by judgment of their peers).

porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [†por- (cf. polliceor) -rego], 3. v. a., stretch forth, hold out to one, put in one’s hand.

porrō [?, akin to †por (cf. porrigo)], adv., furthermore, further, moreover, then again.

porta, -ae [por (cf. πόρος) + ta], F., (way of traffic?), a gate.

portentum, -i [p.p. of portendo], N., a portent. —Hence, a monster, a prodigy (of crime or the like).

porticus, -ūs [porta- + cus, the declension prob. a blunder; cf. senati, etc.]. F., a colonnade, a portico, an arcade.

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [porta-?], i. v. a., carry (perh. orig. by way of traffic), bring.

portus, -ūs [por (cf. porta) + tus], M., (a place of access), a harbor, a haven, a port: ex portu, from customs.
poscō, poscere, posposcī, no p.p. [perh. akin to prex], 3. v. a., demand (with some idea of claim, stronger than peto, weaker than flagito), require, call for, ask for.

possessio, -ōnis [†por-†sēssio; cf. obsessio], f., possession, occupation.—Concretely (as in Eng.), possessions, lands (possessed), estates: de possessione detrahere (lands in possession); libertatis (enjoyment).

possideō, -sidere, -sēdī, -sēssus [†por-sēdeo], 2. v. a., (settle farther on?), occupy, possess, hold possession of, enjoy.

possum, posse, potui [pote, no p.p.(for potis)-sum], irr.v.n., can (etc.), be able, can (etc.), be strong, have power, have weight, can do, etc.: plurimum potest, is very strong, is very able, has the greatest advantage; si fieri potest, if it is possible; neque potest is, etc., it is impossible that he (changing construction to keep emphasis); supra potest, go beyond, surpass, be superior.

post [?], prob. abl. of stem akin to postis (cf. ante, antes, rows, and antae, pilasters]) adv., and prep. with acc., behind, after, later than, afterwards, later, since: post diem tertium, three days after; post memoriam hominum (since), post conditam Messanam (since the building of, etc.). — post quam, see postquam.

posteā [post ea (prob. abl. or instr.)], adv., afterwards, later, hereafter, by and by. — posteā quam, see posteaquam.

posteāquam (often separate) [postea quam], conjunctive adv., (later than), after (only with clause).

posteritās, -ātis [posterō-+tas], F., after times, future ages: in posteritatem, for the future, in the future, hereafter.

posterus, -a, -um [post- (or stem akin) + rus (orig. compar.; cf. superus)], adj., the next, later: posteri, posterity; postero die, the next day; in posterum, for the future. — postrēmus, -a, -um, superl., last, the lowest. — postrēmō, abl. as adv., lastly, finally.

posthāc [post hac (prob. abl. or instr.)], adv., hereafter.

postquam [post quam], conjunctive adv., (later than), after. — postrēmō, see posterus. — postrēmus, superl. of posterus. postridē [†posteri- (loc. of posterus) -die], adv., the next day.

postulātīō, -ōnis [postulā-+tio], F., a demand, a request.

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a., claim (with idea of right, less urgent than posco), ask, request, require, call for, demand, expect: postulante nescio quo, at somebody or other’s request; nullo postulante, without any one’s asking it.

potēns, -entis [p. of possum as adj.], adj., powerful, influential, of influence: potentiōrēs, compar. masc. as subst., men of influence.

potentia, ae [potent- + ia], F., power (political influence), authority (not official or legal), domination, domineering.
potestās, -ātis [potent- + tas], f., power (official, cf. potentia; and civil, not military, cf. imperium), office, authority, power (generally), control, ability, opportunity, chance, permission (from a different point of view), privilege: imperium et potestas, military and civil power, power and authority; praedonum (the power, the hand).

potior, potīrī, potitus [poti-, cf. potis], 4. v. dep., become master of, possess one's self of, get the control of: rerum (gain supreme control).

potior, -us, -ōris [compar. of potis], adj., preferable. — potius, neut. acc. as adv., rather.—potissimum, neut. acc. of superl. as adv., rather than any one (anything) else, particularly, especially, most of all, by preference (over all others), better than any other, best.

pōtus, -a, -um [p.p. of pōo; cf. potio], p.p., having drunken, full of wine.

praec [unc. case-form of same stem as prō], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with abl., before, in comparison with. — Esp. with words implying hindrance, for, on account of (some obstacle). — In comp., before others, very, before, at the head of.

praebēō, praebēre, praebuī, praebītus [praeb-hēbō], 2. v. a., (hold before one), offer, present, furnish, afford: crudelitati sanguis praebītus (sacrificed). — With reflex., show, display, act (in any manner).

praeceps, -cipitis [praec-caput], adj., head-first, headlong, in haste,
praeda, -ae [prob. praetida (root of -hendo + a)], F., booty, plunder.

praedâtor, -ëris [praedâ- + tor], M., a plunderer, a robber.

praedicâtiö, -onis [praedicâ- + tio], F., a proclaiming, an assertion, a statement, commendation, celebrity (talk of people about one).

praedicó, -dicere, -dixi, -dictus [praedico], 3. v. a., foretell, prophesy, tell beforehand, state first.

praedicó, -äre, -ávi, -átus [†praedicó- (or similar stem from prae with dic, tell before the world or one's self; cf. prae dicó, tell before the event)], I. v. a. and n., make known (before one), proclaim, describe, boast, vaunt one's self; celebrate, report, say, tell us, state, declare: praedicari de se volunt (to be talked about).

praeditus, -a, -um [praedatus; cf. praebeo], p.p., endowed, furnished, supplied, possessing, enjoying.

praedium, -i [praed- (praes) + ium], N., an estate (orig. as a security).

praedâ, -onis [praeda- + o], M., a robber, a freebooter, a pirate (cf. pirata).

praeeó, -äre, -ii, no p.p. [prae eo], irr. v. n. and a., go before, precede. — Esp., of formulas, dictate. — Hence, prescribe, dictate (generally).

praefectura, -ae [praefec- (as stem of praeficio) + tura; cf. pictura], F., the office of praefectus (see next word), a prefecture (?).—Also, the city governed by a prefect, a prefecture (as opposed to municipium and colonia, which see).

praefectus, -i [p.p. of praeficio, as subst.], M., a captain (of auxiliary troops). — Also, a governor (sent from Rome to govern a city of the allies).

praefero, -ferre, -tuli, -latus [praefero], irr. v. a., place before, hand to, place in one's hands, esteem above, prefer to (with dat. or quam).

praeficio, -ficere, -feci, -fectus [praefacío], 3. v. a., put before, place in command of, set over.

praefinio, -ire, -ivi (-ii), -itus [prae-finio], 4. v. a., (set a limit before), limit, fix (as a limit).

praemittô, -mittere, -misî, -mis-sus [praemitto], 3. v. a., send forward, send on.

praemium, -i [?, perh. praetemium (EM, in emo, + ium)], (taken before the general distribution or disposal of booty ?), N., a reward, a prize.

praemoneo, -cre, -uí, -itus [praemoneo], 2. v. a., warn beforehand, forewarn.

Praeneste, -is [?], N. and F., a city of Latium about twenty miles from Rome, strongly fortified, now Palestrina.

praeparâ, -äre, -ávi, -átus [praeparâ], I. v. a., prepare beforehand, provide for, provide, prepare.

praepônô, -pônerë, -posuí, -positus [praepono], 3. v. a., put in command, put in charge, place over: praepositus est, presides over.
praeripio, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [praerapio], 3. v. a., snatch away, seize in advance, forestall.

praerogativus, -a, -um [praerogā + tivus], adj., (asked first), voting first. — Fem. as subst., the first century (in voting). — Hence, a decisive vote (given first and so an omen of the result), an indication, an earnest.

praescribo, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [praescribo], 3. v. a., (write down beforehand), prescribe, order, direct, ordain: hoc beluis natura (impress upon).

praesēns, -entis, p. of praesum.

praesentia, -ae [praesent- + ia], v., presence, the present moment: in praesentia, for the moment, at the moment, at present.

praesentiō, -sentīre, -sēnī, -sēn- sus [praesentiō], 4. v. a., see beforehand, find out in time, find out (beforehand), look forward to.

praesertim [as if acc. of †praesertis (ser, in sero, + tis)], adv., (at the head of the row?), especially, particularly.

praesideō, -sidēre, -sēdi, no p.p. [praesedeō], 2. v. n. (and a.), (sit in front of), preside over, guard.

praesidium, -i [praе-+sidium (sed + ium); cf. obsidium], N., (a sitting down before), a guard, a garrison, a force (detached for occupation or guard), an armed force, a defence. — Fig., protection, assistance, support, a defence, a safeguard, a bulwark, a stronghold, a reliance.

praestābilis, -e [praestā + bilis], adj., excellent, desirable.

praestāns, -antis, p. of praesto.

praesto [?, perh. "praesto," I am here (as if quoted)], adv., on hand, ready, waiting for: praesto esse, be waiting for, meet.

praestō, -stāre, -stītī, -stātus (-stitus) [praesto], 1. v. a. and n., stand before, be at the head, excel, be superior: praestat, it is better. — Also, causatively, (bring before), furnish, display, give assurance of, vouch for, maintain, assure, make good, show. — Esp. with predicate acc., guarantee, insure, maintain. — praestāns, -antis, p. as adj., excellent, superior, surpassing.

praestōlor, -āri, -ātus [?, but cf. stolidus and stolo], 1. v. dep., wait for, attend upon.

praesum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [praesum], irr. v.n., be in front, be at the head of, be in command, preside over, command (an army, etc.). — praesēns, -entis, p. as adj., present, immediate, in person, here present, present in person, with immediate action, acting directly, direct (of the interposition of the gods): animus (ready, or together, presence of mind).

praeter [compar. of praet (cf. inter)], adv., and prep. with acc., along by, past, beyond. — Fig., except, beside, contrary to, more than, beyond.

praetereā [praeter-ea (abl.?)], adv., furthermore, besides, and besides, and also: nemo praeterea, no one else: neque praeterea quicquam, and nothing else.
praeterēō, -īre, -īī, -ītus [praeterēo], irr. v. a. and n., go by, pass by, pass over, overlook.—praeteritisus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., past. — Esp.: praeterita, -ōrum, n. plur. as subst., the past (cf. "bygones").

praetermittō, -mittere, -misset, -missus [praeter-mitto], 3. v. a., let go by, let slip, omit, neglect, pass over.

praeterquam [praeter-quam], conjunctive adv., except, further than.

praetervectīō, -ōnis [praetervectio], F., a sailing by, a course (where one sails by).

praetextātus, -a, -um [praetexta-+ tus], adj., clad in the praetexta, in one's childhood.

praetextus, -a, -um [p.p. of praetexo], p.p., bordered: in praetexta (the bordered toga worn by children and magistrates, a symbol for childhood).

praetor, -ōris [praetōtor (i + tor)], m., (a leader), a commander. — Esp., a praetor, one of a class of magistrates at Rome. In early times two had judicial powers, and the others regular commands abroad. Later, all, during their year of office, had judicial powers, but, like the consuls (who were originally called prætors), they had a year abroad as praetors: urbanus (the judge of the court for cases between citizens).

praetōrius, -a, -um [praetor-+ ius], adj., of a praetor (in all its senses): praetoria cohors, the body guard (of the commander, see praetor); comitia (for the election of praetors); homo (an ex-praetor).

praētorium, -ī, neut. as subst., the general's tent, headquarters, the praetor's house.

praetūra, -ae [praet-itura ? (itu + ra; cf. pictura)], F., (a going before), the office of praetor, the praetorship.

prandeō, prandēre, prandi, prānus [?], 2. v. n., breakfast. — Esp., prānus, -a, -um, p.p. as pass., satiated.

prāvitās, -ātis [pravō- + tas], f., (crookedness). — Hence, wickedness, depravity, evil intent.

prāvus, -a, -um [?], adj., crooked. — Hence, perverse, vicious.

precor, -āri, -ātus [prec-], 1. v. dep., pray, supplicate, entreat.

premō, premere, pressī, pressus [?], 3. v. a., press, burden, press hard, harass, overwhelm, oppress.

pretium, -ī [?; cf. πλαμαῖ], n., a price, money, value, a bribe: in pretio esse, to be highly esteemed; operae pretium, worth one's while.

†prex, †precis [?], F., a prayer.

pridem [praē- (or stem akin) -dem; cf. idem], adv., for some time: iam pridem, long ago, for some time, for a long time.

pridē [pri- (prae or case of same stem) die (loc. of dies)], adv., the day before. — Esp. in dates, pridē Kalendas, the day before the Calends, etc.

Prilius (Prē-), -ī [?; masc. of adj.], m., with lacus, a lake in Etruria (Castiglione).
primarius, -a, -um [primō- + arius], adj., of the first, superior, excellent, of the first class.

primus, -a, -um, see prior.

princeps, -ipis [primō-ceps (cap as stem; cf. manceps)], adj., m. and f., first, chief, a man of the first rank, a chief, a chief man, a principal man, a leader, a prime mover: princeps esse and the like (take the lead).

principātus, -ūs [princip- + atus; cf. senatus], m., the first place, the position of leader, the preeminence.

principium, -ī [princip- + ium], n., a beginning: principio, in the first place.

prior, -us [stem akin to pro + ior], compar., former, before: nox (last night, night before last). — Acc. neut. as adv., before, earlier, first. — Esp. with quam, before, first . . . before, sooner . . . than. — prīmus, -a, -um [prae (?) + mus (cf. summus)], superl., first, of the first class, superior: decem primī; the ten select men (a board of ten magistrates in many ancient cities); in primis (see imprīmis). — prīnum, neut. acc., as adv., in the first place (opposed to tum, deinde), first, the first time: cum prīnum, when first, as soon as; ut prīnum, as soon as. — prīmo, neut. abl. as adv., at first (opposed to postea, etc.).

prīstinus, -a, -um [prius-tinus; cf. diutinus], adj., former (previously existing), old, of old, old-time, time-honored.

prior, see prior.

priusquam, see prior.

prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [privō-], 1. v. a., (set apart?), deprive. — Esp.: prīvātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (set apart from the general community), private, separate, individual, domestic (as opposed to public). — Masc. as subst., a private citizen, a private individual, an individual, a private person.

prō [for prōd, abl. of stem akin to prae, prior, etc.], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with abl., in front of, before (in place, time, or circumstance). — Hence, in place of, for, on behalf of, in return for, in view of, on account of, in proportion to, in accordance with, according to. — Esp. with names of officers, as, acting as, ex-. — Often rendered by transference, praconsul, prōprētor.

— In comp. as adv., before, forth, away, for, down (as falling forward).

prō [?], interj., oh! (of surprise, grief, or indignation).

proavus, -ī [pro-avus], m., a great-grandfather.

probē [old abl. of probus], adv., honestly, virtuously, with integrity, well, very well.

probītās, -ātis [probō- + tas], f., honesty, integrity.

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [probō-], 1. v. a., make good, find good, approve, prove, show, make clear, be satisfied with, make acceptable (pass., be acceptable). — Esp.: probātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., approved, acceptable, esteemed.
probus, -a, -um [pro + bus; cf. morbus], adj., superior (perh. mercantile word), excellent, good, honest.

procella, -ae [pro-†cella, akin to cello], F., a tearing, rushing storm, a tempest, a storm, a hurricane.

prōcessiō, -ónis [pro-cessio; cf. procedo], F., an advance.

proclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [proclino], i. v. a., (bend forward), throw down: res proclinata (falling, ruined).

prōcrāstīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prōcrastinō- (as if, perh. really, prō-crustino)], i. v. a., put off till to-morrow, postpone, procrastinate.

prōcreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prō-cree], i. v. a., generate, produce, give birth to: procreatus, born.

procul [?, †procō- (pro + cus, cf. reciprocus) + lus (reduced; cf. simul)], adv., at a distance (not necessarily great), away, far away.

prōcurātiō, -ónis [procurā- + tio], F., a caring for, management, superintendence.

prōcurātor, -óris [procurā- + tor], M., a manager, a steward.

prōdeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [prod-eo], irr. v. n., go forth, appear abroad, appear (in the streets): proditum est (impers.), people came out.

prōdigium, -ī [†prodīgō- (prodicus ?) + ium], N., an omen, a portent. — Hence, a prodigy, a monster.

prōdigus, -a, -um [prod-†agus (ag + us; cf. agilis and λοχα-γός)], adj., wasteful (cf. prodigo), prodigal, a spendthrift.

prōdītior, -óris [prod-ulator; cf. prodō], M., a betrayer, a traitor.

prōdō, -dere, -dīdi, -ditus [prod-ō], 3. v. a., give or put forth, give away, betray. — Also, publish, appoint, hand down, transmit.

prōdūcō, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductus [pro-duco], 3. v. a., lead forth, bring out, produce, bring forward, introduce.

proelium, -ī [?], N., a battle, a fight.

profānus, -a, -um [pro-fanum, decl. as adj], adj., (outside the temple), not sacred, secular, common.

profecīō, -ónis [pro-factio; cf. pro-ficiscor], r., a departure, a starting, a setting out.

profectō [pro-facto], adv., (for a fact), certainly, surely, doubtless, undoubtedly, no doubt, I'm sure.

profērō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [pro-fēro], irr. v. a., bring forth, carry forward, bring out, publish, bring forward, introduce, produce, adduce.

professō, -ónis [pro-fassio; cf. profīteor], F., a declaration.

proficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectus (or -fērus) (N.) [pro-facio], 3. v. n. and a., go forward, gain, make progress. — Fig., effect, accomplish.

proficiscor, -ficisci, -fectus [pro-ficiscor (facio)], 3. v. dep., set out, start, depart, proceed, begin, arise: ratio profecta (proceeding).

profīteor, -fītēri, -fessus [profateor], 2. v. dep., profess, declare, offer, proffer, promise, make a declaration.
propero

profligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-
fligo], 1. v. a., dash down, over-
whelm, lay prostrate, prostrate.—
Esp.: profligātus, -a, -um, p.p. as
adj., abandoned, corrupt, unprin-
cipled, profligate.

profugīō, -fugere, -fūgī, -fugi-
tūrus [pro-fugio], 3. v. n., flee
away, escape, flee, take to flight.

profundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus
[pro-fundo], 3. v. a., pour forth,
pour out, shed, waste.

profundus, -a, -um [pro-fundus], adj., deep.— Neut. as subst.,
an abyss.

prōgressidior,-gredi, -gressus [pro-
gradiō], 3. v. dep., advance, pro-
ced, go: nihil progreditur, takes no
step: quo tandem progressurus,
how far he would go; quem in
locum progressus, how far you
have gone, how much you are
implicated.

prōgressus, ās [pro-gressus; cf.
progresidior], M., a going forward,
an advance.

prohibēō, -ere, -uī, -itus [pro-
habeō], 2. v. a., hold off, hinder,
forbid, prevent, shut out, cut off.—
With a change of relation, keep
(from some calamity, etc.), protect,
guard.

prōciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [pro-
iciō], 3. v. a., cast forth, throw
away, expose: foras (throw out,
get rid of); insula proiecta est
(projects, runs out).

prōinde [pro-inde], adv., (and so
on ?), just the same, just.— Also,
therefore, hence: prōinde quasi, just
as if forsooth (ironical).

prōlātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-
latō], 1. v. a. and n., extend, put
off, shillyshally, procrastinate.

prōmissum, -i [p.p. of promitto],
n., a promise.

prōmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus
[pro-mitto], 3. v. a., set in view,
hold out, give hope of, promise.

prōptus, -a, -um [p.p. of pro-
mo], as adj., (taken out of the gen-
eral store), on hand, ready, active.

prōmulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?
prob. promulgō- (pro-mulgus, akin
to mulgeo, multo]), 1. v. a. and n.,
(post a fine ?), give notice of (as a
law), publish.— Absolutely, give
notice of a bill.

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-
nuntio], 1. v. a., proclaim, publish,
declare, speak out.

propāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-
pagō- (stem of propagus), or kin-
dred stem], 1. v. a., (peg down, of
plants, propagate by layers), propa-
gate, extend, prolong, preserve:
suboelem (rear).

prope [pro-tpe; cf. quippe], adv.,
and prep. with acc., near, nearly,
almost.— Compar. propius, superl.
proximē, as prep.: proxime deos,
very near the gods.

propediēm [prope diem], adv.,
at an early day, very soon.

propemodum [prope modum],
adv., (often separate), nearly, very
nearly, pretty nearly: prope modum
errare, come near making a mistake.

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-
perō-], 1. v. a. and n., hasten: pro-
perato opus est, there is need of
haste.
propinquus, -a, -um [case of prope + cus; cf. longinquus], adj., near.—Esp., nearly related, related. —As subst., a relative, a kinsman.

propior, -ius [compar. of stem of prope], adj., nearer, closer.— proximus, -a, -um [† procē + timus; cf. reciprocus], superl., nearest, very near, last, next, following. — As subst., a relative. — In plur., those nearest one, one’s kindred.

prōpōnē, -pōnerē, -posuī, -positus [pro-pono], 3. v. a., place before, set before, set forth, set up, propose, purpose, imagine, conceive, set before as a model, offer, offer for sale, threaten, determine upon, present, bring forward: mihi erat proposītum, my purpose was.

prōpraetor, -ōris [pro-praetor (corrupted from pro praetore and declined)], m., a prōpraetor (one holding over in a province after the year of his praetorship).

propriē [old abl. of proprius], adv., properly, peculiarly, strictly, solely.

proprius, -a, -um [?, perh. akin to prope], adj., one’s own, peculiar, characteristic, indefeasible, permanent, appropriate, proper. — Often rendered by an adv., peculiarly: proprius est, peculiarly belongs; noster proprius, peculiarly ours; populi Romani (the peculiar characteristic of, etc.).

propter [prope + ter; cf. aliter], adv., and prep. with acc., near, near at hand. — Hence, on account of, on behalf of, for the sake of, by means of, through (the agency of).

propterea [propter eā (abl.?)], adv., on this account.

propodium, -ī [pro-†pudium (†pudō-, cf. pudet, + ium); cf. repudium], n., shameful conduct, a disgrace. — Also, of persons, a disgrace (one who causes shame).

prōpūgnāculum, -ī [propugnāculem], n., a defense, a bulwark, outworks.

prōpūgnātor, -ōris [pro-pugnātor], m., a champion.

prōpulso, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pro-pulso; cf. propello], 1. v. a., repel, ward off, avert: vim a vita (defend one’s life against, etc.).

prōripō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [pro-rapio], 3. v. a., snatch away, drag forth, drag off.

prōscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [pro-scribo], 3. v. a., advertise, publish (in writing). — Esp., proscribe (in a list of persons forfeiting their estates), outlaw.

prōscriptīō, -ōnis [pro-scriptio; cf. proscribo], F., an advertising, a sale (on execution). — Hence, a proscription, outlawry, forfeiture of goods.

prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus [pro-sequeor], 3. v. dep., follow forth, accompany out, escort, honor, pay respect.

prōspērē [old abl. of prosperus], adv., successfully, prosperously, with success.

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [pro-†specio], 3. v. a. and n., look forward, see afar, look out for, provide for.
prosternō, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus [pro-sterno], 3. v. a., lay low, overwhelm, destroy, overthrew, lay prostrate, prostrate.

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui, prōfutura [pro-sum], irr. v. n., be of advantage, profit, do good, avail, benefit.

Prōtogenēs, -is [Πρωτογένης], M.: 1. a celebrated Greek painter; 2. a slave who read aloud to Marius.

prōtrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [pro-traho], 3. v. a., drag forth, drag out.

prōvidentia, -ae [provident- + ia], r., foresight. — Hence, forethought, precautions.

prōvideō, -vidēre, -vidi, -visus [pro-video], 2. v. a. and n., provide for, foresee, see beforehand, take care, make provision, provide, arrange beforehand, use precaution, take pains (to accomplish something), guard against, provide for the future.

prōvincia, -ae ['praevincia- (provincus, vinc- as root of vinco + us) + ia], F., (office of one extending the frontier by conquest in the field), office (of a commander or governor), a province (in general), a function. — Trans., a province (governed by a Roman magistrate).

prōvincialis, -e [provincia- + lis], adj., of a province, in the provinces, in a province, provincial.

prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [provocō], 1. v. a. and n., call forth, rouse, provoke.

proximē, superl. of prope.

proximus, superl. of propior.

prūdens, -entis [providens], adj., far-seeing, wise, prudent: parum prudens, too indiscreet, too careless; prudens atque sciens, knowingly and with one's eyes open (an old formula).

prūdēntia, -ae [prudent- + ia], r., foresight, discretion, wisdom, prudence.

pruīna, -ae [?] F., hoarfrost, frost.

Prytanēum (-īum), -ī [Πρυτανέων], N., a city-hall (a public building in a Greek city, where the magistrates (πρυτάνεις) met and lived at the public expense, and where public guests were entertained.

pūbēs (püber), -eris [?], adj., adult. — As subst., adults (collectively), grown men, young men of age, able-bodied men.

pūbicāns, -a, -um [publicō- + anus], adj., connected with the revenue (publicum). — Esp. as subst., masc., a farmer of the revenue.

pūbicātiō, -onis [publica- + tio], F., a confiscation (taking private property into the publicum).

pūbicē [old abl. of publicus], adv., publicly, in the name of the state, as a state, on behalf of the state, officially: tumultus (of the people, general).

Pūbicius, -ī [publicō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., an obscure Roman in the Catilinarian conspiracy.

pūbicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [publicō-], 1. v. a., (make belong to the public), confiscate.
PUBLICUS

Publicus, -a, -um [populō- + cus], adj., of the people (as a state), of the state, public, official (as opposed to individual). — In many phrases, esp. res publica, the commonwealth, the public business, politics, control of the state, form of government, the affairs of state, the interests of the state; consilium (a state measure, the council of state, the official council); publico consilio, officially, as a state measure; consensus (the general agreement, the united voice of the people); litterae (official communications, despatches); tabulae (public or official records). — Publicum, -i, neut. as subst., the public revenue. — Also, the streets, public appearance (going abroad, as opposed to seclusion), the sight of the people.

Publius, -i [prob. populō- + ius; cf. publicus], M., a Roman praenomen.

Pudet, pudère, puduit (pudītum est) [?; cf. propodium], 2. v. impers., (it shames), one is (etc.) ashamed (translating the accusative as subject).

Pudicitia, -ae [pudiō- + tia], F., chastity, modesty (as a quality; cf. pudor, modesty in general or as a feeling).

Pudor, -ōris [PUD (in pudet) + or], M., shame, a sense of shame, sense of honor, modesty, self-respect.

Puer, -erī [?], M., a boy. — Plur., boys, children (of either sex): ex pueris, from childhood. — Also, a slave.

Puerilis, -e [puerō- (reduced) + ilis], adj., of a child: aetas (of childhood).

Pueritia, -ae [puerō- + tia], F., boyhood, childhood.

Pugna, -ae [PUG (in pugno) + na], F., a fight (less formal than proelium).

Pugnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pugna-], I. v. n., fight, engage. — Fig., fight, contend. — Often impers. in pass., pugnātum est, etc., an engagement took place, they fought, the fighting continued, the battle was fought: hostes pugnantes (while fighting, in battle); pugnari videre, to see a fight going on.

Pulcher, -chra, -chrum [?], adj., beautiful, handsome, fine, attractive. — Less exactly, glorious, noble.

Pulchre [old abl. of pulcher], adv., beautifully, honorably, successfully.

Pulchritudo, -inis [pulchrō- + tudo], F., beauty: haec pulchritudo, all this beauty.

Pulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of pellō.

Pulvinar, -āris [pulvinō- + aris], N., a couch of the gods (where the images of the gods were feasted on solemn occasions).

Punctum, -i [p.p. of puncto], N., a prick, a point. — Hence, an instant (temporis).

Pungō, pungere, pupugi, punctus [PUG, cf. pugnus], 3. v. a., punch, stab, pierce, prick.

Punicus, -a, -um [Poenō- + cus], adj., Carthaginian, Punic: bellum (of the wars with Carthage).
pūniō (poeniō), īre, īvī (‐ī), ītus (poena- or kindred i-stem; cf. impunis], 4. v. a., punish.—Also pass. as deponent in same sense.

pūnitōr (poen-), ārīs [punī- + tor], M., a punisher, an avenger.

pūrgō, āre, āvī, ātus [purigō (purō + āgus; cf. prodigus)], 1. v. a., clean, cleanse, clear.—Fig., excuse, exonerate, free from suspicion, exculpate, absolve.

purpura, ae [πορφόρα], F., purple (the dye, really a dark red).—Also, purple cloth, purple garments, purple (in the same sense).

purpurātus, a, um [purpura- + tus], adj., clad in purple.—Masc. as subst., a courtier, a prime minister.

Pūrus, a, -um [pu (clean) + rus; cf. plerus], adj., clean, pure, unsullied, unstained.—Also fig.: mens (honest, pure, unselfish).

puteal, ālīs [puteō- + alis], N., a well-curb.—Esp., the Puteal Libonis, an enclosure in the Forum like a well-curb. The vicinīty served as a kind of Exchange.

putō, āre, āvī, ātus [putō- (stem of putus, clean)], 1. v. a., clean up, clear up.—Esp.: rationes (clear up accounts).—Hence, reckon, think, suppose, imagine.

Pyrrhus, -ī [Πύρρος], M., a common Greek name.—Esp., the king of Epirus, who invaded Italy in B.C. 280.

Q

Q., abbreviation for Quintus.

quā [abl. or instr. (? of qui], rel. adv., by which (way), where.

quadrāgintā [quadra (akin to quattuor) + ginta (?)], indecl. num. adj., forty.

quadrīduum, -ī [quadra-īduum (akin to dies)], N., four days’ time.

quadrīngentī, -ae, -a [unc. form (akin to quattuor) + genti (for centi)], num. adj., four hundred.

quadrīngentiēns (-īēs) [cf. totiens], num. adv., four hundred times.—Hence (sc. centena millia), forty million.

quæro, quæere, quæsīvī (-ii), quæsītus [? with r for original s], 3. v. a. and n., search for, seek for, look for, inquire about, inquire, ask, try to get, get, find, desire, investigate, conduct investigations, preside over trials, hold an investigation, be president of a court: ex eis quaeritur, they are examined: quid quae- ris amplius? what more do you want? invidia quaeritur, one tries to excite odium: in quaerendo, in or on investigation.

quaesītor, -ōris [quaesi- (as stem of quaero, in fourth conj.) + tor], M., an investigator.—Esp., a president (of a court, who conducted the trial).

quaesō (orig. form of quaero, petrified in a particular sense), only pres. stem, 3. v. a. and n., beg, pray: quaeso, I beg you, pray tell me.

quaestīō, -onis [quaes (as root of quaero) + tio], F., an investigation, an examination (of a case, or
of witnesses, especially by torture), a trial, a court, a question (on trial).

quaestor, -ōris [quaes- (as root of quaero) + or], m., (investigator, or acquirer, perh. both), a quæstor, a class of officers at Rome or on the staff of a commander, who had charge of money affairs and public records. They also had charge of some investigations, and perhaps originally collected fines and the like: pro quaestore, acting quaestor.

quaestūrius, -a, -um [quaestor- + ius], adj., of a quaestor, of one's quaestorship.

quaestuösus, -a, -um [quaestus- + osus], adj., lucrative.

quaestūrā, -ae [quaestu- + ra; cf. figura], f., (investigation or acquisition; cf. quaestor), a quaestorship, the office of quaestor.

quaestus, -ūs [quaes (as root of quaero) + tus], m., acquisition, gain, profit, business (for profit), earnings: pecuniām in quaestu relinquere (profitably employed, at interest or used in business).

quālis, -e [quō- (stem of quis) + alis]. a. Interr. adj., of what sort? of what nature? what kind of a? what sort of? quae qualia sint, the character of which, etc. — b. Rel. adj., of which sort, as (correlative with talis), such as (with talis omitted).

quam [case-form of quis and qui; cf. tam, nam], adv. and conj. a. Interr., how? how much? — b. Rel., as, as ... as, than: malle quam (rather than). — Often with superlatives, as much as possible, the utmost: quam maximas, the greatest possible; quam maxime, very much. — See also postquam, priusquam, which are often separated, but are best represented in Eng. together.

quamdiū [quam diu], adv. (see the parts), how long, as long, as long as.

quam ob rem (often found together), adv. phrase: a. Interr., why? — b. Rel., on which account, for which reason.

quamquam (quanquam) [quam quam; cf. quisquis], rel. adv., however, although, though. — Often corrective, though, yet (where Eng. takes a different view), yet after all.

quamvis [quam vis], adv., as you please, however, no matter how. — Also, however much, although.


quandoquidem (often separate) [quando quidem], phrase as adv., (when at least?), since.

quantō, see quantus.

quantopere, see opus.

quantus, -a, -um [prob. for ka- (root of qua) + vant + us], adj. a. Interr., how great? how much? what? — b. Rel., as great, as much, as (correlative to tactus), as great ... as (with tactus omitted), such ... as, however great, however much. — quantum, neut. acc. as adv., how much (see above), as. — quantō, neut. abl., as, as much ... as.
quantuscumque, quanta-, quantum- [quantus-cumque], rel. adj., however great.

quāpropter [qua (abl. or instr. of qui) -propter], adv., on which account, wherefore, therefore.

quārē (often separate) [qua-re], adv., rel. and interr., by which thing, wherefore, therefore, on account of which (circumstance, etc.), why. — The relative and interrogative senses are not always distinguishable.

quartānus, -a, -um [quartō- + anus], adj., recurring on the fourth day. — Fem. as subst. (sc. febris), the quartan ague.

quartus, -a, -um [quattuor- (reduced) + tus], adj., fourth: quartus decimus, fourteenth.

quasi [quam (or quā) -si], conj., as if: quasi vero, as if forsooth (ironical).—Also, about, say, a kind of, as it were, like.

quassō, āre, āvī, ātus [quassō-], t. v. a., shake violently, shatter.

quātēnus [qua tenus], adv., how far, how long.

quattuor [?, reduced plural], indecl. num. adj., four.

-que (always appended to the word or to some part of the phrase which it connects) [unc. case-form of qui], conj., and. — Sometimes connecting the particular to the general, and in general, and other.

quem ad modum, phrase as adv., how, just as, as.

queō, -ire, -ivī (-īī), -itus [?], 4. v. n. def., be able, can.

querēla, -ae [unc. stem (akin to queror) + la; cf. candela], v., a complaint, a cause of complaint.

querimōnia, -ae [†querō- (cf. querulus) + monia (cf. parcimonia)], v., a complaining, a complaint.

quērō, querō, questus [?, with r for original s], 3. v. dep., complain, make a complaint, complain of, find fault, find fault with, bewail.

qui, quae, quod, cūius [prob. qui-+i (demonstrative)], rel. pron., who, which, that. — Often where a demonstrative is used in Eng., this, that. — Often implying an antecedent, he who, etc., whoever, whatever, one who, a thing which. — Often expressing some relation otherwise denoted in English, in that, as, to (see grammar). — quō, abl. of degree of difference, the (more, less, etc.). — See also quis, quod, 1 quo, 2 quo, 3 quo.

qui [old abl. or instr. of quis], interr. adv., how?

quā [?, case-form of qui, perh. neuter plur. of i-stem], conj., because, inasmuch as.

quicumque (quicunque), quae-, quod- [qui-cumque (cf. quisque)], indef. rel. pron., whoever, whichever, whatever, every possible, all who, etc.

quīdam, quae-, quod- (quid-) [qui-dam (case of da; cf. nam, tam)], indef. pron., a (possibly known, but not identified), one, some, a certain, certain, a kind of (referred to as belonging to the class but not exactly the thing spoken of): divino quidam spiritu
Quiris

(a kind of divine, etc.); alia quae-dam, a somewhat different.—Often as subst., a man, something, a thing, etc.

quidem [unc. case-form of qui + dem (from DA; cf. tandem, idem)], conj., giving emphasis to a word or strength to an assertion, but with no regular English equivalent, certainly, most certainly, and certainly, at least, at any rate, assuredly, I'm sure, let me say, I may say, by the way, you know.—Often only concessive, followed by an adversative, to be sure, doubtless, no doubt.—Often emphasizing a single word: mea quidem sententia, in my opinion; mihi quidem ipsi, for my own part; quae quidem, and these things: nam e lege quidem, for by law.—Esp.: si quidem, if really, since; ne ... quidem, not even, not ... either.

quiēs, -ētis [quiē- (stem of quiESCO, etc.) + tis (reduced)], F., rest, sleep, repose.

quiēscō, -ēscere, -ēvī, -ētus [†quiē- (cf. old abl. quie) + sco; cf. quies], 3. v. n., go to rest, rest, sleep, be quiet, do nothing, keep quiet: quiescens, while at rest, asleep.<—quiētus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., quiet, at rest, at peace, undisturbed, in quiet, inactive, untroubled, calm.

quilibet, quae- , quod-[qui-libet], indef. pron., who you please, any one whatever, what you please, etc.: alius quilibet, any other you please, any one whatever.

quin [qui (abl. or instr. of qui) + ne], conj., interr., how not? nay, why! and rel., by which not: quin etiam, nay even, in fact. — After negative verbs of hindrance and doubt, so but what, but what, but that, that, from (doing a thing), to (do a thing): non dubito quin, I doubt not that, also rarely, do not hesitate to; nemo est quin, there is no one but, etc.; non fuit recusandum quin, etc., it was not to be avoided that; ne se quidem servare potuit quin (without, etc.); non quin, not that ... not, not but what; quin sic attendite(come, etc.).

quinam, see quisnam.

Quinctilis (Quint-) [quintō- + ilis], adj. M., of the fifth (month), i.e. July.

quindecim [quinque-decem], indecl. num. adj., fifteen.

quingenti, -ae, -a [quinque-cen-tum], num. adj., five hundred.

quinquaginta [quinque + unc. stem], indecl. num. adj., fifty.

quinque [?], indecl. num. adj., five.

quintus, -a, -um [quinque + tus], adj., fifth, V. — Esp. as a Roman prænomen (orig. the fifth-born?), Q.

Quintus, -i, see quintus.

quippe [quid (?) + pe; cf. nempe], adv., (prob. what in truth!), truly, of course, no doubt. — Often ironical, forsooth.

Quiris, -ītis [?], perh. Curi- + tis, but in the orig. meaning of the name of the town; cf. curia], M., a Roman citizen. — Plur., fellow-citizens (addressed by a Roman).
quis (qui), quae, quid (quod), cùius [stem qui- and quō], pron.
a. Interr., who? which? what?
— As adj. (qui and quod), what sort of? what? qui esset ignorabas
(what he was, etc.). — Esp. neut. nom. and acc., what, why: quid
est quod, why is it that (what is there as to which); quid, quid quod,
quid vero, what! tell me, moreover, and again, then again; quid tibi
obсто (wherein); quid oppugnas (why); quid si, what if, how if. —
b. Indef., one, any one, any thing, some, some one. — See nequis, num-
quis, ecquis.

quisnam (qui-), quae-, quid-(quod-), cùius- [quisnam], interr.
pron., who, pray? who? (with emphasis), what (in the world)? what?

quispiam, quae-, quid- (quod-), cùius- [quis-piam (pe-iam; cf.
quippe, nempe)], indef. pron., any, any one, any thing, some one
(perhaps).

quisquam, no fem., quid-(quic-), cùius- [quis-quam], indef. pron.
used substantively (cf. ullus), only with negatives and words imply-
ing a negative, making a universal negative, any one, any thing, any
man: taetrior quam quisquam, etc.,
(than, etc., implying a negative idea); quam diu quisquam, as long
as any one (i.e. until nobody); neque
servus quisquam neque liber, no one,
either slave or freeman; neque vir
bonus quisquam, no honest man.

quisque, quae-, quid- (quod-), cùius- [quis-que], indef. pron. (dis-
tributive universal), each, each one,
each man, every, all (individually).
—Esp. with superlatives, implying
that things are taken in the order
of their quality: nobilissimus quis-
que, all the noblest (one after the
other in the order of their nobility);
primo quoque tempore, the very first
opportunity. — With two superla-
atives, often with ut and ita, a pro-
portion is indicated, in proportion
as . . . so, the more . . . the more,
most . . . the most, the most . . most.
—Esp. with unus, each one, each.

quisquis, quaeque, quidquid
(quicquid), cùiuscùius [quis, dou-
bled], indef. rel. pron., whoever,
whatever, every one who, all who:
quoquo modo, however, in any case.

qui-avis, quae-, quid- (quod-), cù-
ius- [qui-vis], indef. pron., who
you please, any one, any whatever
(affirmative), any (whatever), any
possible, any man (no matter who).

1quō, abl. of degree of differ-
ence, see qui.

2quō [abl. of cause, etc.], as
conj., by which, on which account,
wherefore. — Esp. with negatives,
not that, not as if. — Also, in order
that (esp. with comparatives), that.
— Esp.: quōminus, that not, so
that not.

3quō [old dat. of qui], adv.
a. Interr., whither? how far?
quoque, how long? how far?
to what extent? — b. Rel., whither,
where (in sense of whither), into
which, as far as (i.e. to what end):
quo intendit, what he is aiming at;
habere quo, have a place to go to
(or the like). — See also quoad.
quoad [quo ad], conj., (up to which point), as far as, until, as long as: quoad longissime, just as far as.

quócumque (-cunque) [quo-cum-que], adv., whithersoever, wherever, whichever way.

quod [acc. neut. of qui], conj., (as to which), because, inasmuch as, in that, for the fact that, the fact that, that, as for (with clause expressing the action): quod si, now if, but if; quod sciam, so far as I know.

quom, see cum.

quóminus, see 1 quo.

quómodo, see quis and modus.

quondam [quom (cum) -dam (DA; cf. tam)], adv., once, formerly.

quoniam [quom (cum) -iam], conj., (when now), inasmuch as, since, as.

quoque [?], conj., following the word it affects, (by all means?), also, too, as well, even. Cf. etiam (usually preceding).

quórsus (quórsum)[quo-versus], interr.adv., to what place? whither?

quot [quo- + ti (unc. form from TA; cf. tam?)], pron. indecl.

a. Interr., how many? — b. Rel., as many, as many as (with implied antecedent).

quotannis, often separate [quot-annis], adv., (as many years as there are), every year, yearly.

quotidiānus (cotīd-), -a, -um [quotidie (reduced) + anus], adj., daily.

quotidiē (cotīd-) [quot dies (in unc. form)], adv., daily.

quotiens (quotiēs) [quot + iens; cf. quinquiens], adv. a. Interr., how often? how many times? — b. Rel., as often, as often as (with implied antecedent).

quotiēnscumque (quotiēscumque) [quotiens-cumque], adv., however often, just as often as, every time that.

quotus, -a, -um [quo- (stem of qui)+tus; cf. quintus], interr. adj., which in number (cf. fifth)? — Esp., quotas quisque, how many? (every "how manieth"), what proportion (of men)?

quousque, see 8 quo and usque.

quōvis ['quo vis], adv., whither you please, anywhere (cf. quivis).

radīx, -īcis [?], F., a root. — Plur., the roots (of a tree), the foot (of a mountain). — Fig., stock, stem.

Raecius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Only L. Raecius, a knight in business at Palermo.

raeda, -arius, see rhe-.

rapīna, -ae [trapi- (stem akin to rapio) + na (fem. of -nus)], F., plunder, robbery, rapine.

raptō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [raptō-],
1. v. a., drag away, drag as a captive, abuse, maltreat.

rārō [abl. of rarus], adv., rarely.

ratiō, -ōnis [†rati- (ra, in reor, + ti) + o], F., a reckoning, an account. — A mercantile word shading off in many directions like Eng. business and affair. — Esp. with habeo or duco (cf. account), take account of; have regard to, take into consideration. — Less exactly, a calculation, a plan, a design, a plan of action, a method, an arrangement, a way, a course, a means, business, business relations, a consideration (a thing to be considered), manner; qua ratione, on what principle, in what way, how; salutis (plan, hope); crimen, in every way, by every means; eadem ratione, of the same tenor; fori et iudici (the business, what is to be done there); ratio pecuniarum, money affairs, state of the finances; vitae rationes (plans, plan); studiorum (course); ratio honorum, the course of ambition; commoda ac rationes, plans of life, interests; in dissimili ratione, in different directions. — More remotely, science, art, a system, reason, a course of reasoning, sound reason, a view, theoretical knowledge: bona ratio, sound principles; facti et consili (rationale, principles).

ratiōcinor, -āri, -ātus [†ratiō-
cinō- (ration- + cinus; cf. sermocinor)], 1. v. dep., reckon, reason, calculate.

re-, red- [abl. of unc. stem, perh. akin to -rus], insep. prep., back, again, away, out, un-. — Esp. implying a giving or taking something which is due, or which creates an obligation by the taking; see recipio.

rea, -ae [fem. of reus], F., a defendant (female, or conceived as such).

Reātīnus, -a, -um [Reati- + nus], adj., of Reate, a town of the Sabines about forty miles northeast of Rome.

recēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūrus [recedo], 3. v. n., make way back, retire, withdraw: recessum est (recessimus) ab armis, the war ceased, we laid down our arms.

recēns, -entis [prob. p. of lost verb †recēo (formed from recē-; cf. recipero)], adj., (?, just coming back?), new, fresh, late, still fresh, still recent.

recēnsiō, -ōnis [recēnsio; cf. recenseo], F., the census (as taken and recorded).

receptor, -ōris [receptor; cf. recipio], M., a receiver. — Fig., a haunt.

receptrix, -icis [fem. of preceding], F., a receiver (female).

recessus, -īs [re-cessus; cf. recedo], M., a retreat, a recess (a place that withdraws).

recidō, -cidere, -cidi, -cāsūrus [recado], 3. v. n., fall again, fall back, fall upon, fall away, fall, be reduced.

reciperō, see recupero.

recipīō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [recapio], 3. v. a., take back, get
recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [recito], 1. v. a., read (aloud).

reclāmitō, -āre, no perf., no p.p. [re-clamito], 1. v. n., cry out against.

reclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (impers.) [re-clamo], 1. v. n. (and a.), cry out against (a thing).

reçognōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [re-cognosco], 3. v. a., review, go over again, recognize.

recolō, -colere, -coluī, -cultus [re-colo], 3. v. a., cultivate again. — Less exactly, renew, review.

reconciliātiō, -ōnis [reconciliātio], F., reconciliation, renewal (concordiae).

reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [reconcilio], 1. v. a., reconcile, regain, win anew, restore (gratiam).

recondō, -dere, -didi, -dītus [recondo], 3. v. a., put away again, put away, sheathe (a sword). — reconditus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., concealed, laid away, hidden, secret.

recondatiō, -ōnis [recordātio], F., a recalling to mind, a recollection.

recordor, -ārī, -ātus [record- (cf. concors), but perhaps made immediately from re and cor on analogy of concors], 1. v. dep., recall to mind (cor), recollect, remember (of a single act of memory; cf. memini, which is more permanent), recall.

recréō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-creō], 1. v. a., re-create. — Hence, revive, restore, refresh, recover (esp. with reflex. or in pass.).

rēctē [old abl. of rectus], adv., rightly, properly, truly, with justice: recte factum, a right action, a good deed, a noble action.

rēctus, see rego.

recuperō (-cipērō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [recipērō, from recō- (cf. recens, reciprocus) + parus (cf. opiparus)], 1. v. a., get back, recover, regain.

recurrō, -currere, -currī, no p.p. [re-curro], 3. v. n., run back. — Fig., return, revert.

recusātiō, -ōnis [re cusā + tio], F., a refusal.

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- causo; cf. excusō], 1. v. a. and n., (give an excuse for drawing back), refuse, reject, repudiate, object, object to: de transferendis iudiciis (object to, etc.); quin (refuse to); quominus (refuse to); periculum (refuse to incur); non fuit recusandum, it was to be expected, it was not to be avoided.

redāctus, -a, -um [p.p. of redigō], as adj., brought back, reduced.

redarguō, -ure, -ui, -ūtus [redarguō], 3. v. a. and n., disprove.

reddō, -dere, -didi, -dītus [re-(red-)do], 3. v. a., give back, restore, repay, pay (something due; cf. re), render, return: bene reddita vita, a life nobly lost. — Hence (as taking a thing and restoring in another condition), render, make, cause to be.
redemptio, -ônis [red-emptio; cf. redimo], F., a buying up, a purchase, a bargain for, a contract for.

redemptus, -a, -um, p.p. of redimo.

redeō, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [re- (red-) eo], irr. v. n., go back, return, come back, be returned, be entered (in a record), be restored.

redimiō, -ire, -īvī (-ēi), -ītus [? prob. denom.], 4. v. a., bind up, wreathe.

redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -emptus [re- (red-) emo], 3. v. a., buy back, redeem, purchase, buy. — Esp., contract for, bid for (on contract), farm, lease.

reditus, -ūs [re- (red-) ītus; cf. redeo]. M., a return.

redoleō, -olēre, -oluī, no p.p. [red-oleo], 2. v. a. and n., smell, smell of, be exhaled (of the odor itself).

redūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [re-duco], 3. v. a., lead back, bring back, draw back, escort back.

reundō, āre, -āvī, ātus [reundo], 1. v. n., flow back, overflow. — Also, overflow with, flow (with), reek (with blood): acervis et sanguine (be filled with). — Fig., spring up, flow, cover (as with a flood).

reduvia, -ae [red + unc. stem; cf. exuviae], F., a hang-nail.

redux, -ucis [re-dux], adj., leading back. — Also passive, returning, restored (to one's city, etc.).

refellō, -fellere, -fellī, no p.p. [re-fallo], 3. v. a., refute.

referciō, -fercīre, -fersī, -fertus [re-farcio], 4. v. a., stuff up, stuff, cram full, cram, crowd full, crowd.

referō, -ferre, -tuli, -latus [refero], irr. v. a., bring back, return, bring (where something belongs), report, record (as an account), set down (in a record or to an account). — Esp.: ad senatum (or absolutely), lay before (the Senate for action), consult (the Senate), propose; de re publica (consult the Senate in regard to, etc.); gratiam (make a return, repay, show one's gratitude).

rēfert, -ferre, -tulit, no p.p. [res or rē(?)fert], irr. v. imper. (cf. e re and natura fert), it is one's interest, it is important, it makes a difference, it is of account.

reficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectus [refacio], irr. v. a., repair, refresh, recruit, relieve, revive.

reformīdō, -āre, no perf., no p.p. [re-formido], 1. v. a. and n., dread, shrink from; non reformido (be free from alarm).

refrīgerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [refrigero], 1. v. a., chill, cool down.

refugīō, -fugere, -fugi, -fugitūrus [re-fugio], 3. v. n. and a., run away, escape, avoid. — Fig., recoil, shrink from.

refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-futo; cf. confuto], 1. v. a., check, repel. — Hence, refute, disprove.

rēgālis, -e [rēg- + alis], adj., of or like a king: nomen (of king).

rēgia, see regius.

rēgiē [old abl. of regius], adv., royally, in a regal manner, tyrannically (like a rex).
relinquo, -onis [REG + io, but cf. ratio], F., direction. — Hence, a direction, a line, position, place, a part (of the country, etc.), a boundary, a region, a country, a district (esp. in plur.): regio atque ora maritima, maritime region and coast. — In plur., bounds, boundaries, limits, regions, a country, a quarter.

Régium, Régini, see Rhê-.

régius, -a, -um [rég+ ius], adj., of a king, regal, royal, of the king. — Esp.: régia (sc. domus), a palace, the palace (the Régia, the ancient house of Numa, on the Forum, kept for religious purposes).

regnó, -äre, -āvi, -ātūrus [regnō-], I. v. n., rule, be in power, be a king, hold a regal power.

régnum, -î [REG+num (neut. of -nus)], n., a kingdom, royal power, regal power, a throne, tyranny. — Plur., the royal power (of several cases), thrones.

regó, regere, rēxī, rēctus [same root as rex], 3. v. a., direct, manage, rule, have control of, control. — Esp.: rēctus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., (directed), straight, right, just: recta (straightway), directly.

regredior, -gredi, -gressus [regradior], 3. v. dep., go back, return.

rēciō, -iere, -iēci, -iectus [reicio], 3. v. a., throw back, hurl back, drive back, throw off, throw away, drive off, repel, spurn. — Fig., repel, reject, put away: iudices (challenge).

rückēctō, -onis [re-ictio; cf. re-icio], F., a throwing away. — Esp., a challenge (of jurymen), empaneling.

relaxó, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [re-laxo], I. v. a., relax: me relaxare, take a respite.

relegó, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [re-légo], I. v. a., remove, separate, banish, exile.

relevō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [re-levo], I. v. a., raise up again, lift up. — Fig., relieve.

religiō, -onis [?, re-legio, cf. relego], F., (the original meaning uncertain, see Cic. N. D., 2, 28), a religious scruple, a religious observance, the service of the gods, a superstition, a superstitious terror, religion, sacredness, sanctity (changing the point of view), religious reverence, religious duty. — Esp., regard for an oath, conscientiousness, the sanctity of an oath. — Plur., sacred objects, sanctuaries, affairs of religion, religion (abstractly).

religiōsē [old abl. of religiousus], adv., scrupulously, conscientiously, with regard to one's oath.

religiōsus, -a, -um [perh. religio- (more prob. *religio-*) + osus], adj., religious (with much religio in its several senses), conscientious (with regard for an oath). — Also (in the other sense of religio), sacred, holy, revered, held in religious reverence, venerated, venerable.

relinquō, -linquere, -liqui, -lictus [re-linquō], 3. v. a., leave behind, leave, abandon, leave out, omit, leave alone, leave undone, omit, leave unavenged, disregard.
reliquus, -a, -um [re-tliquus (L. + us)], adj., left, remaining, the rest of, the rest, the other, other (meaning all other), the others, all other, future (of time remaining), subsequent, after, intervening (before some other time): res (which remain for the future, future); reliquus est (is left, remains, etc.); reliqua, the future; nihil reliqui, nothing left; nihil reliqui (reliquum) facer, leave nothing.

remaneō, -mancēre, -mānsī, -mānsī-us [re-maneo], 2. v. n., remain behind, remain, stay, reside, be, continue, last.

remānsiō, -ōnis [re-mansio; cf. remaneon], F., a remaining.

rēmex, -igis [remō- with unc. term. (perh. tāgus)], M., an oarsman, a rower.

reminiscor, -minisci [re-tminiscor (MAN, in memini, + isco)], 3. v. dep., remember, bear in mind.

remissiō, -ōnis [re-missio; cf. remitto], F., a sending back, a relaxation, a diminution, a remission.

remitto, -mittere, -misi, -missus [re-mitto], 3. v. a., let go back, send back, throw back. — Fig., relax, remit, give up. — remissus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., slack, lax, remiss.

remoror, -āri, -ātus [re-moror], 1. v. dep., stay behind, delay (trans. and intrans.), retard: aliquem poena (keep one waiting, give one a respite).

removeō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [re-moveo], 2. v. a., move back, move away, send away, remove, draw away, get out of the way, separate, leave out of the question: poenam (set aside, take off, remove); remotus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., remote, far removed, apart.

rēmus, -ī [?], M., an oar.

renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-novo], 1. v. a., renew.

renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [renuntio], 1. v. a., bring back word, bring news, report, proclaim. — Also, renounce, abandon.

repellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus [re-pello], 3. v. a., drive back, repel, repulse, ward off, avert: te a consulatu (foil your attempt to gain, etc.); furores a cervicibus (defend one’s throat from, etc., rescue one’s life from, etc.).

repente [abl. of repens?], adv., (creeping on so as to appear suddenly?), suddenly.

repentinus, -a, -um [repent- inus], adj., sudden, hasty, unexpected: speculator (transient, non-resident); pecuniae (suddenly acquired). — repentinō, abl. as adv., suddenly.

reperiō, reperīre, repperi, repetus [re-red-pario], 4. v. a., find out, discover, find (by inquiry; cf. invenio, accidentally, and compereio, in reference to the complete result), learn.

repetō, petere, -petivī (-ī), -petitus [re-peto], 3. v. a., try to get back, demand back, ask for, try again, look back (at something past), claim (as one’s due): poenam, poenas
(demand a penalty, inflict punishment, wreak vengeance). — Esp. of money got by extortion, demand (restitution). — Hence, repetundae (with or without pecuniae), the suit for extortion (a process used against any official for property unlawfully acquired in his office), extortion (where the suit is implied in other words).

repleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [repleo], 2. v. a., fill up, supply. — repletus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., full, crowded.

reportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [reporto], 1. v. a., carry back, bring back.

reposcō, -poscere, no perf., no p.p. [re-posco], 3. v. a., demand back, demand (something due).

reprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsus [re-prehendo], 3. v. a. and n., drag back, seize hold of, find fault with, blame, censure, find fault, object.

reprehēnsiō, -ōnis [re-prehensio; cf. reprehendo], F., a finding fault, censure, criticism.

repressor, -ōris [re-pressor; cf. reprimō], M., a restrainer.

reprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [re-premo], 3. v. a., check, thwart, foil: reprimi sed non comprimi, put back but not put down.

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-pudiō-], 1. v. a., (spurn with a stroke; cf. tripodium), spurn, refuse, reject.

repūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-pugno], 1. v. n., resist. — Fig., be in opposition.

reputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-putō], 1. v. a., reckon up, think over.

requiēs, -ētis (-ēī) [requies], F., rest, repose.

requiēscō, -ēscere, -ēvī, -ētus [requiesco], 3. v. n., rest, repose.

requirō, -quiere, -quisīvī (-īi), -quisītus [requaero], 3. v. a. and n., search out, enquire for. — Hence, ask, ask for, request, require, demand, need, miss, be in want of.

rēs, rēi [akin to reor], F., property(3), business, an affair, a matter, a thing (in the most general sense). — Hence determined by the context, a fact, an occurrence, an event, a case, an action, an act, a measure, an object (aimed at), one's interest, an art, a science, a point, a lawsuit, a case (at law). — Esp. where no word corresponding to the English idea exists in Latin: res quae exportantur, exports. — Often where a pronoun is avoided: qua in re, in what, in which; eam in rem, for that: ei quoque rei, for this also. — Esp. of public matters, with publica (also without), see publicus: res maximae, power, glory, career; novae res, revolution, a change of government; summa potestas omnium rerum (of the whole state). — Also, rem, res gerere, perform exploits, carry on war, act, operate, conduct affairs; res populi Romani (deeds, exploits, history, career); res gestae, exploits, acts; ipsa res, the case itself, the circumstances of the case, the facts; re vera, in fact; re, by actions (as opposed to
rescindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus [re-scindō], 3. v. a., cut away, tear down, break down, destroy. — Hence, rescind, annul.

reseco, -āre, -ūī, -ātus [re-seco], 1. v. a., cut off, cut away.

reservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-servō], 1. v. a., keep back, reserve, hold in reserve, keep.

resideo, -sidere, -sēdi, no p.p. [re-sedeo], 2. v. n., sit back, sit down, remain behind, remain, rest, stop.

resignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-signo], 1. v. a., unseal, unannul, destroy.


respiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus [re-спектio], 3. v. a. and n., look back, look back at, look behind one, see behind one, review.

respirō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [respiro], 1. v. a. and n., breathe out, exhale, breathe again, breathe, draw one’s breath.

respondēō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsūrus [re-spondeo], 2. v. n., reply, answer, make an answering argument or reply; esp. of an oracle or seer. — Fig., correspond, match.

respōnsum, -ī [neut. p.p. of respondēō], n., a reply, a response. — Plur., a reply (of several parts), advice.

rēspōnsum, -ī [neut. p.p. of respondēō], n., a reply, a response. — Plur., a reply (of several parts), advice.

rēspūca, see res and publicus.

respūō, -spuere, -spūī, no p.p. [re-spuō], 3. v. a., spit out. — Fig., spurn, reject.

restinguō, -stinguere, -stīnxī, -stīnctus [re-stinguō], 3. v. a., extinguish. — Less exactly, destroy, annihilate.

restituō, -stituere,-stītū,-stītūtus [re-statuo], 3. v. a., set up again, replace, restore, make anew, reestablish, revive, recall (one from exile).

restītutor, -ōris [restitu- (as stem of restituō) + tor], m., a restorer.

restō, -stāre, -stītī (in common with resistō), no p.p. [re-sto], 1. v. n., remain, be left.

retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-tardo], 1. v. a. and n., retard, check, delay, keep back: non sorita sed retardata consuetudo (not put to sleep but dozing, or not lost but relaxed, abandoning the figure of dullness; cf. tardus).

reticentia, -ae [reticent- + ia], F., silence.
reticeō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [retaceō], 2. v. n. and a., keep silence, be silent, say nothing.

retineō, -tīnēre, -tinuī, -tentus [re-teneō], 2. v. a., hold back, restrain (quin, from doing something), detain, retain, preserve, keep, maintain (by not losing): iura (observe, maintain); id memoria (keep, bear in mind).

retorqueō, -torquēre, -torsi, -tor-tus [re-torqueō], 2. v. a., twist back, hurl back, roll back, turn back.

retractātiō, -ōnis [retractā- + tio], n., a drawing back: sine ulla retractatione, without any shrinking or hesitation.

retrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -trāctus [re-traho], 3. v. a., drag back, bring back (a person), draw away.

retundō, -tundere, -tudi, -tūsus [re-tundo], 3. v. a., beat back, blunt, turn the edge of.

reus, -ī [rē (as stem of res) + ius], m., (with a case in court), a party (to a case). — Esp., a defendant, an accused person, the accused. — Often to be rendered by a phrase, under accusation: reum facere, bring to trial.

revellō, -vellere, -vellī, -volsus [re-vello], 3. v. a., tear away, pull away, pull off.

revertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [re-vertō], 3. v. n., act. in perf. tenses, return (turn about and go back; cf. redeo, get back, come back). — Pass. as deponent in pres. tenses, return, go back, revert.

revincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [re-vinco], 3. v. a. and n., subdue.

— Fig., refute, confute, put in the wrong.

reviviscō (-ēscō), -viviscere, -vīxī, no p.p. [revivisco], 3. v. n., come to life again, revive.

revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-voco], 1. v. a., call back (either from or to something), call away, call off, recall, draw back, withdraw, try to withdraw, restore (call back to).

rēx, rēgis [reg as stem], m., a king (esp. in a bad sense, as a tyrant).

rhēda (raeda, rēda), -ae [perh. Celtic or Oscan form akin to rota], f., a wagon (with four wheels).

rhēdārius (rēd-, raed-), -ī [rhe-da- + ius], m., driver of rheda.

Rhēgīni (Rēg-), -ōrum [Rhegio- + īnus], m. plur., people of Rhegium.

Rhēgium (Rēg-), -ī [Rhēgium, N., a city of Bruttium, now Reggio.

Rhēnus, -ī [?], m., the Rhine.

Rhodius, -a, -um [Rhodō- + ius], adj., of Rhodes. — Masc. plur. as subst., the Rhodians, the people of Rhodes.

Rhodus, -ī [Rhōdos], F., Rhodes, an island off the coast of Asia Minor, famous for its commerce and navigation.

ridiculus, -a, -um [†ridō- (whence rideo) +culus; cf. molliculus], adj., laughable, ridiculous, absurd.

ripa, -ae [?], f., a bank.

rivus, -ī [akin to péw], m., a brook, a stream (not so large as flumen).

rōbur, -oris [?], n., oak, tough wood. — Fig., strength (as resisting; cf. vis), vigor, endurance, vitality.

— Esp., the flower, the strength.
rōbustus, -a, -um [robos- (orig. stem of robur) + tus], adj., endowed with strength, vigorous, strong.

rogātiō, -ōnis [rogā- + tiō], r., an asking, a request.—Esp., (an asking of the people in assembly), a bill, a law (as proposed but not yet enacted).

rogātus, -ūs [rogā- + tus], m., a request.

rogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?], i. v. a. and n., ask, request, ask for.—Esp., ask of the people, propose (a law, etc.), pass (a bill, as the result of the asking).

Rōma, -ae [?, perh. akin to pēw, the river city], F., Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um [Roma- + nus], adj., Roman. As subst., a Roman: ludi Romani (also magni? a great festival of the Romans, beginning September 4 and lasting some fifteen days).

Rōmilius (also Rōmuleus), -a, -um [Romulō- + ius], adj., of Romulus, Romilian.—Esp.: Rōmilia, -ae, F., as the name of one of the tribes of Rome, Romilian (sc. tribe).

Rōmulus, -ī [prob. manufactured from Roma], m., the eponymous hero, the founder of Rome.—Also of a statue of him as an infant.

Rōscius, -ī [?], m., a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. Sex. Roscius of Ameria, killed in the Sullan proscription; 2. Another of the same name, the person defended against the charge of this murder in one of Cicero's orations; 3. Q. Roscius Gallus, a famous actor and friend of Cicero, also defended by him in an extant oration; 4. T. Roscius Capito, a kinsman of Sex. Roscius; 5. T. Roscius Magnus, another kinsman of the same.

röstrum, -ī [rod- (in rodo) + trum], n., a beak.—Esp. of a ship, the beak, the ram (used as in modern naval fighting).—Esp.: rostra, plur., the rostra or rostrum, a stage in the Forum from which the people were addressed, ornamented with the beaks of ships.

Rudiae, -ārum [?], F. plur., a town of Calabria, where the poet Ennius was born.

Rudīnus, -a, -um [Rudia- + inus], adj., of Rudix.

rūdis, -e [?], adj., rude, rough.—Fig., uneducated, unpolished, ignorant.

Rūfīō, -ōnis [Rufio- + o], m., a slave's name.

Rūfus, -ī [prob. dialectic form of rubus, red], m., a Roman surname.—Esp., L. Mescinius Rufus, a friend of Cicero, and one of his quaestors in his Cilician province.

rūina, -ae [prob. †ruō- (RU in ruo) + na (fem. of -nus); cf. rues, ruidus], F., a falling, an undermining.—Fig., a downfall, a crash, a ruin.

rūmor, -ōris [rum (cf. rumito), as if root + or], m., a rumor, a story (confused report), report, reputation (talk about one).

rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptus [rup (in rupes?)], 3. v. a., break (as a door; cf. frango, as a stick), burst.
ruō, ruere, rui, rutus (ruitūrus) [ru (cf. ruina)], 3. v. a. and n.,
cause to fall, fall, go to ruin, be
ruined, go to destruction.—Also (cf.
fall upon), rush headlong, rush.
rūrsus [for reversus, petrified as
adv.; cf. versus], adv., back again,
back, again, on the other hand.

S

Sabinus, -a, -um [unc. stem (cf.
sabulum, sand) + inus], M., Sabine.
—Masc. plur. as subst., the Sabines.

sacer, sacra, sacrum [sac (in
sancio) + rus], adj., sacred.—Neut.
plur. as subst., sacred rites, sacred
objects, things sacred.

sacerdōs, -dōtis [sacrō-dos (da
+ tis)], M. and F., (arranger of
sacred rites), a priest.

sacramentum, -ī [sacrā- + men-
tum], N., a deposit (to secure an
oath, orig. in a bargain), an oath.—
Hence, a suit at law (of a peculiar
form in use at Rome).

sacrarium, -ī [neut. of sacrarius
(sacrō- + arius)], N., a shrine.

sacrificium, -ī [sacrificō- (sacrō-
facus; cf. beneficus) + ium], N., a
sacrifice.

sacrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sacrō-],
1. v. a., consecrate: leges sacratae
(inviolable).

sacrōsāntus, -a, -um (sometimes
separate) [sacrō sanctus], adj., hal-
lowed by religious rites, sacred,
inviolable.

saeculum (sēculum, saeclum),
-ī [prob. secō- (or other stem akin
to secus, sex) + ium (cf. Lucr. 4,
1223, no doubt sa in sero)], N.,
a generation (orig. a family of off-
spring), an age.—Esp. of future
ages.

saepīs (sēp-), -īre, -śī (-śī), -tus
[saepī- (cf. saepes, saepē)], 4. v. a.,
hedge in, enclose, surround, protect.

saepitum, -ī [neut. p.p. of
saepio], N., an enclosure, a railing
.esp. of the voting places at Rome).

sagūs, -ūs [?], N., the country:
ruī, in the country.

rūsticus, -āri, -ātus [rusticō-],
1. v. dep., go to the country.

rūsticor, -āri, -ātus [rusticō-],
adj., rural, rustic, country.—
Masc. as subst., a countryman, a
rustic.

saepius, -a, -um [rus- + ticus],
adj., rural, rustic, country.—
Masc. as subst., a countryman, a
rustic.

Sagūs, -ūs [?], N., the country:
ruī, in the country.

rūsticus, -āri, -ātus [rusticō-],
adj., rural, rustic, country.—
Masc. as subst., a countryman, a
rustic.

Sagūs, -ūs [?], N., the country:
ruī, in the country.

rūsticus, -āri, -ātus [rusticō-],
adj., rural, rustic, country.—
Masc. as subst., a countryman, a
rustic.
public danger); *sumere saga* (same meaning).

**Sal.**

Salāmīnī, -ōrum [Salamin-+ius], m. plur., *the people of Salamis* (the island off Attica, famous for the battle with the Persians, B.C. 480).

saltem [?], adv., at least, at any rate.

saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [as if saltō- after analogy of rapto, etc.], i. v. n., dance, leap.

saltus, -ūs [?], perh. Sal. (in salio + tus], m., a wooded height, a glade, a pass (in the mountains), a pasture.

salūs, -ātis [salvō (?) + tis (cf. virtus, Carmentis)], F., health, well-being, welfare, safety, preservation, relief, deliverance, life (as saved or lost), escape (safety in danger), acquittal (on a trial, the regular word), restoration (to citizenship): *ratio salutis*, means of safety, chances of acquittal. — In the addresses of letters, abbreviated to Sal. or S., greeting, salutation. — As a divinity, *Health* (implying also deliverance), who had a temple at Rome.

salūtāris, -e [salut- + aris], adj., healthful, wholesome, beneficial, salutary, saving: civis (valuable, as aiding the welfare of the state); salutaribus rebus tuis (prosperous, not only for himself, but for the state).

salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [salut-], i. v. a., salute (wishing salus to one; cf. salve). — Esp., visit, call upon, a regular morning custom among the Romans.

salvus, -a, -um [SAR (SAL.) + rus, cf. ὅλος], adj., safe, whole, sound, saved, unharmed, uninjured. — In many phrases: nisi te salvo, etc., unless all is well with you; salvus esse, survive, avoid ruin, flourish; salva urbe, so long as the city stands, in the city still standing; salva publica, without detriment to; salvos praestare, guarantee the safety of.

Samnium, -ī [for Sabinium, Sabinō- + ium (neut. of -ius)], N., a country of central Italy east of Latium.

Samos (-us), -ī [Σάμους], F., a famous city on an island of the same name off the coast of Ionia.

sancīō, sanctire, sānxitī, sānctus (-ītus) [SAC (in sacer)], 4. v. a., bind (in some religious manner), make sacred, solemnly establish (by law), ordain. — *sānctus*, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., holy, sacred, solemn, inviolable, pure, venerable, inviolate, revered, conscientious.

sānctē [old abl. of sanctus], adv., piously, conscientiously.

sānctītās, -ātis [sancō- + tas], F., sacredness, sanctity, inviolability. — Also, piety, purity, conscientiousness.

sānctus, p.p. of sancio.

sānē [old abl. of sanus], adv., soundly, discreetly. — Usually, as weakened particle, no doubt, without question, certainly. — Oftener giving a light tone to the idea, by all means, at any rate, I'm sure, enough, if you like: sane ne haec quidem mihi res placet (very much); sane benevolo animo (I'm
sanguis (én), -inis [?], M., blood (as the vital fluid, generally in the body; cf. crūor), the life-blood (also as just shed). — So also, bloodshed, blood, murder.

sānītās, -ātis [sānō + tas], F., soundness, sound mind, ordinary discretion.

sānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sānō-], i. v. a., make sound, make good, repair, cure, heal.

sānus, -a, -um [sā- (akin to salvus) + nus], adj., sound (in body or mind), sane, discreet: bene sanus, really wise.

sapiēns, -entis [p. of sapiō], as adj., wise, discreet, of discretion. — Esp. as subst., a philosopher.

sapienter [sapiēnt- + ter], adv., wisely, with wisdom.

sapientia, -ae [sapiēnt- + ia], F., wisdom.

sapiō, -ere, -īvī (-iī), no p.p. [?], sap (akin to σοφός), 3. v. a. and n., taste (actively or passively). — Hence, be wise, have intelligence.

Sapphō, -ūs [Σαπφώ], F., the famous poetess of Mytilene in Lesbos. — Of a famous statue of her at Syracuse, stolen by Verres.

Sardinia, -ae [?], F., the island still called by that name in the Tuscan Sea,

satus, -itis [?], M. or F., an attendant, a tool, a minister, a minion.

satiētas, -ātis [†satiō- (cf. satiō) + tas; cf. pietas], F., satiety, appetite (as satisfied).

satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†satiō- (akin to satis); cf. satietas], 1. v. a., satiate, satisfy, sat, glut, feast.

satis [?], adv., enough, sufficiently, adequately. — Often with partitive, equivalent to a noun or adj., enough, sufficient: satis late, pretty widely; satis habere, consider sufficient, be satisfied; satis facere, see below.

satisfacēō, -facere, -fēcī, -factūrūs [satis faciō], 3. v. n., do enough for, satisfy.

satiūs [prob. compar. of satis], adj. and adv., better, preferable.

Sāturnēlia, -ium and -īorum [Saturnō- + alis], N. plur., the Saturnalia, the great feast of Saturn in December, beginning the 17th, during which the freedom of the golden age was imitated by all classes.

Sāturninus, -ī [prob. Saturniō- + inus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Appuleius Saturninus, killed as a demagogue by Marius, B.C. 100.

Satyrus, -ī [Σάτυρος], m., a satyr, a half-human deity of the forests, personating the vital force of nature, a frequent subject for works of art.

saucius, -a, -um [?], adj., wounded.

Saxa, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Decidius Saxa, a friend of Antony.
saxum, -i [?], N., a rock.
scaena (scē-), -ae [σκηνή], F., (a bower), a stage (from the arched prosenium and background).
scaenicus (scē-), -a, -um [scaena- + cus], adj., of the stage, scenic.
Scaevola, -ae [scaevö- + la, sc. manus], M., a Roman family name.
—Esp., P. Mucius Scaevola, consul B.C. 133.
scālae, -ārum [scad (in scando) + la], F. plur., a flight of stairs, stairs, steps.
Scantia, -ae [?], F., a Roman woman of the gens of that name, in some way wronged by Clodius.
Scaurus, -ī [scaurus, “club-foot”], M., a Roman family name.
—Esp., M. Æmilius Scaurus, consul B.C. 116, long famous as princeps senatus, consul a second time, and censor. He was father-in-law of M'. Glabrio.
scelerātē [old abl. of sceleratus], adv., criminally, wickedly, implausibly.
scelerātus, -a, -um [as if (perh. really) p.p. of scelero (stain with crime?)], adj., villainous, accursed.
—As subst., a scoundrel, a villain.
sclestus, -a, -um [scelus- + tus], adj., (of acts), criminal, impious, wicked (cf. sceleratus, of persons).
scelus, -eris [?], cf. σκέλος, perh. orig. "crookedness"; cf. pravus and wrong], N., crime, villany, wickedness, a heinous crime: tantum scelus, such monstrous wickedness.
scēna, see scaena.

scēnicus, see scaenicus.
Schola, -ae [schola], M., a Roman name, see Causinius.
scientia, -ae [scient- + ia], F., knowledge, acquaintance with (thing in the genitive, or clause).
scilicet [prob. sci (imperative) licet], adv., you may know, of course, that is to say, in fact. — Often ironical, forsooth.
sćiō, scīre, scīvī (ii), scitus [?], 4. v. a., (separate?), distinguish, know (a fact; cf. nosco), be aware: certo scio, I am very sure; scitote, you must know, be assured, you may be sure. — scīens, -entis, p. as adj., having knowledge, well-informed, experienced, skilful: prudens et scienς, with full knowledge, and with one's eyes open; nec imperante nec sciente nec praesente domino, without the order or knowledge or presence of, etc.
Scipio, -ōnis [scipio, staff], M., a Roman family name. —Esp.: 1. See Africanus; 2. See Nasica; 3. P. (Cornelius) Scipio (Nasica), an influential, but not famous, member of the family, active on the side of Sex. Roscius.
sciscitor, -ārī, -ātus [as if sciscitō, p.p. of scisco], 1. v. dep., learn, ask, examine, make enquiries.
scourtum, -i [?], N., a hide. — Also, a harlot, a debauchee.
scriba, -ae [scrib + a], M., a clerk.
scribō, scribere, scripsi, scīptus [?], 3. v. a. and n., write, give an account (in writing), inscribe, set down, draw up (of a law), write
about, compose, record, appoint (in a written instrument), make (in writing).

*scrip*tor, -ōris [scrib + tor], m., a writer, an author.

*scriptūra*, ae [scrib + tura, but cf. pictura], F., a writing. — Also (from the registering of the number of cattle pastured on the public lands), the public pastures, the pasture tax.

*scrūtor*, -āri, -ātus [scruta, rubbish], 1. v. dep., rummage, search, pry into.

*scūtum*, -ī [?], n., a shield, of the Roman legion, made of wood, convex, oblong (2½ by 4 ft.), covered with leather.

Scyllaeus, -a, -um [Σcyllαῖος], adj., of Scylla (the famous rock in the Strait of Messina on the Italian side, corresponding to Charybdis on the side of Sicily, dangerous to mariners), Scyllaean.

sē- (sēd-) [same word as sed (?)], insep. prep., apart, aside, away, etc.

sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum (impers.) [se-cedo], 3. v. n., withdraw, retire, go away.

sēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [se-cerno], 3. v. a., separate. — Less exactly, distinguish. — Also, set aside, reject.

sēcessiō, -ōnis [se-cessio; cf. se-cedo], F., a withdrawal, a secession (a withdrawal for political reasons).

sēcius, see secus.

secō, secāre, secūi, sectus [prob. causative of sec], 1. v. a., cut, reap. — There is possibly another meaning, follow.

sector, -ōris [sec (follow or cut? possibly two words) + tor], m., a cutter. — Also, a purchaser of confiscated estates (or of booty taken in war): de manibus sectorum (of the confiscation, harpies); sectores ac sicarii (sharpers and cut-throats).

secundum, see secundus.

secundus, -a, -um [p. in -dus, of sequor], adj., following. — Hence, second. — Also (as not opposing), favorable, successful: res secundae, prosperity. — secundum, neut. acc. as prep. with acc., along, in the direction of, in accordance with, after.

secūris, -is [sec + unc. term.], F., an axe. — Esp., the axe of the lictor (as a symbol of the power of life and death): duodecim secures (i.e. two prætors).

secus [sequ (in sequor) + unc. term.], adv., (inferior), otherwise, less. — Compar., sēcīus (sētius), less: nihilo secius, none the less, nevertheless.

sed [abl. of unc. stem; cf. re], conj., (apart) (cf. seditio and securus), but (stronger than autem or at).

sedēdō, sedère, sedēi, sessum (superine) [sedē- (sed + us; cf. domiseda and sedo)], 2. v. n., sit, sit still, remain seated, sit (here, there, etc.), sit by: ad portas imperator (be in arms, be).

sēdēs, -is [sed + es (masc. and fem. term. corresponding to neut.
-us], F., a seat. — Hence, an abode (both in sing. and plur.), an abiding-place, a place of abode, a home, a seat (fig.).

sēditō, -onis [sed-ātīo (r + tio)], F., a secession, a mutiny, an uprising, a civil disturbance, an insurrection, a riot.

sēditiosē [old abl. of seditiosus], adv., reasonably, with seditious purpose, to excite a riot.

sēditiosus, -a, -um [sedition- + osus (poss. as if sēditīo + osus; cf. initium)], adj., seditious, factious.

sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [causative of sed, or perhaps denominative of sedō; cf. domiseda], I. v. a., settle, quiet, allay, appease, repress, check, stop.

sēdulītās, -ātis [sedulō- + tas], F., assiduity, diligent attention, zeal, earnest endeavor, painstaking.

seges, -etis [unc. stem (cf. secō?) + tis], F., a crop of grain (growing), a field (of grain): segetem ac materiām gloriae (the fertile source and raw material).

sēgnīs, -e [?], adj., slow, inactive. — Compar., sēgnior (less active).

sēgnītēr [segni- + ter], adv., slowly, sluggishly: nihilō segnius, no less energetically.

sēgregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [segreg- (se-grex, apart from the herd)], I. v. a., separate, exclude.

sēiungō, -ingere, -īnxa, -īnctus [se-iungo], 3. v. a., disjoin, separate.

sella, -ae [sed + la; cf. ēōpa], F., a seat, a bench, a stool, a work-bench (probably only a stool); curulis (the curule chair, a camp-stool with ivory legs, used by magistrates).

semel [prob. neut. of adj., akin to similis], adv., once, once only: semel et saepius, more than once, again and again; ut semel, when once, as soon as.

sēmen, -inis [SE (in se-ro) + men], N., seed. — Also figuratively.

sēmināriūm, -ī [semin- + arius], N. (of adj.), a nursery. — Also figuratively.

sēmisomnus, -a, -um [semi-somnus, decl. as adj.], adj., half asleep, drowsy, listless.

sēmiūstīlatūs (semūs-), -a, -um [p.p. of semiūstilo], as adj., half-burned.

semper [†semō- (?) (in semel) -per (cf. parumper)], adv. through all time, all the time, always, every time.

sempiternus, -a, -um [semper (weakened, for a stem) + ternus; cf. hesternus], adj., eternal, forever.

Semprōnīus, -a, -um [?], adj., of the gens Sempronia (itself the fem. of the adj.). — Esp. of C. Semprōnius Gracchus (see Gracchus): lex Sempronia, Sempronian law (of Gracchus, securing the rights of Roman citizens).

senātōr, -āris [†senā- (as if verb-stem akin to senex, perh. really so; cf. senatus) + tor], M., (an elder). — Hence, a senator (esp. of Rome), a member of the Senate.

senātorius, -a, -um [senator- + ius], adj., of the senators, of the Senate, of a senator, senatorial.
sententia, -ae [†sentent- (p. of simpler pres. of sentio) + ia], f., (feeling, thinking).—Hence, a way of thinking, an opinion, a view, a determination, a sentiment, a feeling, a purpose, a design. — Esp., officially, a judgment, an opinion, a sentence, a vote, a decision, an expression of opinion, a ballot (a written expression of opinion). — Esp.: verba atque sententiae, words and ideas or expressions; divisa est sententia, the vote was divided; in eadem sententiam, to the same purport; de sententia amicorum (by the advice, etc.); in eadem sententia, of the same mind.—sententiae, plur., a verdict, votes of a jury.

sentina, -ae [?], f., bilge water. — Fig., the dregs, a cesspool.

sentio, sentire, sensi, sensus [?], 4. v. a., perceive (by the senses), feel, know, see, think (of an opinion made up), learn about, learn, find (by experience). — Hence, hold an opinion, take sides, side, hold a view (of some kind): cf. sententia.—Also absolutely, possess sensation, feel.

separō, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [se- (sed-) paro], 1. v. a., (get apart ?), separate.—Esp.: separātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., separate.

sepeliiō, -ire, -ivi (ii), sepultus [?], 4. v. a., bury. — Less exactly and fig., put to rest, destroy, end, ruin, bury in ruins.

sēpēs, see saepes.

sēpiō, see saepio.

Sēplāsia, -ae [?], f., a place in Capua where ointments (i.e. perfumes) were sold.
septem [?, cf. seven], indecl. num. adj., seven.

Septimius, -i [septimō- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name; cf. Octavius. — Esp., P. Septimius, an obscure senator, condemned for extortion.

septimus, -a, -um [septem + mus; cf. primus], num. adj., the seventh.

sēptum, see saeptum.

septicrum (sepulchrum), -i [†se-pul (as if root of sepelio, or a kindred stem) + crum (cf. lavacrum)], n., a tomb, a grave, a burial place.

sepultūra, -ae [†sepultu (sepelio, prob. compound, + tus) + ra (fem. of -rus)], f., burial, burying, burial rites, funeral rites (even in cremation).

sequester, -tris [akin to securor, prob. †sequit- (cf. comes, eques) + tris (cf. equester)], m., (a depositary in a suit at law of the property in dispute). — Less exactly, a depositary (of money for bribery).

sequer, sequi, secūtus [sequi], 3. v. dep., follow, accompany. — Fig., follow the dictates of, obey, be guided by, follow, adopt (an opinion), side with, aim at.

Ser., abbreviation for Servius.

Sergiūs, -i [perh. Sabine], m., a Roman gentile name, see Catilina. — Also, T. Sergius Gallus (perh. Sextius or Sestius), an unknown person who had an estate at Bovillæ.

sermō, -ōnis [ser (in sero, twine) + mo (prob. -mō + o)], m., (series ?). — Hence, conversation (continuous series of speech), talk, intercourse, conversation with, common talk, speech. — Also, language.

sērō [abl. of serus], adv., too late.

— Compar. sērius, later, too late.

serpō, serpentē, serpēsī, no p.p. [serp; cf. ἑρπω], 3. v. n., creep. — Fig., wind its way, spread.

Sertōriānus, -a, -um [Sertorian- + anus], adj., of Sertorius, esp. the one mentioned below.

Sertōrius, -i [sētor (?) + ius], m., (garland-maker ?), a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Q. Sertorius, a partisan of Marius, who held a command in Spain against the party of Sulla from B.C. 50 to B.C. 72.

sērtum, -i [p.p. of sero, twine], n., a garland, a wreath.

sērūs, -a, -um [perh. akin to sero], adj., late, long delayed.

servīlis, -e [servi (as if stem of servus or akin; cf. servio) + lis], adj., of slaves, of a slave, servile: in servilem modum, like slaves; bellum (the servile war, the revolt of the slaves under Spartacus in B.C. 73).

Servīliōs, -i [servili- + ius], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. P. Servilius Vatia Isanicus, consul B.C. 79; 2. C. Servilius Ahala, see Ahala; 3. C. Servilius Glaucia, see Glaucia; 4. P. Servilius Vatia, son of No. 1, consul B.C. 48 with Cæsar; 5. P. Servilius Casca, one of Cæsar’s assassins.

servō, -ire, -īvī (-ii), -ītūrus [servi- (as if stem of servus or akin; cf. servilis)], 4. v. n., be a
slave (to some one or something), be in subjection.—Less exactly, devote one's self to, cater to, be influenced by, consult for, be subservient to, do a service to.

servitium, -i [servō- + tium (cf. amicitia)], N., (slavery).—Hence (cf. iuventus), a body of slaves, slaves (esp. in plural).

servitus, -ūtis [as if ἠσ.dispose (servō + tus) + tis; cf. iuventus, sementis; perh. immediately servō + tus, -tutis], F., slavery, servitude.

Servius, -i [servō- + ius], M., a Roman praenomen.

servō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [servō-], 1. v. a., watch, guard, keep, preserve, maintain. — Esp. in language of augury, watch (for omens): de caelo (see an omen, a process used to stop proceedings by one colleague against another).

servolus (-ulus), -i [servō- + ius], M., a little slave, a slave (with a suggestion of disparagement).

servus, -i [unc. root (ser, bind?) + vus], M., a slave.

sēscenti (sex-), -ae, -a [sex-centum], num. adj., six hundred.

sēsē, see sui.

sēstertius, -i [semis-tertius (two whole ones and) the third a half?], M. of adj., (with nummus), two and a half asses, a sesterce (a sum of money, about five cents).

Sestius (Sext-), -i, M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.; P. Sestius, a Roman defended by Cicero in an oration still extant.

sētius, see securus.

seu, see sive.

sevērē [old abl. of severus], adv., with strictness, with severity, harshly.

sevērītās, -ātis [severō + tas], F., strictness, harshness, severity.

severus, -a, -um [?], adj., stern, strict, severe, harsh. — Also, serious, sober, grave.

Sex., abbreviation for Sextus.

sexāgintā [sex + unc. term.; cf. ēxāgonāra], indecl. num. adj., sixty.

sextilis, -e [sextō- + ilis], adj., (of the sixth). — Hence, of August.

Sextius, see Sestius.

sextus, -a, -um [sex + tus], num. adj., sixth.

Sextus, -i [preceding word as proper name (orig. the sixth-born)], M., a Roman praenomen.

sī [locative, prob. akin to sē], conj., (in this way, in this case, so; cf. sic), if, in case, on condition that, supposing; sī quando, if ever, whenever; sī quidem, if at least, in so far as, since; sī quis, if any. — Esp., to see if, whether.

sibillus, -i (plur. -a, -ōrum) [perh. imitative], M. and N., a hissing, a hiss.

Sibyllinus, -a, -um [Sibylla- + inus], adj., of the Sibyl, Sibyline: fata (the Sibylline books, a collection of prophecies held in great veneration at Rome).

sic [si-ce; cf. hic], adv., so, in this manner, in such a manner, in this way, thus: sic ... ut, so ... that, so well ... that; sic accepimus (this). — sīcuti, sīcut, as conj., just as, just as if, as,


similitudo

sīca, -ae [prob. akin to seco], F., a dagger.

sicārius, -ī [sica- + arius], M., an assassin, a cut-threat, a hired ruffian (one who commits murder for money).

Sicilia, -ae [Σικέλια], F., Sicily.

Siciliensis, -e [Sicilia- + ensis], adj., of Sicily, Sicilian.— Masc. as subst., a Sicilian.

Siculus, -a, -um [Σικύλος], adj., Sicilian, of Sicily.— Masc. as subst., the Sicilians.

sicut (sicuti), see sic.

Sicyōnus, -a, -um [Σίκυόνος], adj., of Sicyon (a city of Peloponnesus), Sicyonian.— Masc. as subst., a Sicyonian.

Sidicinus, -a, -um [Σίδικινος], adj., Sidician, of the Sidicini, a people of Campania.

Sīgēum, -i [Σίγηεος], N., a promontory near Troy, where was the supposed tomb of Achilles.

signifer, -erī [signo-fer (FER + us)], M., a standard-bearer.

significātiō, -onis [significā- + tio], F., a making of signs, a signal, a sign, an intimation, a warning, an indication, signal.

significō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [significō- (signō-icus)], I. v. n. and a., make signs, indicate, make known, spread news, give an intimation, give information, intimate, hint at, give an indication, show signs of.

signum, -ī [unc. root + num (neut. of -nus)], N., (orig. a cut tally-mark? a device), a sign, a mark, a signal.— Esp., a standard (for military purposes, carried by each body of men, consisting of some device in metal on a pole).— So often, signa militaria (to distinguish this meaning).— In phrases: conlatis signis, in a regular battle; signis inferendis, in battle array, with an armed force; see military expressions in Vocab. to Cæsar.— Also, a statue, a seal, a constellation.

Silaniōn (-iō), -onis [?], M., a famous Greek sculptor of the time of Alexander the Great.

Silānus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name.— Esp., D. Junius Silanus, consul B.C. 62, who voted in the Senate for the death of the Catilinarian conspirators.

silentiōm, -i [silent- + ium], N., silence, quiet.— silentiō, abl. as adv., in silence, silently.

silēō, -ēre, -ui, no p.p. [?], 2. v. n. and a., be silent, say nothing, be silent about, pass over in silence.

silva, -ae [?], F., a forest, woods, forests.— Plur. in same sense.

Silvānus, -ī [silva- + nus], M., (of the woods).— A Roman family name.— Esp., M. Plautius Silvanus, tribune B.C. 89, author of the Plautian Papirian law, see Plotius.

silvester (-tris), -tris, -tre [silva- (as if silves-; cf. palustris) + tris], adj., woody, wooded.

similis, -e [?simō- (cf. simplex, semper, simitu) + lis], adj., like, similar, almost equal.

similitūdō, -inis [simili- + tudo], F., likeness, resemblance(to, genitive).
simplex, -icis [sim- (in similis, etc.), -plex (PLIC, as stem)], adj., simple, without complication.

simpliciter [simplici- (as stem of simplex) + ter], adv., simply, with simplicity.

simul [neut. of similes; cf. facul], adv., at the same time, as soon as: simul atque, as soon as.

simulācrum, -ī [simulā- + crum], N., an image, a statue, a representation, a likeness.

simulātiō, -ōnis [simulā- + tio], F., a pretence, a show.

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [simili-(as if, perh. orig., †simulō)], I. v. a., pretend, make a show of (something).

simultās, -ātis [simili-(cf. simul) + tas], F., (likeness? equality?), rivalry. — Hence, a grudge, a quarrel, an enmity.

sīn [si-ne], conj., (if not), but if.

sīcērus, -a, -um [sī], adj., pure, unmixed, unadulterated, uncontaminated.

sīne [sī], prep. with abl., without, free from.

singuāris, -e [singuol- + aris], adj., solitary, single. — Hence, unique, peculiar, special, extraordinary, unparalleled, marvellous.

singuī, -ae, -a [sim- (in similis) + unc. term.], adj., one at a time, single, each, one by one, several (severally), every, individually, separately.

sīnō, sinere, sīvī, situs [sī (of unc. meaning)], 3. v. a., (lay down; cf. pono), leave. — Hence, permit, allow, suffer. — In orig. meaning, situs, lying: quantum est situm in nobis, so far as in me lies.

Sinōpē, -ēs [Σινωπη], F., a city in Paphlagonia.

sinus, -ūs [sī], M., a fold. — Hence, a bay, an inlet. — Esp., a fold (of the toga across the bosom), the bosom.

sīs [sī vis], phrase, if you please, will you: cave sis, look out now.

sistō, sistere, stītī, status [sta, reduplicated], 3. v. a. and n., place, set, stand, stop. — status, -ā, -um, p.p., set, appointed.

sitis, -is [sī], F., thirst.

situs, -ūs [sī (in sino) + tus], M., (a laying, a leaving), situation, position.

sive, seu [si-ve], conj., if either, or if: sive . . . sive, either . . . or, whether . . . or.

Smyrnaeus, -a, -um [Σμύρναιος], adj., of Smyrna (a city of Ionia in Asia Minor). — Masc. plur. as subst., the people of Smyrna.

sōbrius, -a, -um [sōbrius], adj., sober.

socer, -eri [sōre], M., a father-in-law.

socia, -ae [fem. of socius], F., a sharer, an associate.

sociātēs, -ātis [sociō- + tas], F., a sharing, an alliance, an association, a partnership. — Esp., a joint-stock company (for great enterprises, as in modern times), a company: multarum rerum societas (many associations); in societatem venire, se offerre (to share, etc.). — Also, fellowship.

socius, -ī [sequ + ius], M., a companion, an ally, a sharer, an associate, a partner.
sordidatus, -sordidatus, -um [sordid- (stem akin to solicitus) + -atus; cf. candidatus, perh. real

sordidus, -sordidus, -a, -um [sordid- (cf. swart) + -us], F., dirt, filth. — Fig., meanness, dirty tricks, mean dishonesty. — Also, wretchedness (of apparel in mourning), dust and ashes (?)

sordatum, see solus.

solum, see soil.

solium, see solis.

solum, -i [ʔ], N., the soil, the foundation.

solus, -a, -um, gen. -ius [ʔ], adj., alone, only, the only. — solum, neut. acc. as adv., alone, only.

solütiö, -onis [solvi- (as stem of solvo) + tio; cf. solutus], F., a setting free. — Esp. (cf. solvo), a payment, payment.

solütus, -a, -um, p.p. of solvo.

solvö, solvere, solvi, solütus [prob. se-luo], 3. v.a., unbind, loose. — Fig., set free, exempt, acquit, absolve. — Also, pay (release an obligation), perform (a due). — Esp.: solütus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., set free, unrestrained, unembarrassed, remiss.

somnus, -i [somp- (as if root of sopio, etc., with intrusive n, as in pingo) + nus], M., sleep, slumber.

sonö, -äre, -avi, -äturus [partly somn-, partly root verb], 1. v. n. and a., sound. — With cognate accent, sound with, have a sound (of a certain character), sound: pingue quiddam (sound somewhat coarse).

sonus, -i [son + us], M., a sound.

söpiö, -äre, -ivi (-ii), -itus [causative of sop (cf. somnus), or denominative of kindred stem], 4. v. a., put to sleep: sopita consuetudo (put to sleep, asleep).

solle, solère, solitus [soli-], adj., anxious, troublous.

solute, solere, solitus sum [ʔ], 2. v. n., be wont, be accustomed, do commonly (with Eng. verb, as in context), be in the habit, etc., use (to, etc.): sic fieri solet, is commonly the case: sicut poetae solent, as is the habit of poets.

solitudo, -in (cf. solito, -itus), F., loneliness. — Hence, a wilderness, a desert, solitude, seclusion, a lonely place.

sollemnis (solen-, sollem-), -e [solllus- (every) annus], adj., annual, yearly, stated, established. — Hence, (established by religious sanction), solemn, religious, sacred.

solicitatio, -inis [solicit- + tio], F., (actively), a tampering with. — Also (passively), anxiety.

solicitö, -äre, -avi, -ätus [solicit-], 1. v. a. and n., stir up, rouse, instigate, make overtures to, tamper with, approach (with money, etc.), offer bribes to. — Also, disturb, make nervous, trouble.

solicituddö, -inis [as if, perh. really, *solicit- (stem akin to sollicitus) + do], F., anxiety, solicitude.

sollicitus, -a, -um [sollö-citus, wholly roused], adj., agitated, anxious, uneasy, troubled.

soror, -ōris [?, cf. sister], F., a sister: soror ex matre, a half-sister.

sors, sortis [perh. ser (in sero) + tis, but the orig. sense is unc.], F., a lot (for divination), a designation by lot, a choice by lot, a drawing (of a jury), an allotment.

sortior, -ērī, -ātus [sortīt-], 4. v. dep., cast lots, draw lots, draw a jury (by lot). — Hence, obtain by lot.

sortītio, -ōnis [sortī- + tio], F., a drawing by lot, an allotment, a division by lot, a drawing (of a jury by lot).

sortītus, -ūs [sortī- + tus], M., an allotment, an assignment (by lot).

Sp., abbreviation for Spurius.

spargō, spargere, sparsi, sparsus [sparg-], 3. v. a., scatter, fling about. — Fig., spread, extend.

Spartacus, -ī [?], M., a famous gladiator, who roused a servile war in Italy, B.C. 73.

spatium, -ī [?], N., space, extent, a space, a distance. — Transf., time, space of time, lapse of time, a period.

speciēs, -ēī [specl + ies (akin to -ia)], F., (a sight, prob. both act. and pass.). — Passively, a sight, a show, an appearance, a spectacle, (a splendid action).

spectāculum, -ī [spectā- + culum], N., a sight, a show, a spectacle.

spectātiō, -ōnis [spectā- + tio], F., a looking, a sight, a view, a contemplation.

spectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [spectō-], 1. v. a. and n., look at, regard, gaze upon, have regard to, look towards, aim at, be aimed at, tend. — spectātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., tried, proved, esteemed, estimable.

specula, -ae [† specca- (spec + a; cf. conspicor) + la], F., a watchtower, a lookout: in speculis, on the lookout.

speculātōr, -ōris [speculā- + tor], M., a spy, a scout.

speculōr, -ārī, -ātus [speculō-], 1. v. dep., spy, reconnoitre, watch: speculandi causa, as a spy.

spērō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [spes- (prob. orig. stem of spes) with r for s], 1. v. a. and n., hope, hope for, expect, have hope for: bene sperare, have good hope.

spēs, -ei [?], F., hope, expectation, hopes.

spīritus, -ūs [spiri- (as stem of spiro) + tus], M., breath, the air we breathe. — Also, spirit, inspiration. — Hence in plur., pride, arrogance.

spīrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [?], 1. v. n. and a., breathe, blow: spirante republica (still breathing). — spirans, -antis, p. as adj., alive.

splendidus, -ārum [prob. † splen-dō- + dus; cf. splendo, splendidō], adj., bright, shining, brilliant: causa splendidior fiet (gain in lustre). — Esp. as epithet of the middle class, distinguished (by wealth and character; cf. amplus), conspicuous, prominent.

splendor, -ōris [splend (as if root of splenōdeo) + or (for -os)],
M., brilliancy, lustre. — Hence, prominence, brilliant position, brilliant character.

spoliātiō, -ōnis [spoliā- + tio], f., a despoiling, a robbery, spoliation, unlawful deprivation.

spoliō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [spoliō-], i. v. a. and n., despoil, strip. — Fig., rob, deprive, despoil, plunder. — Absolutely, despoil one’s enemy, take the spoil.

spoliō, -um, -i [unc.; cf. σκλαυν], n., (hide ?). — Hence, spoil (of a slain enemy, also fig.).

sponge, -ae [σπογγα], f., a sponge (used, as now, for cleaning).

spontis (gen.), sponte (abl.) [prob. akin to spondeo], f., only with pers. pron. or (poetic) gen., of one’s own accord, voluntarily.

spurco, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [spurco-], i. v. a., defile. Spurius, -i [spurius, bastard’], m., a Roman praenomen.

squāleō, -ēre, -uí, no p.p. [†squale-], cf. squales, squalidus], 2. v. n., be filthy. — Esp., of mourning (cf. sordidus), be in mourning, be in sorrow (in the garb of sorrow).

squālor, -ōris [squal- (as root of squalo) + or (for -os)], m., squalor. — Esp., for mourning, mourning, wretched apparel.

Stabiānus, -a, -am [Stabia- + ānus], adj., of Stabia, a town of Campania. — Esp. neut. as subst., a villa at Stabia, a Stabian villa.

stabiliō, -īre, -īvi (-ii), -ītus [stabi-], 4. v. a., make firm, establish, secure, firmly establish.

stabilis, -e [sta + bilis, perh. through intermediate stem], adj., standing firmly, stable, enduring. — Fig., constant, consistent, unwavering.

stabilitās, -ātis [stabi- + tis], f., steadiness, firmness, firm foundations.

Statilius, -i [akin to sto], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., L. Statilius, one of the Catilinarian conspirators.

statim [acc. of †statis (sta- + tis)], adv., (as one stands, on the spot), at once, forthwith, immediately.

Stator, -ōris [sta + tor], m., the Stayer, a name of Jove as stayer of flight; also, the Stay, Supporter.

statua, -ae [statu- + a (or -va)], f., a statue (usually of men; cf. signum, effigies of gods as well).

statuō, -vere, -uī, -ūtus [statu-], 3. v. a., set up. — Hence, establish, resolve upon, determine, decide, consider, make up one’s mind, take measures, set up as, regard as: modum (set a limit); aliquid severe (take any severe measures); in alium (deal with one).

status, -ūs [sta + tus], m., (a standing or setting up), a position, a condition, a state.

status, -a, -um, see sisto.

sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātus [ster; cf. strages], 3. v. a., scatter, strew. — Hence, lay low, prostrate. — strātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., prostrate, lying low, grovelling.
stimulus, -ī [stigmō- (stig + mus) + lus], m., a goad, a spur. — Fig., a stimulus, a spur, an incentive.

stipendiārius, -a, -um [stipendiō- + arius], adj., tributary, under tribute, subject to tribute (paying a fixed sum; cf. vectigalnis).

stipendium, -ī [stipi- and stem akin to pendo (perh. pendus; cf. pendulus) + ium], n., a tribute. — Also, pay (for military service), service, a campaign (as served and paid for).

stipō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [stipō- (cf. obstipus), akin to stipes], i. v. a., crowd. — Hence, surround with a crowd, surround.

stirps, stirpis [?], m. and f., a stock. — Fig., a race, a stock, the root (malorum).

stō, stāre, stetū, statūrus [sta], i. v. n., (active meanings usually referred to sistō, the reduplicated form), stand, stand up: stans (standing, not overthrown).

stomachus, -i [stomaxos], m., the stomach. — Fig., taste, liking.

strepitus, -ūs [strepī- (as stem of strepo) + tus], m., a noise, a rattling, a murmur (of approval or otherwise), a din.

studeō, studēre, studuī, no p.p. [studdō- (or studea-); cf. studium], 2. v. n., be eager for or to, be devoted to, pay attention to, attend to, desire, be bent on (doing something), aim at, be anxious (to, etc.).

studiōsē [old abl. of studiosus], adv., eagerly, with care, with pains.

studiōsus, -a, -um [studiō- + osus], adj., zealous, fond of, devoted.

studium, -ī [prob. studō- + ium; cf. studeō], n., eagerness, zeal, interest, desire, devotion, fondness (for a thing), enthusiasm. — Hence, a pursuit (to which one is devoted), a profession, an occupation, a taste (for anything), a study. — Esp., a party, partisan zeal, party feeling, partisan favor: in eo studio partium, in favor of that party; consilia studia, measures and party spirit; studiis prosequeur (acclamations).

stultē [old abl. of stultus], adv., foolishly.

stultitia, -ae [stultō- + tia], f., folly, stupidity.

stultus, -a, -um [stul (in stolidus) + tus], adj., (stupified ?), foolish, stupid, silly. — Often rendered by a noun, a fool, utter folly, etc.

stuprum, -ī [perh. akin to stupō, -e], m., rape, lewdness, debauchery.

suādeo, suādere, suāsi, suāsus [causative of svad (cf. suavis), but perh. partly denominative; cf. suadus], 2. v. n. and a., (make agreeable to ?), advise, persuade (without effect; cf. persuadeo), convince. — Esp., of laws, favor, support.

suāvis, -e [svad+us; cf. levis], adj., sweet, agreeable, pleasant.

sub (in comp. subs) [unc. case, prob. abl. (cf. subs), akin to super], adv. (in comp.), and prep. a. With abl. (of rest in a place), under. — Also, just by. — b. With acc. (of
motion towards a place), under, close to. — Of time, just at, just before. — c. In comp., under, up (from under), away (from beneath), secretly (underhand), in succession, a little, slightly.

subactus, -a, -um, p.p. of subigo.

sub-, see succ-

subeo, -ire, -iī, -itus [sub-eo], irr. v. a., go under, undergo, encounter.

subf-, see suff-

subhorridus, -a, -um [sub-hor-ridus], adj., rather rough.

subiciō, -icere, -iēci, -iectus [sub-iacio], 3. v. a., throw under, place below, place under, subject, expose to. — Esp. of fire, set, use to light. — Also, palm off upon, forge (of wills). — Also, throw up, hand up.

subiector, -ōris [as if sub-āctor; cf. subicio], m., a forger.

subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -actus [sub-ago], 3. v. a., bring under, subject, subdue, crush.

subinvideō, -ère, no perf., no p.p. [sub-invideo], 2. v. n., envy slightly, be a little envious of.

subinvītō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [sub-invito], 1. v. a., suggest, hint.

subītō, see subitus.

subitus, -a, -um [p.p. of subeo], adj., (coming up secretly from under), sudden, suddenly (as if adv. taken with the verb), quick, hasty. — subītō, abl. as adv., suddenly, of a sudden, all at once.

sublātus, -a, -um [sub-(t)latus], p.p. of tolo.

sublevō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sub-levo], 1. v. a., lighten up, lighten, relieve, raise, raise up, assist, render assistance.

subolēs (sub-), -is [sub-īoles (ol + es; cf. olesco)], F., offspring.

subp-, see supp-

 subscriō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [sub-scribo], 3. v. a., write underneath, write down.

subsellium, -ī [sub-īsellium (sella + ium)], N., a bench, a seat (esp. in the senate house or court).

subsidiō, -sidere, -sēdi, -sessūrus [sub-sīdo], 3. v. n., sit down, remain behind, stop, stay.

subsorțior, -īri, -ītus [sub-sor-tior], 4. v. dep., draw in place of some one, have a substitute (drawn by lot).

substructiō, -ōnis [sub-structio; cf. substruo], F., a foundation, a substruction.

subsum, esse, -fuī, -futūrus [sub-sum], irr. v. n., be under, be underneath, be near, be close by (a certain distance off), be near at hand, approach.

subterfugīō, -fugere, -fūgī, no p.p. [subter-fugio], 3. v. n. and a., escape (from under something that impedes).

subtilis, -e [akin to sub and tela], adj., fine, subtle.

subtiliter [subtīl- + ter], adv., finely, acutely, minutely, in detail: iudicare (be a shrewd judge).
suburbānus, -a, -um [sub-urbe-ānus], adj., suburban. — Esp. neut. as subst., a suburban estate, a villa.

succēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūs [sub-cēdo], 3. v. n., come up, advance, come in place of, succeed to, take the place of, come next. — Also, be successful, prosper.

succēnseō, see suscenseo.

succurrō,-currere,-currī,-cursūrus [sub-currō], 3. v. n., rush to support, rush to one's rescue, relieve, succor.

sufferō, sufferre, sustuli, sublātus (referred to tollo) [sub-fero], irr. v. a., bear, suffer.

suffrāgātiō, -ōnis [suffragā-re-tio], F., a support (for an office). — Less exactly, a recommendation, a supporter.

suffrāgātor, -ōris [suffragā-re-tor], M., a supporter (for an office).

suffrāgium, -i [sub-fragium, i.e. prob. suffragō- + ium (cf. suffragor and suffringo)], N., (a pastern bone, cf. suffrago; or a potsherd, cf. ὀστρακον; either used as a ball- lot), a ballot, vote.

sui (prop. gen. neut. of suus), sibi, sē [sVA], reflex. pron., himself, etc. — Often to be translated by the personal, he, she, it, etc., also each other. — Esp.: inter se, from, with, by, etc., each other; per se, of himself, etc. (without outside influence or excitement); ipse per se, in and of himself.

Sūlla, ae [?] M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Lucius Cornelius Sulla, the great partisan of the nobility, and opponent of Marius, called the Dictator Sulla.


sum, esse, fūi, futūrus [AS; cf. am, is], irr. v. n., be (exist). — Also, with weakened force, be (as a mere copula). — With many renderings according to the context: est de proscriptione (relates to); est in lege (is prescribed); est alicius, one has; quid alicius cum aliquo est? what has one to do with? etc.; quid de aliquo futuro est? (what will become of?); qui nunc sunt (now living); quae est civium (consists of); est alicius, it is one's part, it is one's place, it belongs to one, and the like; meliore esse sensu (to have, etc.); esse veste mutata, to put on mourning; esse cum telo, to go armed; fuerat ille annus (had passed); esto, be it so, well; for uti, that the result will be.

summa, -ae [fem. of summus as noun], F., (the top), the highest place, the sum, the total, the main part: bellī (the general management, the chief control): ad unam summam referri, be set down to one account; ad summam, on the whole, in short, in a word.

summus, see superus.

sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsi, sūmpitus [sub-emo (take)], 3. v. a., take away,
supplicatio

take, get, assume: supplicium (in-
flict; cf. capere); laborem (spend); arma (take up); mihi (take upon); exempla (draw); suscepto bello, when the war was begun; saga (put on); nullis armis sumptis, when there was no war.

sumptuosë [old abl. of sumptuoius], adv., expensively, extravagantly: sumptuosus, with too much magnificence.

sumptuosus, -a, -um [sumptuus], adj., expensive, costly.

sumptus, -ús [substremptus; cf. sumo], m., (a taking out of the stock on hand), expense: sumptibus, extravagant expenditure, extravagant.

superbē [old abl. of superbus], adv., haughtily, arrogantly, with arrogance, with insolence.

superbia [superbo + ia], -ae, f., pride, haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.

superbus, -a, -um [super + bus; cf. morbus], adj., arrogant, haughty, proud, insolent.

supercilium, -i [super-cilion (eyelid)], n., eyebrow, brow (as expressing emotions).

superior, see superus.

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [superō-], i. v. a. and n., overttop. — Hence, get the upper hand of, overcome, conquer, defeat, be superior to, prevail, outmatch, survive (vita), surpass.

supersum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [super-sum], irr. v. n., be over and above, remain, survive: satietati (remain in excess of).

superus, -a, -um [super- (stem akin to sub, perh. same) + rus; cf. inferus], adj., higher, being above. — Compar., superior, -ius, higher, upper, preceding (of time), past, before, superior, earlier, former, elder: superiora illa, those former acts; superior esse, have the advantage. — Superl., supremus, -a, -um [supra- (?) + imus (?)], highest, last: dies (last, of a funeral). — Also, summus [sup + mus], highest, the highest part of, the top of. — Fig., greatest, most important, very great, most perfect, perfect, supreme, most violent, preeminent, in the highest degree, most severe, of the utmost importance: summa omnia, all the highest qualities; summa hieme, the depth of winter; tempus (most critical) vir (very superior); quattuor aut summum quinque (at the most); summa res publica, the highest interests of the state, the general welfare of the state.

suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, cf. suppeto], i. v. n. and a., suffice. — Also, supply.

suppetō, -petere, -petīvi (i-i), -petītūrus [sub-peto], 3. v. n., (?, but cf. sufficio and subvenio), be on hand, be supplied, be to be found: suppetit nobis, we have a store.

supplex, -icis [sub-plex (PLIC as stem; cf. duplex)], m. and f., a suppliant.

supplicātiō, -ōnis [supplicā- + tio], F., a supplication. — Esp., a thanksgiving (prayer to the gods upon any signal success, decreed by the Senate).
supplicium, -i [supplic- (stem of supplex) + ium], n., (a kneeling). — Hence, a supplication. — Also, a punishment (usually of death).

supplicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [supplic-], i. v. a. and n., supplicate, entreat, pray for mercy.

suppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [sub-pono], 3. v. a., put under, fraudulently introduce, introduce under cover of something.

suprā [instr. (?) of superus], adv., and prep. with acc., above, before. See possum.

suprēmus, see superus.

gurgō, surgere, surrēxi, surrēctus [sub-rego], 3. v. a. and n., raise. — Also, rise.

surripiō (subr-), -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [sub-rapiō], 3. v. a. (and n.), snatch privately, steal, take by treachery.

susēnæō (suc-), -cēsēre, -cēn-suī, -cēnsūrus [sub-(sub-)-censeo], 2. v. n., be incensed, be slightly angry, be offended.

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [subs-capio], 3. v. a., take up, take upon one's self (voluntarily; cf. recipio, as a duty), engage in, adopt, take in hand, undertake. — Also, undergo, suffer, experience (of feelings), bring upon one's self.

susiciō, -spicerē, -spēxi, -spectus [sub-śpecio], 3. v. a. and n., look up, look up at, look askance at. — Hence, suspect: suspectus, an object of suspicion.

suspičiō (-spītiō), -ōnis [sub-śpecio; cf. suspicio, -ere], f., suspicion.
T., abbreviation for Titus.

tabella, -ae [tabula- + la], f., (a little board), a tablet, a ballot.—In plur., tablets (as two were used together), a document, a letter, a writing.

tabellarius, -i [tabella- + arius], m., a letter-carrier, a messenger.

taberna, -ae [?, cf. tabella], f., a hut (of boards), a booth, a shop, an inn.—Esp.: Tres Tabernae, the Three Taverns, a station on the Appian Way in Latium.


(tabula, -ae [†tabēo- (ta + bus? cf. taberna) + la], f., a board.—Hence, a record (written on a board covered with wax), a list, a document.—Also, a panel (on which pictures were painted), a picture, a painting: novae tabulae, a reduction of debts, a settlement of debts (by legislation); duodecim tabulae, the laws of the Twelve Tables (the earliest collection of Roman laws).

(tabularius, -a, -um [tabula- + arius (-rius?)], adj., (of records, etc.; see tabula).—Esp., neut. as subst., a record office, a registry, archives.

taceō, tacere, tacui, tacitus [†tacē- (tac + us)], 2. v. a. and n., be silent, be silent about, keep secret, keep silence, conceal, say nothing (about).—tacitus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., silent, silently, in silence: illis tacentibus, with their connivance.

tacitē [old abl. of tacitus], adv., silently, in silence.

taciturnitās, -ātis [taciturnō- + tas], f., silence.

taciturnus, -a, -um [tacitō- + urnus; cf. diurnus], adj., silent (as a personal quality), taciturn.

taedet, -ēre, -uit (pertaesum est) [†taedē- (cf. taedium, taedulum)], 2. v. impers., it disgusts: aliquem (one is disgusted).

taeter (tēter), -tra, -trum [akin to taedet?], adj., disgusting, horrible, loathsome, foul, abominable, shameful.

tālāris, -e [talē- + arius], adj., of the ankles.—Esp., with tunica, reaching to the heels (a sign of dandyism; cf. the modern "box-coat").

tālis, -e [TA + alis], adj. pron., such, so great.

 tam [unc. case of TA (cf. quam, nam)], adv., so (as indicated in the context), so much.—Often equal to this, that, etc.

tamen [unc. case-form of TA (locat. ?, cf. Sk. tasmin ?)], adv., (introducing a thought opposed to some preceding concession expressed or implied), yet, nevertheless, still, however, for all that, notwithstanding, after all, at least.

tametsi [tam? (but cf. tamenen-etsi) -etsi], adv., (still although, anticipating the thought to which tam properly belongs), although, though, after all.
tamquam (tamquam) [tamquam], adv., as much as, as, just as, like, just like.—Also, just as if, as if.

tandem [tam-dem; cf. idem], adv., (just so, even so?), at last, finally.—In questions, to add emphasis, pray, tell me, or translated only by emphasis: quo tandem? where in the world?

tangō, tangere, tetigī, tactus [TAG], 3. v. a., touch, border on, be close to, reach, find.—Esp. of lightning: tactus (de caelo), struck (by lightning).

tanquam, see tamquam.

tantō, see tantus.

tantopere, see opus.

tantulus, -a, -um [tantō + lus], adj., so small, so little, so trifling: tantulo, at so small a price.

tantum, see tantus.

tantummodo [tantum modo], adv., (so much only), only, merely, only just.

tantus, -a, -um [prob. TA + VANT + US], adj., so much, so great, so important, so large, this great, that great, great, like this, like that, such (of magnitude): tanti est, is of so much importance, is of so much weight, it is worth the price, it is worth while; tanta gratulatio (so warm); tantum civium, so many citizens; in tantum aedilium, so deeply in debt; pro tantis rebus, for such important, etc.—Also, so much (and no more), only so much.—tantum, neut. acc. as adv., only, merely. —tantō, abl. as adv., so much.

tantusdem, tantadem, tantumdem (tantuadem) [tantus-dem; cf. idem], adj., just so great, just as great.—Neut. as subst., just so much, just as much.

tardē [old abl. of tardus], adv., slowly, tardily, with delay, late.

tarditās, ātis [tardō + tas], F., slowness, delay.

tardō, -āre, -āvī, ātus [tardō-], 1. v. a., retard, check, hinder, delay.

tardus, -a, -um [?], adj., slow.

Tarentīnī, -ōrum [Tarento- + inus], m. plur., the people of Tarentum (an old Greek city on the Gulf of Tarentum), the Tarentines.

Tarracīnēnis, -e [Tarracina- + ensis], adj., of Tarracina (a city of the Volsci on the borders of Latium).—Masc. as subst., a man of Tarracina.

Tauromenītānus, -a, -um [Tauromeniō- + tanus (i.e. Ταύρομενήτας + anus)], adj., of Tauromenium (a city on the eastern coast of Sicily, now Taormina).

taurus, -i [perh. STAV- + rus, akin to steer], M., a bull.

Teānum, -i [?], N., the name of two towns in Italy.—Esp.: Teanum Sidicinum, a town in Campania, now Teano.

tēctum, -i [p.p. of tego], N., a roof, a house, a dwelling.

tegō, tegere, tēxi, tectus [TEG], 3. v. a., cover, thatch, hide, protect: nocte tectus, under cover of night.

tēlum, -i [?], N., a weapon (of offence), a missile, a javelin.—Also, a weapon (generally), a deadly weapon: cum telo, armed.
Temenitēs, -is [Tēmevīrēs], M., an epithet of Apollo at Syracuse.

temerārius, -a, -um [†temerō- + arius], adj., reckless, rash, hasty.

temerē [old abl. of †temerus], adv., blindly, without reason, without cause. — Hence, recklessly, hastily.

temeritās, -ātis [†temerō- (perh. akin to temulentus) + tas], F., blindness, thoughtlessness, recklessness, heedlessness, hasty temper.

temperantia, -ae [temperant- + ia], F., self-control, prudence.

temperō, āre, āvī, ātus [temper- (stem of tempus)], I. v. a. and n., (divide), mix properly. — Hence, control, control one's self, refrain, moderate.

tempestās, -ātis [tempes- (stem of tempus) + tas], F., a season, weather. — Esp., bad weather, a storm, a tempest. — Also fig., a storm, a blast.

tempestivus, -a, -um [tempestō- (cf. intempestus) + ivus], adj., early, timely, seasonable, suitable: convivium (a daylight banquet).

templum, -ī [akin to tempus, prob. †temō- (TEM + us) + lum, cf. rémēnos], N., (in augury), a consecrated spot, a temple.

temptō (tentō), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tentō-, p.p. of teneō], I. v. a., handle. — Hence, try, make attempts upon, attack, assail, sound (try a man's sentiments), attempt.

tempus, -oris [TEM (cut, with root determinative or accidental p) + us], N., (a cutting). — Esp., a division of time, a time, the times, time (in general), a season, an occasion, an exigency, an emergency, a crisis, circumstances, a necessity (of the time), needs, the times, the circumstances of the time: omni tempore, at all times; ante tempus, before the time, prematurely; meum tempus, my appointed time; summo tempore reipublicae (the most important crisis); procella temporis, the storm of the times; 0 tempora! what a time! ex tempore, on the spur of the moment; cederem temporí (to the exigencies of the time); motus communium temporum, the general disturbance of the times; uno tempore, at one and the same time, at once.

temulentus, -a, -um [†temō- (?), cf. abstemius] + lentus], adj., drunken, in a tipsy state.

tendō, tendere, tendendi, tēnsus (tentus) [TEN + do (of unc. origin)], 3. v. a., stretch, stretch out.

tenebrae, -ārum [?, perh. akin to temere], F. plur., darkness, obscurity.

Tenedos (-us), -ī [Tēnođos], F., an island in the ΑEgean, near Troy.

teneō, teneère, tenuī, tensus [†tenō- (TEN + us)], 2. v. a., hold, hold fast, hold on to, retain, keep, possess, occupy, hold bound, bind: circuitus milia (occupy, extend). — Also, restrain, detain, understand, get at: legibus (bind); lacrimas (keep back). — Pass., be caught, be in custody, be detected, be possessed (by a feeling).

tener, -era, -erum [TEN + rus], adj., (stretched, thin), delicate, tender, young, sensitive.
tentō, see temptō.
tenuis, -e [ten + us, with accidental i; cf. gravis], adj., thin, delicate, feeble, meagre, poor, slight, humble (in position), insignificant.
tenuiter [tenui- + ter], adv., thinly, slightly.
ter [prob. mutilated case of tres], num. adv., three times.
Terentia, -ae [fem. of Terentius], F., Cicero's wife.
tergiversātiō, -ōnis [tergiversā- + tio], F., shuffling, a subterfuge, a false pretence.
tergum, -ī [?]?, N., the back: a tergo, in the rear, behind one.
termīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [termīnō-], I. v. a., bound, limit, end, finish, set (limits).
terminus, -ī [ter (i, cf. trans) + minus (cf. -mevos)], M., a boundary, a limit.
terra, -ae [ters (?) + a; cf. terreo], F., (the dry land), the earth, the land. — Also, a land, a region. — Also, the ground. — Plur., the world; orbis terrarum, the whole world; terra marique, on land and sea.
terreō, terrēre, terrūi, territus [tterrō- (?)], 2. v. a., frighten, alarm, terrify.
terrestris, -e [terra- (as if terr-; cf. equestris) + tris], adj., of the land, earthly (as opposed to heavenly).
terribilis, -e [terri- (as if stem of terreo) + bilis], adj., dreadful, terrible.
terror, -ōris [terr (as if root of terreo) + or], M., fright, alarm, terror, dread, panic.
tertius, -a, -um [prob. tri- + tius], num. adj., third (in order).
testāmentum, -ī [testā- + mentum], N., a will.
testimōnium, -ī [testi- + monium], N., proof, evidence, testimony, a testimonial.
testis, -is [?], c., a witness.
testor, -ārī, -ātus [testi-], I. v. dep., call to witness, appeal to, assert (solemnly). — testātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, proved, substantiated.
tetrarchēs, -ae [τετράρχης], M., a tetrarch, a prince.
Teutones, -um (Τευτωνί, -órum) [Teutonic], M. plur., a great German people in Jutland who, along with the Cimbri, overran Gaul in B.C. 113. They were defeated by Marius in B.C. 102 at Aquae Sextiae (Aix).
theātrum, -ī [θεάτρον], N., a theatre.
Themistoclēs, -is [Θημιστοκλῆς], M., a famous Athenian commander in the time of the Persian war, the founder of the Athenian naval power.
Theophanēs, -is [Θεοφανῆς], M., a Greek historian of Mytilene, who wrote the exploits of Pompey.
Theospiaē, -ārum [Θεσπιαί], F. plur., a city of Boeotia.
Theospīensis, -e [Thespia- + ensis], adj., of Theespiae. — Plur., the people of Thespiae.
Thraex (Thrēx, Thrāx), -cis [Θράξ], adj., Thracian. — Masc. as subst., a Thracian.
Ti., abbreviation for Tiberius.
Tiberinus, -a, -um [Tiberi- + inus], adj., of the Tiber.

Tiberis, -is [?], m., the Tiber.

Tigrânes, -is [Persian, through Greek], m., king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.

timeō, -ēre, -uī, no p.p. [†timō-(cf. timidus)], 2. v. a. and n., be afraid, fear, be alarmed.—With dat., be anxious for, be anxious about: nihil timēre, have nothing to fear, be in no danger; non timere, be free from fear, be without fear.

timidē [old abl. of timidus], adv., with timidity: non timide, fearlessly.

timiditās, -ātis [timidō- + tas], f., timidity, faint-heartedness.—Plur. same (of several cases).

timidus, -a, -um [†timō-(cf. timeo)], adj., cowardly, timid.

timor, -ōris [tim- (as root of timeo) + or], m., alarm, fear, apprehension.

tirō, -onis [?], m., a raw recruit, a beginner, a tiro.

Tirō, -onis, m., a Roman family name.—Esp., (M. Tullius) Tiro, the freedman and literary assistant of Cicero.

Titus, -i [?], m., a Roman prænomen.

toga, -ae [TEG + a], f., a toga (the voluminous wrap worn by the Romans in their civil life): ad togas redire, resume the toga, as in peace; virilis (the virile toga, the garb of manhood); praetexta (the toga praetexta, the garb of childhood, the robe of office; see praetextus).—Hence, civil life (as opposed to war).

togātus, -a, -um [toga- + tus], adj., clad in the toga (as an emblem of citizenship or of peace).—Hence, unarmèd, in the garb of peace, in peace: mihi togato contigit (a civil magistrate); togati, peaceable citizens.

tolerābilis, -e [tolerā- + bilis], adj., endurable, tolerable.

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [†toler- (TOL + us)], i. v. a. and n., (raise up), bear, endure, hold out.—tolerandus, -a, -um, gerundive as adj., endurable, tolerable.

tollō, tollere, sustuli, sublātus [TOL (with YA)], 3. v. a., raise, carry, elevate, extol: in crucem (hang, nail).—Hence, carry off, remove, take away, destroy, put an end to, abolish, banish, get out of the way, put to death.

Tongilus, -i [?], m., a Roman gentile name.—Only an obscure friend of Catiline.

tomentum, -i [TORQ + men-tum], n., (means of twisting), torture, the rack.—Also, an engine (for throwing missiles by twisted ropes).—Hence, a shot from an engine, a missile.

Torquātus, -i [torqui- + atus], m., (wearing a collar), a Roman family name.—Esp., L. Manlius Torquatus, consul b.c. 70.

tortor, -ōris [TORQ (in torqueo) + tor], m., a torturer.

tot [TA (in tam, etc.) + ti], indecl. adj., so many.

totiēns (totiēs) [tot + iens], adv., so many times, so often.
tōtus, -a, -um, gen. -ius [ta + tus], adj., the whole, the whole of, all (as entire), entire. — Often translated by an adverb, entirely, throughout, wholly.

tractō, —āre, —āvī, —ātus [tractō-], 1. v. a., handle, treat, conduct, manage: in periculis tractatus (engaged in, exercised in, drawn into).

trādō, —dere, —dīdī, —ditus [trans-do], 3. v. a., hand over, give up, give over, deliver up, surrender. — Also, pass along, hand down, teach, communicate.

trādučō, see transduco.

trāductīō (trans-). —ōnis [transductio; cf. transduco], F., a transfer. tragoedia, —ae [τραγωδία], F., tragedy. — Fig. (in plur.), a commotion, a “to-do.”

trahō, trahere, trāxi, trāctus [tra(h) (for †trac(h)], 3. v. a., drag, drag along, drag in, draw. — Fig., captivate, drag out, protract.

tranquillītās, —ātis [tranquillō-+ tas], F., stillness, calm, fair weather, a quiet state, a peaceable condition, tranquillity, peace.

tranquillus, -a, -um [prob. akin to trans and connected with navigation], adj., calm, quiet, peaceable, undisturbed.

trāns [?; akin to terminus, cerebra], adv. (in comp.), and prep. with acc., across, over. — Hence, on the other side of: ripam (on the bank opposite). — In comp., over, across, through.

Trānsalpīnus, -a, -um [trans-Alpes + inus], adj., Transalpine (beyond the Alps from Rome).

trānsencendō, —scendere, —scendi, —scensūrus [trans-scando], 3. v. a., climb across, cross (mountains).

trānsducō (trādūcō), —ducere, —düxi, —ductus [trans-duco], 3. v. a., lead over (with two accusatives), lead across, bring over, lead through, transport, draw over, win over, transfer.

trānseō, —ire, —ii, —itus [trans-eo], irr. v. a. and n., go across, cross, pass over, go over, pass through, pass, migrate, pass by.

trānsferō, —ferre, —tuli, —lātus [trans-fero], irr. v. a., carry over, transfer, change the place of, take (and put somewhere else): sese in proximum annum (transfer his canvass, etc.).

trānsfundō, —fundere, —fūdī, no p.p. [trans-fundo], 3. v. a., pour out from one vessel to another. — Hence, fig., transfer.

trānsigō, —igere, —ēgī, —āctus [trans-ago], 3. v. a., carry through, accomplish, manage, do, finish, carry out.

trānsitus, —īs [trans-itus; cf. transeō], M., a going over, a passage, a passing away (tempestatis).

trānsmarīnus, -a, -um [trans-mare + inus], adj., across the sea, foreign.

trānsmittō, —mittere, —mīsī, —missus [trans-mitto], 3. v. a., send over, send across. — Fig., transfer, devote, give over, hand over, entrust.

trānsverberō, —āre, —āvī, —ātus [trāns-verberō], 1. v. a., strike through, pierce through, transfix.
trānsversus (-vorsus), -a, -um [p.p. of transverto], as adj., across, athwart, transverse, cross.

Tremellius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., Cn. Tremel-
lius, one of the jury against Ver-
res.


trēs, tria [stem tri-], num. adj., three.

tribūnāl, -ālis [tribunō- + alis], n., (place of a tribune, in some early sense of the word), a trib-
ūnāl (a raised platform where magistrates sat or generals ad-
dressed their troops).

tribūnātus, -ūsus [tribunō- + atus; cf. consulatus], M., a tribuneship, the of
tice of tribune.

tribūnicius (-itius), -a, -um [tribunō- + cius (-tius)], adj., of a tri-
bune, of the tribunes (esp. of the people), tribunical.

tribūnus, -ī [tribu- + nus], M., (a chief of a tribe). — With or with-
out plebis, a tribune (one of sev-
eral magistrates elected in the assembly of the plebs voting by tribes, to watch over the interests of the commons). — With militum or militaris, a tribune of the sol-
diers, a military tribune (one of six officers of each legion who had charge of the internal administra-
tion of the legion, and were also employed in various staff duties by the commander). — With aerarius, a dean of a tribe (?), one of certain officers of the treasury, orig. no doubt presiding officers of

the tribes at Rome), a treasury
warden (?), a tribunus aerarius.

tribūo, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [tribu-], 3. v. a., (distribute by tribes), dis-
tribute. — Hence, grant, render, pay, assign, attribute, pay a tribute
(of respect, etc.), confer, give, bestow.

tribūs, -ūs [tri (cf. tres) + unc. term. (perh. akin to fui ?)], F., (a third part ?), a tribe (a division, originally local, of the Roman people), a ward (?).

tribūtum, -ī [neut. p.p. of tribuo], N., attribute (a stated sum; cf. vectigal).

tricēnsimus (-ēsimus), -a, -um [triginta + ensimus], num. adj., thirtieth.

triciēns (-īēs) [triginta + iens], num. adv., thirty times: H. S. trici-
ciens (sc. centena milia), three million sesterces.

triduum, -ī [tri- + stem akin to dies; cf. biduum], N., three days' time, three days.

triennium, -ī [trienni- (triaannus) + ium], N., three years' time, three years.

tripudiō, -āre, -āvī, no p.p. [tripudiō-], 1. v. n., dance (in a solemn
rite). — Less exactly, dance for joy.

tristis, -e [unc. root + tis], adj., sad, gloomy, dejected, stern. — Also as bringing sadness, melancholy, unfortu-
unate, sad (as in Eng.): litera (dismal, cruel, of the vote for conviction).

triumpḥō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tri-
umphō-], 1. v. n. and a., have a tri-
umph, enjoy a triumph, triumph
(also fig.): triumphans, in a tri-
umphal procession, in triumph.
turba, -ae [turma and ἄρρωπος] + ba (cf. morbus and τῦρτη), F., a throng (as in confused motion; cf. turbo, -inis), a crowd, a mob, a riot.

Tulliola, -ae [Tullia- + ola], F., little Tullia, Cicero's pet name for his daughter.

Tullius, -i [Tullō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., M. Tullius Cicero, see Cicero.

Tullus, -i [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., L. Volcatius Tullus, consul B.C. 66.

tum [prob. acc. of TA], adv., then (at a time indicated by the context), at that time, in that case: tum . . . tum, see cum; tum vero, then (with emphasis, of the decisive point of a narrative or of an important condition); tum maxime, just then, but especially; tum . . . cum, at a time when, when: quid tum? what then?

tumultus, -i [tumulō- (perh. reduced) + tus], M., (a swelling, an uprising?), an uproar, confusion, a commotion. — Esp., an uprising, a commotion (of a revolt, or a war not regularly declared): servilis (the servile war; see servilis).

tumulus, -i [tumō- (whence tumeo) + Ius], M., (a swelling?), a hill, a mound. — Hence, a tomb.

tunc [tum-ce; cf. hic], adv., just then, then, by and by (with cum), in that case.

tunica, -ae [?], F., a tunic (the Roman undergarment, like a loose shirt, but usually of wool).

turba, -ae [turb (cf. turma and ἄρρωπος) + ba (cf. morbus and τῦρτη)], F., a throng (as in confused motion; cf. turbo, -inis), a crowd, a mob, a riot.

turn, -a, -um [Troia- + anus], adj., of Troy, Trojan. See equus.

tropaeum (troph-), -i [τρόπαιον], N., a trophy.

trucidō, āre, āvī, ātus [?], akin to trux], i. v. a., butcher, slaugh-
ter in cold blood, massacre, cut down without mercy, slay without mercy.

truculentus, -a, -um [truc- (as if trucu-) + lentus], adj., grim, savage, morose, churlish.

tū, tuī [tva], plur. vōs [va], pron. 2d person, you (sing.), you (plur.), yourself. — Esp., tibi, in a loose connection with the sen-
tence, for you (as in Eng.), often untranslatable. — tūte, you-yourself, you.

tuba, -ae [?], F., a trumpet (a straight instrument for infantry).

Tōberō, -ōnis [tuber- + o], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. L. Āelius Tubero, a distinguished jurist, a legatus of Q. Cicero in Asia; 2. Q. Āelius Tubero, son of No. 1, complainant against Ligarius.

tueor, tuērī, tūtus (tuitus) [?], 2. v. dep., watch, guard, protect, defend. — Also, preserve, maintain, keep, care for.
turbulentus, -a, -um [tubā- (as if turbō-, perh. really) + lentus], adj., disorderly, disorganized, boisterous, stormy.

_turma, -ae [tūr (cf. tuba, turbo) + ma], F., (a throng?), a squadron (of horse, consisting of thirty men), a troop of cavalry.

turpis, -e [-]?], adj., ugly (in appearance). Hence, disgraceful, base, scandalous, vile.

turpiter [-turpi-ter], adv., dishonorably, with dishonor.

turpitude, -inis [-turpi-tudo], F., baseness, base conduct, turpitude. Hence, disgrace, dishonor, infamy.

Tusculānus, -a, -urn [Tusculō- + anus], adj., of Tusculum (a town of Latium).—Esp. neut. as subst., villa at Tusculum, a Tuscan villa.

ubi [supposed to be quo- + bi, dat. of quō-], adv., interr. and rel., where, in which, wherein: ubi ubi, in the place where. Also, of time, when: ubi primum, as soon as. Without antecedent, a place where.

ubinam [ubi-nam], interr. adv., where in the world? where? (emphatic).

U

über, -eris [perh. orig. subst.; cf. oūthap and vetus], adj., fertile, rich, productive.

über, -eris [?], cf. oūthap], N., a pap, a dug, a breast.

ubertas, -ätis [uber- + tas], F., fertility, productiveness.

ubi [supposed to be quo- + bi, dat. of quō-], adv., interr. and rel., where, in which, wherein: ubi ubi, in the place where. Also, of time, when: ubi primum, as soon as. Without antecedent, a place where.

ubiquus [ubi-que; cf. quisque], adv., everywhere.

ulciscor, ulciscī, ultus [?], 3. v. dep., punish (an injury, or the doer), avenge (an injury or the person wronged).

ullus, -a, -um, gen. -ius [unō- + ius], adj., a single (with negatives), any. As subst. (less common), anybody.

ulterior, -ius [compar. of ulterō-; cf. ultra], adj., farther. Superl., ultimus, -a, -um [ul (cf. uls) + timus (cf. intimus)], farthest, most remote, last.

ultor, -ōris [ulc (in ulciscor) + tor], M., an avenger.
ultrā [unc. case, perh. instr., of †ulter], adv. and prep., beyond.
ultrō [dat. of †ulter(us)], adv., to the farther side, beyond: ultro citroque, this way and that, back and forth.—Esp. beyond what is expected or required, voluntarily, without provocation: bellum inferre (make an offensive war, make war without provocation).

Umbrēnus, -i [?, akin to Umbria], m., a Roman family name.—Only P. Umbrenus, a freedman in the Catilinarian conspiracy.

umerus (humerus), -i [?, cf. ὃμος], m., the shoulder.

umquam (un-) [supposed to be for cum-quam (cf. quisquam)], adv., (with negatives; cf. quando, aliquid), ever: neque ... umquam, and never.

ūnā [instr. (or abl. ?) of unus], adv., together, along, along with one, with (any one), also.

unde [supposed to be for †cunde (cum, cf. umquam, + de, cf. inde)], rel. and interr. adv., whence, from which, where: unde dare (through whom, as a banker from whom money is drawn).

ūndecimus, -a, -um [unus-decimus], num. adj., eleventh.

ūndéquínquāgēsimus, -a, -um [undequinquaginta + esimus], num. adj., the forty-ninth.

undique [unde-que; cf. quisque], adv., from every side, from all quarters.—Also (cf. ab), on every side.

unguentum, -i [akin to ungo, exact form unc.], n., an ointment, a perfume (as the perfumes were used in oils instead of spirits).

unguičulus, -i [ungui- + culus], M., a finger nail: a teneris unguičulis, from infancy.

ūnicē [old abl. of unicus], adv., especially.

ūnicos, -a, -um [unō- + cus], adj., sole, only, unique.

ūniversus, -a, -um [unō-versus], adj., all together, all (in a mass), entire, in a body, in general, united, taken together.

unquam, see umquam.

ūnus, -a, -um. gen. -ius [?, old oenus], adj., one, a single, the same, one only, only, alone: unus quisque, each one.

urbānus, -a, -um [urbi- (reduced) + anus], adj., of a city.—Esp., of the city (Rome), in the city: praetor (the officer who had jurisdiction of suits between citizens); praetura (city, the office of this magistrate); praeda iuris urbani, the plunderer of the rights of citizens (of malfeasance in the above office); quaeceptor (city, as opposed to those who were on the staff of some commander); opes (domestic, in the city, as opposed to provinces); lites ( quarrels between citizens, settled in courts of law).

urbs, urbis [?], f., a city.—Esp., the city (Rome): ad urbem, near the city.

úsitor, -āri, -ātus [†usitō- (as if p.p. of †usō), freq. of uto; cf. dic/tito], i. v. dep., practise.—úsitātus, -a, -um, p.p. in pass. sense, used, practised, customary, much practised, usual.

úsquam [unc. case of quō- (cf. usque)-quam], adv., anywhere (with negatives).

úsque [unc. case of quō (cf. ubi and usquam) -que (cf. quisque)], adv., (everywhere), all the way, even to, all the time, till, even till, even to that degree, to that degree: usque ad eum finem (even up to, etc.); quo usque? to what point? how far? usque eo, to that degree, so.

ústor, -ōris [us (of uto) + tor], m., (a burner).—Esp., an attendant at a funeral pile.

úsūra, -ae [usu- + ra; cf. picture], f., use, enjoyment.—Esp., use (of money).—Hence, interest, interest on a debt.

úsūrpātiō, -ōnis [usurpā- + tio], f., a taking by use, a using: civitatis (claim).

úsūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†usurpō- (usu-†rapus, RAP + us, cf. bustirapus)], i. v. a., (appropriate), make use of, employ, use, practise, speak of, talk of.

úsus, -ūs [UT (in uto) + tus], m., use, experience, exercise, practice, intimacy.—Hence, advantage, service.—Esp.: usus est, it is necessary, there is need.

ut (utī) [supposed to be for quoti (quo + ti?)], adv. and conj.
a. Interr., how? videre ut, see

how. — b. Rel., as, so as, when, whenever, inasmuch as: ut primum, when first, as soon as. — Esp. with subj. (expressing purpose or result), that, in order that, to, so that, so as to, as to.—Often with object clause, compressed in Eng. into some other form of speech. — Lsp.: id facere ut, do this (to wait, without "that"), see it to that, take care that; faciam hoc ut utar (I will do this, use, etc.); committere ut mutetur (allow to be); ut non trahant (so but what they, etc., without dragging); vereri ut, fear that not.—Also, though, although.

uter, -tra, -trum, gen. -trīus [quō (cf. ubi) + terus (reduced); cf. alter], adj. a. Interr., which (of two): uter utri, which to the other. — b. Rel., whichever (of two), the one who (of two). — utrum, neut. as adv., (which of the two), whether.

uterque, utra-, utrum-, -utrius-[uterque, cf. quisque], adj., both, each (of two): utrumque laetor, I am glad on both accounts. — Plur., of sets: utraque castra, both camps; utrique, both classes, both parties.

utervis, utra-, utrum-, [uter vis], adj., which you please (of two), either of the two, either.

uti, see ut.

Útica, -ae [?], f., a town in Africa near Carthage, capital of the Roman province.

útilis, -e [†uti- (stem akin to uto) + lis], adj., useful, of use, advantageous, of advantage: utile est, it is a benefit.
ütilitās, -ātis [utili- + tas], F., advantage, profit, expediency, advantages (things valuable, both in sing. and plur.): utilitatem adferre, do a service.

utinam [uti-nam; cf. quisnam], adv., (how, pray?), would that! O that! I wish.

ūtor, ūti, ūsus [?, old oetor (akin to aveo?)], 3. v. dep., avail one’s self of, use, exercise, practise, enjoy, adopt, employ, have (in sense of enjoy), possess, show (qualities which one exercises), occupy (a town), navigate (a sea), be intimate with: testibus (present); proelīis (fight); studiis (pursue); qua usus erat plurimum, whose especial friendship he had enjoyed. — Esp. with two nouns, or a noun and adj., employ as, find in one, find one.

utrum, see uter.

uxor, -ōris [?], F., a wife.


vacō, -āre, -āvi, -āturus [prob. vacō- (cf. vacuus and Vacūna)], 1. v. n., be vacant, be free from, be unoccupied, lie waste.

vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [vacuō- (stem akin to vacuus) -facio], 3. v. a., make vacant, vacate.

vacuus, -a, -um [prob. vac (cf. vaco) + vus], adj., free, unoccupied, vacant, destitute of (ab or abl.), free from: gladius vagina (stripped of, out of).

vadimōnium, -ī [vad- (as if vadi) + monium; cf. testimonium], N., bail, security, a surety.

vāgīna, -ae [?], F., a sheath, a scabbard.

vagor, -āri, -ātus [vagō-], 1. v. dep., roam about, wander: nomen (spread abroad).

vagus, -a, -um [VAG (?) + us], adj., roving, fickle.

valēdē [old abl. of validus], adv., strongly, thoroughly, much.

Valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus [?, prob. denominative; cf. validus], 2. v. n., be strong, be in good health, have weight, have influence, be powerful, assail. — Often with neut. pron. or adj. as cognate acc.: plurimum valet, be strong, have great weight, have very great influence; valere ad, be strong enough to, have power to, amount to; mihi valet ad gloriam (count to me for, etc.); ad laudem doctrina valuit (be sufficient for); poēta natura valet (has his power from nature); auspicia (be in force, have effect). — Esp. (in imp. or subj.) as a parting wish, farewell, prosper (so also fac valeas). — Valēns, -entis, p. as adj., strong, vigorous, stout.

Valerius, -ī [akin to valeo], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp.: 1. L. Valerius Flaccus, consul B.C. 100; 2. Another of the same name, interrex, B.C. 82, by whom the law was brought forward which made Sulla perpetual dictator.
Valerius, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of Valerius (esp. No. 2), Valerian.

valētūdo, -inis [valetu- (vale + tus) + do], F., health (good or bad). — Esp., ill health.

vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vallō-], i. v. a., intrench, fortify.

valva, -ae [?], F., a fold of a door. — Usually plur., folding-doors, doors.

vānus, -a, -um [vac (in vaco) + nus], adj., empty. — Hence, unfounded, false.

variētās, -ātis [variō- + tas], F., diversity, variety, variation.

variō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [variō-], i. v. a. and n., vary, change. — variātus, -a, -um, p.p. as adj., varied, varying, diverse.

varius, -a, -um [prob. akin to vārus], adj., various, diverse.

Varro, -ōnis [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., M. Terentius Varro, a celebrated Roman writer, contemporary and friend of Cicero.

Vārus, -ī [varus, knock-kneed], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., P. Attius Varus, prōprrōtor in Africa b.c. 50 (?).

vās, vadis [vadh, cf. wedding], M., (a pledge), security (a person going bail), a voucher, bail.

vāsī, vāsis, plur. -ā, -ōrum [?], N., a vessel. — Hence, a utensil (of any kind, for household or camp use).

vāstātiō, -ōnis [vastā- + tio], F., devastation (the act), laying waste.

vāstitās, -ātis [vastō- + tas], F., desolation (the state), devastation.

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vastō-], i. v. a., lay waste, devastate, ravage.

vāstus, -a, -um [?], adj., waste, desolate, vacant.

vātēs, -is [?], M. or F., a soothsayer, a seer.

vāticinor, -ārī, -ātus [vaticinō- (vati- + cinus; cf. ratiocinor)], i. v. dep., prophesy. — Hence, rave (from the wildness of prophesy).

-ve [?], cf. Sk. va], conj. enclitic, or (less exclusive than aut).

vectīgal, -ālis [neut. of vectigal-īs], N., a tax (in kind, or depending on products; cf. tributum), a revenue.

vectigālis, -e [†vectigō- (vecti + igus, cf. castigo) + alis], adj., (of a toll-gatherer, †vectigus, perh. orig. of tolls for transportation), of the revenue.—Esp., paying taxes, a tax-payer, tributary.

vector, -ōris [vagh + tor], M., a carrier. — Also (cf. vehor), a passenger.

vehemēns, -entis [?], prob. akin to veho], adj., violent, impetuous, forcible, active.

vehementer [vehement- + ter], adv., violently, severely, strongly, hotly, exceedingly, very much, urgently, earnestly.

vehiculum, -ī [perh. vehi (as stem of veho) + culum, but as if †vehicō + lum], N., a vehicle, a carriage.

vehō, vehere, vēxī, vectus [vagh], 3. v. a., carry. — Pass., ride.

vel [prob. imperative of volo], conj., or (less exclusive than aut):
vel ... vel, either ... or. — Also, even (if you like?), often emphasizing superlatives (the very).

vēlox, -ōcis [stem akin to volo (cf. colonus) + cus (reduced?)], adj., swift.

vēlum, -i [?, cf. vexillum], N., a curtain, a veil. — Also, a sail.

velut (velutī) [vel-ut-], adv., (even as), just as: velut si, just as if.

vēna, -ae [?], F., a vein, an artery (also fig.).

vēnābulum, -i [venā- + bulum], N., a hunting spear.

vēnātiō, -ōnis [venē- + tio], F., hunting, the chase.—Plur., hunting excursions, hunting spectacles.

vēnditiō, -ōnis [venum-datio; cf. vendo], F., a sale.

vēndītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ven-ditō-], I. v. a., try to sell, offer for sale, offer to sell, recommend.

vēndō, -dere, -dīdī, -ditus [venum do], 3. v. a., put to sale, sell.

venēficus, -a, -um [†vene- (stem akin to venenum) -ficus], adj., poisonous.—Masc. as subst., a poisoner.

venēnum, -i [†vene- (of unc. origin) + num (cf. egenus)], N., a drug. — Esp., a poison.

vēneō, -ire, -ivī (-ii), -ītūrus [venum eo], 4. v. n., go to sale (cf. pereo), be sold.

venerōr, -āri, -ātus [vener- (stem of Venus)], I. v. dep., (sometimes venero, active), (seek favor?), worship, reverence, supplicate.

venia, -ae [?], F., indulgence, favor, pardon, a privilege (as accorded or asked).

veniō, venire, vēnī, ventūrus [for venienio, GAM], 4. v. n., come, go, fall (into the hands of); in discrimen venire, incurr the danger; tibi legis in mentem veniat (call to mind, remember).

Ventidius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentle name. — Esp., P. Ventidius Bassus, an officer and partisan of Antony.

ventus, -i [?], M., the wind.

Venus, -eris [VAN (?) + us; cf. venustas, vemeror], F., (perh. orig. neut.), grace (?).—Esp., personified, Venus, as goddess of love, identified with the Greek Aphrodite.

venustās, -ātis [venus- + tas], F., grace.

vēr, vēris [prob. vas, for †vasar; cf. ēap], N., the spring.

†verber, -eris [?], N. (usually plur.), stripes, blows, lashes, flogging.

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [verber-], I. v. a., whip, scourge, beat, flog.

verbum, -i [?, cf. morbus], N., a word, an expression.—Esp.: verbum, verba facere, say much or little, say anything, speak; his verbis, in these words, in this form; verbis amplissimis, in the strongest terms; verbo, in words, in form; verbi causa, for example.

vērē [old abl. of verus], adv., with truth (cf. vero, in truth, etc.), truly, rightly, justly, honestly, really, with justice.

verēcundia, -ae [verecundō- + ia], F., modesty.

vereor, -ēri, -itus [prob. †verē- (akin to wary)], 2. v. dep., fear,
be afraid, respect. — veritus, -a, -um. p.p. in pres. sense, fearing.

vērisimilis (often separate), -e, [veri similis], adj., (like the truth), probable, likely.

vēritās, -ātis [verō- + τas], r., truth.

vērō [abl. of vērus], adv., in truth, in fact. — With weakened force, but, however, on the other hand, now, and. — Often untranslatable, expressing an intensive (emphatic) opposition, or pointing to the main time, circumstance, fact, or agent in a narrative; tum vero, then; nunc vero, but now, and now, now; quasi vero, as if, forsooth; an vero, or is it possible that? or tell me; iam vero, now finally, but further; immo vero, nay in fact; deum vero nullum violavit (and as to divinities, etc.);
quid vero? and then finally, and further; est vero, it is, you see, it is, in fact; ego vero, why, I, in fact, for my part, I; at vero, but then, but on the other hand, but; minime vero, no, not in the least; si vero, if however, if now.

Verrēs, -is [verres, boar], M., a Roman family name. — Only C. Cornelius Verres, prōpōrctor in Sicily in B.C. 73 and after, accused of extortion in the famous orations against Verres.

versicus, -i [versu- +culus], m., a short line, a verse.

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [versō-], i. v. a., turn (this way and that), deal with (some one or some thing). — Esp. in pass. as dep., turn one’s self, engage in, be busy, be, live, exist, be employed, show itself, appear, conduct one’s self, be found, find itself, be used, be engaged, be at work, be concerned: in severitate (show, exhibit, act with); versatus, experienced, practised; bellum in multa varietate versatum, war carried on in a great variety of circumstances; in laude versatus (accustomed to).

versus, -a, -um, p.p. of verto.

versus (versum) [orig. p.p. of verto], adv., and prep. after acc., towards, in the direction of.

versus, -ūs [vert + tus], M., a turning. — Esp., a verse (of poetry, where the rhythm turns and begins anew), a line. — Plur., poetry, verse.

vertō, vertere, vertī, versus [vert], 3. v. a. and n., turn. — Pass. and with reflex., turn, revolve, depend.

vērum [neut. of verus], adv., but.

vēruntamen [verum tamen], adv., but still.

vērūs, -a, -um [?, VER (in vereor) + us], adj., (? , seen, visible), true, real, well grounded. — Neut. as subst., the truth: reperit esse vera, found the truth to be. — Also, just, right. — See also vero and verum. — verius, neut. compar., nearer the truth; re vera, in fact, in reality, in truth: sententia (sound).

vesper, -eri (eris) [cf. Ἐσπερός], M., the evening: vespere (loc.), in the evening.

vespera, -ae [?, cf. vesper], r., the evening: ad vesperam, at evening, by evening.
Vesta, -ae [VAS (in uro) + ta; cf. 'Eśtía], F., the goddess of the household fire, the same as Gr. 'Eśtía.

Vestālis, -e [Vesta- + lis], adj., of Vesta: virgines (the Vestal virgins, who preserved the sacred fire of Vesta, and were held in special reverence).

vester, -tra, -trum [ves- + ter (us)], adj. pron., your, yours: conspectus (of you).

vestibulum, -ī [?], prob. vestibulum (orig. farm-yard?), N., a doorway (an open space in front of a house-door). — Fig., a gateway, a doorway, an entrance, the doors.

vestigium, -ī [†vestigō (cf. vestigō) + ium], N., the footprint, the footprint, a track. — Esp.: e vestigio, forthwith (from one’s tracks?); eodem vestigio, in the same spot; in illo vestigio temporis, at that instant of time. — Hence, fig., a trace, an indication. — Plur., ruins (traces where a thing once was), relics, remains.

vestimentum, -ī [vesti- + mentum], N., clothing.

vestiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†vestī-], 4. v. a., clothe, cover. — Pass., clothe one’s self with (with thing in abl.), wear.

vestis, -is [VAS (clothe) + tis], F., clothing, garments, dress.

vestitus, -ūs [vestī- + tus], M., clothing, garments, dress: ad suum vestitum redire (ordinary clothing).

veterānus, -a, -um [veterā- (as if stem of vetero) + nus], adj., veteran (long in service).

vetō, vetēre, vetui, vetitus [stem akin to vetus; cf. antiquo], 1. v. a., forbid.

vetus, -ēris [?, cf. ëros], adj., old, former: milites (old soldiers, veterans); homines (of experience, also of antiquity).

vetustās, -ētis [vetus-tas], F., age, antiquity, former ages, long continuance, future ages, time (long continued, either future or past).

vexātiō, -ōnis [vexā- + tio], F., persecution, harassment, outrage.

vexātor, -ōris [vexā- + tor], M., a trouble, a persecutor, a pursuer, a disturber.

vexō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†vexō (as if p.p. of veho)], 1. v. a., (carry this way and that), vex, harass, annoy, commit depredations on, overrun (a country), ravage (lands), plunder, worry, persecute.

via, -ae [for veha? (veh + a)], F., a road, a way, a route, a street. — Fig., a course, a way.

viātor, -ōris [†viā- (as stem of †vio) + tor], M., a traveller.

Vibienus, -ī [Vibō- + enus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., C. Vibienus, a Roman senator killed in a riot.

vibrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?], 1. v. a. and n., to shake, to brandish.

vīcātim [vīcō- + atim], adv., by wards, by districts.

vicēsimus (-ēnsimus), -a, -um [viginti + ensimus], num. adj., twentieth.

vīcīnitās, -ētis [vicino- + tas], F., neighborhood, vicinity.
vicinus, -a, -um [vicō- + inus], adj. (belonging to the same vicus?), near. — As subst., a neighbor.

vicissim [acc. adv. akin to vicis], adv., in turn, by turns.

vicissitudō, -inis [†vicissi- (in vicissim) + tudo], F., a change, a vicissitude, a succession (of changing events).

victima, -ae [akin to vinco, perh. going back to the sacrifice of prisoners], F., a victim (sacrificed).

victor, -āris [vic (in vinco) + tor], M., a victor. — Often as adj., victorious; cf. victrix.

victoria, -ae [victor- + ia], F., victory, success (in war), a triumph (in the modern sense; cf. triumphus, the honor): in ipsa victoria, at the moment of victory. — Esp., Victory, worshipped as a divinity by the Romans: ludi victoriae (a festival established by Sulla in honor of his victory, held October 27 to November 1).

victrix, -ācis [vic (in vinco) + trix], F., a victor (female, or conceived as such). — As adj., victorious.

victus, -ūs [viG? (cf. vixi) + tus], M., living, life. — Also, means of living, food; necessitates victus, the necessaries of life; in victu arido, a dry and meagre way of life or style of living; consuetudines victus, the intimacy of daily life.

vīcus, -ī [VIC (enter?) + us; cf. oikos], M., (a dwelling), a village (a collection of dwellings), a country-seat. — In cities, a quarter (more than a block; cf. insula), a row (of houses), a street (the houses on both sides).

vidēlicit [vide (imp. of video) licet], adv., (see you may, one may see), of course, doubtless, no doubt. — Often ironical, forsooth, I suppose, no doubt, you see, of course.

videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus [vid, perh. through a noun-stem (cf. invidus)], 2. v. a. see, examine (reconnoitre), observe, notice, take care (see that). — In pass., be seen, seem, seem best. — Esp.: ea cernimus quae videmus, we distinguish what we see; plus videre, have a keener insight.

vigeō, vigēre, no perf., no p.p. [?], prob. †vigō- (vic + us, cf. vigil)], 2. v. n., be strong, be active, have life, flourish.

vigilia, -ae [vigil- + ia], F., waking, wakefulness, watching. — Esp., in plur., vigils, sleepless nights. — Also (in plur.), watches, sentinels, watchmen. — From military use, a watch (one of the four divisions into which the night was divided).

vigilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vigil], 1. v. n. (and a.), watch, lie awake, watch by night, keep awake, be up (not sleep). — Fig., be on the watch, be watchful, be vigilant, watch, look out for. — Esp.: vigilāns, -antis, p. as adj., wakeful, watchful, vigilant, on the watch, careful, active, wide awake.

viginti [dvi- (stem of duo) + form akin to centum (perh. the same)], num. adj., indecl., twenty.

vīlis, -e [?], adj., cheap, of little value, worthless.
vilitās, -ātis [vili- + tas], F., cheapness, low price.

villa, -ae [?], F., a farm-house, a country house, a villa.

vincīō, vincere, vinxī, vincĭctus [perh. akin to vincō], 4. v. a., bind, fetter, put in chains, restrain.

vinculum, see vinculum.

vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus [VIC], 3. v. a. and n., conquer, defeat, prevail, be victorious, prevail over, overcome, surpass, outdo.

vinculum (vinculum), -ī [vincō-(stem akin to vincō, perh. primitive of it) + lum (neut. of -lum)], N., a chain. — Plur., chains, imprisonment, prison. — Fig., a bond, a connection.

vindex, -icus [some forms of vis and dico, perh. wrongly formed like iudex], M. and F., a claimant.
— Hence, from technical use in law, a protector, a defender, an avenger.

vindicīae, -ārum [vindicī- + ia], F. plur., a claim (technical in law), an action (of a peculiar sort).

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vindic-, 1. v. a., claim, claim one's rights against, defend (cf. Galliam in libertatem, establish the liberty of, a phrase derived from the formal defence of freedom in a Roman court), rescue. — Also, punish, avenge, seek redress for, seek redress.

vinum, -ī [?, cf. olvōs], N., wine.

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?], 1. v. a., abuse, violate (a sacred object), profane, injure (a thing held sacred), outrage: si quid violatum est (any profanation done).

vir, virī [?], M., a man, a husband.

vīrēs, see vis.

virga, -ae, F., a twig, a rod. — Plur., flogging, stripes.

virgō, -inis [?], F., a maiden, a maid, a virgin, a girl. — Esp., a vestal virgin (see Vestalis).

 virīlis, -e [virō- + īlis], adj., manly, of a man: toga (the garb of manhood, the pure white toga assumed by Romans as a sign of manhood and citizenship).

vīrtūs, -ūtis [vīrō- (reduced) + tūs], F., manliness, valor, prowess, courage. — Also, merit (generally), noble conduct, virtue. — Plur., virtuæ, merits, good qualities. — Also, a sense of virtue, a love of virtue.

vis, vis (?), F., force, might, power, violence, energy, vigor, severity, a quantity, a supply: vim et manus, violent hands. — Also, force, effect, validity. — Technically, breach of the peace, violence (for which a special remedy at law was established). — Plur., strength, force, powers, bodily vigor.

viscus, -eris, also plur. viscera, -um [?], N., the soft parts of the body, the flesh, the entrails. — Fig., the vitals, the bowels, the entrails.

visō, visere, visī, visus [prob. old desiderative of videre], 3. v. a. and n., (desire to see), go to see, visit, see (in reference to a sight or spectacle).

vīta, -ae [root of vivo + ta], F., life, the course of life.

vītium, -ī [?], N., a flaw, a blemish, a defect, a fault, a vice.
vitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?, vita-], v. a., (escape with life, live through?), escape, avoid, dodge, shun.

vituperātiō, -onis [vituperā- + tio], f., abuse, fault-finding, an accusation, a charge.

vituperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vituperō- (vitiō- + parus; cf. opiparus)], v. a., censure, find fault with.

vivō, vivere, vīxī, victus [vig (vigor?)]; cf. victus], 3. v. n., live, pass one’s life.

vivus, -a, -um [vig (?)] + us], adj., alive, living.

vix [poss. vic (in vincō)], adv., with difficulty, hardly, hardly ever. — Also, of time, hardly ( . . . when): vixdum coetu dimisso (when . . . scarcely yet, almost before, etc.).

vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [voc- (stem of vox)], v. a., call by name, call, summon, invite. — With in, ad, summon to, invite to, bring (into), attempt to bring (into): in integritatem spe (attribute virtue to one in hope).

Volātterae, -ārum [?], f. plur., a town of Etruria, now Volterra.

volgāris (vulg-), -e [volgō- + aris], adj., common, ordinary.

volgō, see volgus.

volgus (vulgus), -ī [vulg + us], n., the crowd, the common people, the mass: in volgus emanare, get abroad, spread abroad. — volgō, abl. as adv., commonly, generally, ordinarily, everywhere.

volitō, -āre, -āvi, no p.p. [as if volitō-], p.p. of volo; cf. agito], v. n., flit about, hover about.

volnerō (vuln-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [volner-], v. a., wound, inflict a wound. — Also fig., wound, harm, offend.

vulnus (vulnus), -eris [prob. akin to vello], n., a wound.

volo, velle, volui [volv-], irr. v. a. and n., wish, be willing, want, desire, choose to have, choose, would like, mean, signify. — With perf. partic., desire to have, desire to.

Volturcius (Vult-), -i [?], m., one of the conspirators with Catiline.

cf. volitis (vuln-), -is [volv + tus], m., expression (of countenance), the countenance, the look, the face, the expression of countenance, the mien.

volūbilis, -e [prob. volvi- (as stem of volvo) + bilis], adj., whirling. — Fig., changeable, inconstant.

voluntārius, -a, -um [volent- + arius], adj., voluntary. — Masc. as subst., a volunteer.

voluntās, -ātis [volent- + tas], f., willingness, will, good-will, desire, approval, consent, an inclination, a wish, a purpose, plans, desires, a disposition.

voluptās, -ātis [volup- (akin to volo) + tas], F., sensual pleasure, pleasure, (a sensation of pleasure), enjoyment, satisfaction.

† Volusēnus, -i [?], cf. Volusius], m., a tribune of the soldiers in Cæsar’s army in Gaul. In Phil. xiv. 7, the reading is uncertain, and the passage is obscure.
volutó, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [volutō-],
1. v. a. and n., roll, grovel.

vomō, -ere, -uī, -itus [VOM, akin to ἐμέω, Sk. VAM], 3. v. a. and n., vomit, throw up, belch forth, send forth, emit.

vōsmet [vos-met (akin to me)],
intensive of vos, you yourselves, you (emphatic).

vōtīvus, -a, -um [votō- + ivus (cf. captivus)], adj., votive: ludi (a festival held in pursuance of some vow).

vōtum, -ī [N. p.p. of voveo], n., a vow, a prayer.

voveō, vovere, vövī, vötus [ʔ],
2. v. a. and n., vow, make a vow.

vōx, vōcis [voc as stem], f., a voice, a word, an expression, a shout.
— Collectively, cries, words, talk.

vulgāris, see volgaris.

vulgō, see volgo.

vulgus, see volgus.

vulnerō, see volnero.

vulnus, see volnus.

vultus, see voltus.